OS10 Enterprise Edition User Guide

Release 10.3.1E

DELL EMC

Notes, cautions, and warnings

NOTE: A NOTE indicates important information that helps you make better use of your product.

CAUTION: A CAUTION indicates either potential damage to hardware or loss of data and tells you how to avoid the problem.

WARNING: A WARNING indicates a potential for property damage, personal injury, or death.

Copyright © 2017 Dell Inc. or its subsidiaries. All rights reserved. Dell, EMC, and other trademarks are trademarks of Dell Inc. or its subsidiaries. Other trademarks may be trademarks of their respective owners.

2017 - 11

Rev. A09

Contents

1 Getting Started 19

Download OS10 image and license 20

Installation 21

Automatic installation 22

Manual installation 22

Log into OS10 23

Install OS10 license 23

Remote access 24

Configure Management IP address 25

Management Route Configuration 25

Configure user name and password 26

Upgrade OS10 26

CLI Basics 26

User accounts 26

Key CLI features 27

CLI command modes 27

CLI command hierarchy 27

CLI command categories 28

CONFIGURATION Mode 28

Command help 28

Check device status 30

Candidate configuration 32

Change to transaction-based configuration 35

Back up or restore configuration 35

Reload system image 36

Filter show commands 36

Alias command 37

Batch mode commands 39

Linux shell commands 39

SSH commands 40

OS9 environment commands 40

Common commands 41

alias 41

batch 42

boot 42

commit 43

configure 43

copy 44

delete 45

dir 45

discard 46

do....46
feature config-os9-style....47
exit....47
license....48
lock....48
management route....49
move....49
no....50
reload....50
show alias....50
show boot....51
show candidate-configuration....52
show environment....54
show inventory....54
show ip management-route....55
show ipv6 management-route....55
show license status....56
show running-configuration....57
show startup-configuration....59
show system....60
show version....62
start....62
system....62
system identifier....63
terminal....63
traceroute....64
unlock....65
write....65

2 Interfaces....66
Ethernet interfaces....66
Unified port groups....66
L2 mode configuration....67
L3 mode configuration....68
Fibre Channel interfaces....68
Management interface....70
VLAN interfaces....70
Loopback interfaces....71
Port-channel interfaces....71
Create port-channel....72
Add port member....72
Minimum links....73
Assign Port Channel IP Address....73
Remove or disable port-channel....73
Load balance traffic....73
Change hash algorithm....74

Configure interface ranges....74
Energy-efficient Ethernet....75
Enable energy-efficient Ethernet....76
Clear interface counters....76
View EEE status/statistics....76
EEE commands....77
Forward error correction....80
Switch-port profiles....80
S4148-ON series port profiles....81
S4148U-ON port profiles....82
View interface configuration....83
Interface commands....85
channel-group....85
description (Interface)....86
duplex....86
fec....87
interface breakout....87
interface ethernet....88
interface loopback....88
interface mgmt....88
interface null....89
interface port-channel....89
interface range....89
interface vlan....90
link-bundle-utilization....90
mgmt....91
mode....91
mtu....92
port-group....92
show interface....93
show link-bundle-utilization....94
show port-channel summary....95
show port-group....95
show switch-port-profile....96
show vlan....96
shutdown....97
speed (Fibre Channel)....97
speed (Management)....98
switch-port-profile....98
switchport access vlan....100
switchport mode....101
switchport trunk allowed vlan....101

3 Fibre channel....103
Virtual fabric....103
Fibre Channel zoning....104

F_Port commands....106
fc alias....106
fc zone....106
fc zoneset....107
fcoe fcmap....107
feature fc....107
member (alias)....108
member (zone)....108
member (zoneset)....109
name....109
show fc alias....109
show fc ns switch....110
show fc statistics....111
show fc switch....111
show fc zone....112
show fc zoneset....112
show vfabric....113
vfabric....114
vfabric (interface)....115
vlan....115
zone default-zone permit....116
zoneset activate....116

4 Layer 2....117
802.1X....117
Port authentication....118
EAP over RADIUS....119
Configure 802.1X....119
Enable 802.1X....120
Identity retransmissions....121
Failure quiet period....122
Port control mode....122
Reauthenticate port....123
Configure timeouts....124
802.1X commands....125
Link aggregation control protocol....130
Modes....130
Configuration....130
Interfaces....131
Rates....131
Sample configuration....132
LACP commands....135
Link layer discovery protocol....141
Protocol data units....141
Optional TLVs....142
Organizationally-specific TLVs....143

Media endpoint discovery....144
Network connectivity device....144
LLDP-MED capabilities TLV....144
Network policies TLVs....145
Define network policies....146
Packet timer values....146
Disable and re-enable LLDP....147
Advertise TLVs....148
Network policy advertisement....148
Fast start repeat count....149
View LLDP configuration....149
Adjacent agent advertisements....150
Time to live....151
LLDP commands....152
Media Access Control....163
Static MAC Address....164
MAC Address Table....164
Clear MAC Address Table....164
MAC Commands....165
Multiple spanning-tree protocol....167
Configure MST protocol....168
Create instances....169
Root selection....170
Non-Dell hardware....171
Region name or revision....171
Modify parameters....171
Interface parameters....172
Forward traffic....173
Spanning-tree extensions....173
Debug configurations....175
MST commands....176
Rapid per-VLAN spanning-tree plus....184
Load balance and root selection....185
Enable RPVST+....186
Select root bridge....186
Root assignment....188
Loop guard....188
Global parameters....189
RPVST+ commands....189
Rapid spanning-tree protocol....196
Enable globally....196
Global parameters....198
Interface parameters....199
Root bridge selection....200
EdgePort forward traffic....200

Spanning-tree extensions....201
RSTP commands....202
Virtual LANs....208
Default VLAN....208
Create or remove VLANs....209
Access mode....210
Trunk mode....211
Assign IP address....211
View VLAN configuration....212
VLAN commands....213
Port monitoring....215
Configure local monitoring session....215
Flow-based monitoring....215
Remote port mirroring....216
Session and VLAN requirements....217
Configure remote port mirroring....218
Port monitoring commands....218

5 Layer 3....222
Border gateway protocol....222
Sessions and peers....223
Route reflectors....224
Multiprotocol BGP....225
Attributes....225
Selection criteria....225
Weight and local preference....226
Multiexit discriminators....227
Origin....227
AS path and next-hop....228
Best path selection....228
More path support....229
Advertise cost....229
4-Byte AS numbers....230
AS number migration....230
Configure border gateway protocol....231
Enable BGP....231
Configure Dual Stack....233
Peer templates....233
Neighbor fall-over....235
Fast external fallover....236
Passive peering....238
Local AS....238
AS number limit....239
Redistribute routes....240
Additional paths....240
MED attributes....241

Local preference attribute..... 241
Weight attribute..... 242
Enable multipath..... 243
Route-map filters..... 243
Route reflector clusters..... 243
Aggregate routes..... 244
Confederations..... 245
Route dampening..... 246
Timers..... 247
Neighbor soft-reconfiguration..... 247
BGP commands..... 248
Equal cost multi-path..... 273
Load balancing..... 273
ECMP commands..... 273
IPv4 routing..... 276
Assign interface IP address..... 276
Configure static routing..... 277
Address resolution protocol..... 278
IPv4 routing commands..... 278
IPv6 routing..... 282
Stateless autoconfiguration..... 282
IPv6 addresses..... 283
Static IPv6 routing..... 284
View IPv6 information..... 285
IPv6 commands..... 285
Open shortest path first..... 288
Autonomous system areas..... 288
Areas, networks, and neighbors..... 289
Router types..... 290
Designated and backup designated routers..... 291
Link-state advertisements..... 291
Router priority..... 292
OSPFv2..... 293
OSPFv3..... 323
Object tracking manager..... 335
Interface tracking..... 336
Host tracking..... 337
Set tracking delays..... 338
Object tracking..... 338
View tracked objects..... 338
OTM commands..... 339
Policy-based routing..... 342
Policy-based route-maps..... 342
Access-list to match route-map..... 342
Set address to match route-map..... 342

Assign route-map to interface....343
View PBR information....343
PBR commands....344
Virtual router redundancy protocol....346
Configuration....347
Create virtual router....348
Group version....348
Virtual IP addresses....349
Configure virtual IP address....349
Set group priority....350
Authentication....351
Disable preempt....351
Advertisement interval....352
Interface/object tracking....353
Configure tracking....353
VRRP commands....354

6 System management....360
Dynamic host configuration protocol....360
Packet format and options....360
Configure Server....361
Automatic address allocation....362
Hostname resolution....363
Manual binding entries....364
View DHCP Information....365
System domain name and list....365
DHCP commands....366
DNS commands....371
Network time protocol....373
Enable NTP....373
Broadcasts....374
Source IP address....374
Authentication....375
NTP commands....376
System clock....380
System Clock commands....380
User session management....381
User session management commands....382
Telnet server....383
Telnet commands....383
UFT modes....384
Configure UFT modes....385
UFT commands....385
Security....386
Role-based access control....387
RADIUS server host....387

Server host settings....388
System-defined user roles....388
Create user name and role....388
SSH Server....389
Security commands....389
Simple network management protocol....397
SNMP commands....397
OS10 image upgrade....398
Boot system partition....399
Upgrade commands....400

7 Access Control Lists....405
IP ACLs....405
MAC ACLs....406
IP fragment handling....406
IP fragments ACL....406
L3 ACL rules....407
Permit ACL with L3 information only....407
Deny ACL with L3 information only....407
Permit all packets from host....407
Permit only first fragments and non-fragmented packets from host....407
Assign sequence number to filter....408
User-provided sequence number....408
Auto-generated sequence number....408
L2 and L3 ACLs....408
Assign and apply ACL filters....409
Ingress ACL filters....410
Egress ACL filters....410
Clear access-list counters....411
IP prefix-lists....411
Route-maps....412
Match routes....413
Set conditions....413
continue Clause....414
ACL flow-based monitoring....414
Flow-based mirroring....414
Enable flow-based monitoring....415
ACL commands....416
clear ip access-list counters....416
clear ipv6 access-list counters....416
clear mac access-list counters....417
deny....417
deny (IPv6)....418
deny (MAC)....418
deny icmp....419
deny icmp (IPv6)....420

deny ip....420
deny ipv6....421
deny tcp....421
deny tcp (IPv6)....422
deny udp....423
deny udp (IPv6)....423
description....424
ip access-group....424
ip access-list....425
ip as-path deny....425
ip as-path permit....426
ip community-list standard deny....426
ip community–list standard permit....427
ip extcommunity-list standard deny....427
ip extcommunity-list standard permit....428
ip prefix-list description....428
ip prefix-list deny....428
ip prefix-list permit....429
ip prefix-list seq deny....429
ip prefix-list seq permit....430
ipv6 access-group....430
ipv6 access-list....431
ipv6 prefix-list deny....431
ipv6 prefix-list description....431
ipv6 prefix-list permit....432
ipv6 prefix-list seq deny....432
ipv6 prefix-list seq permit....433
mac access-group....433
mac access-list....433
permit....434
permit (IPv6)....435
permit (MAC)....435
permit icmp....436
permit icmp (IPv6)....437
permit ip....437
permit ipv6....438
permit tcp....438
permit tcp (IPv6)....439
permit udp....440
permit udp (IPv6)....441
remark....441
seq deny....442
seq deny (IPv6)....443
seq deny (MAC)....443
seq deny icmp....444

seq deny icmp (IPv6)....445
seq deny ip....445
seq deny ipv6....446
seq deny tcp....447
seq deny tcp (IPv6)....447
seq deny udp....448
seq deny udp (IPv6)....449
seq permit....450
seq permit (IPv6)....450
seq permit (MAC)....451
seq permit icmp....452
seq permit icmp (IPv6)....453
seq permit ip....453
seq permit ipv6....454
seq permit tcp....455
seq permit tcp (IPv6)....455
seq permit udp....456
seq permit udp (IPv6)....457
show access-group....458
show access-lists....458
show ip as-path-access-list....460
show ip community-list....460
show ip extcommunity-list....460
show ip prefix-list....461
Route-map commands....461
continue....461
match as-path....462
match community....462
match extcommunity....462
match interface....463
match ip address....463
match ip next-hop....464
match ipv6 address....464
match ipv6 next-hop....464
match metric....465
match origin....465
match route-type....465
match tag....466
route-map....466
set comm-list delete....467
set community....467
set extcomm-list delete....467
set extcommunity....468
set local-preference....468
set metric....469

set metric-type ... 469
set next-hop ... 470
set origin ... 470
set tag ... 471
set weight ... 471
show route-map ... 471

8 Quality of service ... 473
Configure quality of service ... 474
Class-map configuration ... 475
Policy-map configuration ... 475
Interface policy-map ... 476
Control-plane policy-map ... 477
System policy-map ... 477
Ingress traffic priorities ... 477
Queue selection ... 478
Strict priority queuing ... 479
Class of service or dot1p classification ... 480
DSCP classification ... 480
MAC address classification ... 481
VLAN classification ... 482
IP access-group classification ... 482
IP precedence classification ... 483
Mark traffic ... 484
Class of service marking ... 484
DSCP marking ... 485
Group marking ... 485
Traffic metering ... 486
Bandwidth allocation ... 486
Service-policy rate-shaping ... 487
Policy-based rate-policing ... 488
Control-plane policing ... 489
Configure control-plane policing ... 489
Assign service-policy ... 490
View configuration ... 490
Congestion avoidance ... 491
Queue management ... 492
View statistics ... 493
Verify configuration ... 493
Egress queue statistics ... 494
QoS commands ... 495
bandwidth ... 495
class ... 495
class-map ... 496
clear interface priority-flow-control ... 496
clear qos statistics ... 497

clear qos statistics type....497
control-plane....497
flowcontrol....498
match....498
match cos....499
match dscp....499
match precedence....500
match qos-group....500
match vlan....501
mtu....501
pause....501
pfc-cos....502
pfc-shared-buffer-size....503
police....503
policy-map....503
priority....504
priority-flow-control mode....504
qos-group dot1p....505
qos-group dscp....505
queue-limit....505
queue qos-group....506
random-detect....507
service-policy....507
set cos....508
set dscp....508
set qos-group....509
shape....509
show class-map....510
show control-plane info....510
show control-plane statistics....511
show interface priority-flow-control....511
show qos interface....512
show policy-map....512
show qos control-plane....513
show qos egress bufffers interface....513
show egress buffer-stats interface....513
show qos ingress buffers interface....514
show ingress buffer-stats interface....515
show queuing statistics....515
show qos system....516
show qos system buffers....516
show qos maps....517
system qos....519
trust....519
trust dot1p-map....519

trust dscp-map ... 520
qos-map traffic-class ... 520
trust-map ... 520

9 Virtual link trunking ... 522
Terminology ... 523
VLT domain ... 523
VLT interconnect ... 524
Configure VLT ... 524
RSTP configuration ... 525
Create VLT domain ... 526
VLTi configuration ... 526
Configure VLT port-channel ... 527
VLT unicast routing ... 527
VRRP Optimized Forwarding ... 528
View VLT information ... 528
VLT commands ... 530
backup destination ... 530
delay-restore ... 531
discovery-interface ... 531
peer-routing ... 531
peer-routing-timeout ... 532
show spanning-tree virtual-interface ... 532
show vlt ... 533
show vlt backup-link ... 533
show vlt mac-inconsistency ... 534
show vlt mismatch ... 534
show vlt role ... 536
show vlt vlt-port-detail ... 536
vlt-domain ... 537
vlt-port-channel ... 537
vlt-mac ... 537
vrrp mode active-active ... 538

10 Converged data center services ... 539
Priority flow control ... 539
PFC configuration notes ... 540
Configure PFC ... 541
PFC commands ... 544
Enhanced transmission selection ... 548
ETS configuration notes ... 548
Configure ETS ... 549
ETS commands ... 551
Data center bridging eXchange ... 551
DCBX configuration notes ... 552
Configure DCBX ... 553

DCBX commands....555
Internet small computer system interface....559
iSCSI configuration notes....560
Configure iSCSI optimization....560
iSCSI commands....562
Converged network DCB example....566

11 sFlow....574
Enable sFlow....574
Max-header size configuration....575
Collector configuration....576
Polling-interval configuration....576
Sample-rate configuration....577
View sFlow information....577
sFlow commands....578
sflow collector....578
sflow enable....579
sflow max-header-size....579
sflow polling-interval....579
sflow sample-rate....580
show sflow....580

12 Troubleshoot OS10....582
Diagnostic tools....582
Boot partition and image....583
Monitor processes....583
LED settings....584
Packet analysis....584
Port adapters and modules....585
Test network connectivity....585
View diagnostics....587
Diagnostic commands....588
Password recovery....599
Restore factory defaults....599
SupportAssist....600
Configure SupportAssist....600
Set company name....601
Set contact information....602
Schedule activity....602
View status....603
SupportAssist commands....604
Support bundle....610
Event notifications....610
generate support-bundle....611
System monitoring....611
System alarms....611

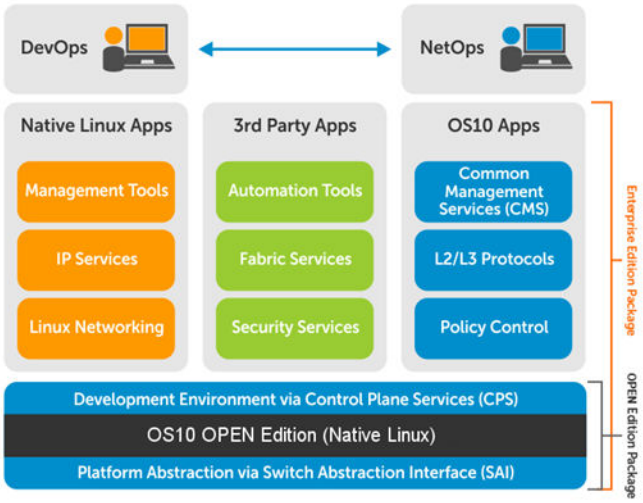
System logging..... 612
View system logs..... 613
Environmental monitoring..... 614
Link-bundle monitoring..... 614
Alarm commands..... 615
Logging commands..... 618
Log into OS10 device..... 623
Frequently asked questions..... 624
Installation..... 625
Hardware..... 625
Configuration..... 625
Security..... 626
Layer 2..... 626
Layer 3..... 626
System management..... 626
Access control lists..... 627
Quality of service..... 627
Monitoring..... 628

13 Support resources..... 629

1

Getting Started

Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise Edition is a network operating system supporting multiple architectures and environments. The networking world is moving from a monolithic stack to a pick-your-own-world. The OS10 solution is designed to allow disaggregation of the network functionality.



Solutions

- Simplicity to integrate enabled devices into an existing infrastructure
- Provides the most up-to-date security fixes which supports a large community of engineers and security experts
- Utilizes an open distribution to simplify the addition of new customized applications or open source applications

Requirements

- Open network installation environment (ONIE)-enabled Dell EMC device
- OS10 software image stored on an HTTP server or universal serial bus (USB) media
- Familiarity with any Linux release

Supported Dell EMC platforms

- S3048-ON
- S4048-ON, S4048T-ON
- S6000-ON, S6010-ON
- S4128F-ON, S4128T-ON
- S4148F-ON, S4148T-ON
- S4148U-ON, S4148FE-ON

Download OS10 image and license

OS10 Enterprise Edition may come factory-loaded and is available for download from the Dell Digital Locker (DDL). A factory-loaded OS10 image has a perpetual license installed. An OS10 image that you download has a 120-day trial license and requires a perpetual license to run beyond the trial period. See the Quick Start Guide shipped with your device and My Account FAQs for more information.

Download an OS10 image and license to:

- Re-install the license on a Dell EMC ONIE switch with factory-installed OS10 image and license.
- Install OS10 on a Dell EMC ONIE switch without an operating system (OS) or license installed:
  - Device converted from OS9 or a third-party OS after you uninstall (wipe clean) the original OS
  - Replacement device received from Dell EMC return material authorization (RMA)
- Upgrade the OS10 image (see Upgrade OS10).

Your OS10 purchase allows you to download software images posted within the first 90 days of ownership. To extend the software entitlement, you must have a Dell EMC ProSupport or ProSupport Plus contract on your hardware.

Re-install license on factory-loaded OS10

OS10 Enterprise Edition runs with a perpetual license on an ONIE-enabled device with OS10 factory-installed. The license file is installed on the switch. If the license becomes corrupted or is wiped out, you must download the license from DDL under the purchaser's account and reinstall it.

1 Sign in to DDL using your account credentials.
2 Locate the hardware product name with the entitlement ID and order number.
3 Check that the service tag of the purchased device displays in the `Assigned To:` field on the **Products** page.
4 Click `Key Available for Download`.
5 Select how you want to receive the license key — by email or downloaded to your local device.
6 Click `Submit`.
7 Save the License.zip file and follow the instructions in Install license to install the license.

Without operating system installed

You can purchase the OS10 Enterprise Edition image with an after point-of-sale (APOS) order for a Dell EMC ONIE-enabled device that does not have a default operating system or license installed. When the order is fulfilled, you receive an email notification with a software entitlement ID, order number, and link to the DDL.

Bind the software entitlement to the service tag of the switch to extend the entitled download period to be the same time as the support contract. OS10 software entitlement allows you to download OS10 software images posted before the purchase date and within 90 days of the date, by default.

1 Sign into DDL using your account credentials.
2 Locate the entry for your entitlement ID and order number sent by email, then select the product name.
3 On the **Product**page, the `Assigned To:` field on the Product tab is blank. Click `Key Available for Download`.
4 Enter the service tag of the device you purchased the OS10 Enterprise Edition for in the `Bind to:` and `Re-enter ID:` fields. This step binds the software entitlement to the service tag of the switch.
5 Select how you want to receive the license key — by email or downloaded to your local device.
6 Click `Submit` to download the License.zip file.
7 Select the `Available Downloads` tab.
8 Select the OS10 Enterprise Edition release to download, then click `Download`.
9 Read the Dell End User License Agreement. Scroll to the end of the agreement, then click `Yes, I agree`.
10 Select how you want to download the software files, then click `Download Now`.

Once you download the OS10 Enterprise Edition image, unzip the .tar file. Some Windows unzip applications insert extra carriage returns (CR) or line feeds (LF) when they extract the contents of a .tar file, which may corrupt the downloaded OS10 binary image. Turn off this option if you use a Windows-based tool to untar an OS10 binary file.

Once you unzip the OS10 Enterprise Edition and download the license, see Installation and Install license for complete installation and license information.

RMA replacement

A replacement switch comes without an operation system or license installed. If you receive a replacement switch, you must assign the STAG of the replacement switch to the SW entitlement in DDL and install the OS10 software and license.

Follow the steps for an ONIE switch without an OS installed to download OS10 Enterprise Edition and the license. See Installation and Install license for complete installation and license information.

Installation

You can install OS10 using an industry-standard open network install environment (ONIE) software image with auto-discovery or using a manual installation:

- **Automatic (zero-touch) installation** — ONIE discovers network information including the DHCP server, connects to an image server, options to point to the server for the image, and downloads and installs an image automatically.
- **Manual installation** — Manually configure your network information if a DHCP server is not available, or if you install the OS10 software image using USB media.

System setup

Verify that the system is connected correctly before installation:

- Connect a serial cable and terminal emulator to the console serial port — required serial port settings are 115200, 8 data bits, and no parity.
- Connect the Management port to the network if you prefer downloading an image over a network. To locate the Console port and the Management port, see the *Getting Started Guide* shipped with your device or the platform-specific *Installation Guide* at www.dell.com/support.

Install OS10

If an operating system (OS) is installed on a device, navigate to the ONIE boot menu. An ONIE-enabled device boots up with pre-loaded diagnostics and ONIE software.

```
+-------------------------------------------------------+
|*ONIE: Install OS                                      |
| ONIE: Rescue                                          |
| ONIE: Uninstall OS                                    |
| ONIE: Update ONIE                                     |
| ONIE: Embed ONIE                                      |
| ONIE: Diag ONIE                                       |
+-------------------------------------------------------+
```

- Install OS — Boots to the ONIE prompt and installs an OS10 image using the automatic discovery process.
- Rescue — Boots to the ONIE prompt and allows for manual installation of an OS10 image or updating ONIE.
- Uninstall OS — Deletes the contents of all disk partitions except ONIE and diagnostics.
- Update ONIE — Installs a new ONIE version.
- Embed ONIE — Formats an empty disk and installs ONIE.
- Diag ONIE — Runs the system diagnostics.

CAUTION: During an automatic or manual OS10 installation, if an error condition occurs that results in an unsuccessful installation, perform Uninstall OS first to clear the partitions if there is an existing OS on the device. If the problem persists, contact Dell EMC Technical Support.

Automatic installation

You can automatically (zero-touch) install an OS10 image on a Dell ONIE-enabled device. Once the device successfully boots to ONIE: Install OS, auto-discovery obtains the hostname, domain name, Management interface IP address, as well as the IP address of the DNS name server(s) on your network from the DHCP server and DHCP options. The ONIE automatic-discovery process locates the stored software image, starts installation, then reboots the device with the new software image.

If a USB drive is inserted, auto-discovery searches the USB storage supporting FAT or EXT2 file systems. It also searches SCP, FTP, or TFTP servers with the default DNS name of the ONIE server. DHCP options are not used to provide the server IP, and the auto discovery method repeats until a successful software image installation occurs and reboots the switch.

Manual installation

You can manually install an OS10 software image if a DHCP server is not available. If the IP address for the Management port (`eth0`) is not automatically discovered, ONIE sets the IP address to `192.168.3.10`. You must manually configure the Management port and configure the software image file to start installation.

1 Save the OS10 software image on an SCP/TFTP/FTP server.

2 Power up the device and select `ONIE Rescue` for manual installation.

3 (Optional) Stop the DHCP discovery if the device boots to ONIE Install.

```
$ onie-discovery-stop
```

4 Configure the IP addresses on the Management port, where *x.x.x.x* represents your internal IP address. Once you configure the Management port, the response should be `up`.

```
$ ifconfig eth0 x.x.x.x netmask 255.255.0.0 up
```

5 Install the software on the device. The installation command accesses the OS10 software from the provided SCP, TFTP, or FTP URL, creates partitions, verifies installation, and reboots itself.

```
$ onie-nos-install image location
```

The OS10 installer image creates several partitions, including OS10-A (active and default) and OS10-B (standby). After installation completes, the system automatically reboots and loads OS10.

Install OS10 manually

```
ONIE:/ # onie-nos-install ftp://x.x.x.x/PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.3.xxP.bin
```

Where *x.x.x.x* represents the location to download the image file from, and *xxP* represents the version number of the software to install.

Install using USB drive

You can manually install the OS10 software image using USB media. Verify that the USB storage device supports a FAT or EXT2 file system. Plug the USB storage device into the USB storage port on the device.

1 Power up the system to automatically boot with the ONIE: Rescue option.

2 (Optional) Stop the ONIE discovery process if the device boots to ONIE: Install.

```
$ onie-discovery-stop
```

3 Create a USB mount location on the system.

```
$ mkdir /mnt/media
```

4 Mount the USB media plugged in the USB port on the device.

```
$ mount –t vfat /dev/sdb /mnt/media
```

5 Install the software from the USB, where `/mnt/media` specifies the path where the USB partition is mounted.

```
$ onie-nos-install /mnt/media/image_file
```

The ONIE auto-discovery process discovers the image file at the specified USB path, loads the software image, and reboots.

Log into OS10

To log in to OS10 Enterprise Edition, power up the device and wait for the system to perform a power-on self test (POST). Enter `admin` for both the default user name and user password. For better security, change the default `admin` password during the first OS10 login. The system saves the new password for future logins.

```
OS10 login: admin
Password: admin
Last login: Mon Mar 20 13:58:27 2017 on ttyS0

The programs included with the Debian GNU/Linux system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent
permitted by applicable law.


-*-*-*
```

Install license

```
OS10# license install scp://user:userpwd@10.1.1.10/CFNNX42-NOSEnterprise-License.xml
License installation success.
```

Verify license installation

```
OS10# show license status
System Information
---------------------------------------
Vendor Name : DELL
Product Name : S4048-ON
Hardware Version: A00
Platform Name : S4048-ON
PPID : CN0M68YC2829855M0133
Service Tag : CFNNX42
License Details
----------------
Software : OS10-Enterprise
Version : 10.3.0E
License Type : PERPETUAL License
Duration: Unlimited License
Status : Active
License location: /mnt/license/CFNNX42.lic
---------------------------------------
```

Troubleshoot license installation failure

An error message displays if the installation fails.

```
License installation failed
```

1 Verify the installation path to the local or remote location you tried to download the license from.

2 Check the log on the remote server to see why the FTP or TFTP file transfer failed.

3 Ping the remote server from the switch — use the `ping` and `traceroute` commands to test network connectivity. If the ping fails:

- Check if a Management route is configured on the switch. If not, use the `management route` command to configure a route to the server network.
- Install the server with the license file on the same subnet as switch.

4 Check if the server is up and running.

Remote access

You can remotely access the OS10 command-line interface (CLI) and the Linux shell. When you install OS10 the first time, connect to the switch using the serial port.

Configure remote access

- Configure the Management port IP address
- Configure a default route to the Management port
- Configure a user name and password

Remote access OS10 CLI

1 Open an SSH session using the IP address of the device. You can also use PuTTY or a similar tool to access the device remotely.

```
ssh admin@ip-address
password: admin
```

2 Enter `admin` for both the default user name and password to log into OS10. You are automatically placed in EXEC mode.

```
OS10#
```

Remote access Linux shell

```
ssh linuxadmin@ip-address
password: linuxadmin
```

Configure Management IP address

To remotely access OS10, assign an IP address to the Management port.

1 Configure the management interface from CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface mgmt node/slot/port
```

2 Configure an IPv4 or IPv6 address on the Management interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip address A.B.C.D/mask
```

```
ipv6 address A:B/prefix-length
```

3 Enable the Management interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
no shutdown
```

Configure Management interface

```
OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.10/24
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no shutdown
```

Management Route Configuration

WARNING: Avoid configuring an IPv4 or IPv6 address and a static route for the management interface that conflict with an IPv4 or IPv6 address and static route on a front-end port interface.

To set up remote access to OS10, configure a management route after you assign an IPv4 or IPv6 address to the Management port. The default management route is the path used by a Management port to communicate with a different network. Management routes are separate from IPv4 and IPv6 routes and are only used to manage the system through the Management port.

```
management route 192.168.100.0/24 1.1.1.1
ip route 192.168.100.0/24 2.2.2.2

management route 192.168.200.0/24 managementethernet
ip route 192.168.200.0/24 interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

Configure a management route to the network from which you access the system in CONFIGURATION mode. Repeat the command to configure multiple routes for the Management interface.

```
management route {ipv4-address/mask | ipv6-address/prefix-length}
{forwarding-router-address | managementethernet}
```

- *ipv4-address/mask* — Enter an IPv4 network address in dotted-decimal format (A.B.C.D), then a subnet mask in /prefix-length format (*/xx*).
- *ipv6-address/prefix-length* — Enter an IPv6 address in x:x:x:x::x format with the prefix length in /x format (prefix range is /0 to /128).
- *forwarding-router-address* — Enter the next-hop IPv4/IPv6 address of a forwarding router for network traffic from the Management port.
- managementethernet — Configures the Management port as the interface for the route, and forces the route to be associated with the Management interface.

Configure management route

```
OS10(config)# management route 10.10.20.0/24 10.1.1.1
OS10(config)# management route 172.16.0.0/16 managementethernet
```

Configure user name and password

To set up remote access to OS10, create a new user name and password after you configure the Management port and default route.

- Create a user name and password in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  username username [encryption-type] password password
  ```
  - `username username` — Enter a text string (up to 63 alphanumeric characters).
  - *encryption-type* — (Optional) Enter an encryption type for the password:
    - `0` — Store the password as clear text (default).
    - `5` — Encrypt the password using an MD5 hash algorithm.
    - `7` — Encrypt the password using a DES hash algorithm.
    - `8` — Encrypt the password using a SHA2 hash algorithm.
  - `password password` — Enter a text string (up to 32 alphanumeric characters).

Create user name and password

```
OS10(config)# username test password *****
```

Upgrade OS10

To upgrade OS10, download a new OS10 Enterprise Edition image from the DDL.

1 Sign into DDL using your account credentials.
2 Locate the entry for your entitlement ID and order number, then select the product name.
3 Select the `Available Downloads` tab on the Product page.
4 Select the OS10 Enterprise Edition image to download, then click `Download`.
5 Read the Dell End User License Agreement, then scroll to the end of the agreement and click `Yes, I agree`.
6 Select how you want to download the software files, then click `Download Now`.

Install the OS10 image on an ONIE-enabled switch with an installed OS10 license. See Install OS10 license for complete instructions.

CLI Basics

The OS10 command-line interface (CLI) is the software interface you use to access a device running the software — from the console or through a network connection. The CLI is an OS10-specific command shell that runs on top of a Linux-based operating system kernel. By leveraging industry-standard tools and utilities, the CLI provides a powerful set of commands that you can use to monitor and configure devices running OS10.

User accounts

OS10 defines two categories of user accounts — use `admin` for both the username and password to log into the CLI, or use `linuxadmin` to log into the Linux shell.

Key CLI features

Consistent command names	Commands that provide the same type of function have the same name, regardless of the portion of the system on which they are operating. For example, all `show` commands display software information and statistics, and all `clear` commands erase various types of system information.
Available commands	Information about available commands is provided at each level of the CLI command hierarchy. You can enter a question mark (`?`) at any level and view a list of the available commands, along with a short description of each command.
Command completion	Command completion for command names (keywords) and for command options is available at each level of the hierarchy. To complete a command or option that you have partially entered, press the Tab key or the Spacebar. If the partially entered letters being a string that uniquely identifies a command, the complete command name appears. A beep indicates that you have entered an ambiguous command, and the possible completions display. Completion also applies to other strings, such as filenames, interface names, usernames, and configuration statements.

CLI command modes

The OS10 CLI has two top-level modes:

- **EXEC mode** — Used to monitor, troubleshoot, check status, and network connectivity.
- **CONFIGURATION mode** — Used to configure network devices.

When you enter CONFIGURATION mode, you are changing the current operating configuration, called the *running configuration*. By default, all configuration changes are automatically saved to the running configuration.

You can change this default behavior by switching to the transaction-based configuration mode. To switch to the transaction-based configuration mode, enter the `start transaction` command. When you switch to the transaction-based configuration mode, you are updating the candidate configuration. Changes to the candidate configuration are not added to the running configuration until you commit them, which activates the configuration. The `start transaction` command applies only to the current session. Changing the configuration mode of the current session to the transaction-based mode does not affect the configuration mode of other CLI sessions.

- After you explicitly enter the `commit` command to save changes to the candidate configuration, the session switches back to the default behavior of automatically saving the configuration changes to the running configuration.
- When a session terminates while in the transaction-based configuration mode, and you have not entered the `commit` command, the changes are maintained in the candidate configuration. You can start a new transaction-based configuration session and continue with the remaining configuration changes.
- All sessions in the transaction-based configuration mode update the same candidate configuration. When you enter the `commit` command on any session in the transaction-based configuration mode or you make configuration changes on any session in the non-transaction-based mode, you also commit the changes made to the candidate configuration in all other sessions running in the transaction-based configuration mode. This implies that inconsistent configuration changes may be applied to the running configuration. Dell EMC recommends that you only make configuration changes on a single CLI session at a time.
- When you enter the `lock` command in a CLI session, configuration changes are disabled on all other sessions, whether they are in the transaction-based configuration mode or the non-transaction-based configuration mode. For more information, see Candidate configuration.

CLI command hierarchy

CLI commands are organized in a hierarchy. Commands that perform a similar function are grouped together under the same level of hierarchy. For example, all commands that display information about the system and the system software are grouped under the `show`

`system` command, and all commands that display information about the routing table are grouped under the `show route-map` command.

CLI command categories

There are several broad groups of CLI commands available:

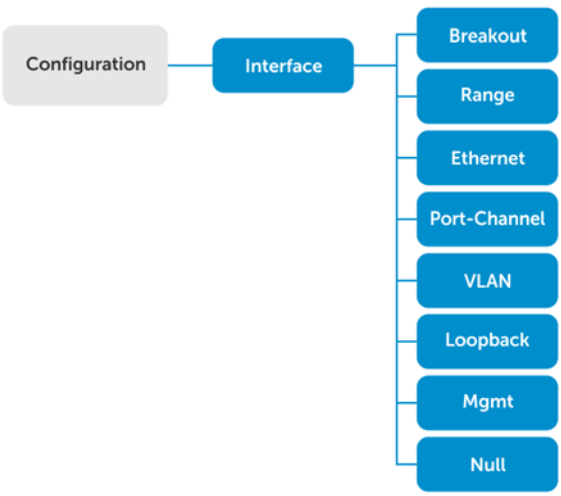
set	Controls the CLI environment and configure the CLI screen.
ssh	Connects to other network systems or to open secure shell connections.
copy	Copies files from one location on a device to another, from a device to a remote system, or from a remote system to a device.
configure	Enters CONFIGURATION mode to configure routing protocols, interfaces, network management, and user access.
exit	Moves up one command mode. Use the `end` command to go directly to EXEC mode.
quit	Leaves or exits the CLI.

CONFIGURATION Mode

When you initially log in to OS10, you are automatically placed in EXEC mode by default. To access CONFIGURATION mode, enter the `configure terminal` command. Use CONFIGURATION mode to manage interfaces, protocols, and features.

Interface mode is a sub-mode of CONFIGURATION mode. Interface mode is where you configure Layer 2 and Layer 3 protocols, and IPv4 and IPv6 services specific to an interface:

- Physical interfaces include the Management interface and Ethernet ports
- Logical interfaces include loopback, port-channel, and virtual local area networks (VLANs)



From CONFIGURATION mode, you can also configure L2 and L3 protocols with a specific protocol-configuration mode, such as spanning-tree protocol (STP) or border gateway protocol (BGP).

Command help

To view a list of valid commands for any CLI mode, enter `?` or the `help` command.

1 Enter ? to view the commands available in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# ?
  alarm                     Alarm commands
  alias                     Set alias for a command
  batch                     Batch Mode
  boot                      Tell the system where to access the software image at bootup
  clear                     Clear command
  clock                     Configure the system clock
  commit                    Commit candidate configuration
  configure                 Enter configuration mode
  copy                      Perform a file copy operation
  debug                     Debug command
  delete                    Perform a file delete operation on local file system
  dir                       Show the list of files for the specified system folder
  discard                   Discard candidate configuration
  exit                      Exit from the CLI
  generate                  Command to generate executed functionality
  help                      Display available commands
  image                     Image commands
  kill-session              Kill a CLISH session
  license                   License and digital fulfillment commands
  location-led              Set location LED
  lock                      Lock candidate configuration
  move                      Perform a file move/rename operation on local filesystem
  no                        No commands under exec mode
  ping                      ping -h shows help
  ping6                     ping6 -h shows help
  reload                    Reboot Dell EMC Networking Operating System
  show                      Show running system information
  start                     Activate transaction based configuration
  support-assist-activity   Support Assist related activity
  system                    System command
  terminal                  Set terminal settings
  traceroute                traceroute --help shows help
  unlock                    Unlock candidate configuration
  validate                  Validate candidate configuration
  write                     Copy from current system configuration
```

2 Enter CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)#
```

3 Enter ? to show the commands available in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# ?
  aaa                       To configure AAA
  alias                     Set alias for a command
  class-map                 Configure class map
  clock                     Configure clock parameters
  control-plane             Control-plane configuration
  crypto                    Crypto commands
  dcbx                      DCBX commands
  dot1x                     Configure dot1x global information
  end                       Exit to the exec Mode
  eula-consent              eula-consent configuration
  exec-timeout              Set timeout (in seconds) for all CLI sessions
  exit                      Exit from current mode
  feature                   Enable feature
  hardware                  Hardware forwarding table mode configurations
  hash-algorithm            Hash algorithm configurations
  help                      Display available commands
  host-description          Set the system host description
  hostname                  Set the system hostname
  interface                 Select an interface
  ip                        Global IP configuration subcommands
  ipv6                      Configure ipv6
  iscsi                     enable iscsi globally
  lacp                      LACP commands
  link-bundle-utilization   Configure link bundle utilization trigger threshold
  lldp                      Configure LLDP parameters
```

```
  load-balancing            Load balancing configurations
  logging                   Logging commands
  mac                       MAC Address Table Configuration Subcommands
  management                management interface commands
  monitor                   Create a session for monitoring traffic
  no                        To delete / disable commands in config mode
  ntp                       Configure NTP
  policy-map                Configure policy map
  qos-map                   Configure QoS map
  radius-server             Specify radius server host and configure its communication
pa
          rameters
  route-map                 Creates route-map
  router                    Enable a routing process
  sflow                     Configure sflow parameters
  snmp-server               Configure SNMP server
  spanning-tree             Spanning Tree Subsystem
  support-assist            Support Assist feature configuration
  system                    System configuration
  track                     Configure object tracking
  trust                     Configure trust
  username                  Create or modify users
  vlt-domain                VLT domain configurations
  vrrp                      Configure VRRP global attributes
```

Check device status

Use `show` commands to check the status of a device and monitor activities.

- Enter `show ?` from EXEC mode to view a list of commands to monitor a device.

```
OS10# show ?
  alarms                    Display all current alarm situation in the system
  alias                     Show list of aliases
  boot                      Show boot information
  candidate-configuration   Current candidate configuration
  class-map                 Show QoS class-map configuration
  cli-session               This command is deprecated please use 'show sessions' instead
  clock                     Show the system date and time
  command-history           shows command history of the current user
  control-plane             Display control-plane related informations
  copy-file                 Show file copy operation information
  diag                      Show diagnostic information for port adapters/modules
  diff                      Display differences between two configuration set
  dot1x                     Show dot1x information
  environment               Show the environmental information of the system
  eula-consent              Shows eula-consent for various modules
  exec-timeout              Show the timeout value of CLI session (in seconds)
  file                      Display file content in specified location
  hardware                  Show hardware information
  hash-algorithm            Show hash algorithm information
  hosts                     show information about DNS
  image                     Show image information
  interface                 Interface status and configuration
  inventory                 Show the system inventory information
  ip                        show IP commands
  ipv6                      Display IPv6 neighbor information
  iscsi                     Show iscsi
  lacp                      Show LACP information
  license                   Show license and digital fulfillment related information
  link-bundle-utilization   Display the link-bundle utilization for the interfaces in the
bundle
  lldp                      Show lldp
  load-balance              Show global traffic load-balance configuration
  logging                   Show logging messages
  mac                       MAC forwarding table
  monitor                   Show port monitoring sessions
```

```
  network-policy           Show network policy
  ntp                      NTP associations
  parser-tree              Show parser tree
  policy-map               Show policy-map information
  port-channel             LAG status and configuration
  processes                Show processes statistics
  qos                      Show ingress or egress QoS configuration
  queuing                  Show egress QoS counters
  route-map                Show route map information
  running-configuration    Current operating configuration
  sessions                 Show active management sessions
  sflow                    Show sflow
  spanning-tree            Show spanning tree information
  startup-configuration    Contents of startup configuration
  storm-control            Show storm control configuration
  support-assist           Shows information about the support assist module
  system                   Show system status information
  tech-support             Collection of show commands
  terminal                 Show terminal configurations for this session
  trace                    Show trace messages
  track                    Show object tracking information
  uptime                   Show the system uptime
  users                    Show the current list of users logged into the system , and show
the session id
  version                  Show the software version on the system
  vlan                     Vlan status and configuration
  vlt                      Show VLT domain info
  vrrp                     VRRP group status
```

- Enter `show command-history` from EXEC mode to view trace messages for each executed command.

```
OS10# show command-history
    1    Thu Apr  20 19:44:38 UTC 2017  show vlan
    2    Thu Apr  20 19:47:01 UTC 2017  admin
    3    Thu Apr  20 19:47:01 UTC 2017  monitor hardware-components controllers view 0
    4    Thu Apr  20 19:47:03 UTC 2017  system general info system-version view
    5    Thu Apr  20 19:47:16 UTC 2017  admin
    6    Thu Apr  20 19:47:16 UTC 2017  terminal length 0
    7    Thu Apr  20 19:47:18 UTC 2017  terminal datadump
    8    Thu Apr  20 19:47:20 UTC 2017  %abc
    9    Thu Apr  20 19:47:22 UTC 2017  switchshow
   10    Thu Apr  20 19:47:24 UTC 2017  cmsh
   11    Thu Apr  20 19:47:26 UTC 2017  show version
   12    Thu Apr  20 19:47:28 UTC 2017  cmsh
   13    Thu Apr  20 19:47:30 UTC 2017  show version
   14    Thu Apr  20 19:47:32 UTC 2017  show system
   15    Fri Apr  21 12:35:31 UTC 2017  BIOS 3.20.0.3
```

- Enter `show system` from EXEC mode to view the system status information.

```
OS10# show system

Node Id              : 1
MAC                  : 00:0c:29:db:91:96
Number of MACs       : 256
Up Time              : 2 days 02:48:18

-- Unit 1 --
Status               : up
System Identifier    : 1
Down Reason          : user-triggered
System Location LED  : off
Required Type        : S6000
Current Type         : S6000
Hardware Revision    : A01
Software Version     : 10.2.9999E
Bios Version         : None
Physical Ports       : 32x40GbE
BIOS                 : 3.33.0.2
System CPLD          : 0.3
Master CPLD          : 0.4
Slave CPLD           : 0.2
```

```
-- Power Supplies --
PSU-ID  Status      Type    AirFlow   Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-------------------------------------------------------------
1       up          DC      REVERSE   1    7200        up

2       up          DC      REVERSE   1    7200        up


-- Fan Status --
FanTray  Status      AirFlow   Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-------------------------------------------------------------
1        up          REVERSE   1    7000        up
                               2    7000        up

2        up          REVERSE   1    7000        up
                               2    7000        up

3        up          REVERSE   1    7000        up
                               2    7000        up
```

Candidate configuration

When you enter OS10 configuration commands in the transaction-based configuration mode, changes do not take effect immediately and are stored in the candidate configuration. The configuration changes become active on the network device only after you commit the changes with the `commit` command. Changes in the candidate configuration are validated and applied to the running configuration.

The candidate configuration allows you to avoid introducing errors during an OS10 configuration session. You can make changes and then check them before committing them to the active, running configuration on the network device.

Use the `show diff` command to check differences between the running configuration and the candidate configuration. After comparing the two, you can decide if you would like to commit the changes to the running configuration. Use the `discard` command to delete uncommitted changes.

- Enter `show ?` from EXEC mode to view a list of commands to monitor a device.

```
OS10# show ?
  aaa                 Current candidate aaa configuration
  access-list         Current candidate access-list configuration
  as-path             Current candidate as-path configuration
  bgp                 Current candidate bgp configuration
  class-map           Current candidate class-map configuration
  community-list      Current candidate community-list configuration
  compressed          Current candidate configuration in compressed format
  control-plane       Current candidate control-plane configuration
  dot1x               Current candidate dot1x configuration
  extcommunity-list   Current candidate extcommunity-list configuration
  interface           Current candidate interface configuration
  lacp                Current candidate lacp configuration
  lldp                Current candidate lldp configuration
  logging             Current candidate logging configuration
  monitor             Current candidate monitor session configuration
  ospf                Current candidate ospf configuration
  ospfv3              Current candidate ospfv3 configuration
  policy-map          Current candidate policy-map configuration
  prefix-list         Current candidate prefix-list configuration
  qos-map             Current candidate qos-map configuration
  radius-server       Current candidate radius-server configuration
  route-map           Current candidate route-map configuration
  sflow               Current candidate sFlow configuration
  snmp                Current candidate snmp configuration
  spanning-tree       Current candidate spanning-tree configuration
  support-assist      Current candidate support-assist configuration
  system-qos          Current candidate system-qos configuration
  trust-map           Current candidate trust-map configuration
```

```
  users               Current candidate users configuration
  vlt                 Current candidate vlt domain configuration
```

View compressed candidate configuration

```
OS10# show candidate-configuration compressed
interface breakout 1/1/1 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/2 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/3 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/4 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/5 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/6 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/7 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/8 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/9 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/10 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/11 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/12 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/13 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/14 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/15 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/16 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/17 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/18 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/19 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/20 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/21 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/22 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/23 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/24 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/25 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/26 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/27 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/28 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/29 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/30 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/31 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/32 map 40g-1x
ipv6 forwarding enable
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/
UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH. role sysadmin
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
!
interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/32
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface mgmt1/1/1
 ip address dhcp
 no shutdown
 ipv6 enable
 ipv6 address autoconfig
!
support-assist
!
policy-map type application policy-iscsi
!
class-map type application class-iscsi
!
class-map type qos class-trust
```

View compressed running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration compressed
interface breakout 1/1/1 map 40g-1x
```

```
interface breakout 1/1/2 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/3 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/4 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/5 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/6 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/7 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/8 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/9 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/10 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/11 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/12 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/13 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/14 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/15 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/16 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/17 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/18 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/19 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/20 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/21 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/22 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/23 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/24 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/25 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/26 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/27 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/28 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/29 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/30 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/31 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/32 map 40g-1x
ipv6 forwarding enable
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/
UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH. role sysadmin
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
!
interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/32
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface mgmt1/1/1
 ip address dhcp
 no shutdown
 ipv6 enable
 ipv6 address autoconfig
!
support-assist
!
policy-map type application policy-iscsi
!
class-map type application class-iscsi
!
class-map type qos class-trust
```

Show difference between candidate and running configurations

```
OS10# show diff candidate-configuration running-configuration
OS10#
```

NOTE: If the `OS10#` prompt does not return output, the `candidate-configuration` and `running-configuration` files match.

Prevent configuration changes

You can prevent configuration changes on sessions other than the current CLI session using the `lock` command. Use the `lock` and `unlock` commands in EXEC mode to respectively prevent and allow configuration changes on other sessions. When you enter the `lock` command on a CLI session, users cannot make configuration changes across any other active CLI sessions. When you close the CLI session on which you entered the `lock` command, configuration changes are automatically allowed on all other sessions.

Lock configuration changes

```
OS10# lock
```

Unlock configuration changes

```
OS10# unlock
```

Change to transaction-based configuration

To change to transaction-based configuration mode for a session, enter the `start transaction` command

1 Change to transaction-based configuration in EXEC mode.

```
start transaction
```

2 Enable, for example, an interface from INTERFACE mode.

```
interface ethernet 1/1/1/
no shutdown
```

3 Save the configuration.

```
do commit
```

> **NOTE: After you enter the `do commit` command, the current session switches back to the default behavior of committing all configuration changes automatically.**

Save configuration changes manually

```
OS10# start transaction
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)#
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# do commit
```

Back up or restore configuration

The running configuration contains the current system configuration which you can copy to and from a server for backup and restore purposes. You can also copy the running configuration locally to and from the home: and config: directories on the switch.

The startup configuration file is maintained in the *config* system folder and is called *system.xml*. When you make changes to configuration files, use the `reload` command to reboot OS10 with the updated configuration.

Copy the running configuration to the startup configuration

```
OS10# copy running-configuration startup-configuration
```

View /config directory

```
OS10# dir config

Directory contents for folder: config
```

```
Date (modified)         Size (bytes)  Name
--------------------  ------------  -----------
2017-04-26T15:23:46Z   26704         startup.xml
```

Backup startup file

```
OS10# copy config://startup.xml config://backup-9-28.xml
```

Backup startup file to server

```
OS10# copy config://startup.xml scp://userid:password@hostip/backup-9-28.xml
```

Restore startup file from backup

```
OS10# copy config://backup-9-28.xml config://startup.xml
OS10# reload
```

Restore startup file from server

```
OS10# copy scp://admin:admin@hostip/backup-9-28.xml config://startup.xml
OS10# reload
```

Reload system image

Reboot the system manually using the `reload` command in EXEC mode. You are prompted to confirm the operation.

```
OS10# reload

System configuration has been modified. Save? [yes/no]:yes

Saving system configuration

Proceed to reboot the system? [confirm yes/no]:yes
```

To configure the OS10 image loaded at the next system boot, enter the `boot system` command in EXEC mode.

```
boot system {active | standby}
```

- Enter `active` to load the primary OS10 image stored in the A partition.
- Enter `standby` to load the secondary OS10 image stored in the B partition.

Set next boot image

```
OS10# boot system standby
OS10# show boot
Current system image information:
==================================
Type       Boot Type   Active          Standby         Next-Boot
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
Node-id 1  Flash Boot  [A] 10.2.9999E  [B] 10.2.9999E  [B] standby
```

Filter show commands

You can filter `show` command output to view specific information, or start the command output at the first instance of a regular expression or phrase.

display-xml	Displays in XML format.
except	Shows only text that does not match a pattern
find	Searches for the first occurrence of a pattern and display all the subsequent configurations
grep	Shows only text that matches a pattern

no-more	Does not paginate output
save	Saves the output to a file

Display all output

```
OS10# show running-configuration | no-more
```

Alias command

The `alias` command allows you to create shortcuts for commonly used or long commands, and execute long commands along with the parameters.

The alias supports the following modes:

- Persistent mode — The alias is persistent and can be used in other sessions as well. The aliases created in the Configuration mode are persistent.
- Non-persistent mode — The alias can be used only within the session. Once the session is closed, the alias is removed from the system. The aliases created in the Exec mode are non-persistent.

NOTE: You cannot use the existing keywords, parameters, and existing short form of keywords as alias names, nor can you create a shortcut for the `alias` command.

- Create an alias in EXEC or CONFIGURATION mode — EXEC mode for non-persistent and CONFIGURATION mode for persistent aliases. The alias value is the actual command where you can use $n to enter the input parameters. You can substitute $n with either numbers ranging from 1 to 9 or with an asterisk (*) and enter the parameters while executing the commands using the alias. When you are using asterisk (*), you can use multiple input parameters. The maximum number of input parameters is 9.

  ```
  alias alias-name alias-value
  ```
- Execute the commands using the alias in the respective modes.
- View the current aliases.

  ```
  show alias [brief | detail]
  ```
- Use the no form of the command to delete an alias.

  ```
  no alias alias-name
  ```

Create alias

```
OS10# alias showint "show interface $*"
OS10(config)# alias goint "interface ethernet $1"
```

View alias output for `showint`

```
OS10# showint status
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Port            Description     Status    Speed    Duplex   Mode Vlan Tagged-Vlans
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1                       up        40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/2                       up        40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/3                       up        40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/4                       up        40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/5                       up        40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/6                       up        40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/7                       up        40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/8                       up        40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/9                       up        40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/10                      up        40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/11                      up        40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/12                      up        40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/13                      up        40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/14                      up        40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/15                      up        40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/16                      up        40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/17                      up        40G              A    1    -
```

```
Eth 1/1/18                      up       40G               A    1    -
Eth 1/1/19                      up       40G               A    1    -
Eth 1/1/20                      up       40G               A    1    -
Eth 1/1/21                      up       40G               A    1    -
Eth 1/1/22                      up       40G               A    1    -
Eth 1/1/23                      up       40G               A    1    -
Eth 1/1/24                      up       40G               A    1    -
Eth 1/1/25                      up       40G               A    1    -
Eth 1/1/26                      up       40G               A    1    -
Eth 1/1/27                      up       40G               A    1    -
Eth 1/1/28                      up       40G               A    1    -
Eth 1/1/29                      up       40G               A    1    -
Eth 1/1/30                      up       40G               A    1    -
Eth 1/1/31                      up       40G               A    1    -
Eth 1/1/32                      up       40G               A    1    -
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

View alias output for `goint`

```
OS10(config)# goint 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#
```

View alias information

```
OS10# show alias
Name                 Type
----                 ----
govlt                Config
goint                Config
shconfig             Local
showint              Local
shver                Local

Number of config aliases : 2
Number of local aliases : 3
```

View alias information brief (displays the first 10 characters of the alias value)

```
OS10# show alias brief
Name                 Type        Value
----                 ----        -----
govlt                Config      "vlt-domain..."
goint                Config      "interface ..."
shconfig             Local       "show runni..."
showint              Local       "show inter..."
shver                Local       "show versi..."

Number of config aliases : 2
Number of local aliases : 3
```

View alias information in detail (displays the entire alias value)

```
OS10# show alias detail
Name                 Type        Value
----                 ----        -----
govlt                Config      "vlt-domain $1"
goint                Config      "interface ethernet $1"
shconfig             Local       "show running-configuration"
showint              Local       "show interface $*"
shver                Local       "show version"

Number of config aliases : 2
Number of local aliases : 3
```

Delete alias

```
OS10#  no alias showint
OS10(config)# no alias goint
```

Batch mode commands

You can create a batch file to simplify routine or repetitive tasks. A batch file is an unformatted text file that contains two or more commands and has a .cmd file name extension.

You can use vi or any other editor to create the .cmd file, then use the batch command to execute the file. To execute a series of commands in a file in batch mode (non-interactive processing), use the `batch` command. OS10 automatically commits all commands in a batch file — you do not have to enter the `commit` command.

- Create a batch file (`b.cmd`) on a remote device by entering a series of commands.

```
interface ethernet 1/1/4
no switchport
ip address 172.17.4.1/24
no shutdown
```

- Copy the command file on the remote device to your switch, such as to your home directory.

```
OS10# copy scp://os10user:os10passwd@10.11.222.1:/home/os10/b.cmd home://b.cmd

OS10# dir home

Directory contents for folder: home
Date (modified)         Size (bytes)  Name
----------------------  ------------  ----------------------------------------
2017-02-15T19:25:35Z    77
b.cmd
...
```

- Execute the batch file using the `batch` command in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# batch b.cmd

OS10# Feb 15 19:26:1: %Dell EMC (OS10) %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:IP_ADDRESS_ADD: IP
Address add is successful.:IP 172.17.4.1/24 added successfully
```

- (Optional) Verify the new commands in the running configuration.

```
OS10# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/4
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
ip address 172.17.4.1/24
no switchport
no shutdown
```

Linux shell commands

You can execute a single command, or a series of commands using a batch file from the Linux shell.

- Use the `-c` option to run a single command.

```
admin@OS10:/opt/dell/os10/bin$ clish -c "show version"

New user admin logged in at session 10
Dell Networking OS10-Enterprise
Copyright (c) 1999-2017 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
OS Version: 10.2.9999E
Build Version: 10.2.9999E(3764)
Build Time: 2017-02-09T06:02:58.087-08:00
System Type: S6000-ON
Architecture: x86_64
Up Time: 11:53:11

User admin logged out at session 10
admin@OS10:/opt/dell/os10/bin$
```

- Use the `-B` option along with a batch file to execute a series of commands.

```
configure terminal
router bgp 100
neighbor 100.1.1.1
remote-as 104
no shutdown
```

Execute the batch file.

```
admin@OS10:/opt/dell/os10/bin$ clish -B ~/batch_cfg.txt

New user admin logged in at session 15
```

Verify the `BGP` configuration executed by the batch file.

```
admin@OS10:/opt/dell/os10/bin$ clish -c "show running-configuration bgp"

New user admin logged in at session 16
!
router bgp 100
 !
 neighbor 100.1.1.1
  remote-as 104
  no shutdown
admin@OS10:/opt/dell/os10/bin$

User admin logged out at session 16
```

SSH commands

You can execute commands remotely using an SSH session. This is supported only for `show` commands.

- Enter the `show` command along with `SSH`.

```
$ ssh admin@ip-address show-command
```

```
$ ssh admin@10.11.98.39 "show version"
admin@10.11.98.39's password:
Dell EMC Networking OS10-Enterprise
Copyright (c) 1999-2017 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
OS Version: 10.3.0000E
Build Version: 10.3.0000E(4181)
Build Time: 2017-04-02T18:00:38.375-07:00
System Type: S6000-ON
Architecture: x86_64
Up Time: 1 week 05:36:38
```

OS9 environment commands

You can configure commands in an OS9 environment by using the `feature config-os9-style` command. The current release supports VLAN tagging and port-channel grouping commands.

- VLAN Interface mode
  - `tagged`
  - `no tagged`
  - `untagged`
  - `no untagged`
- Port-channel Interface mode:
  - `channel-member`

- `no channel-member`

- Enable the feature to configure commands in an OS9 environment in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# feature config-os9-style
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# show running-configuration compressed
interface breakout 1/1/28 map 10g-4x
feature config-os9-style
```

- Once this feature is enabled, you cannot use the OS10 format of commands in the new session.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 11
OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# tagged ethernet 1/1/15

OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# show configuration
!
interface vlan11
 no shutdown
 tagged ethernet 1/1/15
```

Common commands

alias

Creates a command alias.

Syntax

`alias alias-name alias-value`

Parameters

- *alias-name* — Enter the name of the alias (up to 20 characters).
- *alias-value* — Enter the command to be executed within double quotes (1 to 9 or *). Enter the **$** followed by either numbers ranging from **1** to **9** or with an asterisk (*****) and enter the parameters while executing the commands using the alias. When you are using asterisk (*****), you can use multiple input parameters.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

Use this command to create a shortcut to long commands along with arguments. Use the numbers 1 to 9 along with the **$** to provide input parameters. The `no` version of this command deletes an alias.

Example

```
OS10# alias showint "show interface $*"
OS10# showint status
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Port            Description     Status   Speed    Duplex   Mode Vlan Tagged-Vlans
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1                       up       40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/2                       up       40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/3                       up       40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/4                       up       40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/5                       up       40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/6                       up       40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/7                       up       40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/8                       up       40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/9                       up       40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/10                      up       40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/11                      up       40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/12                      up       40G              A    1    -
```

```
Eth 1/1/13                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/14                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/15                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/16                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/17                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/18                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/19                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/20                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/21                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/22                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/23                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/24                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/25                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/26                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/27                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/28                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/29                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/30                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/31                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/32                      up       40G                A    1    -
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# alias goint "interface ethernet $1"
OS10(config)# goint 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

batch

Executes a series of commands in a file in batch (non-interactive) processing.

Syntax `batch filename`

Parameters *filename* — Enter the name of a batch command file.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to create a batch command file on a remote machine. Copy the command file to your switch (for example, to your home directory). Enter the `batch` command to execute commands in the file in batch mode. OS10 automatically commits all commands in a batch file; you do not have to enter the `commit` command. To display the files stored in the home directory, enter `dir home`. Use the `dir home` command to view the files stored in the home directory.

Example

```
OS10# batch b.cmd

OS10# Feb 15 19:26:1: %Dell EMC (OS10) %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-
notice:IP_ADDRESS_ADD: IP Address add is successful.:IP 172.17.4.1/24 added
successful
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

boot

Configures which OS10 image to use the next time the system boots up.

Syntax `boot system [active | standby]`

Parameters	• `active` — Reset the running partition as the next boot partition. • `standby` — Set the standby partition as the next boot partition.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use this command to configure the location of the OS10 image used to reload the software at boot time. Use the `show boot` command to view the configured next boot image. This command is applied immediately.
Example	`OS10# boot system standby`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

commit

Commits changes in the candidate configuration to the running configuration.

Syntax	`commit`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use this command to save changes to the running configuration. Use the `do commit` command to save changes in CONFIGURATION mode.
Example	`OS10# commit`
Example (configuration)	`OS10(config)# do commit`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

configure

Enters CONFIGURATION mode from EXEC mode.

Syntax	`configure {terminal}`
Parameters	`terminal` — Enters CONFIGURATION mode from EXEC mode.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Enter `conf t` for auto-completion.
Example	`OS10# configure terminal` `OS10(config)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

copy

Copies the current running configuration to the startup configuration and transfers files between an OS10 switch and a remote device.

Syntax

```
copy [running-configuration startup-configuration | config://filepath |
coredump://filepath | ftp://filepath | home://filepath | scp://filepath |
sftp://filepath | supportbundle://filepath | tftp://filepath | usb://filepath]
```

Parameters

- `running-configuration startup-configuration` — (Optional) Copy the current running configuration file to the startup configuration file.
- `config://filepath` — (Optional) Copy from configuration directory.
- `coredump://filepath` — (Optional) Copy from the coredump directory.
- `ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — (Optional) Copy from a remote FTP server.
- `home://username/filepath` — (Optional) Copy from the home directory.
- `scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — (Optional) Copy from a remote SCP server.
- `sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — (Optional) Copy from a remote SFTP server.
- `supportbundle://filepath` — (Optional) Copy from the support-bundle directory.
- `tftp://hostip/filepath` — (Optional) Copy from a remote TFTP server.
- `usb:filepath` — (Optional) Copy from an USB file system.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to save running configuration to the startup configuration, transfer coredump files to a remote location, back up the startup configuration, retrieve a previously backed-up configuration, replace the startup configuration file, or transfer support bundles.

Example

```
OS10# dir coredump

Directory contents for folder: coredump
Date (modified)        Size (bytes)  Name
---------------------  ------------  ----------------------------------------
2017-02-15T19:05:41Z   12402278      core.netconfd-pro.
2017-02-15_19-05-09.gz

OS10# copy coredump://core.netconfd-pro.2017-02-15_19-05-09.gz scp://
os10user:os10passwd@10.11.222.1:/home/os10/core.netconfd-pro.2017-02
-15_19-05-09.gz
```

Example (copy startup configuration)

```
OS10# dir config

Directory contents for folder: config
Date (modified)        Size (bytes)  Name
---------------------  ------------  ----------------------------------------
2017-02-15T20:38:12Z   54525
startup.xml

OS10# copy config://startup.xml scp://os10user:os10passwd@10.11.222.1:/home/
os10/backup.xml
```

Example (retrieve backed-up configuration)

```
OS10# copy scp://os10user:os10passwd@10.11.222.1:/home/os10/backup.xml home://
config.xml

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# dir home

Directory contents for folder: home
```

```
Date (modified)         Size (bytes)  Name
----------------------  ------------  ----------------------------------------
…
2017-02-15T21:19:54Z    54525
config.xml
…
```

Example (replace startup configuration)

```
OS10# home://config.xml config://startup.xml
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

delete

Removes or deletes the startup configuration file.

Syntax

```
delete [config://filepath | coredump://filepath | home://filepath | image://
filepath | startup-configuration | supportbundle://filepath | usb://filepath]
```

Parameters

- `config://filepath` — (Optional) Delete from configuration directory.
- `coredump://filepath` — (Optional) Delete from coredump directory.
- `home://filepath` — (Optional) Delete from home directory.
- `image://filepath` — (Optional) Delete from image directory.
- `startup-configuration` — (Optional) Delete startup configuration.
- `supportbundle://filepath` — (Optional) Delete from support-bundle directory.
- `usb://filepath` — (Optional) Delete from USB file system.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to remove a regular file, software image, or startup configuration. Removing the startup configuration restores the system to factory default. You need to reboot the switch — reload for the operation to take effect. Use caution when removing the startup configuration.

Example

```
OS10# delete startup-configuration
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

dir

Displays files stored in available directories.

Syntax

```
dir [config | coredump | home | image | supportbundle | usb]
```

Parameters

- `config` — (Optional) Folder containing configuration files.
- `coredump` — (Optional) Folder containing coredump files.
- `home` — (Optional) Folder containing files in user's home directory.
- `image` — (Optional) Folder containing image files.
- `supportbundle` — (Optional) Folder containing support bundle files.

- `usb` — (Optional) Folder containing files on USB drive.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `dir config` command to display configuration files.

Example

```
OS10# dir
  config         Folder containing configuration files
  coredump       Folder containing coredump files
  home           Folder containing files in user's home directory
  image          Folder containing image files
  supportbundle  Folder containing support bundle files
```

Example (config)

```
OS10# dir config
Directory contents for folder: config
Date (modified)         Size (bytes)  Name
----------------------  ------------  -----------
2017-04-26T15:23:46Z    26704         startup.xml
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

discard

Discards any changes made to the candidate configuration file.

Syntax `discard`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# discard
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

do

Executes most commands from all CONFIGURATION modes without returning to EXEC mode.

Syntax `do` *command*

Parameters *command* — Enter an EXEC-level command.

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# do show running-configuration
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
```

```
 no shutdown
!
...
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

feature config-os9-style

Configure commands in OS9 environment.

Syntax `feature config-os9-style`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Once you enable the feature to configure the commands in OS9 format, log out of the session. In the next session, you can configure the commands in OS9 format.

The current release supports VLAN tagging and Port channel grouping commands.

This feature does not have any impact on the `show` commands.

Use the `no` form of the command to disable the feature.

Example

```
OS10(config)# feature config-os9-style
OS10# show running-configuration compressed
interface breakout 1/1/28 map 10g-4x
feature config-os9-style
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

exit

Returns to the next higher command mode.

Syntax `exit`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode All

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)#
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

license

Installs a license file from a local or remote location.

Syntax

```
license install [ftp: | http: | localfs: | scp: | sftp: | tftp: | usb:]
filepath
```

Parameters

- `ftp:` — (Optional) Install from remote file system (`ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`).
- `http[s]:` — (Optional) Install from remote file system (`http://hostip/filepath`).
- `http[s]:` — (Optional) Request from remote server (`http://hostip`).
- `localfs:` — (Optional) Install from local file system (`localfs://filepath`).
- `scp:` — (Optional) Request from remote file system (`scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`).
- `sftp:` — (Optional) Request from remote file system (`sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`).
- `tftp:` — (Optional) Request from remote file system (`tftp://hostip/filepath`).
- `usb:` — (Optional) Request from USB file system (`usb://filepath`).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to install the Enterprise Edition license file (see Download OS10 image and license for more information). OS10 requires a perpetual license to run beyond the 120-day trial license period. The license file is installed in the */mnt/license* directory.

Example

```
OS10# license install scp://user:userpwd/10.1.1.10/CFNNX42-NOSEnterprise-
License.lic
License installation success.
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

lock

Locks the candidate configuration and prevents any configuration changes on any other CLI sessions, either in transaction or non-transaction-based configuration mode.

Syntax

```
lock
```

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The `lock` command fails if there are uncommitted changes in the candidate configuration.

Example

```
OS10# lock
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

management route

Configures an IPv4/IPv6 static route used by the Management port. Repeat the command to configure multiple management routes.

Syntax

```
management route {ipv4-address/mask | ipv6-address/prefix-length} {forwarding-router-address | managementethernet}
```

Parameters

- *ipv4-address/mask* — Enter an IPv4 network address in dotted-decimal format (A.B.C.D), then a subnet mask in /prefix-length format (*/xx*).
- *ipv6-address/prefix-length* — Enter an IPv6 address in x:x:x:x::x format with the prefix length in /x format (prefix range is /0 to /128).
- *forwarding-router-address* — Enter the next-hop IPv4/IPv6 address of a forwarding router (gateway) for network traffic from the management port.
- `managementethernet` — Configure the Management port as the interface for the route; forces the route to be associated with the management interface.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Management routes are separate from IP routes and are only used to manage the system through the management port. To display the currently configured IPv4 and IPv6 management routes, enter the `show ip management-route` and `show ipv6 management-route` commands. **Warning: Avoid configuring an IPv4 or IPv6 address and a static route for the management interface that conflict with an IPv4 or IPv6 address and static route on a front-end port interface.**

Example (IPv4)

```
OS10(config)# management route 10.10.20.0/24 10.1.1.1
OS10(config)# management route 172.16.0.0/16 managementethernet
```

Example (IPv6)

```
OS10(config)# management route 10::/64 10::1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.2E or later

move

Moves or renames a file on the config or home system directories.

Syntax

```
move [config: | home: | usb:]
```

Parameters

- `config:` — Move from configuration directory (`config://`*filepath*).
- `home:` — Move from home directory (`home://`*filepath*).
- `usb:` — Move from USB file system (`usb://`*filepath*).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `dir config` command to view the directory contents.

Example

```
OS10# move config://startup.xml config://startup-backup.xml
```

Example (dir)

```
OS10# dir config
```

```
Directory contents for folder: config
Date (modified)        Size (bytes)  Name
---------------------  ------------  -----------
2017-04-26T15:23:46Z   26704         startup.xml
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

no

Disables or deletes commands in EXEC mode.

Syntax `no [alias | debug | support-assist-activity | terminal]`

Parameters

- `alias` — Remove an alias definition.
- `debug` — Disable debugging.
- `support-assist-activity` — SupportAssist-related activity.
- `terminal` — Reset terminal settings.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command in EXEC mode to disable or remove configuration. Use the `no ?` in CONFIGURATION mode to view available commands.

Example

```
OS10# no notifications
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

reload

Reloads the software and reboots the ONIE-enabled device.

Syntax `reload`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use caution while using this command, as it reloads the OS10 image and reboots the device.

Example

```
OS10# reload

Proceed to reboot the system? [confirm yes/no]:y
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show alias

Displays configured alias commands available in both persistent and non-persistent modes.

Syntax `show alias [brief | detail]`

Parameters

- `brief` — Displays brief information of aliases.
- `detail` — Displays detailed information of aliases.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show alias
Name                 Type
----                 ----
govlt                Config
goint                Config
shconfig             Local
showint              Local
shver                Local

Number of config aliases : 2
Number of local aliases : 3
```

Example (brief — displays the first 10 characters of the alias value))

```
OS10# show alias brief
Name                 Type         Value
----                 ----         -----
govlt                Config       "vlt-domain..."
goint                Config       "interface ..."
shconfig             Local        "show runni..."
showint              Local        "show inter..."
shver                Local        "show versi..."

Number of config aliases : 2
Number of local aliases : 3
```

Example (detail — displays the entire alias value)

```
OS10# show alias detail
Name                 Type         Value
----                 ----         -----
govlt                Config       "vlt-domain $1"
goint                Config       "interface ethernet $1"
shconfig             Local        "show running-configuration"
showint              Local        "show interface $*"
shver                Local        "show version"

Number of config aliases : 3
Number of local aliases : 3
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show boot

Displays detailed information about the boot image.

Syntax `show boot [detail]`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The `Next-Boot` field displays where the OS10 image is stored and which partition will be used with the boot system command.

Example

```
OS10# show boot
Current system image information:
==================================
Type       Boot Type    Active           Standby          Next-Boot
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
Node-id 1  Flash Boot   [A] 10.2.9999E   [B] 10.2.9999E   [A] active
```

```
OS10# show boot detail
Current system image information detail:
=========================================
Type:                     Node-id 1
Boot Type:                Flash Boot
Active Partition:         A
Active SW Version:        10.2.9999E
Active SW Build Version:  10.2.9999E(3633)
Active Kernel Version:    Linux 3.16.36
Active Build Date/Time:   2017-01-25T06:36:22Z
Standby Partition:        B
Standby SW Version:       10.2.9999E
Standby SW Build Version: 10.2.9999E(3633)
Standby Build Date/Time:  2017-01-25T06:36:22Z
Next-Boot:                active[A]
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show candidate-configuration

Displays the current candidate configuration file.

Syntax

```
show candidate-configuration [aaa | access-list | as-path | bgp | class-map |
community-list | compressed | control-plane | dot1x | extcommunity-list |
interface | lacp | line | lldp | logging | monitor | ospf | ospfv3 | policy-map
| prefix-list | qos-map | radius-server | route-map | sflow | snmp | spanning-
tree | support-assist | system-qos | trust-map | users | vlt]
```

Parameters

- `aaa` — (Optional) Current candidate AAA configuration.
- `access-list` — (Optional) Current candidate access-list configuration.
- `as-path` — (Optional) Current candidate as-path configuration.
- `bgp` — (Optional) Current candidate BGP configuration.
- `class-map` — (Optional) Current candidate class-map configuration.
- `community-list` — (Optional) Current candidate community-list configuration.
- `compressed` — (Optional) Current candidate configuration in compressed format.
- `control-plane` — (Optional) Current candidate control-plane configuration.
- `dot1x` — (Optional) Current candidate dot1x configuration.
- `extcommunity-list` — (Optional) Current candidate extcommunity-list configuration.
- `interface` — (Optional) Current candidate interface configuration.
- `lacp` — (Optional) Current candidate LACP configuration.
- `lldp` — (Optional) Current candidate LLDP configuration.
- `logging` — (Optional) Current candidate logging configuration.
- `monitor` — (Optional) Current candidate monitor session configuration.
- `ospf` — (Optional) Current candidate OSPF configuration.
- `ospfv3` — (Optional) Current candidate OSPFv3 configuration.
- `policy-map` — (Optional) Current candidate policy-map configuration.

- `prefix-list` — (Optional) Current candidate prefix-list configuration.
- `qos-map` — (Optional) Current candidate qos-map configuration.
- `radius-server` — (Optional) Current candidate RADIUS server configuration.
- `route-map` — (Optional) Current candidate route-map configuration.
- `sflow` — (Optional) Current candidate sFlow configuration.
- `snmp` — (Optional) Current candidate SNMP configuration.
- `spanning-tree` — (Optional) Current candidate spanning-tree configuration.
- `support-assist` — (Optional) Current candidate support-assist configuration.
- `system-qos` — (Optional) Current candidate system-qos configuration.
- `trust-map` — (Optional) Current candidate trust-map configuration.
- `users` — (Optional) Current candidate users configuration.
- `vlt` — (Optional) Current candidate VLT domain configuration.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show candidate-configuration
! Version 10.2.9999E
! Last configuration change at Apr  11 10:36:43 2017
!
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
logging monitor disable
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
--more--
```

Example (compressed)

```
OS10# show candidate-configuration compressed
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
logging monitor disable
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1
!
```

```
interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/32
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface mgmt1/1/1
 ip address 10.11.58.145/8
 no shutdown
 ipv6 enable
 ipv6 address autoconfig

!
support-assist
!
policy-map type application policy-iscsi
!
class-map type application class-iscsi
!
class-map type qos class-trust
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show environment

Displays information about environmental system components, such as temperature, fan, and voltage.

Syntax `show environment`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show environment

Unit    State              Temperature
------------------------------------
1       up                 43

Thermal sensors
Unit   Sensor-Id        Sensor-name           Temperature
-----------------------------------------------------------
1       1           T2 temp sensor            31
1       2           system-NIC temp sensor    21
1       3           Ambient temp sensor       24
1       4           NPU temp sensor           43
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show inventory

Displays system inventory information.

Syntax `show inventory`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show inventory
Product          : S6000-ON
Description      : S6000-ON 32x40GbE QSFP+ Interface Module
Software version : 10.2.9999E

Unit Type                 Part Number  Rev  Piece Part ID           Svc Tag  Exprs Svc
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
* 1  S6000-ON               07VJDK  A02  CN-07VJDK-28298-52R-0032  5XYK0Z1  129 373 36
  1  S6000-ON-PWR-1-AC       0T9FNW  A00  CN-0T9FNW-28298-52R-0263  AEIOU##  226 457 41
  1  S6000-ON-FANTRAY-1      0MGDH8  A00  CN-0MGDH8-28298-52R-0394  AEIOU##  226 457 41
  1  S6000-ON-FANTRAY-2      0MGDH8  A00  CN-0MGDH8-28298-52R-0394  AEIOU##  226 457 41
  1  S6000-ON-FANTRAY-3      0MGDH8  A00  CN-0MGDH8-28298-52R-0392  AEIOU##  226 457 41
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip management-route

Displays the IPv4 routes used to access the management port.

Syntax `show ip management-route [all | connected | summary | static]`

Parameters

- `all` — (Optional) Display the IPv4 routes that the management interface uses.
- `connected` — (Optional) Display only routes directly connected to a management interface.
- `summary` — (Optional) Display the number of active and non-active management routes and their remote destinations.
- `static` — (Optional) Display non-active management routes.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to view the IPv4 static routes configured for the management port. Use the `management route` command to configure an IPv4 or IPv6 management route.

Example

```
OS10# show ip management-route
 Destination        Gateway              State       Source
-------------------------------------------------------------
192.168.10.0/24     managementethernet   Connected   Connected
```

Supported Releases 10.2.2E or later

show ipv6 management-route

Displays the IPv6 routes used to access the management port.

Syntax `show ipv6 management-route [all | connected | summary | static]`

Parameters

- `all` — (Optional) Display the IPv6 routes that the management interface uses.
- `connected` — (Optional) Display only routes directly connected to the management interface.

- `summary` — (Optional) Display the number of active and non-active management routes and their remote destinations.
- `static` — (Optional) Display non-active management routes.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to view the IPv6 static routes configured for the management port. Use the `management route` command to configure an IPv4 or IPv6 management route.

Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 management-route

Destination    Gateway                 State
-----------    -------                 -----
2001:34::0/64  ManagementEthernet 1/1  Connected
2001:68::0/64  2001:34::16             Active
```

Supported Releases 10.2.2E or later

show license status

Displays license status information.

Syntax `show license status`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to view the `show license status` command to verify the current license for running OS10, its duration, and the service tag of the switch to which it is assigned.

Example

```
OS10# show license status

System Information
---------------------------------------------------
Vendor Name     :        DELL
Product Name    :        S6000-ON
Hardware Version:        A02
Platform Name   :        x86_64-dell_s6000_s1220-r0
PPID            :        CN07VJDK2829852R0032
Service Tag     :        5XYK0Z1
License Details
----------------
Software        :        OS10-Enterprise
Version         :        10.2.9999E
License Type    :        EVALUATION
License Duration:        120 days
License Status  :        94 day(s) left
License location:        /mnt/license/5XYK0Z1.lic
---------------------------------------------------
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show running-configuration

Displays the configuration currently running on the device.

Syntax

```
show running-configuration [aaa | access-list | as-path | bgp | class-map |
community-list | compressed | control-plane | dot1x | extcommunity-list |
interface | lacp | line | lldp | logging | monitor | ospf | ospfv3 | policy-map
| prefix-list | qos-map | radius-server | route-map | sflow | snmp | spanning-
tree | support-assist | system-qos | trust-map | users | vlt]
```

Parameters

- `aaa` — (Optional) Current operating AAA configuration.
- `access-list` — (Optional) Current operating access-list configuration.
- `as-path` — (Optional) Current operating as-path configuration.
- `bgp` — (Optional) Current operating BGP configuration.
- `class-map` — (Optional) Current operating class-map configuration.
- `community-list` — (Optional) Current operating community-list configuration.
- `compressed` — (Optional) Current operating configuration in compressed format.
- `control-plane` — (Optional) Current operating control-plane configuration.
- `dot1x` — (Optional) Current operating dot1x configuration.
- `extcommunity-list` — (Optional) Current operating extcommunity-list configuration.
- `interface` — (Optional) Current operating interface configuration.
- `lacp` — (Optional) Current operating LACP configuration.
- `lldp` — (Optional) Current operating LLDP configuration.
- `logging` — (Optional) Current operating logging configuration.
- `monitor` — (Optional) Current operating monitor session configuration.
- `ospf` — (Optional) Current operating OSPF configuration.
- `ospfv3` — (Optional) Current operating OSPFv3 configuration.
- `policy-map` — (Optional) Current operating policy-map configuration.
- `prefix-list` — (Optional) Current operating prefix-list configuration.
- `qos-map` — (Optional) Current operating qos-map configuration.
- `radius-server` — (Optional) Current operating radius-server configuration.
- `route-map` — (Optional) Current operating route-map configuration.
- `sflow` — (Optional) Current operating sFlow configuration.
- `snmp` — (Optional) Current operating SNMP configuration.
- `spanning-tree` — (Optional) Current operating spanning-tree configuration.
- `support-assist` — (Optional) Current operating support-assist configuration.
- `system-qos` — (Optional) Current operating system-qos configuration.
- `trust-map` — (Optional) Current operating trust-map configuration.
- `users` — (Optional) Current operating users configuration.
- `vlt` — (Optional) Current operating VLT domain configuration.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show running-configuration
! Version 10.2.9999E
! Last configuration change at Apr  11 01:25:02 2017
!
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
logging monitor disable
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/6
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
--more--
```

Example (compressed)

```
OS10# show running-configuration compressed
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
logging monitor disable
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1
!
interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/32
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface mgmt1/1/1
 ip address 10.11.58.145/8
 no shutdown
 ipv6 enable
 ipv6 address autoconfig

!
support-assist
!
policy-map type application policy-iscsi
!
class-map type application class-iscsi
!
class-map type qos class-trust
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show startup-configuration

Displays the contents of the startup configuration file.

Syntax `show startup-configuration [compressed]`

Parameters `compressed` — (Optional) View a compressed version of the startup configuration file.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show startup-configuration
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
--more--
```

Example (compressed)

```
OS10# show startup-configuration compressed
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1
!
interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/32
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface mgmt1/1/1
 ip address 10.11.58.145/8
 no shutdown
 ipv6 enable
```

```
 ipv6 address autoconfig

!
support-assist
!
policy-map type application policy-iscsi
!
class-map type application class-iscsi
!
class-map type qos class-trust
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show system

Displays system information.

Syntax `show system [brief | node-id]`

Parameters

- `brief` — View abbreviated list of system information.
- `node-id` — Node ID number.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show system

Node Id              : 1
MAC                  : 90:b1:1c:f4:aa:b2
Number of MACs       : 129
Up Time              : 23:43:10

-- Unit 1 --
Status               : up
System Identifier    : 1
Down Reason          : user-triggered
System Location LED  : off
Required Type        : S6000
Current Type         : S6000
Hardware Revision    : A01
Software Version     : 10.2.9999E
Physical Ports       : 32x40GbE
BIOS                 : 3.33.0.2
System CPLD          : 0.3
Master CPLD          : 0.4
Slave CPLD           : 0.2

-- Power Supplies --
PSU-ID  Status      Type    AirFlow   Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-------------------------------------------------------------
1       up          AC      NORMAL    1    6688        up

2       fail

-- Fan Status --
FanTray  Status      AirFlow   Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-------------------------------------------------------
1        up          NORMAL    1    7201        up
                               2    6874        up
```

```
2         up          NORMAL    1    6698        up
                                2    7168        up

3         up          NORMAL    1    7149        up
                                2    7104        up
```

Example (node-id)

```
OS10# show system node-id 1 fanout-configured

Interface      Breakout capable     Breakout state
-----------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1         Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/2         Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/3         Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/4         Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/5         Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/6         Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/7         Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/8         Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/9         Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/10        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/11        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/12        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/13        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/14        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/15        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/16        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/17        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/18        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/19        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/20        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/21        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/22        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/23        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/24        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/25        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/26        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/27        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/28        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/29        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/30        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/31        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/32        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
```

Example (brief)

```
OS10# show system brief
Node Id           : 1
MAC               : ec:f4:bb:fc:66:a3

-- Unit --
Unit  Status      ReqType     CurType     Version
-------------------------------------------------------------------
1     up          S6000       S6000       10.2.9999E

-- Power Supplies --
PSU-ID  Status      Type    AirFlow   Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-------------------------------------------------------------------
1       up          AC      NORMAL    1    6568        up

2       fail

-- Fan Status --
FanTray  Status      AirFlow   Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-------------------------------------------------------------------
1        up          NORMAL    1    6710        up
                               2    7136        up

2        up          NORMAL    1    6767        up
                               2    7155        up
```

```
3         up           NORMAL     1     6785         up
                                    2     7040         up
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show version

Displays software version information.

Syntax `show version`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show version
Dell EMC Networking OS10-Enterprise
Copyright (c) 1999-2017 by Dell EMC Inc. All Rights Reserved.
OS Version: 10.2.9999E
Build Version: 10.2.9999E(4265)
Build Time: 2017-04-13T06:00:50.738-07:00
System Type: S6000-ON
Architecture: x86_64
Up Time: 2 weeks 1 day 10:27:15
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

start

Activates the transaction-based configuration mode for the active session.

Syntax `start` *`transaction`*

Parameters `transaction` - Enables transaction-based configuration.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to save changes to the candidate configuration before applying configuration changes to the running configuration.

Example

```
OS10# start transaction
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

system

Executes a Linux command from within OS10.

Syntax `system` *`command`*

Parameters *`command`* — Enter the Linux command to execute.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example	`OS10# system bash`
	`admin@OS10:~$ pwd`
	`/config/home/admin`
	`admin@OS10:~$ exit`
	`OS10#`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

system identifier

Sets a non-default unit ID in a non-stacking configuration.

Syntax	`system identifier` *`system-identifier-ID`*
Parameters	*`system-identifier-ID`* — Enter the system identifier ID (1–9)
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The system ID is displayed in the stack LED on the front panel.
Example	`OS10(config)# system identifier 1`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

terminal

Sets the number of lines to display on the terminal and enables logging.

Syntax	`terminal {length` *`lines`* `| monitor}`
Parameters	• `length` *`lines`* — Enter the number of lines to display on the terminal (0 to 512, default 24). • `monitor` — Enables logging on the terminal.
Default	24 terminal lines
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Enter zero (0) for the terminal to display without pausing.
Example	`OS10# terminal monitor`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

traceroute

Displays the routes that packets take to travel to an IP address.

Syntax

```
traceroute host [-46dFITnreAUDV] [-f first_ttl] [-g gate,...] [-i device] [-m
max_ttl] [-N squeries] [-p port] [-t tos] [-l flow_label] [-w waittime] [-q
nqueries] [-s src_addr] [-z sendwait] [--fwmark=num] host [packetlen]
```

Parameters

- *host* — Enter the host to trace packets from.
- -i *interface* — (Optional) Enter the IP address of the interface through which traceroute sends packets. By default, the interface is selected according to the routing table.
- -m *max_ttl* — (Optional) Enter the maximum number of hops (maximum time-to-live value) that traceroute probes (default 30).
- -p *port* — (Optional) Enter a destination port:
  - For UDP tracing, enter the destination port base that traceroute uses (the destination port number is incremented by each probe).
  - For ICMP tracing, enter the initial ICMP sequence value (incremented by each probe).
  - For TCP tracing, enter the (constant) destination port to connect.
  - -P *protocol* — (Optional) Use a raw packet of the specified protocol for traceroute. Default protocol is 253 (RFC 3692).
  - -s *source_address* — (Optional) Enter an alternative source address of one of the interfaces. By default, the address of the outgoing interface is used.
  - -q *nqueries* — (Optional) Enter the number of probe packets per hop (default 3).
  - -N *squeries* — (Optional) Enter the number of probe packets that are sent out simultaneously to accelerate traceroute (default 16).
  - -t *tos* — (Optional) For IPv4, enter the Type of Service (TOS) and Precedence values to use. 16 sets a low delay; 8 sets a high throughput.
  - -UL — (Optional) Use UDPLITE for tracerouting (default port is 53).
  - -w *waittime* — (Optional) Enter the time (in seconds) to wait for a response to a probe (default 5 seconds).
  - -z *sendwait* — (Optional) Enter the minimal time interval to wait between probes (default 0). A value greater than 10 specifies a number in milliseconds, otherwise it specifies a number of seconds. This option is useful when routers rate-limit ICMP messages.
  - --mtu — (Optional) Discovers the MTU from the path being traced.
  - --back — (Optional) Prints the number of backward hops when it seems different with the forward direction.
  - *host* — (Required) Enter the name or IP address of the destination device.
  - *packet_len* — (Optional) Enter the total size of the probing packet (default 60 bytes for IPv4 and 80 for IPv6).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# traceroute www.dell.com
traceroute to www.dell.com (23.73.112.54), 30 hops max, 60 byte packets
 1  10.11.97.254 (10.11.97.254)  4.298 ms  4.417 ms  4.398 ms
 2  10.11.3.254 (10.11.3.254)  2.121 ms  2.326 ms  2.550 ms
 3  10.11.27.254 (10.11.27.254)  2.233 ms  2.207 ms  2.391 ms
 4  Host65.hbms.com (63.80.56.65)  3.583 ms  3.776 ms  3.757 ms
 5  host33.30.198.65 (65.198.30.33)  3.758 ms  4.286 ms  4.221 ms
```

```
 6  3.GigabitEthernet3-3.GW3.SCL2.ALTER.NET (152.179.99.173)  4.428 ms  2.593
ms  3.243 ms
 7  0.xe-7-0-1.XL3.SJC7.ALTER.NET (152.63.48.254)  3.915 ms  3.603 ms  3.790 ms
 8  TenGigE0-4-0-5.GW6.SJC7.ALTER.NET (152.63.49.254)  11.781 ms  10.600 ms
9.402 ms
 9  23.73.112.54 (23.73.112.54)  3.606 ms  3.542 ms  3.773 ms
```

Example (IPv6)

```
OS10# traceroute 20::1
traceroute to 20::1 (20::1), 30 hops max, 80 byte packets
 1  20::1 (20::1)  2.622 ms  2.649 ms  2.964 ms
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

unlock

Unlocks a previously locked candidate configuration file.

Syntax `unlock`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# unlock
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

write

Copies the current running configuration to the startup configuration file.

Syntax `write {memory}`

Parameters `memory` — Copy the current running configuration to the startup configuration.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command has the same effect as the `copy running-configuration startup-configuration` command. The running configuration is not saved to a local configuration file other than the startup configuration. Use the `copy` command to save running configuration changes to a local file.

Example

```
OS10# write memory
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

2

Interfaces

You can configure and monitor physical interfaces (Ethernet), port-channels, and VLANs in L2 or L3 modes.

Table 1. Interface types

Interface type	Supported / default mode	Requires creation / default status
Ethernet (PHY)	L2, L3 / unset	No / no shutdown (enabled)
Management	N/A	No / no shutdown (enabled)
Loopback	L3 / L3	Yes / no shutdown (enabled)
Port-channel	L2, L3 / unset	Yes / shutdown (disabled)
VLAN	L2, L3 / L3	Yes (except default) / shutdown (disabled)

Ethernet interfaces

Ethernet port interfaces are enabled by default. To disable an Ethernet interface, enter the `shutdown` command.

To re-enable a disabled interface, enter the `no shutdown` command.

1 Configure an Ethernet port interface from global CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

2 Disable and re-enable the Ethernet port interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
shutdown
```

```
no shutdown
```

Disable Ethernet port interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# shutdown
```

Enable Ethernet port interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
```

Unified port groups

In an OS10 unified port group, all ports operate in either Ethernet or Fiber Channel mode — you cannot mix modes for ports in the same unified port group. To activate Ethernet interfaces, configure a port group to operate in Ethernet mode and specify the port speed. To activate Fibre Channel interfaces, see Fibre Channel interfaces.

On a S4148U-ON, the available Ethernet interfaces depend on the currently configured port profile. For more information, see S4148U-ON port profiles.

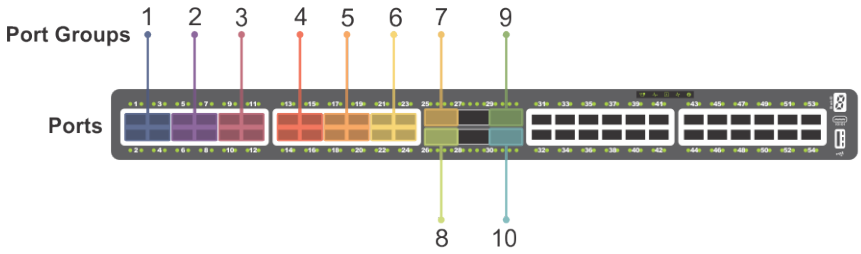


Figure 1. S4148U-ON unified port groups

To enable Ethernet interfaces in a unified port group:

1 Configure a unified port group in CONFIGURATION mode. Enter `1/1` for *node/slot*. The port-group range is 1–10.

```
port-group node/slot/port-group
```

2 Activate the unified port group for Ethernet operation in PORT-GROUP mode.

```
mode Eth {100g-1x | 50g-2x | 40g-1x | 25g-4x | 10g-4x}
```

- `10g-4x` — Split a QSFP28 or QSFP+ port into four 10G interfaces.
- `25g-4x` — Split a QSFP28 port into four 25G interfaces.
- `40g-1x` — Set a QSFP28 port to 40G mode (use with a QSFP+ 40GE transceiver).
- `50g-2x` — Split a QSFP28 port into two 50G interfaces.
- `100g-1x` — Reset a QSFP28 port to 100G mode.

3 Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

4 Enter Ethernet Interface mode to configure other settings. Enter a single interface, a hyphen-separated range, or multiple interfaces separated by commas.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

Configure Ethernet unified port interface

```
OS10(config)# port-group 1/1/7
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/7)# mode Eth 25g-4x
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/7)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/25:1
OS10(conf-if-fc-1/1/25:1)#
```

View Ethernet unified port interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/25:1
OS10(conf-if-fc-1/1/25:1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/25:1
 no shutdown
```

L2 mode configuration

All physical, Ethernet and port-channel interfaces use a single MAC address and, by default, operate in L2 mode. From L2 mode, you can configure switching and L2 protocols, such as VLANs and spanning-tree protocol (STP) on an interface.

You can enable L2 switching on a port interface in access or trunk mode. By default, an interface is configured in access mode. Access mode allows L2 switching of untagged traffic on a single VLAN (VLAN 1 is the default). Trunk mode enables L2 switching of untagged traffic on the access VLAN, and tagged traffic on multiple (two or more) VLANs.

A trunk interface carries VLAN traffic that is tagged using 802.1q encapsulation. If an access interface receives a packet with an 802.1q tag in the header that is different from the access VLAN ID, it drops the packet.

By default, a trunk interface carries only untagged traffic on the access VLAN — you must manually configure other VLANs for tagged traffic.

1 Select one of the two available options:
   - Configure L2 trunking in INTERFACE mode and the tagged VLAN traffic that the port can transmit. By default, a trunk port is not added to any tagged VLAN. You must create a VLAN before you can assign the interface to it.
     ```
     switchport mode trunk
     switchport trunk allowed vlan vlan-id-list
     ```
   - Reconfigure the access VLAN assigned to a L2 access or trunk port in INTERFACE mode.
     ```
     switchport access vlan vlan-id
     ```
2 Enable the interface for L2 traffic transmission in INTERFACE mode.
   ```
   no shutdown
   ```

L2 interface configuration

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 5,10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# no shutdown
```

L3 mode configuration

Ethernet and port-channel interfaces are in L2 access mode by default. When you disbale L2 mode and then assign an IP address to an Ethernet port interface, you place the port in L3 mode.

Configure one primary IP address in L3 mode. You can configure up to 255 secondary IP addresses on an interface. At least one interface in the system must be in L3 mode before you configure or enter a L3 protocol mode, such as OSPF.

1 Remove a port from L2 switching in INTERFACE mode.
   ```
   no switchport
   ```
2 Configure L3 routing in INTERFACE mode. Add the keyword `secondary` to configure backup IP addresses.
   ```
   ip address address [secondary]
   ```
3 Enable the interface for L3 traffic transmission in INTERFACE mode.
   ```
   no shutdown
   ```

L3 interface configuration

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# ip address 10.10.1.92/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# no shutdown
```

View L3 configuration error

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 1.1.1.1/24
% Error: remove Layer 2 configuration before assigning an IP
```

Fibre Channel interfaces

OS10 unified port groups support Fibre Channel (FC) interfaces. A unified port group operates in Fibre Channel or Ethernet mode. To activate FC interfaces, configure a port group to operate in Fibre Channel mode and specify the port speed. By default, FC interfaces are disabled. To enable a FC interface for data transmission, enter `no shutdown`.

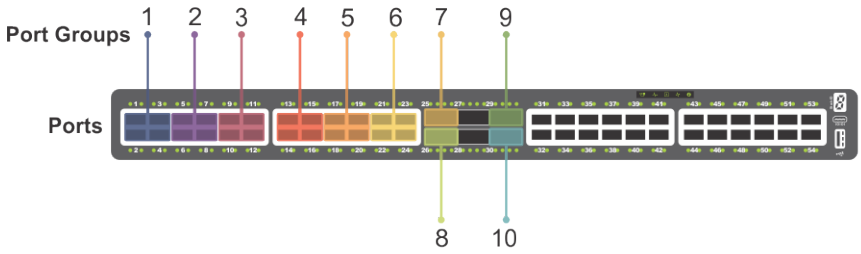


Figure 2. S4148U-ON port groups

On a S4148U-ON, the activated FC interfaces depend on the currently configured port profile. For more information, see S4148U-ON port profiles.

To enable a fibre channel interface:

1 Configure a unified port group in CONFIGURATION mode. Enter `1/1` for *node/slot*. The port-group range is 1–10.

```
port-group node/slot/port-group
```

2 Activate the unified port group for FC operation in PORT-GROUP mode.

```
mode FC {32g-2x | 32g-1x | 16g-2x |8g-4x}
```

- `8g-4x` — Split a QSFP28 or SFP+ port group into four 8GFC interfaces.
- `16g-2x` — Split a QSFP28 or SFP+ port group into two 16GFC interfaces.
- `16g-4x` — Split a QSFP28 port group into four 16GFC interfaces.
- `32g-1x` — Split a QSFP28 port group into one 32GFC interface.
- `32g-2x` — Split a QSFP28 port group into two 32GFC interfaces.

3 Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

4 Enter FC Interface mode to enable data transmission. Enter a single interface, a hyphen-separated range, or multiple interfaces separated by commas.

```
interface fibrechannel node/slot/port[:subport]
```

5 (Optional) Reconfigure the interface speed for oversubscription in INTERFACE mode. Oversubscription allows a port to operate faster for bursty storage traffic.

```
speed {8 | 16 | 32 | auto}
```

6 Enable the FC interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
no shutdown
```

Configure FC interface

```
OS10(config)# port-group 1/1/7
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/7)# mode FC 16g-2x
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/7)# exit
OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/25:1
OS10(conf-if-fc-1/1/25:1)# speed 32
OS10(conf-if-fc-1/1/25:1)# no shutdown
```

View FC interface

```
OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/25:1
OS10(conf-if-fc-1/1/25:1)# show configuration
!
interface fibrechannel1/1/25:1
 no shutdown
 speed 32
 vfabric 100
```

```
OS10# show interface fibrechannel 1/1/30:1
Fibrechannel 1/1/30:1 is up, FC link is up
```

```
Address is 14:18:77:20:8d:fc, Current address is 14:18:77:20:8d:fc
Pluggable media present, QSFP-PLUS type is QSFPPLUS_4X16_16GBASE_FC_SW
    Wavelength is 850
    Receive power reading is 0.0
FC MTU 2188 bytes
LineSpeed 8G
Port type is F, Max BB credit is 1
WWN is 20:78:14:18:77:20:8d:cf
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 00:02:32
Input statistics:
     33 frames, 3508 bytes
     0 class 2 good frames, 33 class 3 good frames
     0 frame too long, 0 frame truncated, 0 CRC
     1 link fail, 0 sync loss
     0 primitive seq err, 0 LIP count
     0 BB credit 0, 0 BB credit 0 packet drops
Output statistics:
     33 frames, 2344 bytes
     0 class 2 frames, 33 class 3 frames
     0 BB credit 0, 0 oversize frames
6356027325 total errors
Rate Info:
     Input 116 bytes/sec, 1 frames/sec, 0% of line rate
     Output 78 bytes/sec, 1 frames/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 00:00:24
```

Management interface

The Management interface provides management access to the network device. You can configure the Management interface, but the configuration options on this interface are limited. You cannot configure gateway addresses and IP addresses if it appears in the main routing table, and proxy ARP is not supported on this interface.

1 Configure the Management interface in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface mgmt 1/1/1
```

2 Configure an IP address and mask on the Management interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip address A.B.C.D/prefix-length
```

3 (Optional) Configure DHCP client operations in INTERFACE mode. By default, DHCP client is enabled on the Management interface.

```
dhcp
```

4 Enable the Management interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
no shutdown
```

Configure management interface

```
OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.10/24
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# dhcp
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no shutdown
```

VLAN interfaces

VLANs are logical interfaces and are, by default, in L2 mode. Physical interfaces and port-channels can be members of VLANs.

OS10 supports inter-VLAN routing. You can add IP addresses to VLANs and use them in routing protocols in the same manner that physical interfaces are used. You cannot assign an IP address to VLAN1 (default).

When using VLANs in a routing protocol, you must configure the `no shutdown` command to enable the VLAN for routing traffic. In VLANs, the `shutdown` command prevents L3 traffic from passing through the interface — L2 traffic is unaffected by this command.

- Configure an IP address in A.B.C.D/x format on the interface in INTERFACE mode. The secondary IP address is the interface's backup IP address — you can configure up to eight secondary IP addresses.

  ```
  ip address ip-address/mask [secondary]
  ```

Configure VLAN

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip address 1.1.1.2/24
```

You cannot simultaneously use egress rate shaping and ingress rate policing on the same VLAN.

Loopback interfaces

A loopback interface is a virtual interface in which the software emulates an interface. Because a loopback interface is not associated to physical hardware entities, the loopback interface status is not affected by hardware status changes.

Packets routed to a loopback interface are processed locally to the OS10 device. Because this interface is not a physical interface, you can configure routing protocols on this interface to provide protocol stability. You can place loopback interfaces in default L3 mode.

- Enter the loopback interface number in CONFIGURATION mode (0 to 16383).
  `interface loopback number`
- Enter the loopback interface number to view the configuration in EXEC mode.
  `show interface loopback number`
- Enter the loopback interface number to delete a loopback interface in CONFIGURATION mode.
  `no interface loopback number`

View loopback interface

```
OS10# show interface loopback 4
Loopback 4 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is unknown.
Interface index is 102863300
Internet address is 120.120.120.120/24
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment : MANUAL
MTU 1532 bytes
Flowcontrol rx false tx false
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters : 00:00:11
Queuing strategy : fifo
    Input 0 packets, 0 bytes, 0 multicast
    Received 0 errors, 0 discarded
    Output 0 packets, 0 bytes, 0 multicast
    Output 0 errors, Output 0 invalid protocol
Time since last interface status change : 00:00:11
```

Port-channel interfaces

Port-channels are not configured by default. Link aggregation is a method of grouping multiple physical interfaces into a single logical interface — a link aggregation group (LAG) or port -channel. A port-channel aggregates the bandwidth of member links, provides redundancy, and load balances traffic. If a member port fails, the OS10 device redirects traffic to the remaining ports.

A physical interface can belong to only one port-channel at a time, and a port-channel must contain interfaces of the same interface type and speed. OS10 supports up to 128 port-channels, with up to 16 10G or 40G ports per channel.

To configure a port-channel, use the same configuration commands as for Ethernet port interfaces. Port-channels are transparent to network configurations and managed as a single interface. For example, configure one IP address for the group, and use the IP address for all routed traffic on the port-channel.

By configuring port channels, you can create larger capacity interfaces by aggregating a group of lower speed links. For example, you can build a 50G interface by aggregating five 10G Ethernet interfaces together — if one of the five interfaces fails, traffic is redistributed across the four remaining interfaces.

Static	Port-channels are statically configured.

Dynamic	Port-channels are dynamically configured using link aggregation control protocol (LACP).

Member ports of a LAG are added and programmed into the hardware in a predictable order based on the port ID, instead of in the order in which the ports come up. Load balancing yields predictable results across resets and reloads.

Create port-channel

You can create up to 128 port-channels, with up to 16 port members per group. Configure a port-channel similarly to a physical interface — you can enable or configure protocols, or assign access control lists (ACLs) to a port channel. After you enable the port-channel, you can place it in L2 or L3 mode.

To place the port-channel in L2 mode or configure an IP address to place the port-channel in L3 mode, use the `switchport` command.

1 Create a port-channel in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface port-channel id-number
```

2 Ensure that the port-channel is active in PORT-CHANNEL mode.

```
no shutdown
```

Create port-channel

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
```

Add port member

When you add a port interface to a port-channel:

- The port-channel configuration and administrative status are applied to member interfaces.
- A port-channel operates in either L2 (default) or L3 mode. To place a port-channel in L2 mode, use the `switchport mode` command. To place a port-channel in L3 mode and remove L2 configuration before you configure an IP address, use the `no switchport` command.
- All interfaces should have the same speed (recommended). Port-channels can contain a mix of 10G and 40G Ethernet interfaces, but interfaces that are not the same speed as the first channel member in the port-channel are automatically disabled.
- An interface should not contain any non-default L2/L3 configuration settings — only the `description` and `shutdown` or `no shutdown`commands are supported. You cannot add an IP address or a static MAC address to a member interface.
- You cannot enable flow control on a port-channel interface — flow control is supported on physical interfaces that are port-channel members.
- Port-channels support LACP (802.3ad). LACP identifies similarly configured links and dynamically groups ports into a logical channel. LACP activates the maximum number of compatible ports that the switch supports in a port-channel.

  If you globally disable spanning-tree operation, L2 interfaces that are LACP-enabled port-channel members may flap due to packet loops.

Add port member — static LAG

A static port-channel (LAG) contains member interfaces that you manually assign using the `channel-group` command.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
Aug 24 4:5:38: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %dn_ifm
%log-notice:IFM_ASTATE_UP: Interface admin state up.:port-channel10
Aug 24 4:5:38: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %dn_ifm
%log-notice:IFM_OSTATE_DN: Interface operational state is down.:port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# channel-group 10
Aug 24 4:5:56: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %dn_ifm
%log-notice:IFM_OSTATE_UP: Interface operational state is up.:port-channel10
```

Add port member — dynamic LACP

LACP enables ports to be dynamically bundled as members of a port-channel. To configure a port for LACP operation, use the `channel-group mode` command. Active and passive modes allow LACP to negotiate between ports to determine if they can form a port -channel based on their configuration settings.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 100
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# channel-group 100 mode active
```

Minimum links

Configure minimum links in a port-channel (LAG) that must be in *oper up* status to consider the port-channel to be in *oper up* status.

- Enter the number of links in a LAG that must be in *oper up* status in PORT-CHANNEL mode (1 to 32, default 1).

  ```
  minimum-links number
  ```

Configure minimum operationally up links

```
OS10(config)# interface po 1
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# minimum-links 5
```

Assign Port Channel IP Address

You can assign an IP address to a port channel and use port channels in L3 routing protocols.

- Configure an IP address and mask on the interface in INTERFACE mode.

  ```
  ip address ip-address mask [secondary]
  ```

  - *ip-address mask* — Specify an IP address in dotted-decimal format (A.B.C.D) and the mask in slash format (/24).
  - `secondary` — Specify the IP address is the interface's backup IP address. You can configure up to eight secondary IP addresses.

  Assign Port Channel IP Address

  ```
  OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
  OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 1.1.1.1/24
  OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#
  ```

Remove or disable port-channel

You can delete or disable a port-channel.

1. Delete a port-channel in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   no interface port-channel channel-number
   ```

2. Disable a port-channel to place all interfaces within the port-channel operationally down in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   shutdown
   ```

Delete port-channel

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no interface port-channel 10
```

Load balance traffic

You can use hashing to load balance traffic across the member interfaces of a port-channel. Load balancing uses source and destination packet information to distribute traffic over multiple interfaces when transferring data to a destination.

For packets without an L3 header, OS10 automatically uses the `load-balancing mac—selection destination-mac` command for hash algorithms by default.

When you configure an IP and MAC hashing scheme at the same time, the MAC hashing scheme takes precedence over the IP hashing scheme.

- Select one or more methods of load balancing and replace the default IP 4-tuple method of balancing traffic over a port-channel in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# load-balancing
  ingress-port       Ingress port configurations
  tcp-udp-selection  TCP-UDP port for load-balancing configurations
  ip-selection       IPV4 load-balancing configurations
  ipv6-selection     IPV6 load-balancing configurations
  mac-selection      MAC load-balancing configurations
```

  - `ingress-port [enable]` — Enables the ingress port configuration.
  - `tcp-upd-selection [l4-destination-port | l4-source-port]` — Uses the Layer 4 destination IP address, or Layer 4 source IP address in the hash calculation.
  - `ip-selection [destination-ip | source-ip | protocol | vlan-id | l4-destination-port | l4-source-port]` — Uses the destination IP address, source IP address, protocol, VLAN ID, Layer 4 destination IP address, or Layer 4 source IP address in the hash calculation.
  - `ipv6-selection [destination-ip | source-ip | protocol | vlan-id | l4-destination-port | l4-source-port]` — Uses the destination IPv6 address, source IPv6 address, protocol, VLAN ID, Layer 4 destination IPv6 address, or Layer 4 source IPv6 address in the hash calculation.
  - `mac–selection [destination-mac | source-mac | ethertype | vlan-id]` — Uses the destination MAC address, source MAC address, ethertype, or VLAN ID in the hash calculation.

Configure load balancing

```
OS10(config)# load-balancing ip-selection destination-ip source-ip
```

Change hash algorithm

The `load-balancing` command selects the hash criteria applied to load balancing of traffic on port-channels. If you do not obtain even traffic distribution, use the `hash-algorithm` command to select the hash scheme for LAG. Rotate or shift the L2-bit LAG hash until the desired traffic distribution is achieved.

- Change the default (`0`) to another algorithm and apply it to LAG hashing in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
hash-algorithm lag [crc | xor | random]
```

Change hash algorithm

```
OS10(config)# hash-algorithm lag xor
```

Configure interface ranges

Bulk interface configuration allows you apply the same configuration to multiple interfaces - either physical or logical, or to display their current configuration. You can also create multiple logical interfaces in bulk. An interface range is a set of interfaces to which you can apply the same command.

You can use interface ranges for:

- Ethernet physical interfaces
- Port channels
- VLAN interfaces

Bulk configuration excludes any non-existing interfaces in an interface range from the configuration. You can configure a default VLAN only if the interface range being configured consists of only VLAN ports.

The `interface range` command allows you to create an interface range allowing other commands to be applied to that range of interfaces.

Configure range of Ethernet addresses and enable them

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/5)# no shutdown
```

View the configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/5)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
```

Configure range of VLANs

```
OS10(config)# interface range vlan 1-100
OS10(conf-range-vl-1-100)#
```

Configure range of port channels

```
OS10(config)# interface range port-channel 1-25
OS10(conf-range-po-1-25)#
```

Energy-efficient Ethernet

Energy-efficient Ethernet (EEE) reduces power the consumption of physical layer devices (PHYs) during idle periods. EEE allows Dell Networking devices to conform to green computing standards.

An Ethernet link consumes power when a link is idle. EEE allows for Ethernet links to use the regular power mode only during data transmission. EEE is enabled on devices that support LOW POWER IDLE (LPI) mode. Such devices can save power by entering LPI mode during periods when no data is transmitted.

In LPI mode, systems on both ends of the link saves power by shutting down certain services. EEE transitions into and out of LPI mode transparently to upper-layer protocols and applications.

EEE advertises during the auto-negotiation stage. Auto-negotiation detects abilities supported by the device at the other end of the link, determines common abilities, and configures joint operation.

Auto-negotiation performs at power-up, on command from the LAN controller, on detection of a PHY error, or following Ethernet cable re-connection. During the link establishment process, both link partners indicate their EEE capabilities. If EEE is supported by both link partners for the negotiated PHY type, the EEE function is used independently in either direction.

Changing the EEE configuration resets the interface because the device restarts Layer 1 auto-negotiation. You may want to enable link layer discovery protocol (LLDP) for devices that require longer wake-up times before they are able to accept data on their receive paths. Doing so enables the device to negotiate for extended system wake-up times from the transmitting link partner.

Enable energy-efficient Ethernet

To reduce power consumption, enable EEE. EEE is disabled by default.

1 Enter the physical Ethernet interface information in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

2 Enable EEE in INTERFACE mode.

```
eee
```

Enable EEE

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# eee
```

Disable EEE

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no eee
```

Clear interface counters

You can clear EEE counters for physical Ethernet interfaces globally or per interface.

Clear all EEE counters

```
OS10# clear counters interface eee
Clear all eee counters [confirm yes/no]:yes
```

Clear counters for specific interface

```
OS10# clear counters interface 1/1/48 eee
Clear eee counters on ethernet1/1/48 [confirm yes/no]:yes
```

View EEE status/statistics

You can view the EEE status or statistics for a specified interface, or all interfaces, using `show` commands.

View EEE status for a specified interface

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/48 eee

Port            EEE  Status   Speed    Duplex
-----------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/48      on   up       1000M
```

View EEE status on all interfaces

```
OS10# show interface eee

Port            EEE  Status   Speed    Duplex
-----------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1       off  up       1000M
...
Eth 1/1/47      on   up       1000M
Eth 1/1/48      on   up       1000M
Eth 1/1/49      n/a
Eth 1/1/50      n/a
Eth 1/1/51      n/a
Eth 1/1/52      n/a
```

View EEE statistics for a specified interface

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/48 eee statistics
Eth 1/1/48
  EEE             : on
  TxIdleTime(us)  : 2560
  TxWakeTime(us)  : 5
  Last Clearing   : 18:45:53
  TxEventCount    : 0
  TxDuration(us)  : 0
  RxEventCount    : 0
  RxDuration(us)  : 0
```

View EEE statistics on all interfaces

```
OS10# show interface eee statistics

Port        EEE  TxEventCount   TxDuration(us)  RxEventCount   RxDuration(us)
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1   off  0              0               0              0
...
Eth 1/1/47  on   0              0               0              0
Eth 1/1/48  on   0              0               0              0
Eth 1/1/49  n/a
...
Eth 1/1/52  n/a
```

EEE commands

clear counters interface eee

Clears all EEE counters.

Syntax	`clear counters interface eee`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use this command to clear all EEE counters.
Example	`OS10# clear counters interface eee` `Clear all eee counters [confirm yes/no]:yes`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

clear counters interface ethernet eee

Clears EEE counters on a specified interface.

Syntax	`clear counters interface ethernet` *`node/slot/port[:subport]`* `eee`
Parameters	`node/slot/port[:subport]` —Enter the interface information.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use this command to clear EEE counters on a specified Ethernet interface.

Example	`OS10# clear counters interface 1/1/48 eee` `Clear eee counters on ethernet1/1/48 [confirm yes/no]:yes`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

eee

Enables or disables energy-efficient Ethernet (EEE) on physical ports.

Syntax	`eee`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled on Base-T devices and disabled on S3048-ON and S4048T-ON.
Command Mode	Interface
Usage Information	To disable EEE, use the `no` version of this command.
Example (Enable EEE)	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# eee`
Example (Disable EEE)	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no eee`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show interface eee

Displays the EEE status for all interfaces.

Syntax	`show interface eee`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC

Example	`OS10# show interface eee`
	
	`Port  EEE  Status  Speed  Duplex`
	`---------------------------------------------`
	`Eth 1/1/1  off  up  1000M`
	`...`
	`Eth 1/1/47  on  up  1000M`
	`Eth 1/1/48  on  up  1000M`
	`Eth 1/1/49  n/a`
	`Eth 1/1/50  n/a`
	`Eth 1/1/51  n/a`
	`Eth 1/1/52  n/a`

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show interface eee statistics

Displays EEE statistics for all interfaces.

Syntax `show interface eee statistics`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Example

```
OS10# show interface eee statistics

Port         EEE  TxEventCount   TxDuration(us)  RxEventCount   RxDuration(us)
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1    off  0              0               0              0
...
Eth 1/1/47   on   0              0               0              0
Eth 1/1/48   on   0              0               0              0
Eth 1/1/49   n/a
...
Eth 1/1/52   n/a
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show interface ethernet eee

Displays the EEE status for a specified interface.

Syntax `show interface ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]* `eee`

Parameters *node/slot/port[:subport]*—Enter the interface information.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Example

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/48 eee

Port            EEE  Status   Speed    Duplex
-----------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/48      on   up       1000M
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show interface ethernet eee statistics

Displays EEE statistics for a specified interface.

Syntax `show interface ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]* `eee statistics`

Parameters *node/slot/port[:subport]*—Enter the interface information.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Example

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/48 eee statistics
Eth 1/1/48
```

```
EEE             : on
TxIdleTime(us)  : 2560
TxWakeTime(us)  : 5
Last Clearing   : 18:45:53
TxEventCount    : 0
TxDuration(us)  : 0
RxEventCount    : 0
RxDuration(us)  : 0
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

Forward error correction

Forward error correction (FEC) is a digital signal processing technique used to enhance data reliability. It does this by introducing redundant data, called error correcting code, prior to data transmission or storage. FEC provides the receiver with the ability to correct errors without a reverse channel to request the retransmission of data.

FEC adds redundancy to transmitted information using a predetermined algorithm. The redundant bits are complex functions of the original information bits. Bits are sent multiple times, because an error may appear in any of the samples transmitted. FEC codes generally detect the last set of bits to determine the decoding of a small handful of bits.

Each character is sent two or three times, and the receiver checks instances of each character. It is accepted only if conformity occurs in both instances. If conformity is satisfied for an instance, the character conforming to the protocol is accepted. If no characters conform to the protocol, the character is rejected and an underscore or blank is displayed in its place.

- CL74-FC — Supports 25G and 50G
- CL91-RS — Supports 100G
- CL108-RS — Supports 25G and 50G
- off — Disables FEC

Configure FEC

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# fec CL74-FC
```

View FEC configuration

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show interface ethernet 1/1/1
Ethernet 1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Dell EMC Eth, address is 00:0c:29:91:1d:ae
    Current address is 00:0c:29:91:1d:ae
Pluggable media present, QSFP-PLUS type is QSFP_40GBASE_CR4_1M
    Wavelength is 64
    SFP receive power reading is 0.0
Interface index is 17305068
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Mode of IPv6 Address Assignment: not set
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 40G, Auto-Negotiation on
FEC is , Current FEC is off
--more--
```

Switch-port profiles

A port profile determines the enabled front-panel ports and supported breakout modes on Ethernet and unified ports. Change the port profile on a switch to customize uplink and unified port operation, and the availability of front-panel data ports.

To change the port profile at the next reboot, enter the `switch-port-profile` command with the desired profile, save it to the startup configuration, and reload the switch.

1 Configure a platform-specific port profile in CONFIGURATION mode. For a standalone switch, enter `1/1` for `node/unit`.

```
switch-port-profile node/unit profile
```

2 Save the port profile change to the startup configuration in EXEC mode.

```
write memory
```

3 Reload the switch in EXEC mode.

```
reload
```

The switch reboots with the new port configuration and resets the system defaults, except for the switch-port profile and these configured settings:

- Management interface 1/1/1 configuration
- Management IPv4/IPv6 static routes
- System hostname
- Unified Forwarding Table (UFT) mode
- ECMP maximum paths

You must manually reconfigure other settings on a switch after you apply a new port profile and reload the switch.

Configure port profile

```
OS10(config)# switch-port-profile 1/1 profile-6
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# write memory
OS10# reload
```

Verify port profile

```
OS10(config)# show switch-port-profile 1/1

|  Node/Unit  |  Current    |  Next-boot  | Default   |
|-------------+-------------------+-------------------|
|     1/1     |  profile-2  |  profile-2  | profile-1 |

Supported Profiles:
profile-1
profile-2
profile-3
profile-4
profile-5
profile-6
```

S4148-ON series port profiles

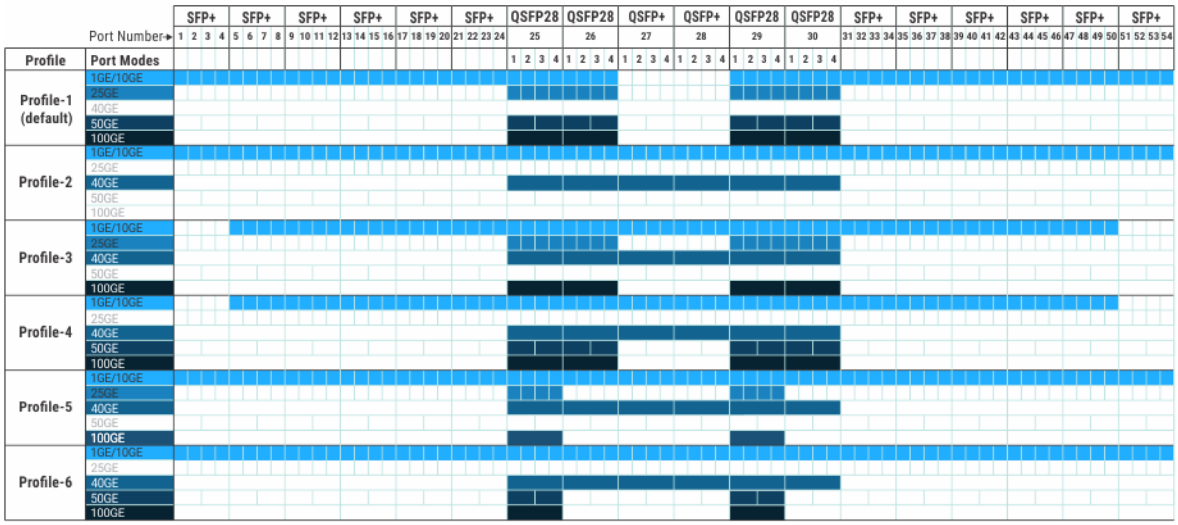
On the S4148-ON series, port profiles determine the available front-panel Ethernet ports and supported breakout interfaces on uplink ports. In the port profile illustration, blue boxes indicate the supported ports and breakout interfaces. Blank spaces indicate ports and speeds that are not available.

- 10GE mode is an SFP+ 10GE port or a 4x10G breakout of a QSFP+ or QSFP28 port.
- 25GE is a 4x25G breakout of a QSFP28 port.
- 40GE mode is a QSFP+ port or a QSFP28 port that supports QSFP+ 40GE transceivers.
- 50GE is a 2x50G breakout of a QSFP28 port.
- 100GE mode is a QSFP28 port.

NOTE: For S4148U-ON port profiles with both unified and Ethernet ports, see S4148U-ON port profiles. An S4148U-ON unified port supports Fibre Channel and Ethernet modes.

For example, `profile-1` enables 10G speed on forty-eight ports (1-24 and 31-54), and 4x10G breakouts on QSFP28 ports 25-26 and 29-30; QSFP+ ports 27 and 28 are deactivated. `profile-3` enables 10G speed on forty ports, and 4x10G breakouts on all QSFP28 and

QSFP+ ports. Similarly, `profile-1` disables 40G speed on ports 25-30; `profile-3` enables 40G on these ports. See switch-port-profile for a detailed description.



1GE mode: 1GE is supported only on SFP+ ports; 1GE is not supported on QSFP+ and QSFP28 ports 25-26.

Breakout interfaces: Use the `interface breakout` command in Configuration mode to configure 4x10G, 4x25G, and 2x50G breakout interfaces.

S4148U-ON port profiles

S4148U-ON port profiles determine the available front-panel unified and Ethernet ports and supported breakout interfaces. In the port profile illustration, blue boxes indicate the supported Ethernet port modes and breakout interfaces. Brown boxes indicate the supported Fibre Channel port modes and breakout interfaces. Blank spaces indicate ports and speeds that are not available. Unified port groups are numbered 1–10.

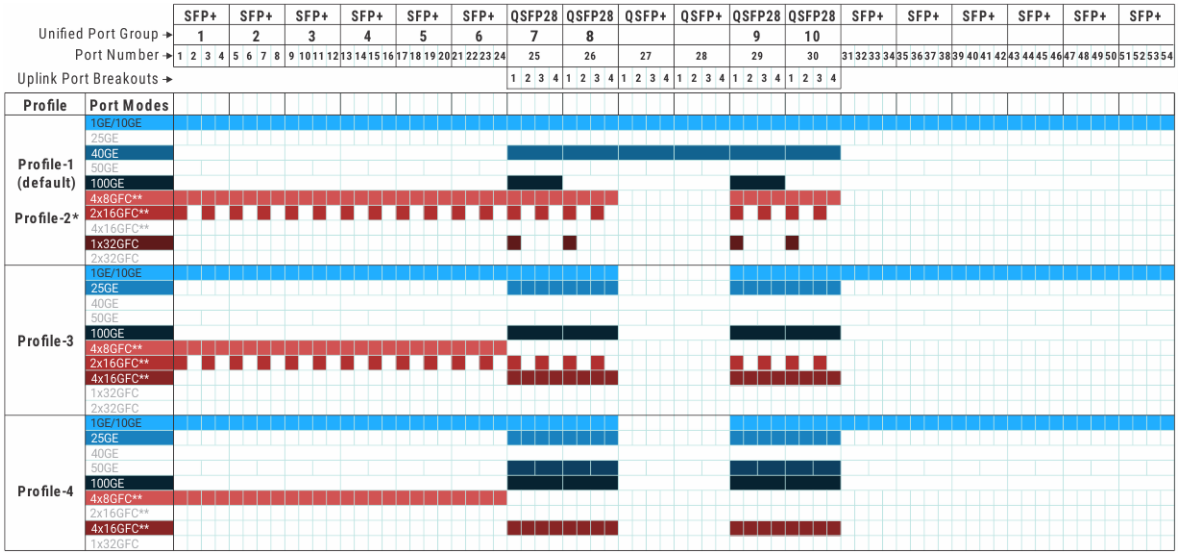
S4148U-ON unified port modes—SFP+ ports 1-24 and QSFP28 ports 25-26 and 29-30:

- 10GE is an SFP+ port in Ethernet mode or a 4x10G breakout of a QSFP+ or QSFP28 port in Ethernet mode.
- 25GE is a 4x25G breakout of a QSFP28 Ethernet port.
- 40GE is a QSFP+ or QSFP28 Ethernet port that uses QSFP+ 40GE transceivers.
- 50GE is a 2x50G breakout of a QSFP28 Ethernet port.
- 100GE is a QSFP28 Ethernet port.
- 4x8GFC are breakout interfaces in an SFP+ or QSFP28 FC port group.
- 2x16GFC are breakout interfaces (subports 1 and 3) in an SFP+ or QSFP28 FC port group,
- 4x16GFC are breakout interfaces in a QSFP28 FC port group.
- 1x32GFC (subport 1) are breakout interfaces in a QSFP28 FC port group.

S4148U-ON Ethernet modes—QSFP+ ports 27-28 and SFP+ ports 31-54:

- 10GE mode is an SFP+ 10GE port or a 4x10G breakout of a QSFP+ port.
- 40GE mode is a QSFP+ port.

For example, all S4148U-ON activate support 10G speed on unified ports 1-24 and Ethernet ports 31-54, but only `profile-1` and `profile-2` activate QSFP+ ports 27-28 in 40GE mode with 4x10G breakouts. Similarly, all S4148U-ON profiles activate 8GFC speed on unified ports 1-24, but only `profile-1`, `profile-2`, and `profile-3` activate 2x16GFC in port groups 1-6. In QSFP28 port groups, `profile-1` and `profile-2` support 1x32GFC; `profile-3` and `profile-4` support 4x16GFC.



*`profile-1` and `profile-2` activate the same port mode capability on unified and Ethernet ports. The difference is that in `profile-1`, by default SFP+ unified ports 1-24 come up in Fibre Channel mode with 2x16GFC breakouts per port group. In `profile-2`, by default SFP+ unified ports 1-24 come up in Ethernet 10GE mode. `profile-1` allows you to connect FC devices for plug-and-play; `profile-2` is designed for a standard Ethernet-based data network.

****Oversubscription**: Configure oversubscription to support bursty storage traffic on a Fibre Channel interface. Oversubscription allows a port to operate faster, but may result in traffic loss. To support oversubscription, use the `speed` command in Interface configuration mode. This command is not supported on an Ethernet interface. In S4148U-ON port profiles:

- SFP+ and QSFP28 port groups in 4x8GFC mode support 16GFC oversubscription on member interfaces.
- QSFP28 ports in 2x16GFC mode support 32GFC oversubscription. SFP+ port groups in 2x16GFC mode do not support 32GFC oversubscription. 2x16GFC mode activates subports 1 and 3.
- QSFP28 ports in 4x16GFC mode support 32GFC oversubscription.

Breakout interfaces:

- To configure breakout interfaces on a unified port, use the `mode {FC | Eth}` command in Port-Group configuration mode. The `mode {FC | Eth}` command configures a unified port to operate at line rate and guarantees no traffic loss.
- To configure breakout interfaces on a QSFP+ Ethernet port, use the `interface breakout` command in global Configuration mode.

1GE mode: Only SFP+ ports support 1GE; QSFP+ and QSFP28 ports 25-30 do not support 1GE.

View interface configuration

To view basic interface information, use the `show interface`, `show running-configuration`, and `show interface status` commands. You can stop scrolling output from a `show` command by entering CTRL+C. Display information about a physical or virtual interface in EXEC mode (including up/down status, MAC and IP addresses, and input/output traffic counters).

```
show interface [type]
```

- `phy-eth` *`node/slot/port[:subport]`* — Display information about physical media connected to the interface.
- `status` — Display interface status.
- `ethernet` *`node/slot/port[:subport]`* — Display Ethernet interface information.
- `loopback` *`id`* — Display loopback interface information (0 to 16383).
- `mgmt` *`node/slot/port`* — Display Management interface information.
- `port-channel` *`id-number`* — Display port-channel interface information (1 to 128).

- `vlan vlan-id` — Display the VLAN interface information (1 to 4094).

View interface information

```
OS10# show interface
Ethernet 1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Dell EMC Eth, address is 00:0c:29:98:1b:79
    Current address is 00:0c:29:98:1b:79
Pluggable media present, QSFP-PLUS type is QSFP_40GBASE_CR4_1M
    Wavelength is 64
    SFP receive power reading is 0.0
Interface index is 16866084
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed 40G, Auto-Negotiation on
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 3 weeks 1 day 22:48:51
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
     0 packets, 0 octets
     0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
     0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
     0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
     0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
     0 packets, 0 octets
     0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
     0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
     0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions, 0 wreddrops
Rate Info(interval 299 seconds):
     Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
     Output 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 3 weeks 1 day 20:30:38
--more--
```

View specific interface information

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip address 1.1.1.1/24
 no switchport
 no shutdown
```

View candidate configuration

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration candidate
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip address 1.1.1.1/24
 no switchport
 no shutdown
```

View running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration
Current Configuration ...
!
interface Ethernet 2/6
  no ip address
  shutdown
!
interface Ethernet 2/7
  no ip address
  shutdown
```

```
!
interface Ethernet 2/8
  no ip address
  shutdown
!
interface Ethernet 2/9
  no ip address
  shutdown
...
```

View L3 interfaces

```
OS10# show ip interface brief
Interface                IP-Address  OK? Method  Status                  Protocol
TenGigabitEthernet 1/1/1 unassigned  NO  Manual  administratively down  down
TenGigabitEthernet 1/2/1 unassigned  NO  Manual  administratively down  down
TenGigabitEthernet 1/3/1 unassigned  YES Manual  up                      up
TenGigabitEthernet 1/4/1 unassigned  YES Manual  up                      up
TenGigabitEthernet 1/5/1 unassigned  YES Manual  up                      up
TenGigabitEthernet 1/6/1 10.10.10.1  YES Manual  up                      up
TenGigabitEthernet 1/7/1 unassigned  NO  Manual  administratively down  down
TenGigabitEthernet 1/8/1 unassigned  NO  Manual  administratively down  down
TenGigabitEthernet 1/9/1 unassigned  NO  Manual  administratively down  down
```

View VLAN configuration

```
OS10(config)# do show vlan
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
    NUM    Status    Description                    Q Ports
*   1      up                                       A
Eth1/1/5-1/1/8,1/1/27-1/1/28,1/1/31-1/1/54
    1002   down
```

Interface commands

channel-group

Assigns an interface to a port-channel group.

Syntax `channel-group channel-number mode {active | on | passive}`

Parameters

- *channel-number* — Enter a port-channel number (1 to 128).
- `mode` — Sets the LACP actor mode.
- `active` — Sets channeling mode to active.
- `on` — Sets channeling mode to static.
- `passive` — Sets channeling mode to passive.

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default, and unassigns the interface from the port-channel group.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2:1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2:1)# channel-group 20 mode active
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

description (Interface)

Configures a textual description of an interface.

Syntax `description string`

Parameters *string* — Enter a text string for the interface description (up to 240 characters).

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information

- To use special characters as a part of the description string, enclose the string in double quotes.
- Spaces between characters are not preserved after entering this command unless you enclose the entire description in quotation marks ("*text description*").
- Enter a text string after the `description` command to overwrite any previous text string that you previously configured as the description.
- The `shutdown` and `description` commands are the only commands that you can configure on an interface that are a member of a port-channel.
- Use the `show running-configuration interface` command to view descriptions configured for each interface.
- The `no` version of this command deletes the description.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# description eth1/1/7
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

duplex

Configures duplex mode on the Management port.

Syntax `duplex {full | half | auto}`

Parameters

- `full` — Specify to set the physical interface to transmit in both directions.
- `half` — Specify to set the physical interface to transmit in only one direction.
- `auto` — Specify to set the physical interface to transmit automatically.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information This command can only be used on the Management port. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# duplex auto
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

fec

Configures Forward Error Correction on 25G, 50G, and 100G interfaces.

Syntax `fec {CL74-FC | CL91-RS | CL108-RS | off}`

Parameters

- `CL74-FC` — Supports 25G and 50G
- `CL91-RS` — Supports 100G
- `CL108-RS` — Supports 25G and 50G
- `off` — Disables FEC

Defaults

- For 25G and 50G interfaces: **off**
- For 100G interfaces: **CL91-RS**

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# fec CL74-FC
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

interface breakout

Splits a front-panel Ethernet port into multiple breakout interfaces.

Syntax `interface breakout` *`node/slot/port`* `map {10g-4x | 25g-4x | 40g-1x | 50g-2x | 100g-1x}`

Parameters

- *`node/slot/port`* — Enter the physical port information.
- `10g-4x` — Split a QSFP28 or QSFP+ port into four 10G interfaces
- `25g-4x` — Split a QSFP28 port into four 25G interfaces.
- `40g-1x` — Set a QSFP28 port for use with a QSFP+ 40GE transceiver.
- `50g-2x` — Split a QSFP28 port into two 50G interfaces.
- `100g-1x` — Reset a QSFP28 port to 100G speed.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

- Each breakout interface operates at the configured speed; for example, 10G, 25G, or 50G.
- The `no` version of the command resets a port to its default speed—40G or 100G.
- To configure breakout interfaces on a unified port, use the `mode {Eth | FC}` command in the Port-Group Configuration mode.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface breakout 1/1/7 map 10g-4x
```

Supported Releases	10.2.2E or later

interface ethernet

Configures a physical Ethernet interface.

Syntax	`interface ethernet` *node/slot/port:subport*
Parameters	*node/slot/port:subport* — Enter the Ethernet interface information.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes the interface.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10:1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10:1)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

interface loopback

Configures a loopback interface.

Syntax	`interface loopback` *id*
Parameters	*id* — Enter the loopback interface ID number (0 to 16383).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes the loopback interface.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface loopback 100` `OS10(conf-if-lo-100)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

interface mgmt

Configures the Management port.

Syntax	`interface mgmt` *node/slot/port*
Parameters	*node/slot/port* — Enter the physical port interface information for the Management interface.
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	You cannot delete a Management port. To assign an IP address to the Management port, use the `ip address` command.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)#`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

interface null

Configures a null interface on the switch.

Syntax	`interface null number`
Parameters	*number* — Enter the interface number to set as null (0).
Default	0
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	You cannot delete the Null interface. The only configuration command possible in a Null interface is `ip unreachables`.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface null 0` `OS10(conf-if-nu-0)#`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

interface port-channel

Creates a port-channel interface.

Syntax	`interface port-channel channel-id`
Parameters	*channel-id* — Enter the port-channel ID number (1 to 128).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes the interface.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10` `OS10(conf-if-po-10)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

interface range

Configures a range of Ethernet, port-channel, or VLAN interfaces for bulk configuration.

Syntax	`interface range {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]-node/slot/port[:subport], [...]} | {port-channel IDnumber-IDnumber,[ ...]} | vlan vlanID-vlanID,[...]}`
Parameters	• *node/slot/port[:subport]-node/slot/port[:subport]* — Enter a range of Ethernet interfaces. • *IDnumber-IDnumber* — Enter a range of port-channel numbers (1 to 128). • *vlanID-vlanID* — Enter a range VLAN ID numbers (1 to 4094).
Default	Not configured

Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Enter up to six comma-separated interface ranges without spaces between commas. When creating an interface range, interfaces are not sorted and appear in the order entered. You cannot mix interface configuration such as Ethernet ports with VLANs. • Bulk configuration is created if at least one interface is valid. • Non-existing interfaces are excluded from the bulk configuration with a warning message. • This command has multiple port ranges, the smaller port range is excluded from the prompt. • If you enter overlapping port ranges, the port range is extended to the smallest port and the largest end port. • You can only use VLAN and port-channel interfaces created using the `interface vlan` and `interface port-channel` commands. • You cannot create virtual interfaces (VLAN, port-channel) using the `interface range` command. • The `no` version of this command deletes the interface range.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/24` `OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/24)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

interface vlan

Creates a VLAN interface.

Syntax	`interface vlan` *`vlan-id`*
Parameters	*`vlan-id`* — Enter the VLAN ID number (1 to 4094).
Default	VLAN 1
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	FTP, TFTP, MAC ACLs, and SNMP operations are not supported — IP ACLs are supported on VLANs only. The `no` version of this command deletes the interface.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 10` `OS10(conf-if-vl-10)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

link-bundle-utilization

Configures link-bundle utilization.

Syntax	`link-bundle-utilization trigger-threshold` *`value`*
Parameters	*`value`* — Enter the percentage of port-channel bandwidth that triggers traffic monitoring on port-channel members (0 to 100).
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None

Example

```
OS10(config)# link-bundle-utilization trigger-threshold 10
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

mgmt

Configures the specified VLAN as the management VLAN.

Syntax `mgmt`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode VLAN INTERFACE

Usage Information Use the `no` version of this command to remove the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 11
OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# mgmt
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

mode

Configures a front-panel unified port group to operate in Fibre Channel or Ethernet mode with the specified speed on activated interfaces.

Syntax

```
mode {Eth {100g-1x | 50g-2x | 40g-1x | 25g-4x | 10g-4x} | FC {32g-2x | 32g-1x |
16g-2x |8g-4x}}
```

Parameters

- `mode Eth` — Configure a unified port group in Ethernet mode and set the speed to:
  - `10g-4x` — Split a QSFP28 or QSFP+ port into four 10G interfaces.
  - `25g-4x` — Split a QSFP28 port into four 25G interfaces.
  - `40g-1x` — Set a QSFP28 port to 40G mode to use with a QSFP+ 40GE transceiver.
  - `50g-2x` — Split a QSFP28 port into two 50G interfaces.
  - `100g-1x` — Reset a QSFP28 port to 100G mode.
- `mode FC` — Configure a unified port group in Fibre Channel mode and set the speed to:
  - `8g-4x` — Split a QSFP28 or SFP+ port group into four 8GFC interfaces.
  - `16g-2x` — Split a QSFP28 or SFP+ port group into two 16GFC interfaces using ports 1 and 3.
  - `16g-4x` — Split a QSFP28 port group into four 16GFC interfaces.
  - `32g-1x` — Split a QSFP28 port group into one 32GFC interface, subport 1.
  - `32g-2x` — Split a QSFP28 port group into two 32GFC interfaces, subports 1 and 3.

Default Depends on the port profile activated.

Command Mode PORT-GROUP

Usage Information

- The `mode {FC | Eth}` command configures a unified port to operate at line rate and guarantees no traffic loss.
- The `no` version of the command resets port-group interfaces to the default Ethernet port mode/speed. Use the `no mode` command before you reset the mode on an interface.

- To configure oversubscription on a FC interface, use the `speed` command.
- To configure breakout interfaces on an Ethernet port, use the `interface breakout` command.
- To view the currently active ports and subports, use the `show interfaces status` command.

Example

```
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# mode FC 16g-2x

OS10(conf-pg-1/1/8)# mode Eth 10g-4x
```

Example: Reset mode

```
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# mode FC 16g-2x
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# no mode
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# mode Eth 10g-4x
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

mtu

Sets the link maximum transmission unit (MTU) frame size for an Ethernet L2 or L3 interface.

Syntax `mtu value`

Parameters *value* — Enter the maximum frame size in bytes (1280 to 65535). Maximum frame size for an S3000-ON is 12000, and S4000-ON/S6000-ON is 9216.

Default 1532 bytes

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information To return to the default MTU value, use the `no mtu` command. If an IP packet includes a Layer 2 header, the IP MTU must be at least 32 bytes smaller than the L2 MTU.

- Port-channels
  - All members must have the same link MTU value and the same IP MTU value.
  - The port channel link MTU and IP MTU must be less than or equal to the link MTU and IP MTU values configured on the channel members. For example, if the members have a link MTU of 2100 and an IP MTU 2000, the port channel's MTU values cannot be higher than 2100 for link MTU or 2000 bytes for IP MTU.
- VLANS
  - All members of a VLAN must have same IP MTU value.
  - Members can have different link MTU values. Tagged members must have a link MTU 4 bytes higher than untagged members to account for the packet tag.
  - The VLAN link MTU and IP MTU must be less than or equal to the link MTU and IP MTU values configured on the VLAN members. For example, the VLAN contains tagged members with a link MTU of 1522 and IP MTU of 1500 and untagged members with link MTU of 1518 and IP MTU of 1500. The VLAN's link MTU cannot be higher than 1518 bytes and its IP MTU cannot be higher than 1500 bytes.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# mtu 3000
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

port-group

Configures a group of front-panel unified ports.

Syntax `port-group node/slot/port-group`

Parameters

- *node/slot* — Enter `1/1` for *node/slot* when you configure a port group.
- *port-group* — Enter the port-group number (1 to 10).

Default Not configured

Command mode CONFIGURATION

Usage information Enter PORT-GROUP mode to configure unified ports in Fibre Channel or Ethernet mode. To view the ports that belong to a port group, enter the `show port-group` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# port-group 1/1/8
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/8)#
```

Supported releases 10.3.1E or later

show interface

Displays interface information.

Syntax `show interface [type]`

Parameters `interface type` — Enter the interface type:

- `phy-eth node/slot/port[:subport]` — Display information about physical ports connected to the interface.
- `status` — Display interface status.
- `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Display Ethernet interface information.
- `loopback id` — Display loopback IDs (0 to 16383).
- `mgmt node/slot/port` — Display Management interface information.
- `null` — Display null interface information.
- `port-channel id-number` — Display port channel interface IDs (1 to 128).
- `vlan vlan-id` — Display the VLAN interface number (1 to 4094).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `do show interface` command to view interface information from other command modes.

Example

```
OS10# show interface
Ethernet 1/1/2 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Dell EMC Eth, address is 00:0c:29:54:c8:57
    Current address is 00:0c:29:54:c8:57
Pluggable media present, QSFP-PLUS type is QSFP_40GBASE_CR4_1M
    Wavelength is 64
    Receive power reading is 0.0
Interface index is 17305094
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
Link local IPv6 address: fe80::20c:29ff:fe54:c857/64
Global IPv6 address: 2::1/64
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 40G, Auto-Negotiation on
FEC is auto, Current FEC is off
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 00:40:14
```

```
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
     0 packets, 0 octets
     0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
     0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
     0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
     0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
     0 packets, 0 octets
     0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
     0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
     0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions, 0 wreddrops
Rate Info(interval 299 seconds):
     Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
     Output 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 3 weeks 1 day 20:30:38

--more--
```

Example (port channel)

```
OS10# show interface port-channel 1
Port-channel 1 is up, line protocol is down
Address is 90:b1:1c:f4:a5:8c, Current address is 90:b1:1c:f4:a5:8c
Interface index is 85886081
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed 0
Minimum number of links to bring Port-channel up is 1
Maximum active members that are allowed in the portchannel is 5
Members in this channel:
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
```

```
OS10# show interface port-channel summary
LAG Mode Status Uptime Ports
22 L2 up 20:38:08 Eth 1/1/10 (Up)
                  Eth 1/1/11 (Down)
                  Eth 1/1/12 (Inact)
23 L2 up 20:34:32 Eth 1/1/20 (Up)
                  Eth 1/1/21 (Up)
                  Eth 1/1/22 (Up)
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show link-bundle-utilization

Displays information about the link-bundle utilization.

Syntax `show link-bundle-utilization`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show link-bundle-utilization

Link-bundle trigger threshold - 60
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show port-channel summary

Displays port-channel summary information.

Syntax `show port-channel summary`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# do show port-channel summary
Flags: D - Down I - member up but inactive P - member up and active
U - Up (port-channel)

Group Port-Channel Type Protocol Member Ports

22 port-channel22 (U) Eth STATIC 1/1/2(D) 1/1/3(P)
23 port-channel23 (D) Eth DYNAMIC 1/1/4(I)
```

Example (Interface)

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/10-1/1/11,1/1/13,1/1/14)# do show port-channel summary
Flags: D - Down U - member up but inactive P - member up and active
U - Up (port-channel)

Group Port-Channel Type Protocol Member Ports

22 port-channel22 (U) Eth STATIC 1/1/10(P) 1/1/11(P) 1/1/12(P) 1/1/13(P)
1/1/14(P) 1/1/15(P) 1/1/16(P) 1/1/17(P) 1/1/18(P) 1/1/19(P)
23 port-channel23 (D) Eth STATIC
OS10(config)# interface range e1/1/12-1/1/13,1/1/15,1/1/17-1/1/18
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/12-1/1/13,1/1/15,1/1/17-1/1/18)# no channel-group
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/12-1/1/13,1/1/15,1/1/17-1/1/18)# do show port-channel
summary
Flags: D - Down U - member up but inactive P - member up and active
U - Up (port-channel)

Group Port-Channel Type Protocol Member Ports

22 port-channel22 (U) Eth STATIC 1/1/10(P) 1/1/11(P) 1/1/14(P) 1/1/16(P)
1/1/19(P)
23 port-channel23 (D) Eth STATIC
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show port-group

Displays the current port-group configuration on a switch.

Syntax `show port-group`

Parameters None

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information To view the ports that belong to each port group, use the `show port-group` command. To configure a port group, enter the `port-group` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# show port-group
port-group mode           ports
1/1/1      Eth 10g-4x     1 2 3 4
1/1/2      FC  16g-2x     5 6 7 8
1/1/3      FC  16g-2x     9 10 11 12
1/1/4      FC  16g-2x     13 14 15 16
1/1/5      FC  16g-2x     17 18 19 20
1/1/6      FC  16g-2x     21 22 23 24
1/1/7      Eth 100g-1x    25
1/1/8      Eth 40g-1x     26
1/1/9      Eth 100g-1x    29
1/1/10     Eth 40g-1x     30
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

show switch-port-profile

Displays the current and default port profile on a switch.

Syntax `show switch-port-profile node/slot`

Parameters

- *node/slot* — Enter the switch information. For a standalone switch, enter `1/1`.

Default `profile-1`

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information A switch-port profile determines the available front-panel ports and breakout modes on Ethernet and unified ports. To display the current port profile, enter the `show switch-port-profile` command. To reset the switch to the default port profile, enter the `no switch-port-profile node/slot` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# show switch-port-profile 1/1

|  Node/Unit   |  Current     |  Next-boot   | Default    |
|--------------+--------------------+--------------------|
|     1/1      |  profile-2   |  profile-2   | profile-1  |

Supported Profiles:
profile-1
profile-2
profile-3
profile-4
profile-5
profile-6
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

show vlan

Displays the current VLAN configuration.

Syntax `show vlan [vlan-id]`

Parameters *vlan-id* — (Optional) Enter a VLAN ID (1 to 4094).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show vlan
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
NUM Status Description Q Ports
1 down
M 4020 down A Mgmt1/1/1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

shutdown

Disables an interface.

Syntax `shutdown`

Parameters None

Default Disabled

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information This command marks a physical interface as unavailable for traffic. Disabling a VLAN or a port-channel causes different behavior. When you disable a VLAN, the L3 functions within that VLAN are disabled, and L2 traffic continues to flow. Use the `shutdown` command on a port-channel to disable all traffic on the port-channel, and the individual interfaces. Use the `no shutdown` command to enable a port-channel on the interface. The `shutdown` and `description` commands are the only commands that you can configure on an interface that is a member of a port-channel.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# no shutdown
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

speed (Fibre Channel)

Configures the transmission speed of a Fibre Channel interface.

Syntax `speed {8 | 16 | 32 | auto}`

Parameters Set the speed of a Fibre Channel interface to:

- `8` — 8GFC
- `16` — 16GFC
- `32` — 32GFC
- `auto` — Set the port speed to the speed of the installed media.

Defaults Auto

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information

The `speed` command is supported only on the Management and Fibre Channel interfaces. This command is not supported on Ethernet interfaces.

- To configure oversubscription for bursty storage traffic on a FC interface, use the `speed` command. Oversubscription allows a port to operate faster, but may result in traffic loss. For example, QSFP28 port groups in 4x8GFC mode support 16GFC oversubscription on member interfaces. QSFP28 breakout interfaces in 4x16GFC mode support 32GFC oversubscription.
- The `no` version of this command resets the port speed to the default value `auto`.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-fc-1/1/2)# speed 16
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

speed (Management)

Configures the transmission speed of the Management interface.

Syntax

```
speed {10 | 100 | 1000 | auto}
```

Parameters

Set the management port speed to:

- `10` — 10M
- `100` — 100M
- `1000` — 1000M
- `auto` — Set the port to auto-negotiate speed with a connected device.

Defaults Auto

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information

The `speed` command is supported only on the Management and Fibre Channel interfaces. This command is not supported on Ethernet interfaces.

- When you manually configure the management port speed, match the speed of the remote device. Dell EMC highly recommends using auto-negotiation for the management port.
- The `no` version of this command resets the port speed to the default value `auto`.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# speed auto
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

switch-port-profile

Configures a port profile on the switch. The port profile determines the available front-panel ports and breakout modes.

Syntax

```
switch-port-profile node/unit profile
```

Parameters

- *`node/unit`* — Enter switch information. For a standalone switch, enter `1/1`.
- *`profile`* — Enter the name of a platform-specific profile.

Default

```
profile-1
```

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

- S4148-ON series port profiles:
  - `profile-1` — SFP+ 10G ports (1-24 and 31-54) and QSFP28 100G ports (25-26 and 29-30) are enabled.

    QSFP28 ports support 100GE and 4x10G, 4x25G, and 2x50G breakouts.
  - `profile-2` — SFP+ 10G ports (1-24 and 31-50), QSFP+ 40G ports (27-28), and QSFP28 ports in 40G mode (25-26 and 29-30) are enabled.

    QSFP+ and QSFP28 ports support 40GE and 4x10G breakouts.
  - `profile-3` — SFP+ 10G ports (5-24 and 31-50), QSFP+ 40G ports (27-28), and QSFP28 ports with 40G and 100G capability (25-26 and 29-30) are enabled.

    QSFP+ ports support 40GE and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports support 100GE and 4x25G breakouts with QSFP28 transceivers, and 40GE and 4x10G breakouts with QSFP+ transceivers.
  - `profile-4` — SFP+ 10G ports (5-24 and 31-50), QSFP+ 40G ports (27-28), and QSFP28 ports with 40G and 100G capability (25-26 and 29-30) are enabled.

    QSFP+ ports support 40GE and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports support 100GE and 2x50G breakouts with QSFP28 transceivers, and 40GE and 4x10G breakouts with QSFP+ transceivers.
  - `profile-5` — SFP+ 10G ports (1-24 and 31-54), QSFP+ 40G ports (27-28), QSFP28 ports with 40G capability (26 and 30), and QSFP28 ports with 40G and 100G capability (25 and 29) are enabled.

    QSFP+ ports support 40GE and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports 26 and 30 support 40GE and 4x10G breakouts with QSFP+ transceivers. QSFP28 ports 25 and 29 support 100GE and 4x25G breakouts with QSFP28 transceivers, and 40GE and 4x10G breakouts with QSFP+ transceivers.
  - `profile-6` — SFP+ 10G ports (1-24 and 31-54), QSFP+ 40G ports (27-28), QSFP28 ports with 40G capability (26 and 30), and QSFP28 ports with 40G and 100G capability (25 and 29) are enabled.

    QSFP+ ports support 40GE and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports 26 and 30 support 40GE and 4x10G breakouts with QSFP+ transceivers. QSFP28 ports 25 and 29 support 100GE and 2x50G breakouts with QSFP28 transceivers, and 40GE and 4x10G breakouts with QSFP+ transceivers.
- S4148U-ON port profiles:
  - `profile-1` — SFP+ unified ports (1-24), QSFP28 unified ports (25-26 and 29-30), QSFP+ Ethernet ports (27-28), and SFP+ Ethernet ports (31-54) are enabled.
    - SFP+ unified port groups operate in FC mode with 2x16GFC breakouts (ports 1 and 3) by default and support 4x8GFC. SFP+ unified ports support Ethernet 10GE mode.
    - QSFP28 unified ports 25 and 29 operate in Ethernet 100GE mode by default, and support 40GE with QSFP+ transceivers and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports 25 and 29 support 1x32GFC, 2x16GFC, and 4x8GFC in FC mode.
    - QSFP28 unified ports 26 and 30 operate in Ethernet 40GE mode by default and support 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports 26 and 30 support 1x32GFC, 2x16GFC, and 4x8GFC in FC mode.
    - QSFP+ Ethernet ports operate at 40GE by default and support 4x10G breakouts.
    - SFP+ Ethernet ports operate at 10GE.
  - `profile-2` — SFP+ unified ports (1-24), QSFP28 unified ports (25-26 and 29-30), QSFP+ Ethernet ports (27-28), and SFP+ Ethernet ports (31-54) are enabled.
    - SFP+ unified ports operate in Ethernet 10GE mode by default. SFP+ unified port groups support 4x8GFC and 2x16GFC breakouts (ports 1 and 3) in FC mode.
    - QSFP28 unified ports 25 and 29 operate in Ethernet 100GE mode by default, and support 40GE with QSFP+ transceivers and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports 25 and 29 support 1x32GFC, 2x16GFC, and 4x8GFC in FC mode.
    - QSFP28 unified ports 26 and 30 operate in Ethernet 40GE mode by default and support 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports 26 and 30 support 1x32GFC, 2x16GFC, and 4x8GFC in FC mode.
    - QSFP+ Ethernet ports operate at 40GE by default and support 4x10G breakouts.
    - SFP+ Ethernet ports operate at 10GE.
  - `profile-3` — SFP+ unified ports (1-24), QSFP28 unified ports (25-26 and 29-30), and SFP+ Ethernet ports (31-54) are enabled. QSFP+ Ethernet ports (27-28) are not available.

- SFP+ unified ports operate in Ethernet 10GE mode by default. SFP+ unified port groups support 4x8GFC and 2x16GFC breakouts (ports 1 and 3) in FC mode.
- QSFP28 unified ports operate in Ethernet 100GE mode by default and support 4x25G and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports support 2x16GFC and 4x16GFC breakouts in FC mode.
- SFP+ Ethernet ports operate at 10GE.

- `profile-4` — SFP+ unified ports (1-24), QSFP28 unified ports (25-26 and 29-30), and SFP+ Ethernet ports (31-54) are enabled. QSFP+ Ethernet ports (27-28) are not available.
  - SFP+ unified ports operate in Ethernet 10GE mode by default. SFP+ unified ports support 4x8FC in FC mode.
  - QSFP28 unified ports operate in Ethernet 100GE mode by default, and support 2x50G, 4x25G, and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports support 4x16GFC breakouts in FC mode.
  - SFP+ Ethernet ports operate at 10GE.

Usage Information

- Setting a port group in 2x16GFC mode activates odd-numbered interfaces 1 and 3. A port group in 1x32GFC mode activates only interface 1.
- To display the current port profile on a switch, enter the `show switch-port-profile` command.
- To change the port profile on a switch, enter the `switch-port-profile` command with the desired profile, save it to the startup configuration, and reload the switch. The switch reboots with new port configuration. The `no` version of the command resets to the default profile. When a switch reloads with a new port profile, the startup configuration resets to system defaults, except for the switch-port profile and these configured settings:
  - Management interface 1/1/1 configuration
  - Management IPv4/IPv6 static routes
  - System hostname
  - Unified Forwarding Table (UFT) mode
  - ECMP maximum paths

  You must manually reconfigure other settings on a switch after you apply a new port profile and reload the switch.

Example

```
OS10(config)# switch-port-profile 1/1 profile-1
Warning: Switch port profile will be applied only after a save and reload. All
management port
configurations will be retained but all other configurations will be wiped out
after the reload.
OS10(config)# do write memory
OS10(config)# do reload
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

switchport access vlan

Assigns access VLAN membership to a port in L2 access or trunk mode.

Syntax `switchport access vlan vlan-id`

Parameters `vlan vlan-id` — Enter the VLAN ID number (1 to 4094).

Default VLAN 1

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information This command enables L2 switching for untagged traffic and assigns a port interface to default VLAN 1. Use this command to change the assignment of the access VLAN that carries untagged traffic. You must create the VLAN

before you can assign an access interface to it. The `no` version of this command resets access VLAN membership on a L2 access or trunk port to VLAN 1.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport mode access
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport access vlan 100
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

switchport mode

Places an interface in L2 access or trunk mode.

Syntax `switchport mode {access | trunk}`

Parameters

- `access` — Enables L2 switching of untagged frames on a single VLAN.
- `trunk` — Enables L2 switching of untagged frames on the access VLAN, and of tagged frames on the VLANs specified with the `switchport trunk allowed vlan` command.

Default `access`

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information

- If an IP address is assigned to an interface, you cannot use this command to enable L2 switching — you must first remove the IP address.
- The `access` parameter automatically adds an interface to default VLAN 1 to transmit untagged traffic. Use the `switchport access vlan` command to change the access VLAN assignment.
- The `trunk` parameter configures an interface to transmit tagged VLAN traffic. You must manually configure VLAN membership for a trunk port with the `switchport trunk allowed vlan` command.
- Use the `no switchport` command to remove all L2 configuration when you configure an interface in L3 mode.
- Use the `no switchport mode` command to restore a trunk port on an interface to L2 access mode on VLAN 1.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# switchport mode access
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

switchport trunk allowed vlan

Configures the tagged VLAN traffic that a L2 trunk interface can carry. An L2 trunk port has no tagged VLAN membership and does not transmit tagged traffic.

Syntax `switchport trunk allowed vlan` *`vlan-id-list`*

Parameters *`vlan-id-list`* — Enter the VLAN numbers of the tagged traffic that the L2 trunk port can carry. Comma-separated and hyphenated VLAN number ranges are supported.

Default None

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information Use the `no` version of this command to remove the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1000
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no switchport trunk allowed vlan 1000
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

3

Fibre channel

Fibre channel fabric port (F_Port) is the switch port that connects the Fibre Channel (FC) fabric to a node. S4148U-ON switches support F_Port.

Enable Fibre channel F_Port mode globally using the `feature fc domain-ID` *`domain-ID`* command in CONFIGURATION mode.

Enable Fibre channel F_Port mode

```
OS10(config)# feature fc domain-id 100
```

Virtual fabric

Virtual fabrics (vfabric) divide a physical fabric into logical fabrics.

Manage each vfabric independently. The fabric ID identifies each vfabric. You can configure only one vfabric in the F_Port mode.

Zoning allows you to increase network security by partitioning the devices connected to the vfabric into subsets. Partitioning restricts unnecessary interactions between the members of vfabric. See also Fibre Channel zoning.

After configuring a vfabric ID, you can create a name, associate a VLAN to carry traffic to the vfabric, configure FC map, configure the default zone, and activate the zoneset.

NOTE: Do not associate a VLAN that is already in use, as a vfabric VLAN.

1. Configure a vfabric using the `vfabric` *`fabric-ID`* command in CONFIGURATION mode. The switch enters vfabric CONFIGURATION mode. Enter the following commands.
2. Associate a VLAN ID to the vfabric with the `vlan` *`vlan-ID`* command.
3. Add an FC map with the `fcoe fcmap` *`fabric-map`* command.
4. Activate a zoneset using the `zoneset activate` *`zoneset-name`* command.
5. Allow access to all logged-in members in the absence of active zoneset configuration using the `zone default-zone permit` command. The logged-in members are the Fibre channel nodes that are successfully logged into the FC fabric, identified by the vfabric.
6. (Optional) Add a name to the vfabric using the `name` *`vfabric-name`* command.

Configure vfabric

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 100
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# name 100
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# vlan 1023
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# fcoe fcmap 0xEFC64
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# zoneset activate set
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# zone default-zone permit
```

View vfabric configuration

```
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# show configuration
!
vfabric 100
 name 100
 vlan 1023
```

```
 fcoe fcmap 0xEFC64
 zoneset activate set
 zone default-zone permit
```

```
OS10# show vfabric
Fabric Name           100
Fabric Type           FPORT
Fabric Id             100
Vlan Id               1023
FC-MAP                0xEFC64
Config-State          ACTIVE
Oper-State            UP
=======================================
Switch Config Parameters
=======================================
Domain ID             100
=======================================
Switch Zoning Parameters
=======================================
Default Zone Mode:    Allow
Active ZoneSet:       set
=======================================
Members
fibrechannel1/1/1
fibrechannel1/1/2
fibrechannel1/1/3
fibrechannel1/1/4
fibrechannel1/1/5
fibrechannel1/1/6
fibrechannel1/1/7
fibrechannel1/1/8
fibrechannel1/1/9
fibrechannel1/1/10
fibrechannel1/1/11
fibrechannel1/1/12
fibrechannel1/1/15
fibrechannel1/1/17
fibrechannel1/1/18
fibrechannel1/1/19
fibrechannel1/1/20
fibrechannel1/1/21
fibrechannel1/1/22
fibrechannel1/1/23
fibrechannel1/1/24
fibrechannel1/1/25:1
fibrechannel1/1/29:1
fibrechannel1/1/30:1
fibrechannel1/1/30:3
=======================================
```

Fibre Channel zoning

Fibre channel (FC) zoning partitions a FC fabric into subsets to restrict unnecessary interactions, improve security, and manage the fabric more effectively. Create zones and add members to the zone. Identify a member by an FC alias, World Wide Name (WWN), or FC ID. A zone can have a maximum of 527 unique members. Create zonesets and add the zones to a zoneset. A switch can have multiple zonesets, but you can activate only one zoneset at a time in a fabric.

1. (Optional) Create an FC alias using the `fc alias` *`alias-name`* command in CONFIGURATION mode. The switch enters Alias CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Add members to the alias using the `member {wwn` *`wwn-ID`* `| fc-id` *`fc-id`*`}` command in Alias CONFIGURATION mode.
3. Create a zone using the `fc zone` *`zone-name`* command in the CONFIGURATION mode. The switch enters Zone CONFIGURATION mode.
4. Add members to the zone with the `member {alias-name` *`alias-name`* `| wwn` *`wwn-ID`* `| fc-id` *`fc-id`*`}` command in Zone CONFIGURATION mode.

5 Create a zoneset using the `fc zoneset zoneset-name` command in CONFIGURATION mode. The switch enters Zoneset CONFIGURATION mode.

6 Add the existing zones to the zoneset with the `member zone-name` command in Zoneset CONFIGURATION mode.

7 Activate the zoneset using the `zoneset activate zoneset-name` command in vfabric CONFIGURATION mode. The members in the zoneset become active.

8 Allow access between all the logged-in FC nodes in the absence of active zoneset configuration using the `zone default-zone permit` command in vfabric CONFIGURATION mode. A default zone advertises a maximum of 527 members in the registered state change notification (RSCN) message.

NOTE: The default-zone allows or denies access to the FC nodes when an active zoneset is not available. When the default-zone action is set to `permit`, the switch allows communication between all the possible pairs of FC nodes. When the default-zone action is not configured, the switch denies any communication between FC nodes.

Configure FC zoning

```
OS10(config)# fc zone hba1
OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# member wwn 10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# exit

OS10(config)# fc zoneset set
OS10(conf-fc-zoneset-set)# member hba1
OS10(conf-fc-zoneset-set)# exit

OS10(config)# vfabric 100
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# zoneset activate set
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# zone default-zone permit
```

View FC zone configuration

```
OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# show configuration
!
fc zone hba1
 member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
 member wwn 10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
```

```
OS10# show fc zone

    Zone Name                    Zone Member
================================================
hba1                         21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
                             10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19

hba2                         20:01:00:0e:1e:e8:e4:99
                             50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1b
                             50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05
                             50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1f
                             20:35:78:2b:cb:6f:65:57
```

View FC zoneset configuration

```
OS10(conf-fc-zoneset-set)# show configuration
!
fc zoneset set
 member hba1
 member hba2
```

```
OS10# show fc zoneset active

vFabric id: 100
Active Zoneset: set
ZoneName                      ZoneMember
================================================
hba2                        *20:01:00:0e:1e:e8:e4:99
                             20:35:78:2b:cb:6f:65:57
                             50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05
                             50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1b
                             50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1f
```

```
hba1                    *10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
                        *21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
```

```
OS10# show fc zoneset set
ZoneSetName         ZoneName            ZoneMember
============================================================
set                 hba1            21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
                                    10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
                                    21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ee
                                    21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ef

                    hba2            20:01:00:0e:1e:e8:e4:99
                                    50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1b
                                    50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05
                                    50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1f
                                    20:35:78:2b:cb:6f:65:57
```

F_Port commands

fc alias

Creates an FC alias. After creating the alias, you can add members to the FC alias.

Syntax `fc alias alias-name`

Parameters *alias-name* — Enter a name for the FC alias.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the FC alias. To delete an FC alias, first remove it from the FC zone.

Example

```
OS10(config)# fc alias test
OS10(config-fc-alias-test)# member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c9
OS10(config-fc-alias-test)# member wwn 20:25:78:2b:cb:6f:65:57
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

fc zone

Creates an FC zone and adds members to the zone. An FC zone can have a maximum of 527 unique members.

Syntax `fc zone zone-name`

Parameters *zone-name* — Enter a name for the zone.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the FC zone. To delete an FC zone, first remove it from the FC zoneset.

Example

```
OS10(config)# fc zone hba1
OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# member wwn 10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
```

Supported Releases	10.3.1E or later

fc zoneset

Creates an FC zoneset and adds the existing FC zones to the zoneset.

Syntax	`fc zoneset` *`zoneset-name`*
Parameters	*`zoneset-name`* — Enter a name for the FC zoneset. The name must start with a letter and may contain characters: A-Z, a-z, 0-9, $, _, -, ^
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the FC zoneset.
Example	`OS10(config)# fc zoneset set` `OS10(conf-fc-zoneset-set)# member hba1`
Supported Releases	10.3.1E or later

fcoe fcmap

Configures an FC map that identifies the fabric.

Syntax	`fcoe fcmap` *`fc-map`*
Parameters	*`fabric-map`* — Enter the FC map ID. The range is `0xefc00-0xefcff`.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	Vfabric CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the FC map.
Example	`OS10(config)# vfabric 100` `OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# fcoe fcmap 0xEFC64`
Supported Releases	10.3.1E or later

feature fc

Enables the F_Port globally.

Syntax	`feature fc domain-id` *`domain-id`*
Parameters	*`domain-id`* — Enter the domain ID of the F_Port, from 1 to 239.
Defaults	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables the F_Port. You can disable the F_Port only when vfabric and zoning configurations are not available. Before disabling the F_Port, remove the vfabric and zoning configurations.

Example

```
OS10(config)# feature fc domain-id 100
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

member (alias)

Add members to existing FC aliases. Identify a member by an FC alias, a World Wide Name (WWN), or an FC ID.

Syntax `member {wwn wwn-ID | fc-id fc-id}`

Parameters

- *wwn-ID* — Enter the WWN name.
- *fc-id* — Enter the FC ID name.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode Alias CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the member from the FC alias.

Example

```
OS10(config)# fc alias test
OS10(config-fc-alias-test)# member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c9
OS10(config-fc-alias-test)# member wwn 20:25:78:2b:cb:6f:65:57
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

member (zone)

Adds members to existing zones. Identify a member by an FC alias, a World Wide Name (WWN), or an FC ID.

Syntax `member {alias-name alias-name | wwn wwn-ID | fc-id fc-id}`

Parameters

- *alias-name* — Enter the FC alias name.
- *wwn-ID* — Enter the WWN name.
- *fc-id* — Enter the FC ID name.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode Zone CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the member from the zone.

Example

```
OS10(config)# fc zone hba1
OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# member wwn 10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

member (zoneset)

Adds zones to an existing zoneset.

Syntax `member zone-name`

Parameters *zone-name* — Enter an existing zone name.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode Zoneset CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the zone from the zoneset.

Example

```
OS10(config)# fc zoneset set
OS10(conf-fc-zoneset-set)# member hba1
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

name

Configures a vfabric name.

Syntax `name vfabric-name`

Parameters *vfabric-name* — Enter a name for the vfabric.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode Vfabric CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the vfabric name..

Example

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 100
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# name test_vfab
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

show fc alias

Displays the details of a FC alias and its members.

Syntax `show fc alias [alias-name]`

Parameters *alias-name* — (Optional) Enter the FC alias name.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show fc alias

Alias Name              Alias Member
================================================
```

```
test                    21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c9
                        20:25:78:2b:cb:6f:65:57

OS10#
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

show fc ns switch

Displays the details of FC NS switch parameters.

Syntax `show fc ns switch [brief]`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show fc ns switch

Total number of devices = 2

Switch Name                     10:00:14:18:77:20:8d:cf
Domain Id                       100
Switch Port                     fibrechannel1/1/25:1
FC-Id                           64:64:00
Port Name                       10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
Node Name                       20:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
Class of Service                12
Symbolic Port Name
Symbolic Node Name
Port Type                       N_PORT
Registered with NameServer      Yes
Registered for SCN              Yes

Switch Name                     10:00:14:18:77:20:8d:cf
Domain Id                       100
Switch Port                     fibrechannel1/1/29
FC-Id                           64:74:00
Port Name                       21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
Node Name                       20:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
Class of Service                8
Symbolic Port Name              QLogic Port0 WWPN 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
Symbolic Node Name              QLE2742 FW:v8.03.05 DVR:v9.2.3.20
Port Type                       N_PORT
Registered with NameServer      Yes
Registered for SCN              Yes
```

Example (brief)

```
OS10# show fc ns switch brief
Total number of devices = 2

Intf#                   Domain  FC-ID           Enode-WWPN
Enode-WWNN

fibrechannel1/1/25:1    100     64:64:00        10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
20:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
fibrechannel1/1/29      100     64:74:00        21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
20:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

show fc statistics

Displays the FC statistics.

Syntax `show fc statistics {vfabric vfabric-ID | interface fibrechannel}`

Parameters

- *vfabric-ID* — Enter the vfabric ID.
- *fibrechannel* — Enter the fibre channel interface name.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example (vfabric)

```
OS10# show fc statistics vfabric 100
Number of FLOGI                          : 43
Number of FDISC                          : 6
Number of FLOGO                          : 0
Number of FLOGI Accepts                  : 43
Number of FLOGI Rejects                  : 0
Number of FDISC Accepts                  : 6
Number of FDISC Rejects                  : 0
Number of FLOGO Accepts                  : 0
Number of FLOGO Rejects                  : 0
```

Example (interface)

```
OS10# show fc statistics interface fibrechannel1/1/25:1
Number of FLOGI                          : 1
Number of FDISC                          : 0
Number of FLOGO                          : 0
Number of FLOGI Accepts                  : 1
Number of FLOGI Rejects                  : 0
Number of FDISC Accepts                  : 0
Number of FDISC Rejects                  : 0
Number of FLOGO Accepts                  : 0
Number of FLOGO Rejects                  : 0
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

show fc switch

Displays the FC switch parameters.

Syntax `show fc switch`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show fc switch
Switch Mode : FPORT
Switch WWN  : 10:00:14:18:77:20:8d:cf
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

show fc zone

Displays the FC zones and the zone members.

Syntax `show fc zone [zone-name]`

Parameters *zone-name* — Enter the FC zone name.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show fc zone

Zone Name                   Zone Member
================================================
hba1                        21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
                            10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
                            21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ee
                            21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ef
hba2                        20:01:00:0e:1e:e8:e4:99
                            50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1b
                            50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05
                            50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1f
                            20:35:78:2b:cb:6f:65:57
```

Example (with zone name)

```
OS10# show fc zone hba1

Zone Name                   Zone Member
================================================
hba1                        21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
                            10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
                            21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ee
                            21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ef
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

show fc zoneset

Displays the FC zonesets, the zones in the zoneset, and the zone members.

Syntax `show fc zoneset [active | zoneset-name]`

Parameters *zoneset-name* — Enter the FC zoneset name.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show fc zoneset
ZoneSetName      ZoneName          ZoneMember
============================================================
set              hba1              21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
                                   10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
                                   21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ee
                                   21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ef
```

```
                  hba2              20:01:00:0e:1e:e8:e4:99
                                    50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1b
                                    50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05
                                    50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1f
                                    20:35:78:2b:cb:6f:65:57

vFabric id: 100
Active Zoneset: set
ZoneName                ZoneMember
================================================
hba2                    20:01:00:0e:1e:e8:e4:99
                        20:35:78:2b:cb:6f:65:57
                        50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05
                        50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1b
                        50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1f

hba1                   *10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
                       *21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
                        21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ee
                        21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ef
```

Example (active zoneset)

```
OS10# show fc zoneset active

vFabric id: 100
Active Zoneset: set
ZoneName                              ZoneMember
============================================================
hba2                                  20:01:00:0e:1e:e8:e4:99
                                      20:35:78:2b:cb:6f:65:57
                                      50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05
                                      50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1b
                                      50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1f

hba1                                 *10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
                                     *21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
                                      21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ee
                                      21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ef
```

Example (with zoneset name)

```
OS10# show fc zoneset set
ZoneSetName            ZoneName            ZoneMember
=================================================================
set                    hba1                21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
                                           10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
                                           21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ee
                                           21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ef

                       hba2                20:01:00:0e:1e:e8:e4:99
                                           50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1b
                                           50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05
                                           50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1f
                                           20:35:78:2b:cb:6f:65:57
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

show vfabric

Displays vfabric details.

Syntax `show vfabric`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show vfabric
Fabric Name           100
Fabric Type           FPORT
Fabric Id             100
Vlan Id               1023
FC-MAP                0xEFC64
Config-State          ACTIVE
Oper-State            UP
================================
Switch Config Parameters
================================
Domain ID             100
================================
Switch Zoning Parameters
================================
Default Zone Mode:    Allow
Active ZoneSet:       set
================================
Members
fibrechannel1/1/1
fibrechannel1/1/2
fibrechannel1/1/3
fibrechannel1/1/4
fibrechannel1/1/5
fibrechannel1/1/6
fibrechannel1/1/7
fibrechannel1/1/8
fibrechannel1/1/9
fibrechannel1/1/10
fibrechannel1/1/11
fibrechannel1/1/12
fibrechannel1/1/15
fibrechannel1/1/17
fibrechannel1/1/18
fibrechannel1/1/19
fibrechannel1/1/20
fibrechannel1/1/21
fibrechannel1/1/22
fibrechannel1/1/23
fibrechannel1/1/24
fibrechannel1/1/25:1
fibrechannel1/1/29:1
fibrechannel1/1/30:1
fibrechannel1/1/30:3
================================
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

vfabric

Configures a virtual fabric (vfabric). Enable the F_Port before configuring a vfabric. You can configure only one vfabric in F_Port mode. The vfabric becomes active only when you configure the vfabric with a valid VLAN and FC map. Do not use spanned VLAN as vfabric VLAN.

Syntax `vfabric` *`fabric-ID`*

Parameters *`fabric-ID`* — Enter the fabric ID, from 1 to 255.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the vfabric. You can remove a vfabric only when it is not applied on any interfaces.
Example	`OS10(config)# vfabric 100`
Supported Releases	10.3.1E or later

vfabric (interface)

Applies an existing vfabric to an FC interface.

Syntax	`vfabric` *`fabric-ID`*
Parameters	*`fabric-ID`* — Enter the fabric ID, from 1 to 255.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the vfabric from the FC interface.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/1)# vfabric 100`
Supported Releases	10.3.1E or later

vlan

Associate an existing VLAN ID to the vfabric to carry traffic. Create the VLAN ID before associating it to the vfabric. Do not use spanned VLAN as vfabric VLAN.

Syntax	`vlan` *`vlan-ID`*
Parameters	*vlan-ID* — Enter an existing VLAN ID.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	Vfabric CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the VLAN ID from the vfabric.

Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 1023`
	`10OS10(conf-if-vl-1023)# exit`
	`OS10(config)# vfabric 100`
	`OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# vlan 1023`

Supported Releases	10.3.1E or later

zone default-zone permit

Enables access between all logged-in FC nodes of vfabric in the absence of an active zoneset configuration. A default zone advertises a maximum of 527 members in the registered state change notification (RSCN) message.

Syntax	`zone default-zone permit`
Parameters	None
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	Vfabric CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables access between FC nodes in the absence of an active zoneset.
Example	`OS10(config)# vfabric 100` `OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# zone default-zone permit`
Supported Releases	10.3.1E or later

zoneset activate

Activates an existing zoneset. You can activate only one zoneset in a vfabric.

Syntax	`zoneset activate` *`zoneset-name`*
Parameters	*`zoneset-name`* — Enter an existing zoneset name.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	Vfabric CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deactivates the zoneset. After you disable an active zoneset, the `zone default-zone permit` command configuration takes effect. Based on this configuration, the default zone allows or denies access between all the logged-in FC nodes of the vfabric.
Example	`OS10(config)# vfabric 100` `OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# zoneset activate set`
Supported Releases	10.3.1E or later

4

Layer 2

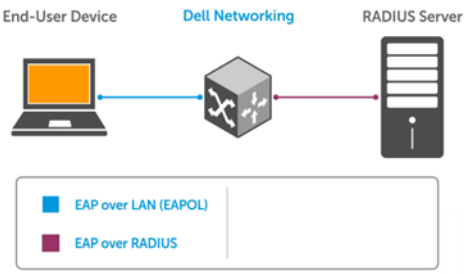
802.1X	Verifies device credentials prior to sending or receiving packets using the extensible authentication protocol (see 802.1X Commands).
Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)	Exchanges information between two systems and automatically establishes a LAG between the systems (see LACP Commands).
Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP)	Enables a LAN device to advertise its configuration and receive configuration information from adjacent LLDP-enabled infrastructure devices (see LLDP Commands).
Media Access Control (MAC)	Configures limits, redundancy, balancing, and failure detection settings for devices on your network using tables (see MAC Commands).
Multiple Spanning-Tree (MST)	Mapping of MST instances and allows you to map many VLANs to a single spanning-tree instance, reducing the total number of required instances (see MST Commands).
Rapid Per-VLAN Spanning-Tree Plus (RPVST+)	Combination of rapid spanning-tree and per-VLAN spanning-tree plus for faster convergence and interoperability (see RPVST+ Commands).
Rapid Spanning-Tree Protocol (RSTP)	Faster convergence and interoperability with devices configured with the spanning-tree and multiple spanning-tree protocols (see RSTP Commands).
Virtual LANs (VLANs)	Improved security to isolate groups of users into different VLANs and the ability to create a single VLAN across multiple devices (see VLAN Commands).
Port Monitoring (Local/Remote)	Port monitoring of ingress or egress traffic, or both ingress and egress traffic, on specified port(s). Monitoring methods include port-mirroring, remote port monitoring, and encapsulated remote-port monitoring (see Local/Remote Commands).

802.1X

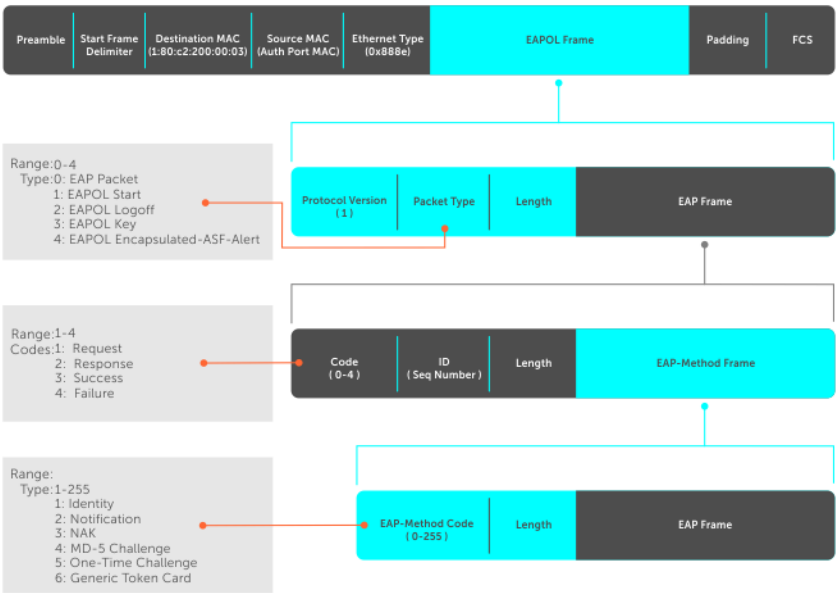
The IEEE 802.1X standard defines a client and server-based access control that prevents unauthorized clients from connecting to a LAN through publicly accessible ports. Authentications is only required in OS10 for inbound traffic. Outbound traffic is transmitted regardless of the authentication state.

802.1X employs extensible authentication protocol (EAP) to provide device credentials to an authentication server, typically RADIUS, using an intermediary network access device. The network access device mediates all communication between the end user device and the authentication server so the network remains secure.

The network access device uses EAP-over-Ethernet (also known as EAPOL — EAP over LAN) to communicate with the end user device and EAP-over-RADIUS to communicate with the server.



NOTE: OS10 supports only RADIUS as the back-end authentication server.



The authentication process involves three devices:

- **Supplicant** — The device attempting to access the network performs the role of supplicant. Regular traffic from this device does not reach the network until the port associated to the device is authorized. Prior to that, only the supplicant can exchange 802.1x messages (EAPOL frames) with the authenticator.
- **Authenticator** — The authenticator is the gate keeper of the network, translating and forwarding requests and responses between the authentication server and the supplicant. The authenticator also changes the status of the port based on the results of the authentication process. The authenticator is executed on the Dell device.
- **Authentication-server** — The authentication-server selects the authentication method, verifies the information the supplicant provides, and grants network access privileges.

Port authentication

The process begins when the authenticator senses a link status change from down to up:

1 The authenticator requests that the supplicant identify itself using an EAP *Request Identity* frame.

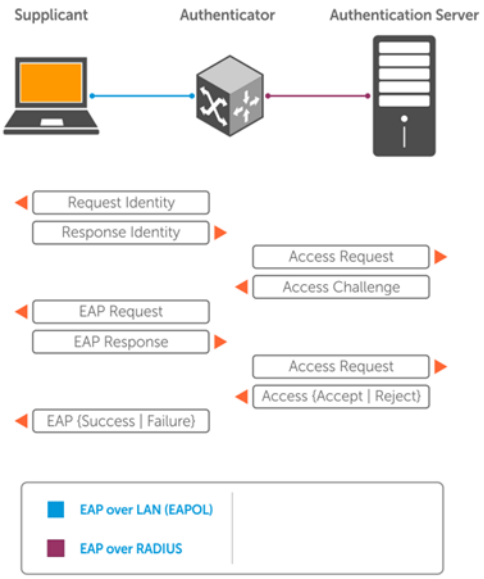
2 The supplicant responds with its identity in an EAP *Response Identity* frame.

3 The authenticator decapsulates the EAP response from the EAPOL frame, encapsulates it in a RADIUS *Access Request* frame, and forwards the frame to the authentication server.

4 The authentication server replies with an *Access Challenge* frame who requests that the supplicant verifies its identity using an EAP-Method. The authenticator translates and forwards the challenge to the supplicant.

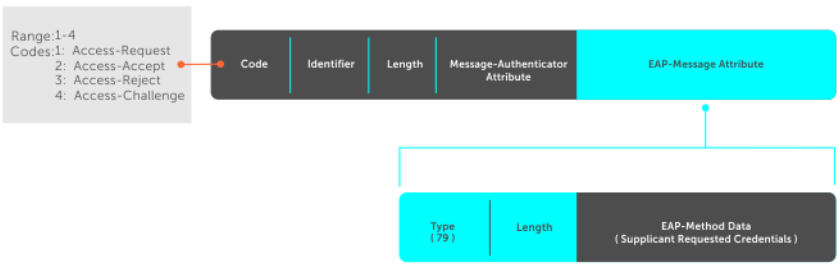
5 The supplicant negotiates the authentication method and the supplicant provides the *EAP Request* information in an *EAP Response*. Another *Access Request* frame translates and forwards the response to the authentication server.

6 If the identity information the supplicant provides is valid, the authentication server sends an *Access Accept* frame in which network privileges are specified. The authenticator changes the port state to authorize and forwards an *EAP Success* frame. If the identity information is invalid, the server sends an *Access Reject* frame. If the port state remains unauthorized, the authenticator forwards an *EAP Failure* frame.



EAP over RADIUS

802.1X uses RADIUS to transfer EAP packets between the authenticator and the authentication server. EAP messages are encapsulated in RADIUS packets as an attribute of type, length, value (TLV) format — the *type* value for EAP messages is 79.

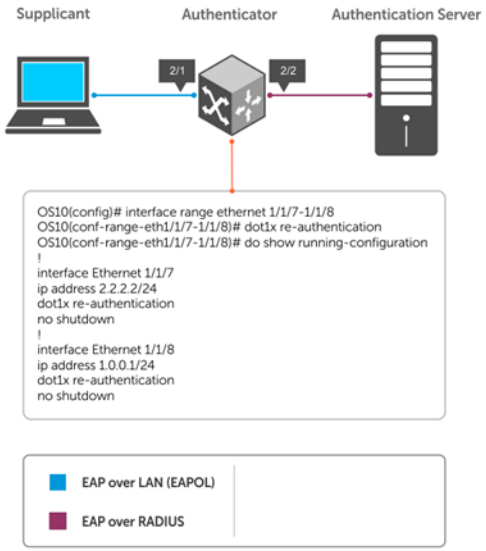


Configure 802.1X

You can configure and enable 802.1X on a port in a single process. OS10 supports 802.1X with EAP-MD5, EAP-OTP, EAP-TLS, EAP-TTLS, PEAPv0, PEAPv1, and MS-CHAPv2 with PEAP and all platforms support RADIUS as the authentication server.

If the primary RADIUS server becomes unresponsive, the authenticator begins using a secondary RADIUS server if configured.

NOTE: 802.1X is not supported on port-channels or port-channel members.



Enable 802.1X

1 Enable 802.1X globally in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
dot1x system-auth-control
```

2 Enter an interface or a range of interfaces in INTERFACE mode.

```
interface range
```

3 Enable 802.1X on the supplicant interface only in INTERFACE mode.

```
dot1x port-control auto
```

Configure and verify 802.1X configuration

```
OS10(config)# dot1x system-auth-control
OS10(config)# interface range 1/1/7-1/1/8
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x port-control auto
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x re-authentication
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7

802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
Port Control:              AUTO
Port Auth Status:          UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:         Enable
Tx Period:                 60 seconds
Quiet Period:              60 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:        30 seconds
Server Timeout:            30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:          3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:               2
Host Mode:                 MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State:            Initialize
Backend State:             Idle
```

Identity retransmissions

If the authenticator sends a *Request Identity* frame but the supplicant does not respond, the authenticator waits 30 seconds and then re-transmits the frame. There are several reasons why the supplicant might fail to respond — the supplicant may have been booting when the request arrived, there may be a physical layer problem, and so on.

1 Configure the amount of time that the authenticator waits before re-transmitting an EAP *Request Identity* frame in INTERFACE mode (1 to 65535 – 1 year, default 60).

```
dot1x timeout tx-period seconds
```

2 Configure a maximum number of times the authenticator re-transmits a *Request Identity* frame in INTERFACE mode (1 to 10, default 2).

```
dot1x max-req retry-count
```

Configure and verify retransmission time

```
OS10(config)# dot1x system-auth-control
OS10(config)# interface range 1/1/7-1/1/8
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout tx-period 120
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x max-req 5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7

802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-----------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
Port Control:              AUTO
Port Auth Status:          UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:         Enable
Tx Period:                 120 seconds
Quiet Period:              60 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:        30 seconds
Server Timeout:            30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:          3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:               5
Host Mode:                 MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State:            Initialize
Backend State:             Idle
```

View interface running configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show running-configuration interface
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x port-control auto
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
!
interface ethernet1/1/8
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x port-control auto
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
...
```

Failure quiet period

If the supplicant fails the authentication process, the authenticator sends another Request Identity frame after 30 seconds by default. The quiet period is a transmit interval time after a failed authentication.

The Request Identity Re-transmit interval is for an unresponsive supplicant. You can configure the interval for a maximum of 10 times for an unresponsive supplicant.

1 Configure the amount of time that the authenticator waits to re-transmit a *Request Identity* frame after a failed authentication in INTERFACE mode (1 to 65535, default 60 seconds).

```
dot1x timeout quiet-period seconds
```

Configure and verify port authentication

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-----------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
Port Control:              AUTO
Port Auth Status:          UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:         Enable
Tx Period:                 120 seconds
Quiet Period:              120 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:        30 seconds
Server Timeout:            30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:          3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:               5
Host Mode:                 MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State:            Initialize
Backend State:             Idle
```

View interface running configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show running-configuration interface
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x port-control auto
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
!
interface ethernet1/1/8
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x port-control auto
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
...
```

Port control mode

802.1X requires a port to be in one of three states — force-authorized, force-unauthorized, or auto.

force-authorized (default)	This is an *authorized state*. A device connected to this port does not use the authentication process but can communicate on the network. Placing the port in this state is same as disabling 802.1X on the port. `force-authorized` is the default mode.
force-unauthorized	This is an *unauthorized state*. A device connected to a port does not use the authentication process but is *not* allowed to communicate on the network. Placing the port in this state is the same as shutting down the port. Any attempt by the supplicant to initiate authentication is ignored.
auto	This is an *unauthorized state* by default. A device connected to this port is subject to the authentication process. If the process is successful, the port is authorized and the connected device communicates on the network.

- Place a port in the Auto, Force-authorized (default), or Force-unauthorized state in INTERFACE mode.

```
dot1x port-control {auto | force-authorized | force-unauthorized}
```

Configure and verify force-authorized state

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x port-control force-authorized
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7

802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-----------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
Port Control:              AUTHORIZED
Port Auth Status:          UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:         Enable
Tx Period:                 120 seconds
Quiet Period:              120 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:        30 seconds
Server Timeout:            30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:          3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:               5
Host Mode:                 MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State:            Initialize
Backend State:             Initialize
```

View interface running configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show running-configuration interface
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
!
interface ethernet1/1/8
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
...
```

Reauthenticate port

Configures the time period for reauthentication. After the supplicant is authenticated and the port is authorized, configure the authenticator to reauthenticate the supplicant. If you enable reauthentication, the supplicant reauthenticates every 3600 seconds.

- Re-authenticate the supplicant in INTERFACE mode (1 to 65535, default 3600).

```
dot1x timeout re-authperiod seconds
```

Configure and verify reauthentication time period

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/8
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x re-authentication
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout re-authperiod 3600
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7

802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-----------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
Port Control:              AUTHORIZED
Port Auth Status:          UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:         Enable
Tx Period:                 120 seconds
Quiet Period:              120 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:        30 seconds
Server Timeout:            30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:          3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:               5
Host Mode:                 MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State:            Initialize
Backend State:             Initialize
```

View interface running configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show running-configuration interface
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout re-authperiod 3600
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
!
interface ethernet1/1/8
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout re-authperiod 3600
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
...
```

Configure timeouts

If the supplicant or the authentication server is unresponsive, the authenticator terminates the authentication process after 30 seconds by default. Configure the amount of time the authenticator waits for a response before termination.

- Terminate the authentication process due to an unresponsive supplicant in INTERFACE mode (1 to 65535, default 30).
  `dot1x timeout supp-timeout seconds`
- Terminate the authentication process due to an unresponsive authentication server in INTERFACE mode (1 to 65535, default 30).
  `dot1x timeout server-timeout seconds`

Configure and verify server timeouts

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout supp-timeout 45
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout server-timeout 60
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7

802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-----------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
Port Control:              AUTHORIZED
```

```
Port Auth Status:          UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:         Enable
Tx Period:                 120 seconds
Quiet Period:              120 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:        45 seconds
Server Timeout:            60 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:          3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:               5
Host Mode:                 MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State:            Initialize
Backend State:             Initialize
```

View interface running configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show running-configuration interface
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout re-authperiod 3600
 dot1x timeout server-timeout 60
 dot1x timeout supp-timeout 45
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
!
interface ethernet1/1/8
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout re-authperiod 3600
 dot1x timeout server-timeout 60
 dot1x timeout supp-timeout 45
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
...
```

802.1X commands

dot1x host-mode

Allows 802.1X authentication for either a single supplicant or multiple supplicants on an interface.

Syntax `dot1x host-mode {multi-host | multi-auth}`

Parameters

- `multi-host` — Allows attachment of multiple hosts to a single 802.1X-enabled port. You can only authorize one of the attached clients for all clients to grant network access. If the port becomes unauthorized (re-authentication fails or receives an EAPOL-logoff message), the device denies network access to all of the attached clients.
- `multi-auth` — Allows 802.1X authentication for each connected host.

Default Multi-host

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x host-mode multi-auth
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

dot1x max-req

Changes the maximum number of requests that the device sends to a supplicant before restarting 802.1X authentication.

Syntax	`dot1x max-req retry-count`
Parameters	`max-req retry-count` — Enter the retry count for the request sent to the supplicant before restarting 802.1X reauthentication (1 to 10).
Default	2
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x max-req 4`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

dot1x port-control

Controls the 802.1X authentication performed on the interface.

Syntax	`dot1x port-control {force-authorized | force-unauthorized | auto}`
Parameters	• `force-authorized` — Disables 802.1X authentication on the interface and allows all traffic on the interface without authentication. • `force-unauthorized` — Keeps the port in unauthorized state, ignoring all attempts by the client to authenticate. • `auto` — Enables the 802.1X authentication on the interface.
Default	Force-authorized
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/8` `OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x port-control auto`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

dot1x re-authentication

Enables periodic re-authentication of 802.1X supplicants.

Syntax	`dot1x re-authentication`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the periodic re-authentication of 8021.X supplicants.

Example	`OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x re-authentication`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

dot1x timeout quiet-period

Sets the number of seconds that the device remains in quiet state following a failed authentication exchange with a supplicant.

Syntax	`dot1x timeout quiet-period` *seconds*
Parameters	`quiet period` *seconds* — Enter the number of seconds for the 802.1X quiet period timeout (1 to 65535).
Default	60 seconds
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout quiet-period 120`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

dot1x timeout re-authperiod

Sets the number of seconds between re-authentication attempts.

Syntax	`dot1x timeout re-authperiod` *seconds*
Parameters	`re-authperiod` *seconds* — Enter the number of seconds for the 802.1X re-authentication timeout (1 to 65535).
Default	3600 seconds
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout re-authperiod 7200`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

dot1x timeout server-timeout

Sets the number of seconds that the device waits before retransmitting a packet to the authentication server.

Syntax	`dot1x timeout server-timeout` *seconds*
Parameters	`server-timeout` *seconds* — Enter the number of seconds for the 802.1X server timeout (1 to 65535).
Default	30 seconds
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x server-timeout 60`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

dot1x timeout supp-timeout

Sets the number of seconds that the device waits for the supplicant to respond to an EAP request frame before the device retransmits the frame.

Syntax	`dot1x timeout supp-timeout` *seconds*
Parameters	`supp-timeout` *seconds* — Enter the number of seconds for the 802.1X supplicant timeout (1 to 65535).
Default	30 seconds
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout supp-timeout 45`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

dot1x timeout tx-period

Sets the number of seconds that the device waits for a response to an EAP-request/identity frame from the supplicant before retransmitting the request.

Syntax	`dot1x timeout tx-period` *seconds*
Parameters	`tx-period` *seconds* — Enter the number of seconds for the 802.1X transmission timeout (1 to 65535).
Default	60 seconds
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout tx-period 120`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show dot1x

Displays global 802.1X configuration information.

Syntax	`show dot1x`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example	`OS10# show dot1x`
	`PAE Capability:  Authenticator only`
	`Protocol Version:  2`
	`System Auth Control:  Enable`
	`Auth Server:  Radius`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show dot1x interface

Displays 802.1X configuration information.

Syntax `show dot1x interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`

Parameters `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter the Ethernet interface information.

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to view the dot1x interface configuration for a specific interface.

Example

```
OS10# show dot1x interface
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/1
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/2
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/3
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/4
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/5
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/6
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
Port Control:              AUTO
Port Auth Status:          UNAUTHORIZED
--more--
```

Example (when dot1x is not enabled globally)

```
OS10# show dot1x interface
802.1x not enabled in the system
OS10#
```

Example (Ethernet)

```
OS10# show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
Port Control:              AUTO
Re-Authentication:         Enable
Tx Period:                 120 seconds
Quiet Period:              120 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:        45 seconds
Server Timeout:            60 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:          3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:               4
Host Mode:                 MULTI_AUTH
Port status and State info for Supplicant: 01:80:c2:00:01:1c
Port Auth Status:          UNAUTHORIZED
Untagged VLAN id:          1
Auth PAE State:            Initialize
Backend State:             Idle
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

Link aggregation control protocol

Group Ethernet interfaces to form a single link layer interface called a LAG or port-channel. Aggregating multiple links between physical interfaces creates a single logical LAG, which balances traffic across the member links within an aggregated Ethernet bundle and increases the uplink bandwidth. If one member link fails, the LAG continues to carry traffic over the remaining links.

You can use LACP to create dynamic LAGs exchanging information between two systems (also called Partner Systems) and automatically establishing the LAG between the systems. LACP permits the exchange of messages on a link to:

- Reach an agreement on the identity of the LAG to which the link belongs.
- Move the link to that LAG.
- Enable the transmission and reception functions.

LACP functions by constantly exchanging custom MAC PDUs across LAN Ethernet links. The protocol only exchanges packets between ports you configure as LACP-capable.

Modes

A LAG includes three configuration modes — on, active, and passive.

On	Sets the Channeling mode to Static. The interface acts as a member of the static LAG.
Active	Sets the interface in the Active Negotiating state. LACP runs on any link configured in this mode. A port in Active mode automatically initiates negotiations with other ports by using LACP packets. A port in Active mode can set up a port-channel (LAG) with another port in Active mode or Passive mode.
Passive	Sets the interface in an Inactive Negotiating state, but LACP runs on the link. A port in Passive mode also responds to negotiation requests (from ports in Active mode). Ports in Passive mode respond to LACP packets. A port in Passive mode cannot set up a LAG with another port in Passive mode.

- There is no dual-membership in static and dynamic LAGs:
  - If a physical interface is a part of a static LAG, the `channel-group id mode active` command is rejected on that interface.
  - If a physical interface is a part of a dynamic LAG, the `channel-group id` command is rejected on that interface.
- You cannot add static and dynamic members to the same LAG.
- There is a difference between the `shutdown` and `no interface port-channel` commands:
  - The `shutdown` command on LAG *xyz* disables the LAG and retains the user commands.
  - The `no interface port-channel channel-number` command deletes the specified LAG, including a dynamically created LAG. The interfaces restore and are ready for configuration.
- A maximum of 128 port-channels with up to 16 members per channel are allowed.

Configuration

LACP is enabled globally by default. You can configure aggregated ports with compatible active and passive LACP modes to automatically link them.

1 Configure the system priority in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 65535; the higher the number, the lower the priority; default 32768).
```
lacp system-priority priority-value
```
2 Configure the LACP port priority in INTERFACE mode (1 to 65535; the higher the number, the lower the priority; default 32768).
```
lacp port-priority priority-value
```
3 Configure the LACP rate in INTERFACE mode (default normal).
```
lacp rate [fast | normal]
```

Configure LACP

```
OS10(config)# lacp system-priority 65535
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/8
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# lacp port-priority 4096
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# lacp rate fast
```

Verify LACP configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show running-configuration
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
 lacp port-priority 4096
 lacp rate fast
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/8
 lacp port-priority 4096
 lacp rate fast
 no shutdown
!
...
```

Interfaces

Create a LAG and then add LAG member interfaces. By default, all interfaces are in `no shutdown` and `switchport` modes.

1 Create a LAG in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface port-channel port-channel number
```

2 Enter INTERFACE mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

3 Set the channel group mode to Active in INTERFACE mode.

```
channel-group number mode active
```

Configure dynamic LAG interfaces

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/11
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# channel-group 10 mode active
```

Rates

Protocol data units (PDUs) are exchanged between port-channel (LAG) interfaces to maintain LACP sessions. PDUs are transmitted at either a slow or fast transmission rate, depending on the LACP timeout value. The timeout value is the amount of time that a LAG interface waits for a PDU from the remote system before bringing the LACP session down.

By default, the LACP rate is `normal` (long timeout). If you configure a `fast` LACP rate, a short timeout sets.

- Set the LACP rate in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
lacp rate [fast | normal]
```

Configure LACP timeout

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# lacp rate fast
```

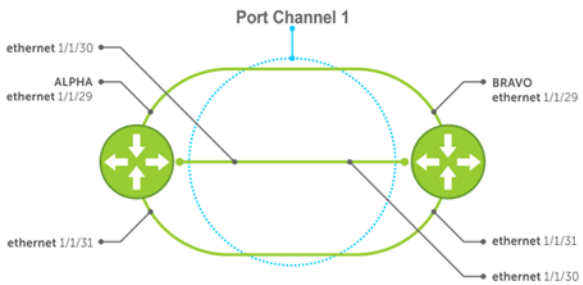
View port status

```
OS10# show lacp port-channel

Port-channel 20 admin up, oper up, mode lacp
Actor System ID: Priority 32768, Address f8:b1:56:00:02:33
Partner System ID: Priority 4096, Address 10:11:22:22:33:33
Actor Admin Key 20, Oper Key 20, Partner Oper Key 10
LACP LAG ID 20 is an aggregatable link
A - Active LACP, B - Passive LACP, C - Short Timeout, D - Long Timeout
E - Aggregatable Link, F - Individual Link, G - IN_SYNC, H - OUT_OF_SYNC,
I - Collection enabled, J - Collection disabled, K - Distribution enabled,
L - Distribution disabled, M - Partner Defaulted, N - Partner Non-defaulted,
O - Receiver is in expired state, P - Receiver is not in expired state
Port ethernet1/1/14 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
 Actor Admin: State BCFHJKNO Key 20 Priority 32768
     Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 20 Priority 32768
 Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
     Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 10 Priority 32768
Port ethernet1/1/16 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
 Actor Admin: State BCFHJKNO Key 20 Priority 32768
     Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 20 Priority 32768
 Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
     Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 10 Priority 32768
```

Sample configuration

This sample topology is based on two routers — Alpha and Bravo.



Alpha LAG configuration summary

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/49
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/49)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/49)# channel-group 1 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/49)# interface ethernet 1/1/50
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# channel-group 1 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# interface ethernet 1/1/51
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/51)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/51)# channel-group 1 mode active
```

Bravo LAG configuration summary

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/49
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/49)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/49)# channel-group 1 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/49)# interface ethernet 1/1/50
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# channel-group 1 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# interface ethernet 1/1/51
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/51)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/51)# channel-group 1 mode active
```

Alpha verify LAG port configuration

```
OS10# show lacp port-channel

Port-channel 1 admin up, oper up, mode lacp
Actor System ID: Priority 32768, Address 34:17:eb:f2:c7:c4
Partner System ID: Priority 32768, Address 34:17:eb:f2:9b:c4
Actor Admin Key 1, Oper Key 1, Partner Oper Key 1
LACP LAG ID 1 is an aggregatable link
A - Active LACP, B - Passive LACP, C - Short Timeout, D - Long Timeout
E - Aggregatable Link, F - Individual Link, G - IN_SYNC, H - OUT_OF_SYNC,
I - Collection enabled, J - Collection disabled, K - Distribution enabled,
L - Distribution disabled, M - Partner Defaulted, N - Partner Non-defaulted,
O - Receiver is in expired state, P - Receiver is not in expired state
Port ethernet1/1/49 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
Actor Admin: State BCFHJKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
     Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
     Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
Port ethernet1/1/50 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
Actor Admin: State BCFHJKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
     Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
     Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
Port ethernet1/1/51 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
Actor Admin: State BCFHJKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
     Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
     Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
```

Bravo verify LAG port configuration

```
bravo# show interface ethernet 1/1/29

Ethernet 1/1/29 is up, line protocol is up
Port is part of Port-channel
Hardware is Dell EMC Eth, address is 90:b1:1c:f4:9b:a2
    Current address is 90:b1:1c:f4:9b:a2
Pluggable media present, QSFP-PLUS type is QSFP_40GBASE_CR4_HAL_M
    Wavelength is 25
    SFP receive power reading is 0.0
Interface index is 16866812
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment : not set
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU  bytes
LineSpeed auto
Flowcontrol rx  tx
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of show "interface" counters :
Queuing strategy : fifo
Input statistics:
     466 packets, 45298 octets
     224 64-byte pkts,1 over 64-byte pkts, 241 over 127-byte pkts
     0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
     466 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts
```

```
     0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
     0 CRC, 0 overrun, 465 discarded
Output statistics:
     7840 packets, 938965 octets
     0 64-byte pkts,1396 over 64-byte pkts, 6444 over 127-byte pkts
     0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
     7840 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts,0 Unicasts
     0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions, 0 wreddrops
Rate Info(interval 299 seconds):
     Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0%  of line rate
     Output 0 Mbits/sec, 1 packets/sec, 0%  of line rate
Time since last interface status change : 01:25:29
```

Verify LAG 1

```
OS10# show interface port-channel 1

Port-channel 1 is up,line protocol is  up
Hardware address is  Current address is
Interface index is  85886081
Minimum number of links to bring Port-channel up is 1
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment : not set
Lag MTU is 1500 ,IP MTU  bytes
Linespeed AUTO
Members in this channel ethernet1/1/29 ethernet1/1/30 ethernet1/1/31
ARP type: ARPA    Arp timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters :
Queuing strategy :fifo
Input statistics:
1388 packets, 135026 octets
666 64-byte pkts,1 over 64-byte pkts, 721 over 127-byte pkts
0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
1388 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts
0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
0 CRC, 0 overrun, 1387 discarded
Output statistics:
2121444503 packets, 135773749275 octets
2121421152 64-byte pkts,4182 over 64-byte pkts, 19169 over 127-byte pkts
0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
23351 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts,2121421152 Unicasts
0 throttles, 143426 discarded, 0 Collisions, 0 wreddrops
Rate Info(interval 299 seconds):
Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0%  of line rate
Output 0 Mbits/sec, 3 packets/sec, 0%  of line rate
Time since last interface status change : 01:24:43
```

Verify LAG status

```
OS10# show lacp port-channel

Port-channel 1 admin up, oper up, mode lacp
Actor System ID: Priority 32768, Address 90:b1:1c:f4:9b:8a
Partner System ID: Priority 32768, Address 00:01:e8:8a:fd:9e
Actor Admin Key 1, Oper Key 1, Partner Oper Key 1
LACP LAG ID 1 is an aggregatable link

A - Active LACP, B - Passive LACP, C - Short Timeout, D - Long Timeout
E - Aggregatable Link, F - Individual Link, G - IN_SYNC, H - OUT_OF_SYNC,
I - Collection enabled, J - Collection disabled, K - Distribution enabled,
L - Distribution disabled, M - Partner Defaulted, N - Partner Non-defaulted,
O - Receiver is in expired state, P - Receiver is not in expired state

Port ethernet1/1/29 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
 Actor Admin: State  Key 1 Priority 32768
     Oper: State  Key 1 Priority 32768
 Partner Admin: State  Key 0 Priority 0
     Oper: State  Key 1 Priority 32768
Port ethernet1/1/30 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
```

```
 Actor Admin: State  Key 1 Priority 32768
     Oper: State  Key 1 Priority 32768
 Partner Admin: State  Key 0 Priority 0
     Oper: State  Key 1 Priority 32768
Port ethernet1/1/31 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
 Actor Admin: State  Key 1 Priority 32768
     Oper: State  Key 1 Priority 32768
 Partner Admin: State  Key 0 Priority 0
     Oper: State  Key 1 Priority 32768
```

Verify LAG membership

```
OS10# show lacp interface ethernet 1/1/29

Interface ethernet1/1/29 is up
  Channel group is 1 port channel is po1
  PDUS sent: 17
  PDUS rcvd: 11
  Marker sent: 0
  Marker rcvd: 0
  Marker response sent: 0
  Marker response rcvd: 0
  Unknown packetse rcvd: 0
  Illegal packetse rcvd: 0
Local Port:     MAC Address=74:e6:e2:f5:b5:80
  System Identifier=32768,32768
  Port Identifier=32768,32768
  Operational key=1
  LACP_Activity=passive
  LACP_Timeout=Long Timeout(30s)
  Synchronization=IN_SYNC
  Collecting=true
  Distributing=true
  Partner information refresh timeout=Long Timeout(90s)
Actor Admin State=BCFHJKNO
Actor Oper State=BDEGIKNO
Neighbor: 276
  MAC Address=00:00:00:00:00:00
  System Identifier=,00:00:00:00:00:00
  Port Identifier=0,14:18:77:7a:2d:00
  Operational key=1
  LACP_Activity=passive
  LACP_Timeout=Long Timeout(30s)
  Synchronization=IN_SYNC
  Collecting=true
  Distributing=true
Partner Admin State=BCEGIKNP
Partner Oper State=BDEGIKNO
```

LACP commands

channel-group

Assigns and configures a physical interface to a port-channel group.

Syntax `channel-group number mode {active | on | passive}`

Parameters

- *number* — Enter the port-channel group number (1 to 128). The maximum number of port-channels is 128. The maximum physical port/maximum NPU is supported.
- mode — Enter the interface port-channel mode.

- `active` — Enter to enable the LACP interface. The interface is in the Active Negotiating state when the port starts negotiations with other ports by sending LACP packets.
- `on` — Enter so that the interface is not part of a dynamic LAG but acts as a static LAG member.
- `passive` — Enter to only enable LACP if it detects a device. The interface is in the Passive Negotiation state when the port responds to the LACP packets that it receives but does not initiate negotiation until it detects a device.

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information When you delete the last physical interface from a port-channel, the port-channel remains. Configure these attributes on an individual member port. If you configure a member port with an incompatible attribute, OS10 suspends that port in the port-channel. The member ports in a port-channel must have the same setting for link speed capability and duplex capability. The `no` version of this command removes the interface from the port-channel.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/11
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# channel-group 10 mode active
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

clear lacp counters

Clears the statistics for all interfaces for LACP groups.

Syntax `clear lacp counters [interface port-channel channel-number]`

Parameters

- `interface port-channel` — (Optional) Enter the interface port-channel number.
- *`channel-number`* — (Optional) Enter the LACP port-channel number (1 to 128).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information If you use this command for a static port-channel group without enabling the aggregation protocol, the device ignores the command. If you do not enter a port-channel number, the LACP counters for all LACP port groups clear.

Example

```
OS10# clear lacp counters
```

Example (Port-Channel)

```
OS10# clear lacp counters interface port-channel 20
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

lacp max-bundle

Configures the maximum number of active members allowed in a port-channel.

Syntax `lacp max-bundle max-bundle-number`

Parameters *`max-bundle-number`* — Enter the maximum bundle size (1 to 32).

Default	32
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the maximum bundle size to the default value.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-po-10)# lacp max-bundle 10`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lacp port-priority

Sets the priority for the physical interfaces for LACP.

Syntax	`lacp port-priority` *priority*
Parameters	*priority* — Enter the priority for the physical interfaces (0 to 65535).
Default	32768
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	LACP uses the port priority with the port number to create the port identifier. The port priority decides which ports are put into Standby mode when there is a hardware limitation that prevents all compatible ports from aggregating, or when you have more than eight ports configured for the channel group. When setting the priority, a higher number means a lower priority. The `no` version of this command returns the port priority to the default value.
Example	`OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# lacp port-priority 32768`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lacp rate

Sets the rate at which LACP sends control packets.

Syntax	`lacp rate {fast | normal}`
Parameters	• `fast` — Enter the fast rate of 1 second. • `normal` — Enter the default rate of 30 seconds.
Default	30 seconds
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	Change the LACP timer rate to modify the duration of the LACP timeout. The `no` version of this command resets the rate to the default value.
Example	`OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# lacp rate fast`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lacp system-priority

Sets the system priority of the device for LACP.

Parameters *priority* — Enter the priority value for physical interfaces (0 to 65535).

Default 32768

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Each device that runs LACP has an LACP system priority value. LACP uses the system priority with the MAC address to form the system ID and also during negotiation with other systems. The system ID is unique for each device. The `no` version of this command resets the system priority to the default value.

Example

```
OS10(config)# lacp system-priority 32768
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show lacp counter

Displays information about LACP statistics.

Syntax `show lacp counter [interface port-channel channel-number]`

Parameters

- `interface port-channel` — (Optional) Enter the interface port-channel.
- *channel-number* — (Optional) Enter the LACP channel group number (1 to 128).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information All channel groups display if you do not enter the *channel-number* parameter.

Example

```
OS10# show lacp counter interface port-channel 1

LACPDUs        Marker         Marker Response   LACPDUs
Port           Sent    Recv   Sent    Recv  Sent   Recv  Pkts Err
--------------------------------------------------------------------
port-channel1
Ethernet1/1    554      536   0       0     0      0      0
Ethernet1/2    527      514   0       0     0      0      0
Ethernet1/3    535      520   0       0     0      0      0
Ethernet1/4    515      502   0       0     0      0      0
Ethernet1/5    518      505   0       0     0      0      0
Ethernet1/6    540      529   0       0     0      0      0
Ethernet1/7    541      530   0       0     0      0      0
Ethernet1/8    547      532   0       0     0      0      0
Ethernet1/9    544      532   0       0     0      0      0
Ethernet1/10   513      501   0       0     0      0      0
Ethernet1/11   497      485   0       0     0      0      0
Ethernet1/12   493      486   0       0     0      0      0
Ethernet1/13   492      485   0       0     0      0      0
--more--
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show lacp interface

Displays information about specific LACP interfaces.

Syntax `show lacp interface ethernet node/slot/port`

Parameters *node/slot/port* — Enter the interface information.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The *LACP_activity* field displays if you configure the link in Active or Passive port-channel mode. The *Port Identifier* field displays the port priority as part of the information including the port number. For example, `Port Identifier=0x8000,0x101`, where the port priority value is `0x8000` and the port number value is `0x101`.

Example

```
OS10# show lacp interface ethernet 1/1/129
Invalid Port id, Max. Port Id is: 32
OS10# show lacp interface ethernet 1/1/29

Interface ethernet1/1/29 is up
  Channel group is 1 port-channel is po1
  PDUS sent: 365
  PDUS rcvd: 17
  Marker sent: 0
  Marker rcvd: 0
  Marker response sent: 0
  Marker response rcvd: 0
  Unknown packetse rcvd: 0
  Illegal packetse rcvd: 0
Local Port: ethernet1/1/29    MAC Address=90:b1:1c:f4:9b:8a
  System Identifier=32768,32768
  Port Identifier=32768,32768
  Operational key=1
  LACP_Activity=passive
  LACP_Timeout=Long Timeout(30s)
  Synchronization=IN_SYNC
  Collecting=true
  Distributing=true
  Partner information refresh timeout=Long Timeout(90s)
Actor Admin State=BCFHJKNO
Actor Oper State=BDEGIKNO
Neighbor: 178
  MAC Address=00:00:00:00:00:00
  System Identifier=,00:00:00:00:00:00
  Port Identifier=0,00:01:e8:8a:fd:9e
  Operational key=1
  LACP_Activity=passive
  LACP_Timeout=Long Timeout(30s)
  Synchronization=IN_SYNC
  Collecting=true
  Distributing=true
Partner Admin State=BCEGIKNP
Partner Oper State=BDEGIKMO
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show lacp neighbor

Displays information about LACP neighbors.

Syntax `show lacp neighbor [interface port-channel channel-number]`

Parameters

- `interface port-channel` — (Optional) Enter the interface port-channel.
- *`channel-number`* — (Optional) Enter the port-channel number for the LACP neighbor (1 to 128).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information All channel groups display if you do not enter the *`channel-number`* parameter.

Example

```
OS10# show lacp neighbor interface port-channel 1

Flags:S-Device is sending Slow LACPDUs F-Device is sending Fast LACPdus
      A-Device is in Active mode       P-Device is in Passive mode
Port-channel port-channel1 neighbors
Port: ethernet1/1/29
Partner System Priority: 32768
Partner System ID: 00:01:e8:8a:fd:9e
Partner Port: 178
Partner Port Priority: 32768
Partner Oper Key: 1
Partner Oper State:aggregation synchronization collecting distributing
defaulted expired
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show lacp port-channel

Displays information about LACP port-channels.

Syntax `show lacp port-channel [interface port-channel` *`channel-number`*`]`

Parameters

- `interface port-channel` — (Optional) Enter the interface port-channel.
- *`channel-number`* — (Optional) Enter the port-channel number for the LACP neighbor (1 to 128).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information All channel groups display if you do not enter the *`channel-number`* parameter.

Example

```
OS10# show lacp port-channel 1

Port-channel 1 admin up, oper up, mode lacp
Actor System ID: Priority 32768, Address 90:b1:1c:f4:9b:8a
Partner System ID: Priority 32768, Address 00:01:e8:8a:fd:9e
Actor Admin Key 1, Oper Key 1, Partner Oper Key 1
LACP LAG ID 1 is an aggregatable link
A-Active LACP, B-Passive LACP, C-Short Timeout, D-Long Timeout
E-Aggregatable Link, F-Individual Link, G-IN_SYNC, H-OUT_OF_SYNC,
I-Collection enabled, J-Collection disabled, K-Distribution enabled,
L-Distribution disabled, M-Partner Defaulted, N-Partner Non-defaulted,
O-Receiver is in expired state, P-Receiver is not in expired state
Port ethernet1/1/29 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
 Actor Admin: State BCFHJKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
     Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
 Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
     Oper: State BDEGIKMO Key 1 Priority 32768
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show lacp system-identifier

Displays the LACP system identifier for a device.

Syntax	`show lacp system-identifier`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	The LACP system ID is a combination of the configurable LACP system priority value and the MAC address. Each system that runs LACP has an LACP system priority value. The default value is 32768 or configure a value between 1 and 65535. LACP uses the system priority with the MAC address to form the system ID and uses the system priority during negotiation with other devices. A higher system priority value means a lower priority. The system ID is different for each device.

Example	`OS10# show lacp system-identifier`
	
	`Actor System ID: Priority 32768, Address 90:b1:1c:f4:9b:8a`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

Link layer discovery protocol

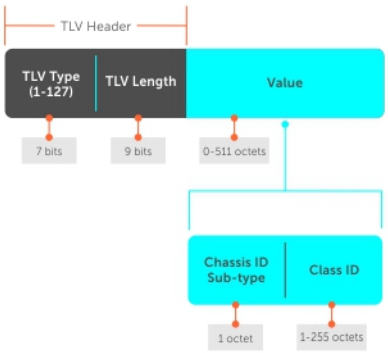
LLDP enables a LAN device to advertise its system and receive system information from adjacent LAN devices.

- LLDP is enabled by default on OS10 interfaces.
- An LLDP-enabled interface can support up to eight neighbors. An OS10 switch supports a maximum of 250 total neighbors per system.
- OS10 devices receive and periodically transmit link layer discovery protocol data units (LLDPDUs), which are data packets. The default transmission interval is 30 seconds.
- LLDPDU information received from a neighbor expires after the default time to live (TTL) value (120 seconds).
- Spanning-tree *blocked* ports allow LLDPDUs.
- 802.1X-controlled ports do not allow LLDPDUs until the connected device is authenticated.
- Link layer discovery protocol-media endpoint discovery (LLDP-MED) is enabled on all interfaces by default.

Protocol data units

LLDP devices exchange system information represented as type, length, and value (TLV) segments:

Type	Information included in the TLV.
Length	Value (in bytes) of the TLV after the Length field.
Value	System information the agent is advertising.

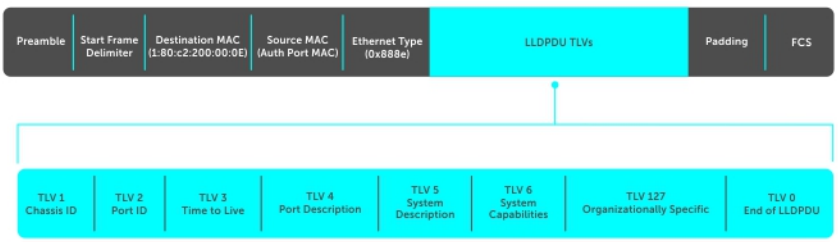


LAN devices transmit LLDPDUs, which encapsulate TLVs, to neighboring LAN devices. LLDP is a one-way protocol and LAN devices (LLDP agents) transmit and/or receive advertisements but they cannot solicit and do not respond to advertisements.

There are three mandatory TLVs followed by zero or more optional TLVs and the end of the LLDPDU TLV. The three mandatory TLVs must be located at the beginning of the LLDPDU in the following order:

- Chassis ID TLV
- Port ID TLV
- Time-to-live TLV

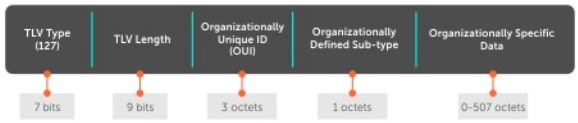
0 — End of LLDPDU	Marks the end of an LLDPDU.
1 — Chassis ID	Identifies the LAN agent.
2 — Port ID	Identifies a port through which the LAN device transmits LLDPDUs.
3 — Time-to-live	Number of seconds that the recipient LLDP agent considers the information associated with this MAP identifier to be valid.
— Optional	Includes sub-types of TLVs that advertise specific configuration information. These sub-types are management TLVs, IEEE 802.1, IEEE 802.3, and TIA-1057 organization-specific TLVs.



Optional TLVs

OS10 supports basic TLVs, IEEE 802.1, and 802.3 organizationally-specific TLVs, and TIA-1057 organizationally-specific TLVs. A basic TLV is an optional TLV sub-type. This kind of TLV contains essential management information about the sender.

A professional organization or vendor can define organizationally-specific TLVs. They have two mandatory fields, in addition to the basic TLV fields.



Organizationally-specific TLVs

There are eight TLV types defined by the 802.1 and 802.3 working groups as a basic part of LLDP. Configure OS10 to advertise any or all of these TLVs.

Optional TLVs

4 — Port description	User-defined alphanumeric string that describes the port.
5 — System name	User-defined alphanumeric string that identifies the system.
6 — System description	Detailed description of all components of the system.
7 — System capabilities	Determines the capabilities of the system.
8 — Management address	Network address of the management interface.

802.1X Organizationally-specific TLVs

127 — Link aggregation	Indicates whether the link (associated with the port on which the LLDPDU is transmitted) can be aggregated. Also indicates whether the link is currently aggregated and provides the aggregated port identifier if the link is aggregated.
127 — Port-VLAN ID	Untagged VLAN to which a port belongs.
127 — Protocol identity	Not supported.

802.3 Organizationally-specific TLVs

127 — MAC/PHY configuration/status	Indicates duplex and bit rate capability and the current duplex and bit rate settings of the sending device. Also indicates whether the current settings are due to auto-negotiation or due to manual configuration.
127 — Power via MDI	Not supported.
127 — Maximum frame size	Maximum frame size capability of the MAC and PHY.

Media endpoint discovery

LLDP media endpoint discovery (LLDP-MED) provides additional organizationally-specific TLVs to allow endpoint devices and network connectivity devices to advertise their characteristics and configuration information.

LLDP-MED endpoint devices are located at the IEEE 802 LAN network edge and participate in IP communication service using the LLDP-MED framework, such as IP phones and conference bridges. LLDP-MED network connectivity devices provide access to the IEEE 802-based LAN infrastructure for LLDP-MED endpoint devices, such as IP phones. An OS10 device acts as an LLDP-MED network connectivity device.

LLDP-MED provides network connectivity devices to:

- Manage inventory
- Manage PoE
- Identify physical location
- Identify network policy

NOTE: Only the Rx function is supported for managing PoE and identifying the physical location. LLDP-MED is designed for but not limited to VoIP endpoints.

Network connectivity device

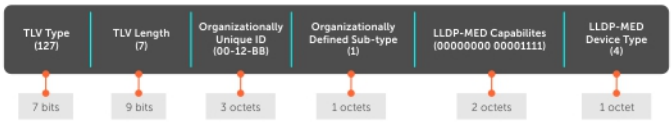
OS10 can acts as an LLDP-MED network connectivity device (Type 4). Network connectivity devices transmit an LLDP-MED capability TLV to endpoint devices and store information that endpoint devices advertise.

127/1 — LLDP-MED capabilities	• If the transmitting device supports LLDP-MED • What LLDP-MED TLVs are supported • LLDP device class
127/2 — Network policy	Application type, VLAN ID, L2 priority, and DSCP value.
127/3 — Local identification	Physical location of the device expressed in one of three formats: • Coordinate-based LCI • Civic address LCI • Emergency call services ELIN
127/4 — Extended power-via-MDI	Power requirements, priority, and power status.

LLDP-MED capabilities TLV

The LLDP-MED capabilities TLV communicates the types of TLVs that the endpoint device and the network connectivity device support. The value of the LLDP-MED capabilities field in the TLV is a 2–octet bitmap. Each bit represents an LLDP-MED capability.

LLDP-MED is enabled by default on an interface. If you disable LLDP-MED, use the `lldp med enable` command to re-enable it on an interface. The device transmits MED PDUs only when it receives a TLV from a peer. The device does not otherwise send PDUs — even if MED is enabled on an interface.



LLDP-MED capabilities

Bit 0	LLDP-MED capabilities
Bit 1	Network policy
Bit 2	Location ID
Bit 3	Extended power via MDI-PSE
Bit 4	Extended power via MDI-PD
Bit 5	Inventory
Bits 6-15	Reserved

LLDP-MED device types

0	Type not defined
1	Endpoint class 1
2	Endpoint class 2
3	Endpoint class 3
4	Network connectivity
5-255	Reserved

Network policies TLVs

A network policy in the context of LLDP-MED is a device's VLAN configuration and associated Layer 2 and Layer 3 configurations.

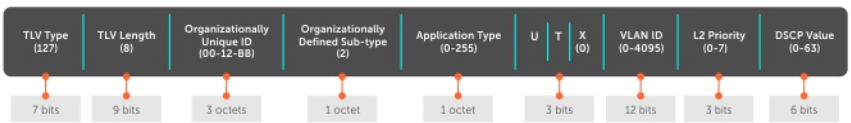
LLDP-MED network policies TLV include:

- VLAN ID
- VLAN tagged or untagged status
- Layer 2 priority
- DSCP value

An integer represents the application type (the Type integer shown in the following table), which indicates a device function for which a unique network policy is defined. An individual LLDP-MED network policy TLV is generated for each application type that you use with OS10 commands (see Advertise LLDP-MED TLVs).

NOTE: Signaling is a series of control packets that are exchanged between an endpoint device and a network connectivity device to establish and maintain a connection. These signal packets might require a different network policy than the media packets for which a connection is made. In this case, configure the signaling application.

0 — Reserved	—
1 — Voice	Used for dedicated IP telephony handsets and other appliances supporting interactive voice services.
2 — Voice signaling	Used only if voice control packets use a separate network policy than voice data.
3 — Guest voice	Used only for a separate limited voice service for guest users with their own IP telephony handsets and other appliances supporting interactive voice services.
4 — Guest voice signaling	Used only if guest voice control packets use a separate network policy than voice data.
5 — SoftPhone voice	Used for softphone application on a device like PC or laptop. This class does not support multiple VLANs and if required, is configured to use untagged VLAN or a single tagged data specific VLAN.
6 — Video conferencing	Used only for dedicated video conferencing and other similar appliances supporting real-time interactive video.
7 — Streaming video	Used for broadcast or multicast based video content distribution and similar applications supporting streaming video services that require specific network policy treatment.
8 — Video signaling	Used only if video control packets use a separate network policy than video data.
9-255 — Reserved	—



Define network policies

You can manually define LLDP-MED network policies. LLDP commands that you configure at CONFIGURATION level are global and affect all interfaces. LLDP commands you configure at INTERFACE level affect only the specific interface.

Create up to 32 network policies and attach the LLDP-MED network policies to a port in CONFIGURATION mode.

- Define the LLDP-MED network policy in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
lldp-med network-policy number app {voice | voice-signaling | guest-voice | guestvoice-
signaling | softphone-voice | streaming-video | video-conferencing | video-signaling}{vlan
vlan-id vlan-type {tag | untag} priority priority dscp dscp value}
```

Configure LLDP-MED network policy for voice applications

```
OS10(config)# lldp med network-policy 10
OS10(config)# lldp med network-policy 10 app
OS10(config)# lldp med network-policy 10 app voice
OS10(config)# lldp med network-policy 1 app voice vlan 10 vlan-type tag
OS10(config)# lldp med network-policy 1 app voice-signaling vlan 10 vlan-type tag priority 2
dscp 1
```

Packet timer values

LLDPDUs are transmitted periodically. You can configure LLDP packet timer values for LLPDU transmission.

1 Configure the LLDP packet timer value in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
lldp timer
```

2 Enter the multiplier value for the hold time in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
lldp holdtime-multiplier
```

3 Enter the delay (in seconds) for LLDP initialization on any interface in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
lldp reinit
```

Configure LLDPDU timer

```
OS10(config)# lldp timer 60
OS10(config)# do show lldp timers
LLDP Timers:
Holdtime in seconds: 120
Reinit-time in seconds: 2
Transmit interval in seconds: 60
```

Configure LLDPDU intervals

```
OS10(config)# lldp holdtime-multiplier 2
OS10(config)# do show lldp timers
LLDP Timers:
Holdtime in seconds: 60
Reinit-time in seconds: 2
Transmit interval in seconds: 30
```

Disable and re-enable LLDP

By default, LLDP is enabled for each interface and globally. You can disable LLDP on an interface or globally. If you disable LLDP globally, LLDP is disabled on all interfaces irrespective of whether LLDP is previously enabled or disabled on an interface. When you enable LLDP globally, the LLDP configuration at the interface level takes precedence over the global LLDP configuration.

1 Disable the LLDPDU transmit or receive in INTERFACE mode.

```
no lldp transmit
no lldp receive
```

2 Disable the LLDP holdtime multiplier value in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no lldp holdtime-multiplier
```

3 Disable the LLDP initialization in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no lldp reinit
```

4 Disable the LLDP MED in CONFIGURATION or INTERFACE mode.

```
no lldp med
```

5 Disable LLDP TLV in INTERFACE mode.

```
no lldp tlv-select
```

6 Disable LLDP globally in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no lldp enable
```

Disable LLDP

```
OS10(config)# no lldp timer 100
OS10(config)# no lldp holdtime-multiplier 10
OS10(config)# no lldp reinit 8
```

Disable LLDP interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no lldp med
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no lldp tlv-select
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no lldp transmit
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no lldp receive
```

Enable LLDP

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp transmit
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp receive
```

Disable LLDP globally

```
OS10(config)# no lldp enable
```

Advertise TLVs

Configure the system to advertise TLVs out of all interfaces or specific interfaces. If you configure an interface, only the interface sends LLDPDUs with the specified TLVs.

1 Enable basic TLVs attributes to transmit and receive LLDP packets in INTERFACE mode.

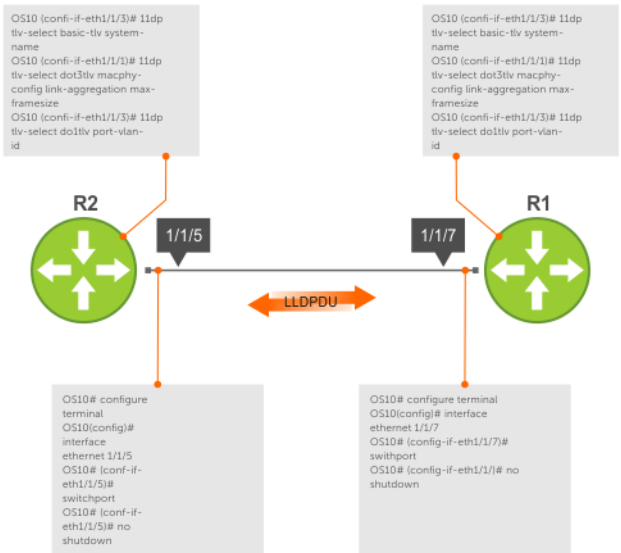
```
lldp tlv-select basic-tlv {port-description | system-name | system-description | system-capabilities | management-address}
```

2 Enable dot3 TLVs to transmit and receive LLDP packets in INTERFACE mode.

```
lldp tlv-select dot3tlv {macphy-config | max-framesize}
```

3 Enable dot1 TLVs to transmit and receive LLDP packets in INTERFACE mode.

```
lldp tlv-select dot1tlv { port-vlan-id | link-aggregation}
```



Configure advertise TLVs

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp tlv-select basic-tlv system-name
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp tlv-select dot3tlv macphy-config max-framesize
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv link-aggregation
```

Network policy advertisement

LLDP-MED is enabled on all interfaces by default. Configure OS10 to advertise LLDP-MED TLVs out of configured interfaces. Define LLDP-MED network policies before applying the policies to an interface. Attach only one network policy per interface.

- Define an LLDP-MED network-policy on an interface in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
lldp-med network-policy {add | remove} number
```

- `add` — Attach the network policy to an interface.
- `remove` — Remove the network policy from an interface.
- *`number`* — Enter a network policy index number (1 to 32).

Configure advertise LLDP-MED network policies

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# lldp-med network-policy add 1
```

Fast start repeat count

Fast start repeat count enables a network connectivity device to advertise itself at a faster rate for a limited amount of time. The fast start timer starts when a network connectivity device receives the first LLDP frame from a newly detected endpoint.

When an LLDP-MED endpoint is newly detected or connected to the network, the `lldp-med fast-start-repeat-count` command enables the network to quickly detect the endpoint. The LLDP-MED fast start repeat count specifies the number of LLDP packets that are sent during the LLDP-MED fast start period. By default, the device sends three packets per interval. Change the number of packets a device sends per second — up to 10.

Rapid availability is crucial for applications such as emergency call service location (E911).

- Enable fast start repeat count which is the number of packets sent during activation in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 10, default 3).
  `lldp-med fast-start-repeat-count` *`number`*

Configure fast start repeat count

```
OS10(config)# lldp med fast-start-repeat-count 5
```

View LLDP configuration

- View the LLDP configuration in EXEC mode.
  `show running-configuration`
- View LLDP error messages in EXEC mode.
  `show lldp errors`
- View LLDP timers in EXEC mode.
  `show lldp timers`
- View the LLDP traffic in EXEC mode.
  `show lldp traffic`

View running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration
```

View LLDP errors

```
OS10# show lldp errors
Total Memory Allocation Failures : 0
Total Input Queue Overflows : 0
Total Table Overflows : 0
```

View LLDP timers

```
OS10# show lldp timers
LLDP Timers:
Holdtime in seconds: 120
Reinit-time in seconds: 2
Transmit interval in seconds: 30
```

View LLDP global traffic

```
OS10# show lldp traffic
LLDP traffic statistics:
Total Frames Out               : 0
Total Entries Aged             : 0
Total Frames In                : 0
Total Frames Received In Error : 0
Total Frames Discarded         : 0
Total TLVS Unrecognized        : 0
Total TLVs Discarded           : 0
```

View LLDP interface traffic

```
OS10# show lldp traffic interface ethernet 1/1/1
LLDP Traffic Statistics:
Total Frames Out                   : 0
Total Entries Aged                 : 0
Total Frames In                    : 0
Total Frames Received In Error     : 0
Total Frames Discarded             : 0
Total TLVS Unrecognized            : 0
Total TLVs Discarded               : 0

LLDP MED Traffic Statistics:
Total Med Frames Out               : 0
Total Med Frames In                : 0
Total Med Frames Discarded         : 0
Total Med TLVS Discarded           : 0
Total Med Capability TLVS Discarded: 0
Total Med Policy TLVS Discarded    : 0
Total Med Inventory TLVS Discarded : 0
```

Adjacent agent advertisements

- View brief information about adjacent devices in EXEC mode.
  ```
  show lldp neighbors
  ```
- View all information that neighbors are advertising in EXEC mode.
  ```
  show lldp neighbors detail
  ```
- View all interface-specific information that neighbors are advertising in EXEC mode.
  ```
  show lldp neighbors interface ethernetnode/slot/port[:subport]
  ```

View LLDP neighbors

```
OS10# show lldp neighbors
Loc PortID        Rem Host Name   Rem Port Id         Rem Chassis Id
-------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/2     Not Advertised  fortyGigE 0/56      00:01:e8:8a:fd:35
ethernet1/1/20:1  Not Advertised  GigabitEthernet 1/0 00:01:e8:05:db:05
```

View LLDP neighbors detail

```
OS10# show lldp neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1 detail

Remote Chassis ID Subtype: Mac address (4)
Remote Chassis ID: 00:13:21:57:ca:40
Remote Port Subtype: Interface name (5)
Remote Port ID: ethernet1/1/10
Remote Port Description: Ethernet port 1
Local Port ID: ethernet1/1/1
Locally assigned remote Neighbor Index: 3
Remote TTL: 120
Information valid for next 105 seconds
Time since last information change of this neighbor: 00:00:15
Remote System Name: LLDP-pkt-gen
```

```
Remote Management Address (IPv4): 10.1.1.1
Remote System Desc: LLDP packet generator using scapy
Existing System Capabilities:  Repeater, Bridge, Router
Enabled System Capabilities:  Repeater, Bridge, Router
Remote Max Frame Size: 0
Remote Aggregation Status: false
MAC PHY Configuration:
    Auto-neg supported: 1
    Auto-neg enabled: 1
    Auto-neg advertised capabilities:
        10BASE-T half duplex mode,
        10BASE-T full duplex mode,
        100BASE-TX half duplex mode,
        100BASE-TX full duplex mode
MED Capabilities:
    Supported:
        LLDP-MED Capabilities,
        Network Policy,
       Location Identification,
        Extended Power via MDI - PSE,
        Extended Power via MDI - PD,
        Inventory Management
    Current:
        LLDP-MED Capabilities,
        Network Policy,
        Location Identification,
        Extended Power via MDI - PD,
        Inventory Management
    Device Class: Endpoint Class 3
Network Policy:
    Application: voice, Tag: Tagged, Vlan: 50, L2 Priority: 6, DSCP Value: 46
Inventory Management:
    H/W Revision  : 12.1.1
    F/W Revision  : 10.1.9750B
    S/W Revision  : 10.1.9750B
    Serial Number : B11G152
    Manufacturer  : Dell
    Model         : S6000
     Asset ID      : E1001
Power-via-MDI:
    Power Type: PD Device
    Power Source: Local and PSE
    Power Priority: Low
    Power required: 6.5
Location Identification:
    Civic-based:
        2C:02:49:4E:01:02:54:4E:03:07:43:68:65:6E:6E:61:69:04:06:47:75:69:
        6E:64:79:05:0B:53:49:44:43:4F:49:6E:64:45:73:74:17:05:4F:54:50:2D:
        31
    ECS-ELIN:
        39:39:36:32:30:33:35:38:32:34
```

View LLDP neighbors interface

```
OS10# show lldp neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1
Loc PortID          Rem Host Name       Rem Port Id      Rem Chassis Id
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1       OS10                ethernet1/1/2  4:17:eb:f7:06:c4
```

Time to live

The information received from a neighbor expires after a specific amount of time (in seconds) called TTL. The TTL is the LLDPDU transmit interval (hello) and an integer is called a multiplier. For example, LLDPDU transmit interval (30) times the multiplier (4), (30 x 4 = 120). The default multiplier is 4, with a default TTL of 120 seconds.

1 Adjust the TTL value in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
lldp holdtime-multiplier
```

2 Return to the default multiplier value in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no lldp holdtime-multiplier
```

Configure TTL

```
OS10(config)# lldp holdtime-multiplier 2
```

Return multiplier value

```
OS10(config)# no lldp holdtime-multiplier
```

LLDP commands

clear lldp counters

Clears LLDP and LLDP-MED transmit, receive, and discard statistics from all the physical interfaces.

Syntax	`clear lldp counters`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	The counter default value resets to zero for all physical interfaces.
Example	`OS10# clear lldp counters`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

clear lldp table

Clears LLDP neighbor information for all interfaces.

Syntax	`clear lldp table`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Neighbor information clears on all interfaces.
Example	`OS10# clear lldp table`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lldp enable

Enables or disables LLDP globally.

Syntax	`lldp enable`

Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	This command enables LLDP globally for all Ethernet (PHY) interfaces, except on those interfaces where LLDP is manually disabled. The `no` version of this command disables LLDP globally irrespective of whether LLDP is manually enabled on an interface.
Example	`OS10(config)# lldp enable`
Supported Releases	10.3.1E or later

lldp holdtime-multiplier

Configures the multiplier value for the hold time (in seconds).

Syntax	`lldp holdtime-multiplier` *integer*
Parameters	*integer* — Enter the holdtime-multiplier value in seconds (2 to 10).
Default	4 seconds
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Hold time is the amount of time (in seconds) that a receiving system waits to hold the information before discarding it. Formula: Hold Time = (Updated Frequency Interval) *X* (Hold Time Multiplier). The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# lldp holdtime-multiplier 2`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lldp med fast-start-repeat-count

Configures the number of packets sent during the activation of the fast start mechanism.

Syntax	`lldp-med fast-start-repeat-count` *number*
Parameters	*number* — Enter the number of packets sent during the activation of the fast start mechanism (1 to 10).
Default	3
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(config)# lldp med fast-start-repeat-count 5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lldp med

Enables or disables LLDP-MED on an interface.

Syntax	`lldp med {enable | disable}`

Parameters

- `enable` — Enable LLDP-MED on the interface.
- `disable` — Disable LLDP-MED on the interface.

Default Enabled with network-policy TLV

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information LLDP-MED communicates the types of TLVs that the endpoint device and the network connectivity device support. Use the `no lldp med` or `lldp med disable` command to disable LLDP-MED on a specific interface.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp med disable
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

lldp med network-policy

Manually defines an LLDP-MED network policy.

Syntax

```
lldp-med network-policy number app {voice | voice-signaling | guest-voice |
guestvoice-signaling | softphone-voice | streaming-video | video-conferencing |
video-signaling} {vlan vlan-id vlan-type {tag | untag} priority priority dscp
dscp value}
```

Parameters

- *number* — Enter a network policy index number (1 to 32).
- `app` — Enter the type of the applications available for the network policy:
  - `voice` — Voice network-policy application.
  - `voice-signaling` — Voice-signaling network-policy application.
  - `guest-voice` — Guest voice network-policy application.
  - `guestvoice-signaling` — Guest voice signaling network policy application.
  - `softphone-voice` — SoftPhone voice network policy application.
  - `streaming-video` — Streaming video network-policy application.
  - `video-conferencing` — Voice conference network-policy application.
  - `video-signaling` — Video signaling network-policy application.
- `vlan` *vlan-id* — Enter the VLAN number for the selected application (1 to 4094).
- `vlan-type` — Enter the type of VLAN the application is using.
- `tag` — Enter a tagged VLAN number.
- `untag` — Enter an untagged VLAN number.
- `priority` *priority* — Enter the user priority set for the application.
- `dscp` *dscp value* — Enter the DSCP value set for the application.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information You can create up to 32 network policies and attach the LLDP-MED network policies to a port.

Example

```
OS10(config)# lldp med network-policy 10 app voice vlan 10 vlan-type tag
priority 2 dscp 1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

lldp med network-policy (Interface)

Attaches or removes an LLDP-MED network policy to or from an interface.

Syntax `lldp-med network-policy {add | remove} number`

Parameters

- `add` — Attach the network policy to an interface.
- `remove` — Remove the network policy from an interface.
- *`number`* — Enter a network policy index number (1 to 32).

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information Attach only one network policy for per interface.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# lldp med network-policy add 1
```

Supported Release 10.2.0E or later

lldp med tlv-select

Configures the LLDP-MED TLV type to transmit or receive.

Syntax `lldp med tlv-select {network–policy | inventory}`

Parameters

- `network-policy` — Enable or disable the port description TLV.
- `inventory` — Enable or disable the system TLV.

Default Enabled

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp med tlv-select network-policy
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

lldp receive

Enables or disables the LLDP packet reception on a specific interface.

Syntax `lldp receive`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information Enable LLDP globally on the system before using the `lldp receive` command. The `no` version of this command disables the reception of LLDP packets.

Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp receive`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lldp reinit

Configures the delay time (in seconds) for LLDP to initialize on any interface.

Syntax	`lldp reinit` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter the delay timer value in seconds (1 to 10).
Default	2 seconds
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# lldp reinit 5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lldp timer

Configures the rate (in seconds) at which LLDP packets send to the peers.

Syntax	`lldp timer` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter the LLDP timer rate in seconds (5 to 254).
Default	30 seconds
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command sets the LLDP timer back to its default value.
Example	`OS10(config)# lldp timer 25`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lldp tlv-select basic-tlv

Enables or disables TLV attributes to transmit and receive LLDP packets.

Syntax	`lldp tlv-select basic-tlv {port-description | system-name | system-description | system-capabilities | management-address}`
Parameters	• `port-description` — Enable or disable the port description TLV. • `system-name` — Enable or disable the system TLV. • `system-description` — Enable or disable the system description TLV. • `system-capabilities` — Enable or disable the system capabilities TLV. • `management-address` — Enable or disable the management address TLV.
Default	Enabled

Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp tlv-select basic-tlv system-name`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lldp tlv-select dot1tlv

Enables or disables the dot.1 TLVs to transmit in LLDP packets.

Syntax	`lldp tlv-select dot1tlv { port-vlan-id | link-aggregation}`
Parameters	• `port-vlan-id` — Enter the port VLAN ID. • `link-aggregation` — Enable the link aggregation TLV.
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `lldp tlv-select dot1tlv link-aggregation` command advertises link aggregation as a dot1 TLV in the LLDPDUs. The `no` version of this command disables TLV transmissions.
Example (Port)	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv port-vlan-id`
Example (Link Aggregation)	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv link-aggregation`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lldp tlv-select dot3tlv

Enables or disables the dot3 TLVs to transmit in LLDP packets.

Syntax	`lldp tlv-select dot3tlv {macphy-config | max-framesize}`
Parameters	• `macphy-config` — Enable the port VLAN ID TLV. • `max-framesize` — Enable maximum frame size TLV.
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables TLV transmission.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp tlv-select dot3tlv macphy-config`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lldp transmit

Enables the transmission of LLDP packets on a specific interface.

Syntax `lldp transmit`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables the transmission of LLDP packets on a specific interface.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# lldp transmit
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show lldp interface

Displays the LLDP information advertised from a specific interface.

Syntax `show lldp interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] [med | local—device]`

Parameters

- `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter the Ethernet interface information.
- `med` — Enter the interface to view the MED information.
- `local-device` — Enter the interface to view the local-device information.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `med` parameter to view MED information for a specific interface, and use the `local-device` parameter to view inventory details.

Example

```
OS10# show lldp interface ethernet 1/1/5
ethernet1/1/5
Tx State             : Enabled
Rx State             : Enabled
Tx SEM State         : initialize
Rx SEM State         : wait-port-operational
Notification Status  : Disabled
Notification Type    : mis-configuration
DestinationMacAddr   : 01:80:c2:00:00:0e
```

Example (Local Device)

```
OS10# show lldp interface ethernet 1/1/1 local-device
Device ID: 00:0c:29:e5:aa:f4
Port ID: ethernet1/1/1
System Name: OS10
Capabilities: Bridge Router
System description: Dell networking Operating system
Port description: Connected to end point device
Time To Live: 120
LLDP MED Capabilities: Capabilities, Network Policy
LLDP MED Device Type: Network connectivity
```

Example (MED)

```
OS10# show lldp interface ethernet 1/1/20:1 med
Port            |Capabilities|Network Policy|Location|Inventory|POE
----------------|------------|--------------|--------|---------|---
```

```
ethernet1/1/20:1|         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
Network Polices :
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show lldp errors

Displays the LLDP errors related to memory allocation failures, queue overflows, and table overflows.

Syntax `show lldp errors`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show lldp errors
Total Memory Allocation Failures: 0
Total Input Queue Overflows: 0
Total Table Overflows: 0
```

Supported Release 10.2.0E or later

show lldp med

Displays the LLDP MED information for all the interfaces.

Syntax `show lldp med`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `show lldp interface` command to view MED information for a specific interface.

Example

```
OS10# show lldp med
Fast Start Repeat Count: 3
LLDP MED Device Type: Network Connectivity
Port            |Capabilities|Network Policy|Location|Inventory|POE
----------------|------------|--------------|--------|---------|---
ethernet1/1/1   |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/2   |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/3   |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/4   |         Yes|           Yes|      No|      Yes| No
ethernet1/1/5   |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/6   |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/7   |         Yes|           Yes|      No|      Yes| No
ethernet1/1/8   |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/9   |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/10  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/11  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/12  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/13  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/14  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/15  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/16  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/17  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/18  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
```

```
ethernet1/1/19 |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/20 |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/21 |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/22 |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/23 |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/24 |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/25 |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/26 |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/27 |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/28 |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/29 |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/30 |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/31 |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/32 |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show lldp neighbors

Displays the status of the LLDP neighbor system information.

Syntax `show lldp neighbors [detail | interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]]`

Parameters

- `detail` — View LLDP neighbor detailed information.
- `interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter the Ethernet interface information.

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command status information includes local port ID, remote host name, remote port ID, and remote node ID.

Example

```
OS10# show lldp neighbors
Loc PortID        Rem Host Name   Rem Port Id         Rem Chassis Id
-------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/2     Not Advertised  fortyGigE 0/56      00:01:e8:8a:fd:35
ethernet1/1/20:1  Not Advertised  GigabitEthernet 1/0 00:01:e8:05:db:05
```

Example (Detail)

```
OS10# show lldp neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1 detail

Remote Chassis ID Subtype: Mac address (4)
Remote Chassis ID: 00:13:21:57:ca:40
Remote Port Subtype: Interface name (5)
Remote Port ID: ethernet1/1/10
Remote Port Description: Ethernet port 1
Local Port ID: ethernet1/1/1
Locally assigned remote Neighbor Index: 3
Remote TTL: 120
Information valid for next 105 seconds
Time since last information change of this neighbor: 00:00:15
Remote System Name: LLDP-pkt-gen
Remote Management Address (IPv4): 10.1.1.1
Remote System Desc: LLDP packet generator using scapy
Existing System Capabilities:  Repeater, Bridge, Router
Enabled System Capabilities:  Repeater, Bridge, Router
Remote Max Frame Size: 0
Remote Aggregation Status: false
MAC PHY Configuration:
    Auto-neg supported: 1
    Auto-neg enabled: 1
    Auto-neg advertised capabilities:
        10BASE-T half duplex mode,
        10BASE-T full duplex mode,
        100BASE-TX half duplex mode,
        100BASE-TX full duplex mode
```

```
MED Capabilities:
    Supported:
        LLDP-MED Capabilities,
        Network Policy,
       Location Identification,
        Extended Power via MDI - PSE,
        Extended Power via MDI - PD,
        Inventory Management
    Current:
        LLDP-MED Capabilities,
        Network Policy,
        Location Identification,
        Extended Power via MDI - PD,
        Inventory Management
    Device Class: Endpoint Class 3
Network Policy:
    Application: voice, Tag: Tagged, Vlan: 50, L2 Priority: 6, DSCP Value: 46
Inventory Management:
    H/W Revision  : 12.1.1
    F/W Revision  : 10.1.9750B
    S/W Revision  : 10.1.9750B
    Serial Number : B11G152
    Manufacturer  : Dell
    Model         : S6000
     Asset ID      : E1001
Power-via-MDI:
    Power Type: PD Device
    Power Source: Local and PSE
    Power Priority: Low
    Power required: 6.5
Location Identification:
    Civic-based:
        2C:02:49:4E:01:02:54:4E:03:07:43:68:65:6E:6E:61:69:04:06:47:75:69:
        6E:64:79:05:0B:53:49:44:43:4F:49:6E:64:45:73:74:17:05:4F:54:50:2D:
        31
    ECS-ELIN:
        39:39:36:32:30:33:35:38:32:34
```

Example (Interface)

```
OS10# show lldp neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1
Loc PortID          Rem Host Name       Rem Port Id      Rem Chassis Id
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1       OS10                ethernet1/1/2  4:17:eb:f7:06:c4
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show lldp timers

Displays the LLDP hold time, delay time, and update frequency interval configuration information.

Syntax `show lldp timers`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show lldp timers
LLDP Timers:
Holdtime in seconds: 120
Reinit-time in seconds: 6
Transmit interval in seconds: 30
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show lldp tlv-select interface

Displays the TLVs enabled for an interface.

Syntax `show lldp tlv-select interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`

Parameters `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter the Ethernet interface information (1 to 253).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show lldp tlv-select interface ethernet 1/1/4
port-description
system-name
system-description
system-cabalities
management-address
port-vlan
mac-phy-config
link-aggregation
max-frame-size
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show lldp traffic

Displays LLDP traffic information including counters, packets transmitted and received, discarded packets, and unrecognized TLVs.

Syntax `show lldp traffic [interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]]`

Parameters `interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — (Optional) Enter the Ethernet interface information to view the LLDP traffic.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show lldp traffic
LLDP Traffic Statistics:
Total Frames Out                    : 1504
Total Entries Aged                  : 2
Total Frames In                     : 67
Total Frames Received In Error      : 0
Total Frames Discarded              : 0
Total TLVS Unrecognized             : 0
Total TLVs Discarded                : 0
```

Example (Interface)

```
OS10# show lldp traffic interface ethernet 1/1/2
LLDP Traffic Statistics:
Total Frames Out                    : 45
Total Entries Aged                  : 1
Total Frames In                     : 33
Total Frames Received In Error      : 0
Total Frames Discarded              : 0
Total TLVS Unrecognized             : 0
```

```
Total TLVs Discarded               : 0

LLDP MED Traffic Statistics:
Total Med Frames Out               : 2
Total Med Frames In                : 1
Total Med Frames Discarded         : 0
Total Med TLVS Discarded           : 0
Total Med Capability TLVS Discarded: 0
Total Med Policy TLVS Discarded    : 0
Total Med Inventory TLVS Discarded : 0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show nework-policy profile

Displays the network policy profiles.

Syntax `show network-policy profile [profile number]`

Parameters *profile number* — (Optional) Enter the network policy profile number (1 to 32).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information If you do not enter the network profile ID, all configured network policy profiles display.

Example

```
OS10# show network-policy profile 10
Network Policy Profile 10
   voice vlan 17 cos 4
  Interface:
   none
Network Policy Profile 30
   voice vlan 30 cos 5
  Interface:
   none
Network Policy Profile 36
   voice vlan 4 cos 3
  Interface:
       ethernet 1/1/1,ethernet 1/1/3-5
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

Media Access Control

All Ethernet switching ports maintain media access control (MAC) address tables. Each physical device in your network contains a MAC address. OS10 devices automatically enter learned MAC addresses as dynamic entries in the MAC address table.

Learned MAC address entries are subject to aging. Set the aging timer to zero (0) to disable MAC aging. For any dynamic entry, if no packet arrives on the device with the MAC address as the source or destination address within the timer period, the address is removed from the table.

- Enter an aging time (in seconds) in CONFIGURATION mode (0 to 1000000, default 1800).
  `mac address-table aging-time seconds`

Configure Aging Time

```
OS10(config)# mac address-table aging-time 900
```

Disable Aging Time

```
OS10(config)# mac address-table aging-time 0
```

Static MAC Address

A static MAC address entry is one that you manually configure. A static entry is not subject to aging.

- Create a static MAC address entry in the MAC address table in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  mac-address-table static nn:nn:nn:nn:nn vlan vlan-id interface [ethernet node/slot/
  port[:subport] | port-channel channel-number]
  ```

Set Static MAC Address

```
OS10(config)# mac address-table static 34:17:eb:f2:ab:c6 vlan 10 interface ethernet 1/1/5
```

MAC Address Table

OS10 maintains a list of MAC address table entries.

- View the contents of the MAC address table in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show mac address-table {dynamic | static} [address mac-address | vlan vlan-id | interface
  {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}] [count [vlan vlan-id] [interface
  {type node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}]
  ```

  - `dynamic` — (Optional) Displays dynamic MAC address table entry information.
  - `static` — (Optional) Displays static MAC address table entry information.
  - `address mac-address` — (Optional) Displays MAC address information.
  - `interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — (Optional) Displays a list of dynamic and static MAC address entries.
  - `interface port-channel number` — (Optional) Displays port channel information (1 to 128).
  - `count` — (Optional) Displays the number of dynamic and static MAC address entries.
  - `vlan vlan-id` — (Optional) Displays information for a specified VLAN only (1 to 4094).

View MAC Address Table Entries

```
OS10# show mac address-table
VlanId  Mac Address             Type            Interface
1       00:00:15:c6:ca:49       dynamic         ethernet1/1/21
1       00:00:20:2a:25:55       dynamic         ethernet1/1/21
1       90:b1:1c:f4:aa:ce       dynamic         ethernet1/1/21
1       90:b1:1c:f4:aa:c6       dynamic         ethernet1/1/21
10      34:17:eb:02:8c:33       static          ethernet1/1/1
```

View MAC Address Table Count

```
OS10# show mac address-table count
MAC Entries for all vlans :
Dynamic Address Count :                 4
Static Address (User-defined) Count :   1
Total MAC Addresses in Use:             5
```

Clear MAC Address Table

You can clear dynamic address entries that are maintained in the MAC address table.

- Clear the MAC address table of dynamic entries in EXEC mode.

  ```
  clear mac address-table dynamic [[all] [address mac_addr] [vlan vlan-id] [interface {ethernet
  type node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}]
  ```

- `all` — (Optional) Clear all dynamic entries.
- `address mac_address` — (Optional) Clear a MAC address entry.
- `vlan vlan-id` — (Optional) Clear a MAC address table entry from a VLAN number (1 to 4094).
- `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — (Optional) Clear an Ethernet interface entry.
- `port–channel number` — (Optional) Clear a port-channel number (1 to 128).

Clear MAC Address Table

```
OS10# clear mac address-table dynamic vlan 20 interface ethernet 1/2/20
```

MAC Commands

clear mac address-table dynamic

Clears L2 dynamic address entries from the MAC address table.

Syntax

```
clear mac address-table dynamic {all | address mac_addr | vlan vlan-id |
interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}}
```

Parameters

- `all` — (Optional) Delete all MAC address table entries.
- `address mac_addr` — (Optional) Delete a configured MAC address from the address table (nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format).
- `vlan vlan-id` — (Optional) Delete all entries based on the VLAN number from the address table (1 to 4094).
- `interface` — (Optional) Clear the interface type:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Delete the Ethernet interface configuration from the address table.
  - `port-channel channel-number` — Delete the port-channel interface configuration from the address table (1 to 128).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `all` parameter to remove all dynamic entries from the address table.

Example

```
OS10# clear mac address-table dynamic all
```

Example (VLAN)

```
OS10# clear mac address-table dynamic vlan 20
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

mac address-table aging-time

Configures the aging time for entries in the L2 address table.

Syntax `mac address-table aging-time seconds`

Parameters `seconds` — Enter the aging time for MAC table entries in seconds (0 to 1000000).

Default 1800 seconds

Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Set the aging timer to zero (0) to disable MAC address aging for all dynamic entries. The aging time counts from the last time that the device detected the MAC address.
Example	`OS10(config)# mac address-table aging-time 3600`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

mac address-table static

Configures a static entry for the L2 MAC address table.

Syntax `mac address-table static mac-address vlan vlan-id interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}`

Parameters

- `mac-address` — Enter the MAC address to add to the table in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
- `vlan vlan-id` — Enter the VLAN to apply the static MAC address to (1 to 4094).
- `interface` — Enter the interface type:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter the Ethernet information.
  - `port-channel channel-number` — Enter a port-channel interface number (1 to 128).

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example (VLAN)	`OS10(config)# mac address-table static 34:17:eb:f2:ab:c6 vlan 1 interface ethernet 1/1/30`
Example (Port-Channel)	`OS10(config)# mac address-table static 34:17:eb:02:8c:33 vlan 10 interface port-channel 1`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show mac address-table

Displays information about the MAC address table.

Syntax `show mac address-table [address mac-address | aging-time | [count [vlan vlan-id] | dynamic | interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}]| static [address mac-address] | vlan vlan-id`

Parameters

- `address mac-address` — (Optional) Displays MAC address table information.
- `aging-time` — (Optional) Displays MAC address table aging-time information.
- `count` — (Optional) Displays the number of dynamic and static MAC address entries.
- `dynamic` — (Optional) Displays dynamic MAC address table entries only.
- `interface` — Set the interface type:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Displays MAC address table information for a physical interface.
  - `port-channel channel-number` — Displays MAC address table information for a port-channel interface (1 to 128).

- `static` — (Optional) Displays static MAC address table entries only.
- `vlan vlan-id` — (Optional) Displays VLAN information only (1 to 4094).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The network device maintains static MAC address entries saved in the startup configuration file, and reboots and flushes dynamic entries.

Example (Address)

```
OS10# show mac address-table address 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:8f
VlanId  Mac Address             Type           Interface
1       90:b1:1c:f4:a6:8f       dynamic         ethernet1/1/3
```

Example (Aging Time)

```
OS10# show mac address-table aging-time
Global Mac-address-table aging time : 1800
```

Example (Count)

```
OS10# show mac address-table count
MAC Entries for all vlans :
Dynamic Address Count : 5
Static Address (User-defined) Count : 0
Total MAC Addresses in Use: 5
```

Example (Dynamic)

```
OS10# show mac address-table dynamic
VlanId  Mac Address          Type     Interface
1       90:b1:1c:f4:a6:8f    dynamic  ethernet1/1/3
```

Example (Ethernet)

```
OS10# show mac address-table interface ethernet 1/1/3
VlanId  Mac Address         Type     Interface
1       66:38:3a:62:31:3a   dynamic  ethernet1/1/3
```

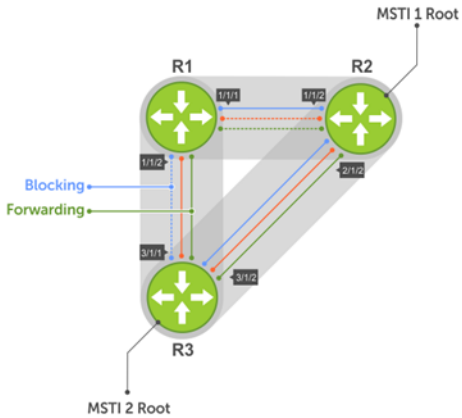
Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

Multiple spanning-tree protocol

MST is an RSTP-based spanning-tree variation that improves on per-VLAN RPVST+. You can configure MST instances and map multiple VLANs to one spanning-tree instance to reduce the total number of required instances. RPVST+ allows a spanning-tree instance for each VLAN. This 1:1 approach is not suitable if you have multiple VLANs — each spanning-tree instance costs bandwidth and processing resources.

The MST protocol is compatible with RSTP and RPVST+. When you enable MST, all ports in Layer 2 mode participate in MST. Keep in mind that OS10 only supports one MST region.

Load balancing can be achieved using the MST protocol. When three VLANs are mapped to two MSTIs, VLAN 100 traffic takes a different path than VLAN 200 and 300 traffic.



Configuring MST is a four-step process:

1 Enable MST, if the current running STP version is not MST.
2 (Optional) Map the VLANs to different instances to achieve load balancing.
3 Ensure the same region name is configured in all the bridges running MST.
4 (Optional) Configure the revision number.

Configure MST protocol

When you enable MST globally, all L2 physical, port-channel, and VLAN interfaces are automatically assigned to MST instance (MSTI) zero (0). Within an MSTI, only one path from any one bridge to another is enabled for forwarding.

- Enable MST in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  spanning-tree mode mst
  ```

Configure and verify MSTP

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode mst
OS10(config)# do show spanning-tree
show spanning-tree mst configuration
Region Name: ravi
Revision: 0
MSTI    VID
0       1,7-4093
1       2
2       3
3       4
4       5
5       6
```

Add or remove interfaces

By default, all interfaces are enabled in L2 switchport mode, and all L2 interfaces are part of spanning-tree.

- Disable spanning-tree on an interface in INTERFACE mode.
  ```
  spanning-tree disable
  ```
- Enable MST on an interface in INTERFACE mode.
  ```
  no spanning-tree disable
  ```

Create instances

You can create multiple MSTP instances and map VLANs. A single MSTI provides no more benefit than RSTP. To take full advantage of the MST protocol, create multiple MSTIs and map VLANs to them.

1 Enter an instance number in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
spanning tree mst configuration
```

2 Enter the MST instance number in MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE mode (0 to 63).

```
instance instance-number
```

3 Enter the VLAN and IDs to participate in the MST instance in MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE mode (1 to 4096).

```
instance vlan-id
```

Create MST instances

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
OS10(conf-mst)# name force10
OS10(conf-mst)# revision 100
OS10(conf-mst)# instance 1 vlan 2-10
OS10(conf-mst)# instance 2 vlan 11-20
OS10(conf-mst)# instance 3 vlan 21-30
```

View VLAN instance mapping

```
OS10# show spanning-tree mst configuration
Region Name: force10
Revision: 100
MSTI    VID
0       1,31-4093
1       2-10
2       11-20
3       21-30
```

View port forwarding/discarding state

```
OS10# show spanning-tree msti 0 brief
Spanning tree enabled protocol msti with force-version mst
MSTI 0 VLANs mapped 1,31-4093
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 3417.4455.667f
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
CIST regional root ID Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
CIST external path cost 500
Interface                                                 Designated
Name             PortID  Prio  Cost      Sts   Cost  Bridge ID    PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1   128.260  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.260
ethernet1/1/2   128.264  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.264
ethernet1/1/3   128.268  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.268
ethernet1/1/4   128.272  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.272
ethernet1/1/5   128.276  128   500       FWD   0    32768   3417.4455.667f  128.146
ethernet1/1/6   128.280  128   500       BLK   0    32768   3417.4455.667f  128.150
ethernet1/1/7   128.284  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.284
ethernet1/1/8   128.288  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.288
ethernet1/1/9   128.292  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.292
ethernet1/1/10  128.296  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.296
ethernet1/1/11  128.300  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.300
ethernet1/1/12  128.304  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.304
ethernet1/1/13  128.308  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.308
ethernet1/1/14  128.312  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.312
ethernet1/1/15  128.316  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.316
ethernet1/1/16  128.320  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.320
```

```
ethernet1/1/17  128.324  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.324
ethernet1/1/18  128.328  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.328
ethernet1/1/19  128.332  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.332
ethernet1/1/20  128.336  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.336
ethernet1/1/21  128.340  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.340
ethernet1/1/22  128.344  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.344
ethernet1/1/23  128.348  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.348
ethernet1/1/24  128.352  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.352
ethernet1/1/25  128.356  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.356
ethernet1/1/26  128.360  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.360
ethernet1/1/27  128.364  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.364
ethernet1/1/28  128.368  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.368
ethernet1/1/29  128.372  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.372
ethernet1/1/30  128.376  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.376
ethernet1/1/31  128.380  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.380
ethernet1/1/32  128.384  128   200000000 BLK   0    32768   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.384
Interface
Name              Role   PortID    Prio  Cost       Sts   Cost  Link-type Edge
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1     Disb   128.260   128   200000000 BLK   0     AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/2     Disb   128.264   128   200000000 BLK   0     AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/3     Disb   128.268   128   200000000 BLK   0     AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/4     Disb   128.272   128   200000000 BLK   0     AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/5     Root   128.276   128   500       FWD   0     AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/6     Altr   128.280   128   500       BLK   0     AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/7     Disb   128.284   128   200000000 BLK   0     AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/8     Disb   128.288   128   200000000 BLK   0     AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/9     Disb   128.292   128   200000000 BLK   0     AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/10    Disb   128.296   128   200000000 BLK
```

Root selection

MSTP determines the root bridge according to the lowest bridge ID. Assign a lower bridge priority to increase its likelihood of becoming the root bridge.

- Assign a bridge priority number to a specific instance in CONFIGURATION mode (0 to 61440 in increments of 4096, default 32768). Use a lower priority number to increase the likelihood of the bridge to become a root bridge.

  ```
  spanning-tree mst instance-number priority priority
  ```

Assign root bridge priority

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst 0
```

Verify root bridge priority

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active
Spanning tree enabled protocol msti with force-version mst
MSTI 0 VLANs mapped 1,31-4093
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 3417.4455.667f
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
CIST regional root ID Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
CIST external path cost 500
Interface                                          Designated
Name           PortID   Prio  Cost  Sts  Cost Bridge ID     PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5  128.276  128   500   FWD  0    32768   3417.4455.667f  128.146
ethernet1/1/6  128.280  128   500   BLK  0    32768   3417.4455.667f  128.150
Interface
Name           Role PortID   Prio Cost Sts  Cost Link-type Edge
-----------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5  Root 128.276  128  500  FWD  0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/6  Altr 128.280  128  500  BLK  0    AUTO      No
```

Non-Dell hardware

OS10 supports only one MST region. For a bridge to be in the same MST region as another, the three unique attributes (name, revision, and VLAN-to-instance-mapping) must match. The default values for name and revision number match on all Dell hardware. If you have non-Dell hardware that participates in MST, ensure these values match on all devices.

A region is a combination of three unique attributes:

- Name — A mnemonic string you assign to the region (default is the system MAC address).
- Revision — A 2-byte number (default is 0).
- VLAN-to-instance mapping — Placement of a VLAN in an MSTI.

Region name or revision

You can change the MSTP region name or revision.

- Change the region name in MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE mode (up to 32 characters).
  ```
  name name
  ```
- Change the region revision number in MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE mode (0 to 65535, default 0).
  ```
  revision number
  ```

Configure and verify region name

```
OS10(conf-mstp)# name my-mstp-region
OS10(conf-mstp)# do show spanning-tree mst config
MST region name: my-mstp-region
Revision: 0
MSTI   VID
  1    100
  2    200-300
```

Modify parameters

The root bridge sets the values for forward-delay, hello-time, max-age, and max-hops and overwrites the values set on other MST bridges.

Forward-time	Time an interface waits in the Discarding state and Learning state before it transitions to the Forwarding state.
Hello-time	Interval in which the bridge sends MST BPDUs.
Max-age	Length of time the bridge maintains configuration information before it refreshes that information by recomputing the MST topology.
Max-hops	Maximum number of hops a BPDU travels before a receiving device discards it.

Dell EMC recommends that only experienced network administrators change MST parameters. Poorly planned modification of the MST parameters can negatively affect network performance.

1 Change the forward-time parameter in CONFIGURATION mode (4 to 30, default 15).
```
spanning-tree mst forward-time seconds
```
2 Change the hello-time parameter in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 10, default 2). Dell EMC recommends increasing the hello-time for large configurations (especially configurations with more ports).
```
spanning-tree mst hello-time seconds
```
3 Change the max-age parameter in CONFIGURATION mode (6 to 40, default 20).
```
spanning-tree mst max-age seconds
```

4 Change the max-hops parameter in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 40, default 20).

```
spanning-tree mst max-hops number
```

MST configuration

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst forward-time 16
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst hello-time 5
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst max-age 10
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst max-hops 30
```

View MSTP parameter values

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active
Spanning tree enabled protocol msti with force-version mst
MSTI 0 VLANs mapped 1,31-4093
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 3417.4455.667f
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Configured hello time 10, max age 40, forward delay 30, max hops 40
CIST regional root ID Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
CIST external path cost 500
Interface                                                    Designated
Name           PortID   Prio  Cost Sts   Cost Bridge ID          PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5  128.276  128   500  FWD   0    32768    3417.4455.667f  128.146
ethernet1/1/6  128.280  128   500  BLK   0    32768    3417.4455.667f  128.150
Interface
Name            Role  PortID   Prio  Cost  Sts  Cost  Link-type Edge
-----------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5   Root  128.276  128   500   FWD  0     AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/6   Altr  128.280  128   500   BLK  0     AUTO      No
```

Interface parameters

Adjust two interface parameters to increase or decrease the likelihood that a port becomes a forwarding port.

Port cost	Value that is based on the interface type. The greater the port cost, the less likely the port is selected to be a forwarding port.
Port priority	Influences the likelihood that a port is selected to be a forwarding port if several ports have the same port cost.

Default values for port cost by interface:

- 100-Mb/s Ethernet interfaces — 200000
- 1-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 20000
- 10-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 2000
- Port-channel with 100 Mb/s Ethernet interfaces — 180000
- Port-channel with 1-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 18000
- Port-channel with 10-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 1800

1 Change the port cost of an interface in INTERFACE mode (0 to 200000000).

```
spanning-tree msti number cost cost
```

2 Change the port priority of an interface in INTERFACE mode (0 to 240 in increments of 16, default 128).

```
spanning-tree msti number priority priority
```

View MSTi interface configuration

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# do show spanning-tree msti 0 interface ethernet 1/1/7
ethernet1/1/7 of MSTI 0 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
```

```
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: Yes, Bpdu-filter: Disable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 69, Received: 0
Interface                                    Designated
Name           PortID  Prio  Cost  Sts  Cost Bridge ID         PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/7  0.284   0     1     FWD  0    32768  90b1.1cf4.9b8a 0.284
```

Forward traffic

EdgePort allows the interface to forward traffic approximately 30 seconds sooner as it skips the Blocking and Learning states. The `spanning-tree bpduguard enable` command causes the interface hardware to shut down when it receives a BPDU.

CAUTION: Configure EdgePort only on links connecting to an end station. EdgePort can cause loops if you enable it on an interface connected to a network.

When you implement BPDU guard, although the interface is placed in Error Disabled state when receiving the BPDU, the physical interface remains in the Up state. The hardware discards regular network traffic after a BPDU violation. BPDUs are forwarded to the CPU, where they are discarded as well.

- Enable EdgePort on an interface in INTERFACE mode.
  ```
  spanning-tree port type edge
  ```

Configure EdgePort

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree port type edge
```

View interface status

```
OS10# show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/4
ethernet1/1/4 of MSTI 0 is designated Forwarding
Edge port:yes port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: YES bpdu filter :disable bpdu guard :disable  bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :disable  RootGuard:  disable LoopGuard  disable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 610, received 5
Interface                                                Designated
Name           PortID   Prio  Cost Sts  Cost  Bridge ID               PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/4  128.272  128   500  FWD  0     32768    90b1.1cf4.a911 128.272
=========================================================================
```

Spanning-tree extensions

STP extensions provide a means to ensure efficient network convergence by securely enforcing the active network topology. OS10 supports BPDU filtering, BPDU guard, root guard, and loop guard STP extensions.

BPDU filtering	Protects the network from unexpected flooding of BPDUs from an erroneous device. Enabling BPDU Filtering instructs the hardware to drop BPDUs and prevents flooding from reaching the CPU. BPDU filtering is enabled by default on Edge ports. All BPDUs received on the Edge port are dropped. If you explicitly configure BPDU filtering on a port, that port drops all BPDUs that it receives.
BPDU guard	Blocks the L2 bridged ports and LAG ports connected to end hosts and servers from receiving any BPDUs. When you enable BPDU guard, it places a port (bridge or LAG) in the Error_Disable or Blocking state if the port receives any BPDU frames. In a LAG, all member ports (including new members) are placed in the Blocking state. The network traffic drops but the port continues to forward BPDUs to the CPU that are later dropped. To prevent further reception of BPDUs, configure a port to shut down using the `shutdown` command. The port can only resume operation from Shutdown state after manual intervention.

Root guard	Avoids bridging loops and preserves the root bridge position during network transitions. STP selects the root bridge with the lowest priority value. During network transitions, another bridge with a lower priority may attempt to become the root bridge and cause unpredictable network behavior. Configure the `spanning-tree guard root` command to avoid such an attempt and preserve the position of the root bridge. Root guard is enabled on ports that are designated ports. The root guard configuration applies to all VLANs configured on the port.
Loop guard	Prevents L2 forwarding loops caused by a hardware failure (cable failure or an interface fault). When a hardware failure occurs, a participating spanning tree link becomes unidirectional and a port stops receiving BPDUs. When a blocked port stops receiving BPDUs, it transitions to a Forwarding state causing spanning tree loops in the network. Enable loop guard on a port that transitions to the Loop-Inconsistent state until it receives BPDUs using the `spanning-tree guard loop` command. After BPDUs are received, the port moves out of the Loop-Inconsistent (or blocking) state and transitions to an appropriate state determined by STP. Enabling loop guard on a per-port basis enables it on all VLANs configured on the port. If you disable loop guard on a port, it moves to the Listening state.

If you enable BPDU Filter and BPDU Guard on the same port, the BPDU Filter configuration takes precedence. Root Guard and Loop Guard are mutually exclusive. Configuring one overwrites the other from the active configuration.

1 Enable spanning-tree BPDU filter in INTERFACE mode.

```
spanning-tree bpdufilter enable
```

- To shut down the port channel interface, all member ports are disabled in the hardware.
- To add a physical port to a port-channel already in the Error Disable state, the new member port is also disabled in the hardware.
- To remove a physical port from a port-channel in Error Disable state, the Error Disabled state clears on this physical port (the physical port is enabled in the hardware).

To clear Error Disabled state:

- Use the `shutdown` command on the interface.
- Use the `spanning-tree bpdufilter disable` command to disable the BPDU guard on the interface.
- Use the `spanning-tree disable` command to disable STP on the interface.

2 Enable STP BPDU guard in INTERFACE mode.

```
spanning-tree bpduguard enable
```

- To shut down the port channel interface, all member ports are disabled in the hardware.
- To add a physical port to a port-channel already in the Error Disable state, the new member port is also disabled in the hardware.
- To remove a physical port from a port-channel in Error Disable state, the Error Disabled state clears on this physical port (the physical port is enabled in the hardware).

To clear Error Disabled state:

- Use the `shutdown` command on the interface.
- Use the `spanning-tree bpduguard disable` command to disable the BPDU guard on the interface.
- Use the `spanning-tree disable` command to disable STP on the interface.

3 Set the guard types to avoid loops in INTERFACE mode.

```
spanning-tree guard {loop | root | none}
```

- `loop` — Set the guard type to loop.
- `none` — Set the guard type to none.
- `root` — Set the guard type to root.

BPDU filter

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree bpdufilter enable
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/4
ethernet1/1/4 of vlan1 is designated Blocking
Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: NO  bpdu filter : Enable bpdu guard :  bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :disable  RootGuard:  enable LoopGuard  disable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 134, received 138
```

```
Interface                                                    Designated
Name           PortID   Prio Cost Sts  Cost  Bridge ID          PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/4  128.272  128  500  BLK  500   32769    90b1.1cf4.a911 128.272
```

BPDU guard

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree bpduguard enable
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/4
ethernet1/1/4 of vlan1 is designated Blocking
Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: NO  bpdu filter : Enable bpdu guard :  bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :enable  RootGuard:  enable LoopGuard  disable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 134, received 138
Interface                                                  Designated
Name           PortID  Prio Cost Sts  Cost Bridge ID         PortID
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/4  128.272 128  500  BLK  500  32769    90b1.1cf4.a911 128.272
```

Loop guard

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree guard loop
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/4
ethernet1/1/4 of vlan1 is root Forwarding
Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: NO  bpdu filter : bpdu guard :  bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :disable  RootGuard:  disable LoopGuard  enable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 7, received 20
Interface                                                   Designated
Name           PortID  Prio  Cost Sts  Cost Bridge ID          PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/4  128.272 128   500  FWD  0    32769    90b1.1cf4.9d3b 128.272
```

Root guard

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree guard root
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/4
ethernet1/1/4 of vlan1 is root Forwarding
Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: NO  bpdu filter : bpdu guard :  bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :disable  RootGuard:  enable LoopGuard  disable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 7, received 33
Interface                                                   Designated
Name           PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Bridge ID        PortID
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/4  128.272 128  500  BLK 500  32769  90b1.1cf4.a911 128.272
```

Debug configurations

Use the `debug spanning-tree bpdu` command to monitor and verify that the MST configuration is communicating as configured. To ensure all necessary parameters match — region name, region version, and VLAN to instance mapping — examine your individual devices. Use the `show spanning-tree mst` command to view the MST configuration, or use the `show running-configuration` command to view the overall MST configuration.

MST flags for communication received from same region	The MST routers are located in the same region. If the debug logs indicate that packets are coming from a *Different Region*, one of the key parameters does not match.

MST region name and revision	The configured name and revisions must be identical among all devices. If the region name is blank, a name was configured on one device and was not configured or was configured differently on another — spelling and capitalization counts.
MST instances	Verify the VLAN to MST instance mapping using the `show` commands. If you see *extra* MST instances in the Sending or Received logs, an additional MST instance was configured on one router but not others.

- View BPDUs in EXEC mode.
  ```
  debug spanning-tree bpdu
  ```
- View MST-triggered topology change messages in EXEC mode.
  ```
  debug spanning-tree events
  ```

View MST configuration

```
OS10# show spanning-tree mst configuration
Region Name: force10
Revision: 100
MSTI    VID
0       1,31-4093
1       2-10
2       11-20
3       21-30
```

MST commands

debug spanning-tree

Enables STP debug and displays protocol information.

Syntax	`debug spanning-tree {all | bpdu [tx | rx] | events}`
Parameters	• `all` — Debugs all spanning tree operations. • `bpdu` — Enter transmit (*tx*) or receive (*rx*) to enable the debug direction. • `events` — Debugs PVST events.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10# debug spanning-tree bpdu rx`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree mst forward-time

Configures a time interval for the interface to wait in the Blocking state or the Learning state before moving to the Forwarding state.

Syntax	`spanning-tree mst forward-time seconds`
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter the number of seconds an interface waits in the Blocking or Learning States before moving to the Forwarding state (4 to 30).
Default	15 seconds

Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst forward-time 16`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree mst hello-time

Sets the time interval between generation and transmission of MSTP BPDUs.

Syntax	`spanning-tree mst hello-time` *`seconds`*
Parameters	*`seconds`* — Enter a hello-time interval value in seconds (1 to 10).
Default	2 seconds
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Dell EMC recommends increasing the hello-time for large configurations — especially configurations with multiple ports. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst hello-time 5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree mst max-age

Configures the time period the bridge maintains configuration information before refreshing the information by recomputing the MST topology.

Syntax	`max-age` *`seconds`*
Parameters	*`seconds`* — Enter a maximum age value in seconds (6 to 40).
Default	20 seconds
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst max-age 10`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree mst max-hops

Configures the maximum hop count for a BPDU to travel before it is discarded.

Syntax	`spanning-tree mst max-hops` *`number`*
Parameters	*`number`* — Enter a maximum hop value (6 to 40).
Default	20
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION

Usage Information	A device receiving BPDUs waits until the `max-hops` value expires before discarding it. When a device receives the BPDUs, it decrements the received value of the remaining hops and uses the resulting value as remaining-hops in the BPDUs. If the remaining MSTP 1333 hops reach zero, the device discards the BPDU and ages out any information that it holds for the port. The command configuration applies to all common IST (CIST) in the MST region.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst max-hops 30`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

instance

Configures MST instances and one or multiple VLANs mapped to the MST instance.

Syntax	`instance` *`instance-number`* `{vlan` *`vlan-range`*`}`
Parameters	• *`instance`* — Enter an MST instance value (0 to 63). • `vlan` *`range`* — Enter a VLAN range value (1 to 4094).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE
Usage Information	By default, all VLANs map to MST instance zero (0) unless you are using the `vlan` *`range`* command to map the VLANs to a non-zero instance. The `no` version of this command removes all the instance related configuration.

Example	`OS10(conf-mst)# instance 1 vlan 2-10`
	`OS10(conf-mst)# instance 2 vlan 11-20`
	`OS10(conf-mst)# instance 3 vlan 21-30`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

name

Assigns a name to the MST region.

Syntax	`name region-name`
Parameters	`region-name` — Enter a name for an MST region (up to 32 characters).
Default	System MAC address
Command Mode	MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE
Usage Information	By default, MST protocol assigns system MAC as the region name. Two MST devices within the same region must share the same region name, including matching case.
Example	`OS10(conf-mst)# name my-mst-region`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree mst configuration

Enters MST mode to configure MSTP from Configuration mode.

Syntax	`spanning-tree mst configuration`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Use this command to enter STP MST configuration mode.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration` `OS10(conf-mst)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

revision

Configures a revision number for the MSTP configuration.

Syntax	`revision` *`number`*
Parameters	*`number`* — Enter a revision number for the MSTP configuration (0 to 65535).
Default	0
Command Mode	MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE
Usage Information	To have a bridge in the same MST region as another, the default values for the revision number must match on all Dell hardware devices. If there are non-Dell devices, ensure the revision number value matches on all the devices (see Non-Dell Hardware).
Example	`OS10(conf-mst)# revision 10`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show spanning-tree mst

Displays MST configuration information.

Syntax	`show spanning-tree mst configuration`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Enable MSTI prior to using this command.

Example	`OS10# show spanning-tree mst configuration`
	`Region Name: asia`
	`Revision: 0`
	`MSTI    VID`
	`0       1,7-4093`
	`1       2`
	`2       3`

```
3        4
4        5
5        6
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show spanning-tree msti

Displays MST instance information.

Syntax `show spanning-tree msti [instance-number [brief | guard | interface interface]]`

Parameters

- *instance-number* — (Optional) Displays MST instance information (0 to 63).
- `brief` — (Optional) Displays MST instance summary information.
- `guard` — (Optional) Displays which guard is enabled and current port state.
- `interface` *interface* — (Optional) Displays interface type information:
  - `ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]* — Enter the Ethernet port information (1 to 48).
  - `port-channel` — Enter the port-channel interface information (1 to 128).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information View the MST instance information for a specific MST instance number in detail or brief, or view physical (Ethernet) port or port-channel information.

Example (Brief)

```
OS10# show spanning-tree msti 0 brief
Spanning tree enabled protocol msti with force-version mst
MSTI 0 VLANs mapped 1-99,101-199,301-4093
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
We are the root of MSTI 0
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
Interface                                                Designated
Name          PortID   Prio  Cost    Sts  Cost Bridge ID   PortID
-----------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1  132.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.132
ethernet1/1/2  136.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.136
ethernet1/1/3 140.128  128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.140
ethernet1/1/4  144.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.144
ethernet1/1/5  148.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.148
ethernet1/1/6  152.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.152
ethernet1/1/7  156.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.156
...
Interface
Name          Role  PortID  Prio  Cost     Sts  Cost Link-type Edge
-----------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1  Disb 128.132  128  200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/2  Disb 128.136  128  200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/3  Disb 128.140  128  200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/4  Disb 128.144  128  200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/5  Disb 128.148  128  200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/6  Disb 128.152  128  200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/7  Disb 128.156  128  200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/8  Disb 128.160  128  200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/9  Disb 128.164  128  200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
```

Example (Interface)

```
OS10# show spanning-tree msti 1 interface ethernet 1/1/1
ethernet1/1/1 of vlan1 is root Forwarding
```

```
Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary :internal bpdu filter : bpdu guard :  bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :disable  RootGuard:  disable LoopGuard  disable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 3779, received 7
Interface                                          Designated
 Name       PortID  Prio  Cost  Sts Cost Bridge ID     PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1 128.132 128 20000 FWD 0 32768 74e6.e2f5.dd80 128.132
```

Example (Guard)

```
OS10# show spanning-tree msti 1 guard
Interface
Name             Instance  Sts   Guard Type
-----------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1    MSTI 1      FWD   root
ethernet1/1/2    MSTI 1      FWD   loop
ethernet1/1/3    MSTI 1      BLK   none
ethernet1/1/4    MSTI 1      FWD   none
ethernet1/1/5    MSTI 1      BLK   none
ethernet1/1/6    MSTI 1      BLK   none
ethernet1/1/7    MSTI 1      BLK   none
ethernet1/1/8    MSTI 1      BLK   none
...
```

Command History 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree bpdufilter

Enables or disables BPDU filtering on an interface.

Syntax `spanning-tree bpdufilter {enable | disable}`

Parameters

- `enable` — Enables the BPDU filtering on an interface.
- `disable` — Disables the BPDU filtering on an interface.

Default Disabled

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information Use the `enable` parameter to enable BPDU filtering.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree bpdufilter enable
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree bpduguard

Enables or disables BPDU guard on an interface.

Syntax `spanning-tree bpduguard {enable | disable}`

Parameters

- `enable` — Enables the BPDU guard filter on an interface.
- `disable` — Disables the BPDU guard filter on an interface.

Default Disabled

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information	BPDU guard prevents a port from receiving BPDUs. If the port receives a BPDU, it is placed in the Error-Disabled state as a protective measure.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree bpduguard enable`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree guard

Enables or disables loop guard or root guard on an interface.

Syntax	`spanning-tree guard {loop | root | none}`
Parameters	• `loop` — Enables loop guard on an interface. • `root` — Enables root guard on an interface. • `none` — Sets the guard mode to none.
Default	Not configured
Usage Information	Root guard and loop guard configurations are mutually exclusive. Configuring one overwrites the other from the active configuration.
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree guard root`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree mode

Enables an STP type (RSTP, Rapid-PVST+, or MST).

Syntax	`spanning-tree mode {rstp | mst | rapid-pvst}`
Parameters	• `rstp` — Sets the STP mode to RSTP. • `mst` — Sets the STP mode to MST. • `rapid-pvst` — Sets the STP mode to RPVST+.
Default	RPVST+
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	All STP instances are stopped in the previous STP mode, and are restarted in the new mode. You can also change to RSTP/MST mode.
Example (RSTP)	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rstp`
Example (MST)	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode mst`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree mst

Configures an MST instance and determines root and bridge priorities.

Syntax `spanning-tree mst instance number priority | root {primary | secondary}`

Parameters

- *instance number* — Enter an MST instance number (0 to 63).
- priority *priority value* — Set a bridge priority value in increments of 4096 (0 to 61440). Valid priority values are: 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, and 61440. All other values are rejected.
- root — Enter a primary or secondary root.
- primary — Enter a device as a primary root.
- secondary — Enter a device as a secondary root.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The MST protocol determines the root bridge but you can assign one bridge a lower priority to increase the probability it being the root bridge. A lower *priority-value* increases the probability of the bridge becoming a root bridge. The no version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst 0 priority 0
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst 2 root primary
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree mst force-version

Configures a forced version of STP to transmit BPDUs.

Syntax `spanning-tree mst force-version {stp | rstp}`

Parameters

- stp — Forces the version for the BPDUs transmitted by MST to STP.
- rstp — Forces the version for the BPDUs transmitted by MST to RSTP.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Forces a bridge that supports MST to operate in a STP-compatible mode.

Example

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst force-version
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree msti

Configures the MSTI, cost, and priority values for an interface.

Syntax `spanning-tree msti instance {cost cost | priority value}`

Parameters

- `msti instance` — Enter the MST instance number (0 to 63).
- `cost cost` — (Optional) Enter a port cost value (1 to 200000000). Default values:
  - 100 Mb/s Ethernet interface = 200000
  - 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface = 20000
  - 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface = 2000
  - Port-channel interface with one 100 Mb/s Ethernet = 200000
  - Port-channel interface with one 1 Gigabit Ethernet = 20000
  - Port-channel interface with one 10 Gigabit Ethernet = 2000
  - Port-channel with two 1 Gigabit Ethernet = 18000
  - Port-channel with two 10 Gigabit Ethernet = 1800
  - Port-channel with two 100 Mbps Ethernet = 180000
- `priority value` — Enter a value in increments of 16 as the priority (0 to 240, default 128) .

Default Priority value is 128

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The `cost` is a value based on the interface type. The greater the `cost` value, the less likely the port is selected to be a forwarding port. The `priority` influences the likelihood that a port is selected to be a forwarding port if several ports have the same cost.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# spanning-tree msti 1 priority 0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# spanning-tree msti 1 cost 3
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree port

Sets the port type as the EdgePort.

Syntax `spanning-tree port type edge`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information When you configure an EdgePort on a device running STP, the port immediately transitions to Forwarding state. Only configured ports connected to end hosts act as EdgePorts.

Example

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree port type edge
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

Rapid per-VLAN spanning-tree plus

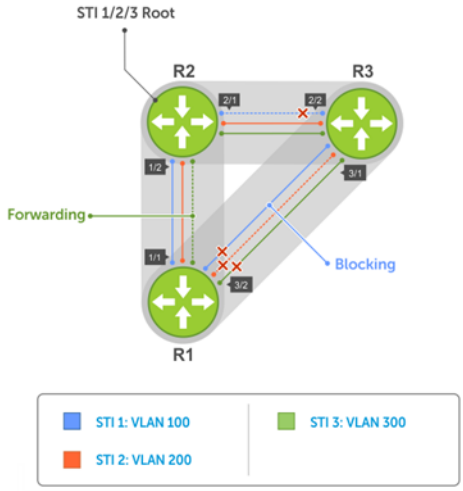
RPVST+ is an RSTP to create a single topology per VLAN. RPVST+ is enabled by default, provides faster convergence, and runs on the default VLAN (VLAN 1).

Configuring Rapid-PVST+ is a four-step process:

1 Ensure the interfaces are in L2 mode.
2 Place the interfaces in VLANs. By default, switchport interfaces are members of the default (VLAN1).

3 Enable Rapid-PVST+ (only required if another variation of STP is present).

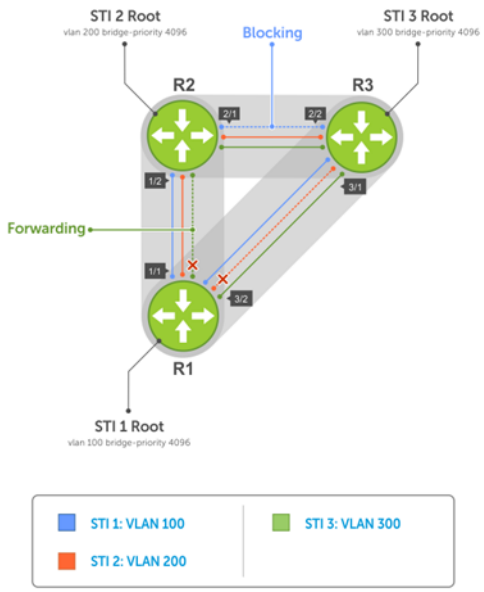
4 (Optional) Select a non-default bridge-priority for the VLAN for load balancing.



By default, each VLAN instance is assigned default bridge priority 32768. For example, all three instances have the same forwarding topology. Traffic load balancing is not achievable with this kind of priority assignment. You must assign each instance a different priority to achieve load balancing, as shown in Load Balancing with RPVST+.

Load balance and root selection

All VLANs use the same forwarding topology — R2 is elected as the root and all 10G Ethernet ports have the same cost. RPVST+ changes the bridge priority of each bridge so that a different forwarding topology generates for each VLAN.



To achieve RPVST+ load balancing, assign a different priority on each bridge.

Enable RPVST+

By default, RPVST+ is enabled and creates an instance only after you add the first member port to a VLAN. Port-channel or physical interfaces must be a member of a VLAN to participate in RPVST+. Add all physical and port-channel interfaces to the default VLAN (VLAN1).

- Enable the Rapid-PVST+ mode in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
spanning-tree mode rapid-pvst
```

Configure RPVST+

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rapid-pvst
```

View RPVST+ configuration

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active
Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst with force-version rstp
VLAN 1
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 3417.4455.667f
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 32769, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                                          Designated
Name           PortID   Prio Cost Sts  Cost Bridge ID     PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5  128.276  128  500  FWD  0    32768  3417.4455.667f  128.146
ethernet1/1/6  128.280  128  500  BLK  0    32768  3417.4455.667f  128.150
Interface
Name           Role  PortID   Prio Cost Sts  Cost Link-type Edge
-----------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5  Root  128.276  128  500  FWD  0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/6  Altr  128.280  128  500  BLK  0    AUTO      No
```

Select root bridge

RPVST+ determines the root bridge. Assign one bridge a lower priority to increase the likelihood that it becomes the root bridge. The `show spanning-tree brief` command displays information about all ports regardless of the operational status.

- Assign a number as the bridge priority or designate it as the root in CONFIGURATION mode (0 to 61440).

```
spanning-tree {vlan vlan-id priority priority-value}
```

  - *vlan-id* — Enter a value between 1 to 4094.
  - priority *priority-value* — Enter the priority value in increments of 4096, default is 32768. The lower the number assigned, the more likely this bridge becomes the root bridge. The bridge priority the valid values are: 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, or 61440. All other values are rejected.

Configure root bridge

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 1 priority 4096
```

View active configuration

```
OS10(config)# do show spanning-tree active
Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst with force-version rstp
VLAN 1
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 4097, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 4097, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
```

```
We are the root of VLAN 1
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                                                  Designated
Name            PortID   Prio Cost Sts  Cost Bridge ID     PortID
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5   128.276  128  500  FWD  0    4097   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.276
ethernet1/1/6   128.280  128  500  FWD  0    4097   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.280
Interface
Name            Role  PortID   Prio Cost Sts  Cost Link-type Edge
-------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5   Desg  128.276  128  500  FWD  0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/6   Desg  128.280  128  500  FWD  0    AUTO      No
```

View brief configuration

```
OS10# show spanning-tree brief
Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst with force-version rstp
VLAN 1
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 4097, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 4097, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
We are the root of VLAN 1
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                                                    Designated
Name            PortID   Prio  Cost      Sts   Cost  Bridge ID             PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1   128.260  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.260
ethernet1/1/2   128.264  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.264
ethernet1/1/3   128.268  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.268
ethernet1/1/4   128.272  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.272
ethernet1/1/5   128.276  128   500       FWD   0     4097   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.276
ethernet1/1/6   128.280  128   500       FWD   0     4097   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.280
ethernet1/1/7   128.284  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.284
ethernet1/1/8   128.288  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.288
ethernet1/1/9   128.292  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.292
ethernet1/1/10  128.296  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.296
ethernet1/1/11  128.300  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.300
ethernet1/1/12  128.304  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.304
ethernet1/1/13  128.308  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.308
ethernet1/1/14  128.312  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.312
ethernet1/1/15  128.316  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.316
ethernet1/1/16  128.320  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.320
ethernet1/1/17  128.324  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.324
ethernet1/1/18  128.328  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.328
ethernet1/1/19  128.332  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.332
ethernet1/1/20  128.336  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.336
ethernet1/1/21  128.340  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.340
ethernet1/1/22  128.344  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.344
ethernet1/1/23  128.348  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.348
ethernet1/1/24  128.352  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.352
ethernet1/1/25  128.356  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.356
ethernet1/1/26  128.360  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.360
ethernet1/1/27  128.364  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.364
ethernet1/1/28  128.368  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.368
ethernet1/1/29  128.372  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.372
ethernet1/1/30  128.376  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.376
ethernet1/1/31  128.380  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.380
ethernet1/1/32  128.384  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.384
Interface
Name            Role   PortID   Prio  Cost      Sts   Cost Link-type Edge
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1   Disb   128.260  128   200000000 FWD   0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/2   Disb   128.264  128   200000000 FWD   0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/3   Disb   128.268  128   200000000 FWD   0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/4   Disb   128.272  128   200000000 FWD   0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/5   Desg   128.276  128   500       FWD   0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/6   Desg   128.280  128   500       FWD   0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/7   Disb   128.284  128   200000000 FWD   0    AUTO      No
```

```
ethernet1/1/8    Disb   128.288  128   200000000 FWD   0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/9    Disb   128.292  128   200000000 FWD   0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/10   Disb   128.296  128   200000000 FWD   0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/11   Disb   128.300  128   200000000 FWD   0    AUTO      No
```

Root assignment

RPVST+ assigns the root bridge according to the lowest bridge ID. Assign one bridge as root bridge and the other as a secondary root bridge.

- Configure the device as the root or secondary root in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  spanning-tree vlan vlan-id root {primary | secondary}
  ```

  - *vlan-id* — Enter the VLAN ID number (1 to 4094).
  - primary — Enter the bridge as primary or root bridge (primary bridge value is 24576).
  - secondary — Enter the bridge as secondary or secondary root bridge (secondary bridge value is 28672).

Configure root bridge as primary

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 1 root primary
```

Verify root bridge information

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active

Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst with force-version rstp
VLAN 1
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 24577, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 24577, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
We are the root of VLAN 1
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                                                  Designated
Name            PortID   Prio  Cost Sts  Cost Bridge ID           PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5   128.276  128   500  FWD  0    24577  90b1.1cf4.a523  128.276
ethernet1/1/6   128.280  128   500  LRN  0    24577  90b1.1cf4.a523  128.280
Interface
Name            Role PortID  Prio Cost Sts  Cost Link-type Edge
-----------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5   Desg 128.276 128  500  FWD  0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/6   Desg 128.280 128  500  LRN  0    AUTO      No
```

Loop guard

This information explains how to configure loop guard on an interface.

- Enable loop guard on a per-port or port-channel interface in INTERFACE mode.

  ```
  spanning-tree guard {loop | root | none}
  ```

  - loop — Enables loop guard on an interface.
  - root — Enables root on an interface.
  - none — Enables the guard mode to none.
- Disable loop guard on a port or port-channel interface in INTERFACE mode.

  ```
  no spanning-tree guard loop
  ```

Port enabled with loop guard conditions

- Loop guard is supported on any STP-enabled port or port-channel interface in RPVST+ mode.
- You cannot enable root guard and loop guard at the same time on an STP port — the loop guard configuration overwrites an existing root guard configuration and vice versa.
- Enabling BPDU guard and loop guard at the same time on a port results in a port that remains in a Blocking state and prevents traffic from flowing through it. For example, when you configure both Portfast BPDU guard and loop guard:
  - If a BPDU is received from a remote device, BPDU guard places the port in an Err-Disabled Blocking state and no traffic forwards on the port.
  - If no BPDU is received from a remote device which was sending BPDUs, loop guard places the port in a Loop-Inconsistent Blocking state and no traffic forwards on the port.
- When used in a PVST+ network, STP loop guard performs per-port or per port-channel at a VLAN level. If no BPDUs are received on a port-channel interface, the port or port-channel transitions to a Loop-Inconsistent (Blocking) state only for this VLAN.

Global parameters

All non-root bridges accept the timer values on the root bridge.

Forward-time	Amount of time required for an interface to transition from the Discarding to the Learning state or from the Learning to the Forwarding state.
Hello-time	Time interval within which the bridge sends BPDUs.
Max-age	Length of time the bridge maintains configuration information before it refreshes information by recomputing the RPVST+ topology.

- Modify the forward-time (in seconds) in CONFIGURATION mode (4 to 30, default 15).

  ```
  spanning-tree vlan vlan-id forward-time seconds
  ```

- Modify the hello-time (in seconds) in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 10, default 2). With large configurations (involving more number of ports), Dell EMC recommends increasing the hello-time.

  ```
  spanning-tree vlan vlan-id hello-time seconds
  ```

- Modify the max-age (in seconds) in CONFIGURATION mode (6 to 40, default 20).

  ```
  spanning-tree vlan vlan-id max-age seconds
  ```

View RPVST+ global parameters

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active
Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst with force-version rstp
VLAN 1
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32769, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 32769, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
We are the root of VLAN 1
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
```

RPVST+ commands

clear spanning-tree counters

Clears the counters for STP.

Syntax	`clear spanning-tree counters [interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}}]`

Parameters

- `interface` — Enter the interface type:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Deletes the spanning-tree counters from a physical port.
  - `port-channel number` — Deletes the spanning-tree counters for a port-channel interface (1 to 128).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Clear all STP counters on the device per Ethernet interface or port-channel.

Example

```
OS10# clear spanning-tree counters interface port-channel 10
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

clear spanning-tree detected-protocol

Forces the MST ports to renegotiate with neighbors.

Syntax

```
clear spanning-tree detected-protocol [interface {ethernet node/slot/
port[:subport] | port-channel number}]
```

Parameters

- `interface` — Enter the interface type:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter the Ethernet interface information (1 to 48).
  - `port-channel number` — Enter the port-channel number (1 to 128).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to force the RPVST+ port to re-negotiate with neighbors. If you use this command without parameters, the command applies to each device port.

Example

```
OS10# clear spanning-tree detected-protocol interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

Supported Release 10.2.0E or later

debug spanning-tree

Enables STP debug and displays protocol information.

Syntax

```
debug spanning-tree {all | bpdu [tx | rx] | events}
```

Parameters

- `all` — Debugs all spanning tree operations.
- `bpdu` — Enter transmit (`tx`) or receive (`rx`) to enable the debug direction.
- `events` — Debugs PVST events.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# debug spanning-tree bpdu rx
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show spanning-tree vlan

Displays RPVST+ status and configuration information by VLAN ID.

Syntax `show spanning-tree vlan vlan-id`

Parameters `vlan vlan-id` — Enter the VLAN ID number (1 to 4094)

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show spanning-tree
Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst
VLAN 1
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32769, Address 74e6.e2f5.bb80
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 32769, Address 74e6.e2f5.bb80
We are the root of VLAN 1
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                                                    Designated
Name           PortID  Prio Cost     Sts Cost Bridge ID   PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1  128.260 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.260
ethernet1/1/2  128.264 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.264
ethernet1/1/3  128.268 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.268
ethernet1/1/4  128.272 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.272
ethernet1/1/5  128.276 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.276
ethernet1/1/6  128.280 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.280
ethernet1/1/7  128.284 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.284
ethernet1/1/8  128.288 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.288
ethernet1/1/9  128.292 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.292
ethernet1/1/10 128.296 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.296
ethernet1/1/11 128.300 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.300
ethernet1/1/12 128.304 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.304
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree bpdufilter

Enables or disables BPDU filtering on an interface.

Syntax `spanning-tree bpdufilter {enable | disable}`

Parameters

- `enable` — Enables the BPDU filtering on an interface.
- `disable` — Disables the BPDU filtering on an interface.

Default Disabled

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information Use the `enable` parameter to enable BPDU filtering.

Example
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree bpdufilter enable
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree bpduguard

Enables or disables BPDU guard on an interface.

Syntax `spanning-tree bpduguard {enable | disable}`

Parameters

- `enable` — Enables the BPDU guard filter on an interface.
- `disable` — Disables the BPDU guard filter on an interface.

Default Disabled

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information BPDU guard prevents a port from receiving BPDUs. If the port receives a BPDU, it is placed in the Error-Disabled state as a protective measure.

Example
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree bpduguard enable
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree guard

Enables or disables loop guard or root guard on an interface.

Syntax `spanning-tree guard {loop | root | none}`

Parameters

- `loop` — Enables loop guard on an interface.
- `root` — Enables root guard on an interface.
- `none` — Sets the guard mode to none.

Default Not configured

Usage Information Root guard and loop guard configurations are mutually exclusive. Configuring one overwrites the other from the active configuration.

Command Mode INTERFACE

Example
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree guard root
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree mode

Enables an STP type (RSTP, Rapid-PVST+, or MST).

Syntax `spanning-tree mode {rstp | mst | rapid-pvst}`

Parameters

- `rstp` — Sets the STP mode to RSTP.

- `mst` — Sets the STP mode to MST.
- `rapid-pvst` — Sets the STP mode to RPVST+.

Default	RPVST+
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	All STP instances are stopped in the previous STP mode, and are restarted in the new mode. You can also change to RSTP/MST mode.
Example (RSTP)	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rstp`
Example (MST)	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode mst`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree port

Sets the port type as the EdgePort.

Syntax	`spanning-tree port type edge`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	When you configure an EdgePort on a device running STP, the port immediately transitions to Forwarding state. Only configured ports connected to end hosts act as EdgePorts.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree port type edge`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree vlan cost

Sets the path cost of the interface per VLAN for PVST calculations.

Syntax	`spanning-tree vlan` *`vlan-id`* `cost {`*`value`*`}`
Parameters	*`value`* — Enter a port cost value to set the path cost of the interface for PVST calculations (1 to 200000000).
Defaults	• 100- Mb/s Ethernet interface = 200000 • 1 Gigabit Ethernet interface = 20000 • 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface = 2000 • Port–channel interface with one 100 Mb/s Ethernet = 200000 • Port-channel interface with one 1 Gigabit Ethernet = 20000 • Port-channel interface with one 10 Gigabit Ethernet = 2000 • Port-channel with two 1 Gigabit Ethernet = 18000 • Port-channel with two 10 Gigabit Ethernet = 1800 • Port-channel with two 100 Mbps Ethernet = 180000
Command Mode	INTERFACE

Usage Information	The media speed of a LAN interface determines the STP port path cost default value.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree vlan 10 cost 1000`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree vlan forward-time

Configures a time interval for the interface to wait in Blocking state or Learning state before moving to Forwarding state.

Syntax	`spanning-tree vlan vlan-id forward-time seconds`
Parameters	• *vlan-id*— Enter a VLAN ID number (1 to 4094). • *seconds* — Enter the forward-delay time in seconds (4 to 30).
Default	15 seconds
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 10 forward-time 16`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree vlan force-version

Configures a forced version of spanning-tree to transmit BPDUs.

Syntax	`spanning-tree vlan vlan-id force-version {stp | rstp}`
Parameters	• `stp` — Forces the version for the BPDUs transmitted by RPVST+ to STP. • `rstp` — Forces the version for the BPDUs transmitted by RPVST+ to RSTP
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Forces a bridge that supports RPVST+ to operate in a STP-compatible mode.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst force-version`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree vlan hello-time

Sets the time interval between generation and transmission of RPVST BPDUs.

Syntax	`spanning-tree vlan vlan-id hello-time seconds`
Parameters	• *vlan-id* — Enter the VLAN ID number (1 to 4094). • *seconds* — Enter a hello-time interval value in seconds (1 to 10).

Default	2 seconds
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Dell EMC recommends increasing the hello-time for large configurations — especially configurations with multiple ports.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 10 hello-time 5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree vlan max-age

Configures the time period the bridge maintains configuration information before refreshing the information by recomputing RPVST.

Syntax	`spanning-tree vlan` *`vlan-id`* `max-age` *`seconds`*
Parameters	`max-age` *`seconds`* — Enter a maximum age value in seconds (6 to 40).
Default	20 seconds
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 10 max-age 10`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree vlan priority

Sets the priority value for RPVST+.

Syntax	`spanning-tree vlan` *`vlan-id`* `priority` *`priority value`*
Parameters	`priority` *`priority value`* — Enter a bridge-priority value in increments of 4096 (0 to 61440). Valid priority values are: 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, and 61440. All other values are rejected.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The RPVST+ protocol determines the root bridge but you can assign one bridge a lower priority to increase the probability it being the root bridge. A lower *`priority value`* increases the probability of the bridge becoming a root bridge.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 10 priority 0`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree vlan priority (Interface)

Sets an interface priority when two bridges compete for position as the root bridge.

Syntax	`spanning-tree vlan` *`vlan-id`* `priority` *`value`*
Parameters	*`value`* — Enter a priority value in the increments of 16 (0 to 240).

Default	128
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	Breaks the tie between the two bridges which compete for root bridge.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree vlan 10 priority 16`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree vlan root

Designates a device as primary or secondary root bridge.

Syntax	`spanning-tree vlan` *`vlan-id`* `root {primary | secondary}`
Parameters	• *`vlan-id`* — Enter a VLAN ID number (1 to 4094). • `root` — Designate the bridge as primary or secondary root. • `primary` — Designate the bridge as primary or root bridge. • `secondary` — Designate the bridge as secondary or secondary root bridge.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 1 root primary`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

Rapid spanning-tree protocol

RSTP is similar to STP but provides faster convergence and interoperability with devices configured with STP and MSTP. RSTP is disabled by default. All enabled interfaces in L2 mode are automatically added to the RSTP topology.

Configuring RSTP is a two-step process:

1 Ensure that the interfaces are in L2 mode.
2 Globally enable RSTP.

Enable globally

RSTP enables STP on all physical and port-channel interfaces which are in L2 mode to automatically include the interfaces as part of the RSTP topology. Only one path from any bridge to any other bridge is enabled. Bridges block a redundant path by disabling one of the link ports.

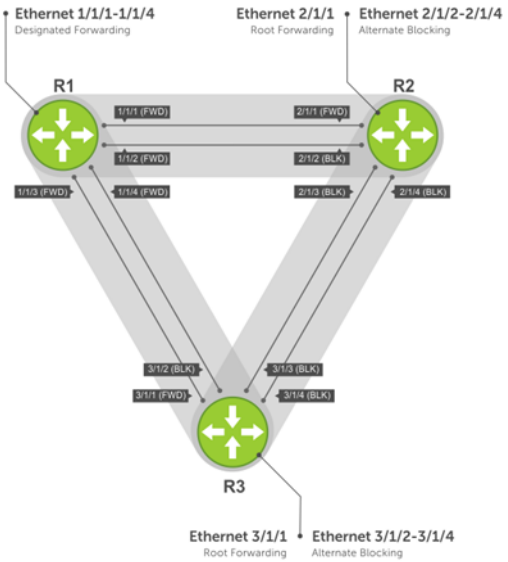
- Configure spanning-tree mode to RSTP in CONFIGURATION mode.
  `spanning-tree mode rstp`
- Disable RSTP globally for all L2 interfaces in CONFIGURATION mode.
  `spanning-tree disable`
- Remove an interface from the RSTP topology in INTERFACE mode.
  `spanning-tree disable`

- Re-enable an interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
no spanning-tree disable
```

- Re-enable RSTP globally for all L2 interfaces in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no spanning-tree disable
```



View all port participating in RSTP

```
OS10# show spanning-tree
Spanning tree enabled protocol rstp with force-version rstp
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 3417.4455.667f
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                                                    Designated
Name               PortID    Prio  Cost      Sts   Cost Bridge ID            PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1      128.260   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/2      128.264   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/3      128.268   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/4      128.272   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/5:1    128.276   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/5:2    128.277   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/5:3    128.278   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/5:4    128.279   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/6:1    128.280   128   2000      FWD   0    32768    3417.4455.667f  128.150
ethernet1/1/6:2    128.281   128   2000      FWD   0    32768    3417.4455.667f  128.151
ethernet1/1/6:3    128.282   128   2000      FWD   0    32768    3417.4455.667f  128.152
ethernet1/1/6:4    128.283   128   2000      BLK   0    32768    3417.4455.667f  128.153
ethernet1/1/7      128.284   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/8      128.288   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/9      128.292   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/10     128.296   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/11     128.300   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/12     128.304   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/13     128.308   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/14     128.312   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/15     128.316   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/16     128.320   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/17     128.324   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/18     128.328   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/19     128.332   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/20     128.336   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/21     128.340   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/22     128.344   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
```

```
ethernet1/1/23    128.348   128   200000000 BLK   0    0         0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/24    128.352   128   200000000 BLK   0    0         0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/25    128.356   128   200000000 BLK   0    0         0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/26    128.360   128   200000000 BLK   0    0         0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/27    128.364   128   200000000 BLK   0    0         0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/28    128.368   128   200000000 BLK   0    0         0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/29    128.372   128   200000000 BLK   0    0         0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/30    128.376   128   200000000 BLK   0    0         0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/31    128.380   128   200000000 BLK   0    0         0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/32    128.384   128   200000000 BLK   0    0         0000.0000.0000  0.0
Interface
Name               Role  PortID    Prio Cost      Sts  Cost Link-type Edge
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1      Disb  128.260   128  200000000 BLK  0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/2      Disb  128.264   128  200000000 BLK  0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/3      Disb  128.268   128  200000000 BLK  0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/4      Disb  128.272   128  200000000 BLK  0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/5:1    Disb  128.276   128  200000000 BLK  0    AUTO      No
```

Global parameters

The root bridge sets the values for forward-time, hello-time, and max-age, and overwrites the values set on other bridges participating in the RSTP group. Dell EMC recommends that only experienced network administrators change the RSTP group parameters. Poorly planned modification of the RSTP parameters can negatively affect network performance.

Forward-time	15 seconds — Amount of time an interface waits in the Listening state and the Learning state before it transitions to the Forwarding state.
Hello-time	2 seconds — Time interval in which the bridge sends RSTP BPDUs.
Max-age	20 seconds — Length of time the bridge maintains configuration information before it refreshes that information by recomputing the RSTP topology.
Port cost	Port cost values to set the path cost of the interface: • 100-Mb/s Ethernet interfaces — 200000 • 1-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 20000 • 10-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 2000 • 40-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 500 • Port-channel with 100 Mb/s Ethernet interfaces — 200000 • Port-channel with 1-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 20000 • Port-channel with 10-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 2000 • Port-channel with 1x40Gigabit Ethernet interface — 500 • Port-channel with 2x40Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 250

- Change the forward-time in CONFIGURATION mode (4 to 30, default 15).

  ```
  spanning-tree rstp forward-time seconds
  ```

- Change the hello-time in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 10, default 2). With large configurations (especially those configurations with more ports) Dell EMC recommends increasing the hello-time.

  ```
  spanning-tree rstp hello-time seconds
  ```

- Change the max-age in CONFIGURATION mode (6 to 40, default 20).

  ```
  spanning-tree rstp max-age seconds
  ```

View current interface parameters

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active

Spanning tree enabled protocol rstp with force-version rstp
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
```

```
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
We are the root
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                                        Designated
Name          PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Bridge ID  PortID
-----------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet3/1/1 244.128 128  500  BLK 0    32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a  128.244
ethernet3/1/2 248.128 128  500  BLK 0    32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a  128.248
ethernet3/1/3 252.128 128  500  FWD 0    32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a  128.252
ethernet3/1/4 256.128 128  500  BLK 0    32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a  128.256
Interface
Name          Role PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Link-type Edge
-------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet3/1/1 Altr 128.244 128  500  BLK 0    AUTO      No
ethernet3/1/2 Altr 128.248 128  500  BLK 0    AUTO      No
ethernet3/1/3 Root 128.252 128  500  FWD 0    AUTO      No
ethernet3/1/4 Altr 128.256 128  500  BLK 0    AUTO      No
```

Interface parameters

Set the port cost and port priority values on interfaces in L2 mode.

Port cost	Value that is based on the interface type. The previous table lists the default values. The greater the port cost, the less likely the port is selected to be a forwarding port.
Port priority	Influences the likelihood that a port is selected to be a forwarding port in case that several ports have the same port cost.

- Change the port cost of an interface in INTERFACE mode (1 to 200000000).

  ```
  spanning-tree rstp cost cost
  ```

- Change the port priority of an interface in INTERFACE mode (0 to 240, default 128).

  ```
  spanning-tree rstp priority priority-value
  ```

View current global parameter values

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active

Spanning tree enabled protocol rstp with force-version rstp
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
We are the root
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                                        Designated
Name          PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Bridge ID  PortID
-----------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet3/1/1 244.128 128  500  BLK 0    32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a  128.244
ethernet3/1/2 248.128 128  500  BLK 0    32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a  128.248
ethernet3/1/3 252.128 128  500  FWD 0    32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a  128.252
ethernet3/1/4 256.128 128  500  BLK 0    32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a  128.256
Interface
Name          Role PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Link-type Edge
-------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet3/1/1 Altr 128.244 128  500  BLK 0    AUTO      No
ethernet3/1/2 Altr 128.248 128  500  BLK 0    AUTO      No
ethernet3/1/3 Root 128.252 128  500  FWD 0    AUTO      No
ethernet3/1/4 Altr 128.256 128  500  BLK 0    AUTO      No
```

Root bridge selection

RSTP determines the root bridge. Assign one bridge a lower priority to increase the likelihood that it is selected as the root bridge.

- Assign a number as the bridge priority or designate it as the primary or secondary root in CONFIGURATION mode. Configure the priority value range (0 to 65535 in multiples of 4096, default 32768). The lower the number assigned, the more likely this bridge becomes the root bridge.

  ```
  spanning-tree rstp priority priority-value
  ```

View bridge priority and root bridge assignment

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active
Spanning tree enabled protocol rstp with force-version rstp
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 3417.4455.667f
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 36864, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                                                  Designated
Name              PortID   Prio  Cost  Sts  Cost Bridge ID          PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/6:3   128.282  128   2000  FWD  0    32768  3417.4455.667f  128.152
ethernet1/1/6:4   128.283  128   2000  BLK  0    32768  3417.4455.667f  128.153
Interface
Name              Role  PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Link-type Edge
-----------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/6:3   Root  128.282 128  2000 FWD 0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/6:4   Altr  128.283 128  2000 BLK 0    AUTO      No
```

EdgePort forward traffic

EdgePort allows the interface to forward traffic approximately 30 seconds sooner as it skips the Blocking and Learning states. The `spanning-tree bpduguard enable` command causes the interface hardware to shut down when it receives a BPDU.

CAUTION: Configure EdgePort only on links connecting to an end station. EdgePort can cause loops if you enable it on an interface connected to a network.

- Enable EdgePort on an interface in INTERFACE mode.

  ```
  spanning-tree port type edge
  ```

Configure EdgePort and view interface status

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# spanning-tree port type edge
```

View interface status

```
OS10# show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/5
ethernet1/1/5 of RSTP 1 is designated Forwarding
Edge port:yes port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: YES bpdu filter :disable bpdu guard :disable  bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :disable  RootGuard:  disable LoopGuard  disable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 610, received 5
Interface                                              Designated
Name            PortID   Prio Cost Sts  Cost Bridge ID       PortID
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5   128.272  128  500  FWD  0    32768 90b1.1cf4.a911  128.272
=======================================================================
```

Spanning-tree extensions

STP extensions ensure efficient network convergence by securely enforcing the active network topology. OS10 supports BPDU filtering, BPDU guard, loop guard, and root guard STP extensions.

BPDU filtering	Protects the network from unexpected flooding of BPDUs from an erroneous device. Enabling BPDU Filtering instructs the hardware to drop BPDUs and prevents flooding from reaching the CPU. BPDU filtering is enabled by default on Edge ports. All BPDUs received on the Edge port are dropped. If you explicitly configure BPDU filtering on a port, that port drops all BPDUs that it receives.
BPDU guard	Blocks the L2 bridged ports and LAG ports connected to end hosts and servers from receiving any BPDUs. When you enable BPDU guard, it places a port (bridge or LAG) in an Error_Disable or Blocking state if the port receives any BPDU frames. In a LAG, all member ports (including new members) are placed in an Blocking state. The network traffic drops but the port continues to forward BPDUs to the CPU that are later dropped. To prevent further reception of BPDUs, configure a port to shut down using the `shutdown` command. The port can only resume operation from the Shutdown state after manual intervention.
Root guard	Avoids bridging loops and preserves the root bridge position during network transitions. STP selects the root bridge with the lowest priority value. During network transitions, another bridge with a lower priority may attempt to become the root bridge and cause unpredictable network behavior. Configure the `spanning-tree guard root` command to avoid such an attempt and preserves the position of the root bridge. Root guard is enabled on ports that are designated ports. The root guard configuration applies to all VLANs configured on the port.
Loop guard	Prevents L2 forwarding loops caused by a hardware failure (cable failure or an interface fault). When a hardware failure occurs, a participating spanning tree link becomes unidirectional and a port stops receiving BPDUs. When a blocked port stops receiving BPDUs, it transitions to a Forwarding state causing spanning tree loops in the network. You can enable loop guard on a port that transitions to the Loop-Inconsistent state until it receives BPDUs using the `spanning-tree guard loop` command. After BPDUs are received, the port moves out of the Loop-Inconsistent (or blocking) state and transitions to an appropriate state determined by STP. Enabling loop guard on a per port basis enables it on all VLANs configured on the port. If you disable loop guard on a port, it is moved to the Listening state.

If you enable BPDU filter and BPDU guard on the same port, the BPDU filter configuration takes precedence. Root guard and loop guard are mutually exclusive. Configuring one overwrites the other from the active configuration.

- Enable spanning-tree BPDU filter in INTERFACE mode. Use the `spanning-tree bpdufilter disable` command to disable the BPDU filter on the interface.

  ```
  spanning-tree bpdufilter enable
  ```

- Enable spanning-tree BPDU guard in INTERFACE mode.

  ```
  spanning-tree bpduguard enable
  ```

  - Use the `shutdown` command to shut down the port channel interface, all member ports that are disabled in the hardware.
  - Use the `spanning-tree bpduguard disable` command to add a physical port to a port-channel already in the Error Disable state, the new member port is also disabled in the hardware.

- Set the guard types to avoid loops in INTERFACE mode.

  ```
  spanning-tree guard {loop | root | none}
  ```

  - `loop` — Set the guard type to loop.
  - `none` — Set the guard type to none.
  - `root` — Set the guard type to root.

BPDU filter

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree bpdufilter enable
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/4
ethernet1/1/4 of vlan1 is designated Blocking
Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: NO  bpdu filter : Enable bpdu guard :  bpduguard shutdown-on-
```

```
violation :disable  RootGuard:  enable LoopGuard  disable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 134, received 138
Interface                                                  Designated
Name           PortID   Prio Cost Sts  Cost  Bridge ID          PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/4  128.272  128  500  BLK  500   32769    90b1.1cf4.a911 128.272
```

BPDU guard

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree bpduguard enable
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/4
ethernet1/1/4 of vlan1 is designated Blocking
Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: NO  bpdu filter : Enable bpdu guard :  bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :enable  RootGuard:  enable LoopGuard  disable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 134, received 138
Interface                                                 Designated
Name           PortID  Prio Cost Sts  Cost Bridge ID         PortID
-----------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/4  128.272 128  500  BLK  500  32769    90b1.1cf4.a911 128.272
```

Loop guard

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree guard loop
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/4
ethernet1/1/4 of vlan1 is root Forwarding
Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: NO  bpdu filter : bpdu guard :  bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :disable  RootGuard:  disable LoopGuard  enable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 7, received 20
Interface                                                   Designated
Name           PortID  Prio  Cost Sts  Cost Bridge ID           PortID
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/4  128.272 128   500  FWD  0    32769    90b1.1cf4.9d3b 128.272
```

Root guard

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree guard root
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/4
ethernet1/1/4 of vlan1 is root Forwarding
Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: NO  bpdu filter : bpdu guard :  bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :disable  RootGuard:  enable LoopGuard  disable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 7, received 33
Interface                                                   Designated
Name           PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Bridge ID        PortID
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/4  128.272 128  500  BLK 500  32769  90b1.1cf4.a911 128.272
```

RSTP commands

clear spanning-tree counters

Clears the counters for STP.

Syntax

```
clear spanning-tree counters [interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}]
```

Parameters

- `interface` — Enter the interface type:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Deletes the spanning-tree counters from a physical port.
  - `port-channel number` — Deletes the spanning-tree counters for a port-channel interface (1 to 128).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Clear all STP counters on the device per Ethernet interface or port-channel.

Example

```
OS10# clear spanning-tree counters interface port-channel 10
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show spanning-tree active

Displays the RSTP configuration and information for RSTP-active interfaces.

Syntax

```
show spanning-tree active
```

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active

Spanning tree enabled protocol rstp with force-version rstp
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
We are the root
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                                        Designated
Name          PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Bridge ID   PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet3/1/1 244.128 128  500  BLK 0    32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a  128.244
ethernet3/1/2 248.128 128  500  BLK 0    32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a  128.248
ethernet3/1/3 252.128 128  500  FWD 0    32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a  128.252
ethernet3/1/4 256.128 128  500  BLK 0    32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a  128.256
Interface
Name          Role PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Link-type Edge
-------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet3/1/1 Altr 128.244 128  500  BLK 0    AUTO      No
ethernet3/1/2 Altr 128.248 128  500  BLK 0    AUTO      No
ethernet3/1/3 Root 128.252 128  500  FWD 0    AUTO      No
ethernet3/1/4 Altr 128.256 128  500  BLK 0    AUTO      No
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show spanning-tree interface

Displays spanning-tree interface information for Ethernet and port-channels.

Syntax

```
show spanning-tree interface {ethernet node/slot/port [:subport] | port-channel
port-id} [detail]
```

Parameters

- `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Displays spanning-tree information for a physical interface.
- `port-channel port-id` — Displays spanning-tree information for a port-channel number (1 to 128).
- `detail` — (Optional) Displays detailed information on the interface.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/6:2 detail
Port 281 (ethernet1/1/6:2) of RSTP 1 is root Forwarding
Port path cost 2000, Port priority 128, Port Identifier 281.128
Designated root has priority 32768, address 34:17:44:55:66:7f
Designated bridge has priority 32768, address 34:17:44:55:66:7f
Designated port id is 151.128, designated path cost
Timers: message age 0, forward delay 0, hold 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state 1
Link type is point-to-point by default, auto
PVST Simulation is enabled by default
BPDU sent 3, received 7
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree bpdufilter

Enables or disables BPDU filtering on an interface.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree bpdufilter {enable | disable}
```

Parameters

- `enable` — Enables the BPDU filtering on an interface.
- `disable` — Disables the BPDU filtering on an interface.

Default Disabled

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information Use the `enable` parameter to enable BPDU filtering.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree bpdufilter enable
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree bpduguard

Enables or disables BPDU guard on an interface.

Syntax `spanning-tree bpduguard {enable | disable}`

Parameters

- `enable` — Enables the BPDU guard filter on an interface.
- `disable` — Disables the BPDU guard filter on an interface.

Default Disabled

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information BPDU guard prevents a port from receiving BPDUs. If the port receives a BPDU, it is placed in the Error-Disabled state as a protective measure.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree bpduguard enable
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree guard

Enables or disables loop guard or root guard on an interface.

Syntax `spanning-tree guard {loop | root | none}`

Parameters

- `loop` — Enables loop guard on an interface.
- `root` — Enables root guard on an interface.
- `none` — Sets the guard mode to none.

Default Not configured

Usage Information Root guard and loop guard configurations are mutually exclusive. Configuring one overwrites the other from the active configuration.

Command Mode INTERFACE

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree guard root
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree mode

Enables an STP type (RSTP, Rapid-PVST+, or MST).

Syntax `spanning-tree mode {rstp | mst | rapid-pvst}`

Parameters

- `rstp` — Sets the STP mode to RSTP.
- `mst` — Sets the STP mode to MST.
- `rapid-pvst` — Sets the STP mode to RPVST+.

Default RPVST+

Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	All STP instances are stopped in the previous STP mode, and are restarted in the new mode. You can also change to RSTP/MST mode.
Example (RSTP)	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rstp`
Example (MST)	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode mst`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree port

Sets the port type as the EdgePort.

Syntax	`spanning-tree port type edge`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	When you configure an EdgePort on a device running STP, the port immediately transitions to Forwarding state. Only configured ports connected to end hosts act as EdgePorts.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree port type edge`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree rstp force-version

Configures a forced version of spanning tree to transmit BPDUs.

Syntax	`spanning-tree rstp force-version` *stp*
Parameters	*stp* — Force the version for the BPDUs transmitted by RSTP.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Forces a bridge that supports RSTP or MST to operate in a STP-compatible manner to avoid frame misordering and duplication in known LAN protocols that are sensitive.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree rstp force-version stp`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree rstp forward-time

Configures a time interval for the interface to wait in the Blocking state or the Learning state before moving to the Forwarding state.

Syntax	`spanning-tree rstp forward-time` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter the number of seconds an interface waits in the Blocking or Learning States before moving to the Forwarding state (4 to 30).

Default	15 seconds
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree rstp forward-time 16`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree rstp hello-time

Sets the time interval between generation and transmission of RSTP BPDUs.

Syntax	`spanning-tree rstp hello-time` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter a hello-time interval value in seconds (1 to 10).
Default	2 seconds
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Dell EMC recommends increasing the hello-time for large configurations (especially configurations with multiple ports).
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree rstp hello-time 5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree rstp max-age

Configures the time period the bridge maintains configuration information before refreshing the information by recomputing the RSTP topology.

Syntax	`max-age` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter a maximum age value in seconds (6 to 40).
Default	20 seconds
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree rstp max-age 10`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree rstp

Sets the priority value for RSTP.

Syntax	`spanning-tree rspt priority` *priority value*
Parameters	`priority` *priority value* — Enter a bridge-priority value in increments of 4096 (0 to 61440). Valid priority values are: 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, and 61440. All other values are rejected.
Default	Not configured

Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	RSTP determines the root bridge but you can assign one bridge a lower priority to increase the probability it being the root bridge. A lower *priority value* increases the probability of the bridge becoming a root bridge.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree rstp priority 200`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

Virtual LANs

VLAN segments a single flat L2 broadcast domain into multiple logical L2 networks. Each VLAN is uniquely identified by a VLAN ID or tag consisting of 12 bits in the Ethernet frame. VLAN IDs range from 1 to 4094 and can provide a total of 4094 logical networks.

You can assign ports on a single physical device to one or more VLANs creating multiple logical instances on a single physical device. The virtual logical switches spanning across different physical devices emulate multiple logically segmented L2 network on a single physical network.

Each VLAN has its own broadcast domain and the unicast, multicast, and broadcast network traffic from ports that belong to a VLAN is forwarded or flooded to ports in the same VLAN only. Traffic between VLANs must be routed from one VLAN to another. You can also assign each VLAN an IP address to group all the ports within a single IP subnet.

Segment a L2 network using VLANs to:

- Minimize broadcast and multicast traffic in the L2 network
- Increase security by isolating ports into different VLANs
- Ease network management

Default VLAN

All interface ports are administratively up (in L2 mode) and are automatically placed in the default VLAN as untagged interfaces.

When you assign a port to a non-default VLAN in Trunk mode, the interface remains an untagged member of the default VLAN and a tagged member of the new VLAN. When you assign a port to a non-default VLAN in Access mode, it removes from the default VLAN and is assigned to the new VLAN as an untagged member of the new VLAN.

- VLAN 1 is the default VLAN.
- You cannot change or delete the default VLAN.
- You cannot assign an IP address to the default VLAN.

Use the `show vlan` command to verify that the interface is part of the default VLAN (VLAN 1).

Default VLAN configuration

```
OS10# show vlan

Codes: * - Default VLAN, G-GVRP VLANs, R-Remote Port Mirroring VLANs, P-Primary, C-Community, I-
Isolated
Q: A-Access (Untagged), T-Tagged
   x-Dot1x untagged, X-Dot1x tagged
   G-GVRP tagged, M-Vlan-stack, H-VSN tagged
   i-Internal untagged, I-Internal tagged, v-VLT untagged, V-VLT tagged
    NUM    Status    Description   Q Ports
*   1      up                      A Eth1/1/1-1/1/54
```

Create or remove VLANs

You can create VLANs and add physical interfaces or port-channel (LAG) interfaces to the VLAN as tagged or untagged members. You can add an Ethernet interface as a trunk port or as an access port, but it cannot be added as both at the same time.

Multiple non-default vlans with physical and port channel ports in access and trunk modes

```
OS10# show vlan

Codes: * - Default VLAN, G-GVRP VLANs, R-Remote Port Mirroring VLANs, P-Primary, C-Community, I-
Isolated
Q: A-Access (Untagged), T-Tagged
   x-Dot1x untagged, X-Dot1x tagged
   G-GVRP tagged, M-Vlan-stack, H-VSN tagged
   i-Internal untagged, I-Internal tagged, v-VLT untagged, V-VLT tagged
    NUM    Status    Description                     Q Ports
*   1      up                                        A Eth1/1/2 1/1/3:2 1/1/3:3 1/1/3:4 1/1/4
1/1/5 1/1/6 1/1/7 1/1/8 1/1/9 1/1/10 1/1/11 1/1/12 1/1/13 1/1/14 1/1/15 1/1/16 1/1/17 1/1/18
1/1/19 1/1/20 1/1/21 1/1/22 1/1/23 1/1/24 1/1/25:1 1/1/25:2 1/1/25:3 1/1/25:4 1/1/26 1/1/27
1/1/28 1/1/30 1/1/32
                                                  A Po40
    200    up                                     T Eth1/1/3:2
                                                  T Po40
                                                  A Eth1/1/31
    320    up                                     T Eth1/1/25:4 1/1/32
                                                  T Po40
                                                  A Eth1/1/3:1
49 1/1/50 1/1/51 1/1/52 1/1/53 1/1/54
```

The `shutdown` command stops L3 (routed) traffic only. L2 traffic continues to pass through the VLAN. If the VLAN is not a routed VLAN configured with an IP address, the `shutdown` command has no effect on VLAN traffic.

When you delete a VLAN (`no interface vlan` *vlan-id* command), any interfaces assigned to that VLAN are assigned to the default VLAN as untagged interfaces.

Configure a port-based VLAN, enter INTERFACE-VLAN mode for VLAN related configuration tasks and create a VLAN. Assign interfaces in L2 mode to the VLAN to enable it.

1 Create a VLAN and enter the VLAN number in INTERFACE mode (1 to 4094).

```
interface vlan vlan-id
```

2 Delete a VLAN in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no interface vlan vlan-id
```

Create VLAN

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 108
```

Delete VLAN

```
OS10(config)# no interface vlan 108
```

View configured VLANs

```
OS10(config)# do show interface vlan

Vlan 1 is up, line protocol is up
Address is , Current address is
Interface index is 69208865
Internet address is not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed auto
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
```

```
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last interface
status change:


Vlan 200 is up, line protocol is up
Address is , Current address is
Interface index is 69209064
Internet address is not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed auto
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last interface
status change:


Vlan 320 is up, line protocol is up
Address is , Current address is
Interface index is 69209184
Internet address is not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed auto
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last interface
status change:
```

Access mode

An access port is an untagged member of only one VLAN. Configure a port in Access mode and configure which VLAN carries the traffic for that interface. If you do not configure the VLAN for a port in Access mode (or an access port), the interface carries traffic for VLAN 1 (default VLAN).

Change the access port membership in a VLAN by specifying the new VLAN. You must create the VLAN before you can assign the port in Access mode to that VLAN. Use the `no switchport access vlan` command to reset to default VLAN.

1 Configure a port in INTERFACE mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

2 Set the interface to Switchport mode as access in INTERFACE mode.

```
switchport mode access
```

3 Enter the VLAN number for the untagged port in INTERFACE mode.

```
switchport access vlan vlan-id
```

Configure port in access mode

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/9)# switchport mode access
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/9)# switchport access vlan 604
```

Show running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration
...
!
 interface ethernet1/1/5
...
 switchport access vlan 604
 no shutdown
!
interface vlan1
 no shutdown
...
```

Trunk mode

A trunk port can be a member of multiple VLANs set up on an interface. A trunk port can transmit traffic for all VLANs. To transmit traffic on a trunk port with multiple VLANs, OS10 uses tagging or the 802.1q encapsulation method.

1 Configure a port in INTERFACE mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

2 Change the Switchport mode to Trunk mode in INTERFACE mode.

```
switchport mode trunk
```

3 Enter the allowed VLANs on the trunk port in INTERFACE mode.

```
switchport trunk allowed vlan vlan-id
```

Configure port in trunk mode

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 108
```

View running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration
...
!
 interface ethernet1/1/8
  switchport mode trunk
 switchport trunk allowed vlan 108
 no shutdown
!
interface vlan1
 no shutdown
!
...
```

Assign IP address

You can assign an IP address to each VLAN to make it a L3 VLAN — the ports in that VLAN belong to that particular IP subnet.

The traffic between the ports in different VLANs route using the IP address. Configure the L3 VLAN interface to remain administratively UP or DOWN using the `shutdown` and `no shutdown` commands. This provisioning only affects the L3 traffic across the members of a VLAN and does not affect the L2 traffic.

You cannot assign an IP address to the default VLAN (VLAN 1). You can place VLANs and other logical interfaces in L3 mode to receive and send routed traffic.

1 Create a VLAN in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 4094).

```
interface vlan vlan-id
```

2 Assign an IP address and mask to the VLAN in INTERFACE-VLAN mode.

```
ip address ip-address/prefix-length [secondary]
```

- *ip-address/prefix–length* — Enter the IP address in dotted-decimal format (A.B.C.D/x).
- `secondary` — Enter the interface backup IP address (up to eight secondary IP addresses).

Assign IP address to VLAN

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 10.1.15.1/8
```

View VLAN configuration

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# do show interface vlan

Vlan 1 is up, line protocol is up
Address is , Current address is
Interface index is 69208865
Internet address is not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed auto
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last interface
status change:


Vlan 200 is up, line protocol is up
Address is , Current address is
Interface index is 69209064
Internet address is not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed auto
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last interface
status change:


Vlan 320 is up, line protocol is up
Address is , Current address is
Interface index is 69209184
Internet address is 20.2.11.1/24
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed auto
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last interface
status change:
```

View VLAN configuration

You can view configuration information related to VLANs using `show` commands.

- View the VLAN status and configuration information in EXEC mode.
  ```
  show vlan
  ```
- View the VLAN interface configuration in EXEC mode.
  ```
  show interfaces vlan
  ```
- View the VLAN interface configuration for a specific VLAN ID in EXEC mode.
  ```
  show interfaces vlan vlan-id
  ```

View VLAN configuration

```
OS10# show vlan

Codes: * - Default VLAN, G-GVRP VLANs, R-Remote Port Mirroring VLANs, P-Primary, C-Community, I-
Isolated
Q: A-Access (Untagged), T-Tagged
   x-Dot1x untagged, X-Dot1x tagged
   G-GVRP tagged, M-Vlan-stack, H-VSN tagged
   i-Internal untagged, I-Internal tagged, v-VLT untagged, V-VLT tagged
    NUM    Status    Description       Q Ports
*   1      up                           A Eth1/1/1-1/1/32
                                        A Po40
    200    up                           T Eth1/1/3:2
```

```
                                        T Po40
                                        A Eth1/1/31
    320     up                          T Eth1/1/25:4 1/1/32
                                        T Po40
                                        A Eth1/1/3:1
```

View interface VLAN configuration

```
OS10# show interface vlan
Vlan 1 is up, line protocol is up
Address is , Current address is
Interface index is 69208865
Internet address is not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed auto
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last interface
status change:

Vlan 200 is up, line protocol is up
Address is , Current address is
Interface index is 69209064
Internet address is not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed auto
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last interface
status change:

Vlan 320 is up, line protocol is up
Address is , Current address is
Interface index is 69209184
Internet address is not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed auto
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last interface
status change:
```

View interface configuration for specific VLAN

```
OS10# show interface vlan 320
Vlan 320 is up, line protocol is up
Address is , Current address is
Interface index is 69209184
Internet address is not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed auto
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last interface
status change:
```

VLAN commands

description (VLAN)

Adds a description to the selected VLAN.

Syntax `description` *description*

Parameters	*description* — Enter a text string to identify the VLAN (up to 80 characters).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE-VLAN
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(conf-if-vlan)# description vlan3`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

interface vlan

Creates a VLAN interface.

Syntax	`interface vlan vlan-id`
Parameters	*vlan-id* — Enter the VLAN ID number (1 to 4094).
Default	VLAN 1
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	FTP, TFTP, MAC ACLs, and SNMP operations are not supported — IP ACLs are supported on VLANs only. The `no` version of this command deletes the interface.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 10` `OS10(conf-if-vl-10)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show vlan

Displays VLAN configurations.

Syntax	`show vlan vlan-id`
Parameters	*vlan-id* — (Optional) Enter a VLAN ID number (1 to 4094).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use this command to view VLAN configuration information for a specific VLAN ID.

Example	`OS10# show vlan`
	
	`Codes: * - Default VLAN, G-GVRP VLANs, R-Remote Port Mirroring VLANs, P-`
	`Primary, C-Community, I-Isolated`
	`Q: A-Access (Untagged), T-Tagged`
	`x-Dot1x untagged, X-Dot1x tagged`
	`G-GVRP tagged, M-Vlan-stack, H-VSN tagged`
	`i-Internal untagged, I-Internal tagged, v-VLT untagged, V-VLT tagged`
	`NUM Status Description Q Ports`
	`* 1 up A Eth1/1/2-1/1/32`
	`A Po40`
	`200 up T Eth1/1/3:2`
	`T Po40`
	`A Eth1/1/31`
	`320 up T Eth1/1/25:4 1/1/32`

```
                                                T Po40
                                                A Eth1/1/3:1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

Port monitoring

Port monitoring enables mirroring of ingress or egress traffic of one port to another for analysis. A mirroring port (MG) or destination port, is the port where the mirrored traffic is sent for analysis. A monitored port (MD) is the source interface which is monitored for traffic analysis, also called source port.

Depending on the location of the destination interface, port monitoring is performed as follows:

- **Local port mirroring** — The port monitoring is performed in the same switch. The switch forwards a copy of incoming and outgoing traffic from one port to another port for further analysis.
- **Remote port mirroring (RPM/RSPAN)** — The port monitoring is performed on traffic running across a remote device in the same network. The mirrored traffic is carried over the L2 network.

Configure local monitoring session

1 Verify that the intended monitoring port has no configuration other than `no shutdown` and `no switchport`.

```
show running-configuration
```

2 Create a monitoring session in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
monitor session session-id [local]
```

3 Enter the source and direction of monitored traffic in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
source interface interface-type {both | rx | tx}
```

4 Enter the destination of traffic in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
destination interface interface-type
```

Create monitoring session

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 1
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)#
```

Configure source and destination port, and traffic direction

```
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# source interface ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/8 rx
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# destination interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# no shut
```

View configured monitoring sessions

In the State field, `true` indicates that the port is enabled. In the Reason field, `Is UP` indicates that hardware resources are allocated.

```
OS10# show monitor session all
S.Id  Source        Destination    Dir SrcIP DstIP DSCP TTL  State Reason
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
1    ethernet1/1/7  port-channel10 rx  N/A   N/A   N/A  N/A  true  Is UP
```

Flow-based monitoring

Flow-based monitoring conserves bandwidth by inspecting only specified traffic instead of all interface traffic. Using flow-based monitoring, you can monitor only traffic received by the source port that matches criteria in ingress access-lists.

1 Enable flow-based monitoring for a monitoring session in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
flow-based enable
```

2 Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

3 Create an access list in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip access-list access-list-name
```

4 Define access-list rules using `seq`, `permit`, and `deny` statements in CONFIG-ACL mode. The ACL rules describe the traffic you want to monitor. Flow monitoring is supported for IPv4 ACLs, IPv6 ACLs, and MAC ACLs.

```
seq sequence-number {deny | permit} {source [mask] | any | host ip-address} [count [byte]]
[fragments] [threshold-in-msgs count] [capture session session-id]
```

5 Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

6 Apply the flow-based monitoring ACL to the monitored source port in CONFIGURATION mode (up to 140 characters).

```
ip access-group access-list-name {in | out}
```

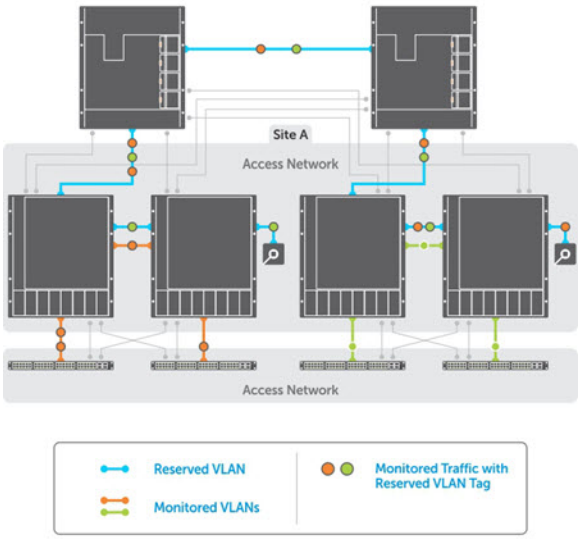
Enable flow-based monitoring

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 1
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# flow-based enable
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# exit
OS10(config)# ip access-list ipacl1
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny ip host 1.1.1.23 any capture session 1 count
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# exit
OS10(config)# mac access-list mac1
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# deny any any capture session 1
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# mac access-group mac1 in
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# end
OS10# show mac access-lists in
Ingress MAC access-list mac1
 Active on interfaces :
  ethernet1/1/9
 seq 10 deny any any capture session 1 count (0 packets)
```

Remote port mirroring

Remote port mirroring allows you to monitor ingress and/or egress traffic on multiple source ports of multiple devices and forward the mirrored traffic to multiple destination ports on different remote devices. Remote port mirroring helps network administrators monitor and analyze traffic to troubleshoot network problems in a time-saving and efficient way.

In a remote-port mirroring session, monitored traffic is tagged with a VLAN ID and switched on a user-defined, non-routable L2 VLAN. The VLAN is reserved in the network to carry only mirrored traffic, which is forwarded on all egress ports of the VLAN. You must configure each intermediate switch that participates in the transport of mirrored traffic with the reserved L2 VLAN. Remote port monitoring supports mirroring sessions in which multiple source and destination ports distribute across multiple network devices.



Session and VLAN requirements

Remote port mirroring requires a source session (monitored ports on different source devices), a reserved tagged VLAN for transporting mirrored traffic (configured on source, intermediate, and destination devices), and a destination session (destination ports connected to analyzers on destination devices).

- Configure any network device with source ports and destination ports and enable it to function in an intermediate transport session for a reserved VLAN at the same time for multiple remote-port mirroring sessions. Enable and disable individual mirroring sessions.
- A remote port mirroring session mirrors monitored traffic by prefixing the reserved VLAN tag to monitored packets to transmit using the reserved VLAN.
- The source address, destination address, and original VLAN ID of the mirrored packet are prefixed with the tagged VLAN header. Untagged source packets are tagged with the reserved VLAN ID.
- The member port of the reserved VLAN must have the MTU and IPMTU value as MAX+4 (to hold the VLAN tag parameter).
- To associate with source session, the reserved VLAN can have a maximum of four member ports.
- To associate with destination session, the reserved VLAN can have multiple member ports.
- The reserved VLAN cannot have untagged ports.

Reserved L2 VLAN

- MAC address learning in the reserved VLAN is automatically disabled.
- You can automatically configure the reserved VLAN for remote port mirroring on intermediate devices by using GVRP.
- There is no restriction on the VLAN IDs used for the reserved remote-mirroring VLAN. Valid VLAN IDs are from 2 to 4094. The default VLAN ID is not supported.
- In mirrored traffic, packets that have the same destination MAC address as an intermediate or destination device in the path used by the reserved VLAN to transport the mirrored traffic are dropped by the device that receives the traffic if the device has a L3 VLAN configured.

Source session

- Configure physical ports and port-channels as sources in remote port mirroring and use them in the same source session. You can use both L2 (configured with the `switchport` command) and L3 ports as source ports. Optionally configure one or more source VLANs to configure the VLAN traffic to be mirrored on source ports.
- Use the default VLAN and native VLANs as a source VLAN.

- You cannot configure the dedicated VLAN used to transport mirrored traffic as a source VLAN.

Restrictions

- When you use a source VLAN, enable flow-based monitoring (`flow-based enable`).
- In a source VLAN, only received (`rx`) traffic is monitored.
- You cannot configure a source port-channel or source VLAN in a source session if the port-channel or VLAN has a member port configured as a destination port in a remote port mirroring session.
- You cannot use a destination port for remote port mirroring as a source port, including the session the port functions as the destination port.
- The reserved VLAN used to transport mirrored traffic must be a L2 VLAN — L3 VLANs are not supported.

Configure remote port mirroring

Remote port mirroring requires a source session (monitored ports on different source network devices), a reserved tagged VLAN for transporting mirrored traffic (configured on the source, intermediate, and destination devices), and a destination session (destination ports connected to analyzers on destination devices).

1 Create a remote monitoring session in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
monitor session session-id type rspan-source
```

2 Enter the source to monitor traffic in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
source interface interface-range direction
```

3 Enter the destination to send the traffic to in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
destination remote-interface interface-id
```

4 Enable the monitoring interface in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
shut
```

Create remote monitoring session

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 10 type rspan-source
OS10(conf-mon-rspan-source-10)#
```

Configure source and destination port, and traffic direction

```
OS10(conf-mon-rspan-source-10)# source interface vlan 10 rx
OS10(conf-mon-rspan-source-10)# destination remote-vlan 100
OS10(conf-mon-rspan-source-10)# shutdown
```

View monitoring session

```
OS10(conf-mon-rspan-source-10)# do show monitor session all
S.Id  Source  Destination Dir SrcIP DstIP DSCP TTL  State Reason
------------------------------------------------------------
1     vlan10  vlan 100   rx   N/A   N/A   N/A  N/A  true  Is UP
```

Port monitoring commands

description (Port Monitoring)

Configures a description for the port monitoring session. The monitoring session can be one of the following: local, RPM.

Syntax `description string`

Parameters	*string* — Enter a description of the monitoring session (up to 255 characters).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	MONITOR-SESSION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the description text.
Example	`OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# description remote` `OS10(conf-mon-rspan-source-5)# description "RSPAN Sesssion"`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

destination (Port Monitoring)

Sets the destination where monitored traffic is sent to. The monitoring session can be local or RPM.

Syntax	`destination {interface` *interface-type* `| remote-vlan` *vlan-id*`}`
Parameters	*interface-type* — Enter the interface type for a local monitoring session. • `ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]* — Enter the Ethernet interface information as the destination. • `port-channel` *id-number* — Enter a port-channel number as the destination (1 to 128). • `vlan` *vlan-id* —Enter a VLAN ID as the destination (1 to 4094). `remote-vlan` *vlan-id*—Enter a remote VLAN ID as the destination for RPM monitoring session (1 to 4093).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	MONITOR-SESSION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-mon-local-10)# destination interface port-channel 10` `OS10(conf-mon-rspan-source-3)# destination remote-vlan 20`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

flow-based

Enables flow-based monitoring. The monitoring session can be one of the following: local, RPM.

Syntax	`flow-based enable`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	MONITOR-SESSION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the flow-based monitoring.
Example	`OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# flow-based enable` `OS10(conf-mon-rspan-source-2)# flow-based enable`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

monitor session

Creates a session for monitoring traffic with port monitoring.

Syntax `monitor session session-id type [local | rspan-source]`

Parameters

- *session-id* — Enter a monitor session ID (1 to 18).
- `local` — (Optional) Enter a local monitoring session.
- `rspan-source` — (Optional) Enter a remote monitoring session.

Default local

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the monitor session.

Example

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 1
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)#
```

Example (RPM)

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 5 type rspan-source
OS10(conf-mon-rspan-source-5)#
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show monitor session

Displays information about a monitoring session.

Syntax `show monitor session {session-id | all}`

Parameters

- *session-id* — Enter the session ID number (1 to 18).
- `all` — View all monitoring sessions.

Default All

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information In the State field, `true` indicates that the port is enabled. In the Reason field, `Is UP` indicates that hardware resources are allocated .

Example

```
OS10# show monitor session all
S.Id  Source       Destination    Dir SrcIP DstIP DSCP TTL State Reason
------------------------------------------------------------------------
1    ethernet1/1/6 port-channel10 rx  N/A   N/A   N/A  N/A true  Is UP
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

shut

Disables the monitoring session. The monitoring session can be one of the following: local, RPM.

Syntax `shut`

Parameters None

Default	Disabled
Command Mode	MONITOR-SESSION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command enables the monitoring session.

Example	`OS10(config)# monitor session 1`
	`OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# no shut`
	
	`OS10(config)# monitor session 5 type rspan-source`
	`OS10(conf-mon-rspan-source-5)# no shut`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

source (Port Monitoring)

Configures a source for port monitoring. The monitoring session can be one of the following: local, RPM.

Syntax `source interface` *`interface-type`* `{both | rx | tx}`

Parameters

- *`interface-type`* — Enter the interface type:
  - `ethernet` *`node/slot/port[:subport]`* — Enter the Ethernet interface information as the monitored source.
  - `port-channel` *`id-number`* — Enter the port-channel interface number as the monitored source (1 to 128).
  - `vlan` *`vlan-id`* —Enter the VLAN identifier as the monitored source (1 to 4094).
- `both` — Monitor both receiving and transmitting packets. This option is not available for VLAN.
- `rx` — Monitor only received packets.
- `tx` — Monitor only transmitted packets. This option is not available for VLAN.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	MONITOR-SESSION
Usage Information	None

Example	`OS10(config)# monitor session 1`
	`OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# source interface ethernet 1/1/7 rx`
	
	`OS10(config)# monitor session 5`
	`OS10(conf-mon-rspan-source-5)# source interface ethernet 1/1/10 tx`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

5

Layer 3

Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)	Provides an external gateway protocol that transmits inter-domain routing information within and between autonomous systems (see BGP Commands).
Equal Cost Multi-Path (ECMP)	Provides next-hop packet forwarding to a single destination over multiple best paths (see ECMP Commands).
IPv4 Routing	Provides forwarding of packets to a destination IP address, based on a routing table. This routing table defines how packets are routed — dynamically, broadcasted directly to, using proxy ARP, as well as what type of information is included with the packets (see IPv4 Routing Commands).
IPv6 Routing	Provides routing for the IPv6 address space, stateless auto-configuration, header format simplifications, and improved support for options and extensions (see IPv6 Routing Commands).
Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)	Provides a link-state routing protocol that communicates with all other devices in the same autonomous system area using link-state advertisements (LSAs). OS10 supports up to 10,000 OSPF routes for OSPFv2 to designate up to 8,000 routes as external, and up to 2,000 as inter/intra area routes (see OSPF Commands).
Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)	Provides a mechanism to eliminate a single point of failure in a statically routed network (see VRRP Commands).

Border gateway protocol

Border gateway protocol (BGP) is an interautonomous system routing protocol that transmits interdomain routing information within and between autonomous systems (AS). The primary function of BGP is to exchange network reachability information with other BGP systems. BGP adds reliability to network connections by using multiple paths from one router to another. Unlike most routing protocols, BGP uses TCP as its transport protocol.

Autonomous systems

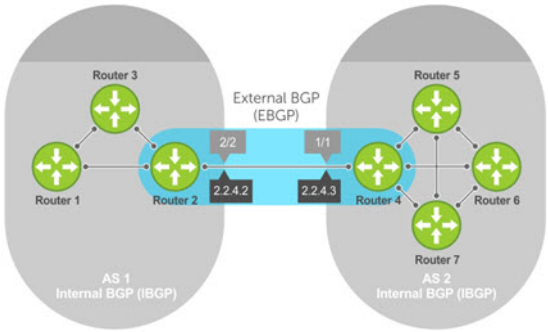
BGP autonomous systems are a collection of nodes under a single administration with shared network routing policies. Each AS has a number, which an Internet authority assigns—you do not assign the BGP number.

The Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA) identifies each network with a unique AS number (ASN). The AS numbers 64512 through 65534 are reserved for private purposes. The AS numbers 0 and 65535 cannot be used in a live environment. IANA assigns valid AS numbers in the range of 1 to 64511.

Multihomed AS	Maintains connections to more than one other AS. This group allows the AS to remain connected to the Internet if a complete failure occurs to one of their connections. This type of AS does not allow traffic from one AS to pass through on its way to another AS.
Stub AS	Connected to only one AS.
Transit AS	Provides connections through itself to separate networks. For example, Router 1 uses Router 2—the transit AS, to connect to Router 4. Internet service providers (ISPs) are always a transit AS because they provide connections from one network to another. An ISP uses a transit AS to sell transit service to a customer network.

When BGP operates inside an AS - AS1 or AS2, it functions as an internal border gateway protocol (IBGP). When BGP operates between AS endpoints - AS1 and AS2, it functions as an external border gateway protocol (EBGP). IBGP provides routers inside the AS with the

path to reach a router external to the AS. EBGP routers exchange information with other EBGP routers and IBGP routers to maintain connectivity and accessibility.



Classless interdomain routing

BGPv4 supports classless interdomain routing (CIDR) with aggregate routes and AS paths. CIDR defines a network using a prefix consisting of an IP address and mask, resulting in efficient use of the IPv4 address space. Using aggregate routes reduces the size of routing tables.

Path-vector routing

BGP uses a path-vector protocol which maintains dynamically updated path information. Path information updates which return to the originating node are detected and discarded. BGP does not use a traditional internal gateway protocol (IGP) matrix but makes routing decisions based on path, network policies, and/or rule sets.

Full-mesh topology

In an AS, a BGP network must be in "full mesh" for routes received from an internal BGP peer to send to another IBGP peer. Each BGP router talks to all other BGP routers in a session. For example, in an AS with four BGP routers, each router has three peers; in an AS with six routers, each router has five peers.

Sessions and peers

A BGP session starts with two routers communicating using the BGP protocol. The two end-points of the session are called *peers*. A peer is also called a *neighbor*. Events and timers determine the information exchange between peers. BGP focuses on traffic routing policies.

Sessions

In operations with other BGP peers, a BGP process uses a simple finite state machine consisting of six states—Idle, Connect, Active, OpenSent, OpenConfirm, and Established. For each peer-to-peer session, a BGP implementation tracks the state of the session. The BGP protocol defines the messages that each peer exchanges to change the session from one state to another.

Idle	BGP initializes all resources, refuses all inbound BGP connection attempts, and starts a TCP connection to the peer.
Connect	Router waits for the TCP connection to complete and transitions to the `OpenSent` state if successful. If that transition is not successful, BGP resets the `ConnectRetry` timer and transitions to the Active state when the timer expires.
Active	Router resets the `ConnectRetry` timer to zero and returns to the `Connect` state.
OpenSent	Router sends an `Open` message and waits for one in return after a successful `OpenSent` transition.
OpenConfirm	Neighbor relation establishes and is in the `OpenConfirm` state after the Open message parameters are agreed on between peers. The router then receives and checks for agreement on the parameters of the open messages to establish a session.

Established	Keepalive messages exchange, and after a successful receipt, the router is in the `Established` state. Keepalive messages continue to send at regular periods. The keepalive timer establishes the state to verify connections.

After the connection is established, the router sends and receives keepalive, update, and notification messages to and from its peer.

Peer templates

Peer templates allow BGP neighbors to inherit the same outbound policies. Instead of manually configuring each neighbor with the same policy, you can create a peer group with a shared policy that applies to individual peers. A peer template provides efficient update calculation with simplified configuration.

Peer templates also aid in convergence speed. When a BGP process sends the same information to many peers, a long output queue may be set up to distribute the information. For peers that are members of a peer template, the information is sent to one place then passed on to the peers within the template.

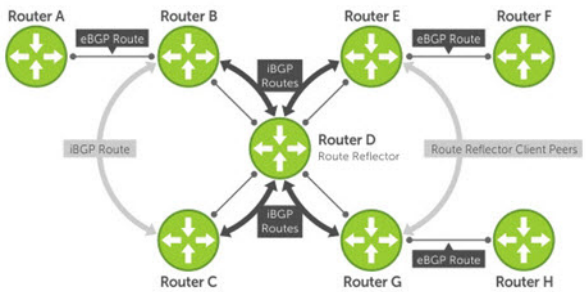
Route reflectors

Route reflectors (RRs) reorganize the IBGP core into a hierarchy and allow route advertisement rules. Route reflection divides IBGP peers into two groups — client peers and nonclient peers.

- If a route is received from a nonclient peer, it reflects the route to all client peers
- If a route is received from a client peer, it reflects the route to all nonclient and client peers

An RR and its client peers form a *route reflection cluster*. BGP speakers announce only the best route for a given prefix. RR rules apply after the router makes its best path decision.

NOTE: Do not use RRs in forwarding paths — hierarchal RRs that maintain forwarding plane RRs could create route loops.



Routers B, C, D, E, and G are members of the same AS—AS100. These routers are also in the same route reflection cluster, where Router D is the route reflector. Routers E and G are client peers of Router D, and Routers B and C and nonclient peers of Router D.

1. Router B receives an advertisement from Router A through EBGP. Because the route is learned through EBGP, Router B advertises it to all its IBGP peers — Routers C and D.
2. Router C receives the advertisement but does not advertise it to any peer because its only other peer is Router D (an IBGP peer) and Router D has already learned it through IBGP from Router B.
3. Router D does not advertise the route to Router C because Router C is a nonclient peer. The route advertisement came from Router B which is also a nonclient peer.
4. Router D does reflect the advertisement to Routers E and G because they are client peers of Router D.
5. Routers E and G advertise this IBGP learned route to their EBGP peers — Routers F and H.

Multiprotocol BGP

Multiprotocol BGP (MBGP) is an extension to BGP that supports multiple address families—IPv4 and IPv6. MBGP carries multiple sets of unicast and multicast routes depending on the address family.

You can enable the MBGP feature on a per router, per template, and/or a per peer basis. The default is the IPv4 unicast routes.

BGP session supports multiple address family interface (AFI) and sub address family interface (SAFI) combinations, BGP uses OPEN message to convey this information to the peers. As a result, the IPv6 routing information is exchanged over the IPv4 peers and vice versa.

BGP routers that support IPv6 can set up BGP sessions using IPv6 peers. If the existing BGP-v4 session is capable of exchanging ipv6 prefixes, the same is used to carry ipv4 as well as ipv6 prefixes. If the BGP-v4 neighbor goes down, it also impacts the IPv6 route exchange. If BGP-v6 session exists, it continues to operate independently from BGP-v4.

Multiprotocol BGPv6 supports many of the same features and functionality as BGPv4. IPv6 enhancements to MBGP include support for an IPv6 address family and Network Layer Reachability Information (NLRI) and next hop attributes that use the IPv6 addresses.

Attributes

Routes learned using BGP have associated properties that are used to determine the best route to a destination when multiple paths exist to a particular destination. These properties are called *BGP attributes* which influence route selection for designing robust networks. There are no hard-coded limits on the number of supported BGP attributes.

BGP attributes for route selection:

- Weight
- Local preference
- Multiexit discriminators
- Origin
- AS path
- Next-hop

Communities

BGP communities are sets of routes with one or more common attributes. Communities assign common attributes to multiple routes at the same time. Duplicate communities are not rejected.

Selection criteria

Best path selection criteria for BGP attributes:

1 Prefer the path with the largest WEIGHT attribute, and prefer the path with the largest LOCAL_PREF attribute.

2 Prefer the path that is locally originated using the `network` command, `redistribute` command, or `aggregate-address` command. Routes originated using a `network` or `redistribute` command are preferred over routes that originate with the `aggregate-address` command.

3 (Optional) If you configure the `bgp bestpath as-path ignore` command, skip this step because the AS_PATH is not considered. Prefer the path with the shortest AS_PATH:

   - An AS_SET has a path length of 1 no matter how many are in the set

- A path with no AS_PATH configured has a path length of 0
- AS_CONFED_SET is not included in the AS_PATH length
- AS_CONFED_SEQUENCE has a path length of 1 no matter how many ASs are in the AS_CONFED_SEQUENCE

4 Prefer the path with the lowest ORIGIN type—IGP is lower than EGP and EGP is lower than INCOMPLETE.

5 Prefer the path with the lowest multiexit discriminator (MED) attribute:
- This comparison is only done if the first neighboring AS is the same in the two paths. The MEDs compare only if the first AS in the AS_SEQUENCE is the same for both paths.
- Configure the `bgp always-compare-med` command to compare MEDs for all paths.
- Paths with no MED are treated as "worst" and assigned a MED of 4294967295.

6 Prefer external (EBGP) to internal (IBGP) paths or confederation EBGP paths, and prefer the path with the lowest IGP metric to the BGP next-hop.

7 The system deems the paths as equal and only performs the following steps if the criteria are not met:
- Configure the IBGP multipath or EBGP multipath using the `maximum-path` command.
- The paths being compared were received from the same AS with the same number of AS in the AS Path but with different next-hops.
- The paths were received from IBGP or EBGP neighbor, respectively.

8 If you enable the `bgp bestpath router-id ignore` command and:
- If the Router-ID is the same for multiple paths because the routes were received from the same route—skip this step.
- If the Router-ID is **not** the same for multiple paths, prefer the path that was first received as the Best Path. The path selection algorithm returns without performing any of the checks detailed.

9 Prefer the external path originated from the BGP router with the lowest router ID. If both paths are external, prefer the oldest path—first received path. For paths containing an RR attribute, the originator ID is substituted for the router ID. If two paths have the same router ID, prefer the path with the lowest cluster ID length. Paths without a cluster ID length are set to a 0 cluster ID length.

10 Prefer the path originated from the neighbor with the lowest address. The neighbor address is used in the BGP neighbor configuration and corresponds to the remote peer used in the TCP connection with the local router.

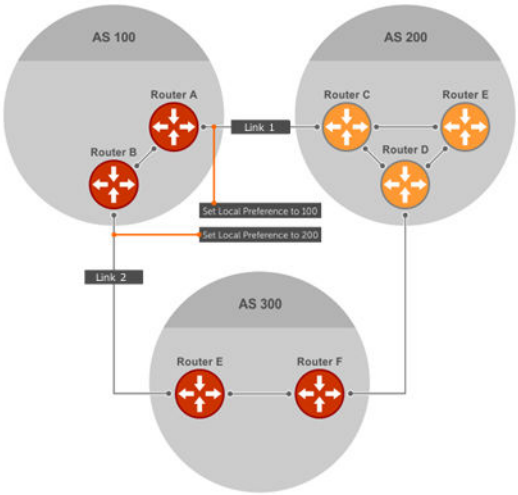
In Non-Deterministic mode, the `bgp non-deterministic-med` command applies. Paths compare in the order they arrive. This method leads to system selection of different best paths from a set of paths. Depending on the order they were received from the neighbors, MED may or may not get compared between the adjacent paths. In Deterministic mode, the system compares MED. MED is compared between the adjacent paths within an AS group because all paths in the AS group are from the same AS.

Weight and local preference

The weight attribute is local to the router and does not advertise to neighboring routers. If the router learns about more than one route to the same destination, the route with the highest weight is preferred. The route with the highest weight is installed in the IP routing table.

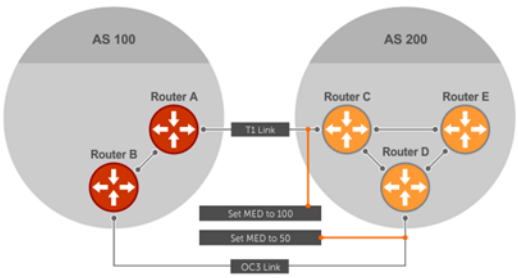
The local preference — LOCAL_PREF represents the degree of preference within the entire AS. The higher the number, the greater the preference for the route.

LOCAL_PREF is one of the criteria that determines the best path — other criteria may impact selection, see Best path selection. Assume that LOCAL_PREF is the only attribute applied and AS 100 has two possible paths to AS 200. Although the path through Router A is shorter, the LOCAL_PREF settings have the preferred path going through Router B and AS 300. This advertises to all routers within AS 100, causing all BGP speakers to prefer the path through Router B.



Multiexit discriminators

If two autonomous systems connect in more than one place, use a multiexit discriminator (MED) to assign a preference to a preferred path. MED is one of the criteria used to determine best path—other criteria may also impact selection.



One AS assigns the MED a value. Other AS uses that value to decide the preferred path. Assume that the MED is the only attribute applied and there are two connections between AS 100 and AS 200. Each connection is a BGP session. AS 200 sets the MED for its Link 1 exit point to 100 and the MED for its Link 2 exit point to 50. This sets up a path preference through Link 2. The MEDs advertise to AS 100 routers so they know which is the preferred path.

MEDs are nontransitive attributes. If AS 100 sends the MED to AS 200, AS 200 does not pass it on to AS 300 or AS 400. The MED is a locally relevant attribute to the two participating AS — AS 100 and AS 200. The MEDs advertise across both links—if a link goes down, AS 100 has connectivity to AS 300 and AS 400.

Origin

The origin indicates how the prefix came into BGP. There are three origin codes—IGP, EGP, and INCOMPLETE.

IGP	Prefix originated from information learned through an interior gateway protocol.
EGP	Prefix originated from information learned from an EGP protocol, which next generation protocol (NGP) replaced.
INCOMPLETE	Prefix originated from an unknown source.

An IGP indicator means that the route was derived inside the originating AS. EGP means that a route was learned from an external gateway protocol. An INCOMPLETE origin code results from aggregation, redistribution, or other indirect ways of installing routes into BGP.

The question mark (?) indicates an origin code of INCOMPLETE, and the lower case letter (i) indicates an origin code of IGP.

Origin configuration

```
OS10# show ip bgp
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added , Replaced , Withdrawn
BGP local router ID is 30.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external, r - redistributed
n - network S - stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
          Network       Next Hop  Metric LocPrf Weight Path
*>I       1.1.1.0/24    17.1.1.2  0      0      0      i
*>I       2.2.2.0/24    17.1.1.2  0      0      0      ?
*>I       3.3.3.0/24    17.1.1.2  0      0      0      e
```

AS path and next-hop

The AS path is the AS list that all the prefixes listed in the update have passed through. The BGP speaker adds the local AS number when advertising to an EBGP neighbor. Any update that contains the AS path number 0 is valid.

The next-hop is the IP address used to reach the advertising router:

- For EBGP neighbors, the next-hop address is the IP address of the connection between neighbors.
- For IBGP neighbors, the EBGP next-hop address is carried into the local AS. A next hop attribute sets when a BGP speaker advertises itself to another BGP speaker outside the local AS and when advertising routes within an AS.

For EBGP neighbors, the next-hop address corresponding to a BGP route does not resolve if the next-hop address is not the same as the neighbor IP address. The next-hop attribute also serves as a way to direct traffic to another BGP speaker, instead of waiting for a speaker to advertise. When a next-hop BGP neighbor is unreachable, the connection to that BGP neighbor goes down after the hold-down timer expiry.

When you enable `fast-external-fallover` and if the router has learned the routes from the BGP neighbor, the BGP session terminates immediately if the next-hop becomes unreachable—without waiting for the hold-down time.

Best path selection

Best path selection selects the best route out of all paths available for each destination, and records each selected route in the IP routing table for traffic forwarding. Only valid routes are considered for best path selection. BGP compares all paths, in the order in which they arrive, and selects the best paths. Paths for active routes are grouped in ascending order according to their neighboring external AS number.

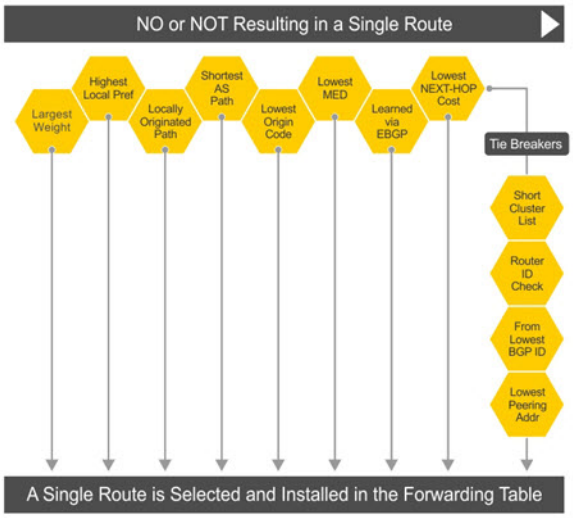
OS10 follows *deterministic* MED to select different best paths from a set of paths. This may depend on the order the different best paths are received from the neighbors — MED may or may not get compared between adjacent paths. BGP best path selection is deterministic by default.

The best path in each group is selected based on specific criteria—only one best path is selected at a time. If BGP receives more than one best path, it moves on to the next list of valid paths in the list, and continues until it reaches the end of the list.

When you configure the `non-deterministic-med` command, paths are compared in the order they arrive. OS10 follows this method to select different best paths from a set of paths, depending on the order they were received from the neighbors—MED may or may not get compared between the adjacent paths.

By default, the `bestpath as-path multipath-relax` command is disabled. This prevents BGP from load-balancing a learned route across two or more EBGP peers. To enable load-balancing across different EBGP peers, enter the `bestpath as-path multipath-relax` command.

If you configure the `bgp bestpath as-path ignore` command and the `bestpath as-path multipath-relax` command at the same time, an error message displays—only enable one command at a time.



More path support

More path (Add-Path) reduces convergence times by advertising multiple paths to its peers for the same address prefix without replacing existing paths with new ones. By default, a BGP speaker advertises only the best path to its peers for a given address prefix.

If the best path becomes unavailable, the BGP speaker withdraws its path from its local router information base (RIB) and recalculates a new best path. This situation requires both IGP and BGP convergence and is a lengthy process. BGP add-path also helps switch over to the next new best path when the current best path is unavailable.

The Add-Path capability to advertise more paths is supported only on IBGP peers—it is not supported on EBGP peers and BGP peer groups.

Ignore router ID calculations

Avoid unnecessary BGP best path transitions between external paths under certain conditions. The `bestpath router-id ignore` command reduces network disruption caused by routing and forwarding plane changes and allows for faster convergence.

Advertise cost

As the default process for redistributed routes, OS10 supports IGP cost as MED. Both auto-summarization and synchronization are disabled by default.

BGPv4 and BGPv6 support

- Deterministic MED, default
- A path with a missing MED is treated as worst path and assigned an `0xffffffff` MED value
- Delayed configuration at system boot — OS10 reads the entire configuration file BEFORE sending messages to start BGP peer sessions

4-Byte AS numbers

OS10 supports 4-byte AS number configurations by default. The 4-byte support is advertised as a new BGP capability - 4-BYTE-AS, in the OPEN message. A BGP speaker that advertises 4-Byte-AS capability to a peer, and receives the same from that peer must encode AS numbers as 4-octet entities in all messages.

If the AS number of the peer is different, the 4-byte speaker brings up the neighbor session using a reserved 2-byte ASN,23456 called *AS_TRANS*. The AS_TRANS is used to interop between a 2-byte and 4-byte AS number.

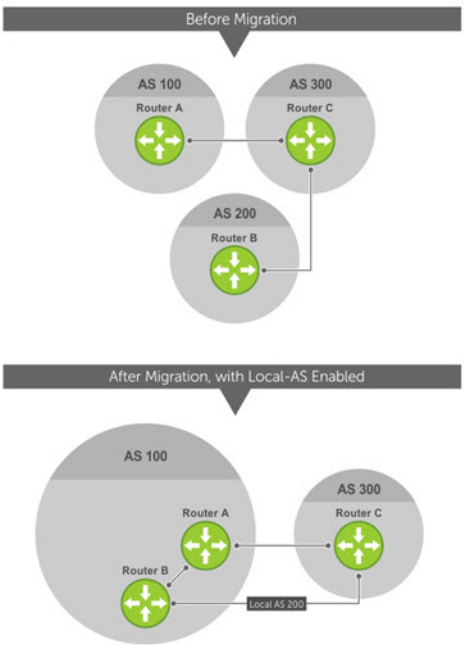
Where the 2-byte format is 1 to 65535, the 4-byte format is 1 to 4294967295. You can enter AS numbers using the traditional format.

AS number migration

You can transparently change the AS number of an entire BGP network. Changing the AS number ensures that the routes propagate throughout the network while migration is in progress. When migrating one AS to another and combining multiple AS, an EBGP network may lose its routing to an IBGP if the AS number changes.

Migration is difficult as all IBGP and EBGP peers of the migrating network must be updated to maintain network reachability. Local-AS allows the BGP speaker to operate as if it belongs to a virtual AS network besides its physical AS network.

Disable the `local-as` command after migration. Failure to disable the `local-as` command after migration causes the `local-as` command to replace the original AS number of the system. You must reconfigure the system with a new AS number.



Router A, Router B, and Router C belong to AS 100, 200, and 300, respectively. Router A acquired Router B — Router B has Router C as its client. When Router B is migrating to Router A, it must maintain the connection with Router C without immediately updating Router C's configuration. Local-AS allows Router B to appear as if it still belongs to Router B's old network, AS 200, to communicate with Router C.

The Local-AS does not prepend the updates with the AS number received from the EBGP peer if you use the `no prepend` command. If you do not select `no prepend`, the default, the Local-AS adds to the first AS segment in the AS-PATH. If you use an inbound route-map to prepend the AS-PATH to the update from the peer, the Local-AS adds first.

If Router B has an inbound route-map applied on Router C to prepend *65001 65002* to the AS-PATH, these events take place on Router B:

- Receive and validate the update.
- Prepend local-as 200 to AS-PATH.
- Prepend *65001 65002* to AS-PATH.

Local-AS prepends before the route map to give the appearance that the update passed through a router in AS 200 before it reaches Router B.

Configure border gateway protocol

BGP is disabled by default. To enable the BGP process and start to exchange information, assign an AS number and use commands in ROUTER-BGP mode to configure a BGP neighbor.

BGP neighbor adjacency changes	All BGP neighbor changes are logged
Fast external fallover	Enabled
Graceful restart	Disabled
Local preference	100
4-byte AS	Enabled
MED	0
Route flap dampening parameters	• half-life = 15 minutes • max-suppress-time = 60 minutes • reuse = 750 • suppress = 2000
Timers	• keepalive = 60 seconds • holdtime = 180 seconds
Add-path	Disabled

Enable BGP

BGP is disabled by default. The system supports one AS number — you must assign an AS number to your device. To establish BGP sessions and route traffic, configure at least one BGP neighbor or peer. In BGP, routers with an established TCP connection are called *neighbors* or *peers*. After a connection establishes, the neighbors exchange full BGP routing tables with incremental updates afterward. Neighbors also exchange the KEEPALIVE messages to maintain the connection.

You can classify BGP neighbor routers or peers as internal or external. Connect EBGP peers directly, unless you enable EBGP multihop — IBGP peers do not need direct connection. The IP address of an EBGP neighbor is usually the IP address of the interface directly

connected to the router. The BGP process first determines if all internal BGP peers are reachable, then it determines which peers outside the AS are reachable.

1 Assign an AS number, and enter ROUTER-BGP mode from CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 65535 for 2-byte, 1 to 4294967295 for 4-byte). Only one AS number is supported per system. If you enter a 4-byte AS number, 4-byte AS support is enabled automatically.

```
router bgp as-number
```

2 Enter a neighbor in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
neighbor ip-address
```

3 Add a remote AS in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2-byte or 1 to 4294967295 for 4-byte.

```
remote-as as-number
```

4 Enable the BGP neighbor in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
no shutdown
```

To reset the configuration when you change the configuration of a BGP neighbor, use the `clear ip bgp *` command. To view the BGP status, use the `show ip bgp summary` command.

View BGP summary with 2-byte AS number

```
OS10# show ip bgp summary

BGP router identifier 202.236.164.86 local AS number 64901
Neighbor AS MsgRcvd MsgSent Up/Down State/Pfx
120.10.1.1 64701 664 662 04:47:52 established 12000
```

View BGP summary with 4-byte AS number

```
OS10# show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 11.1.1.1, local AS number 4294967295
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added 0, Replaced 0, Withdrawn 0
1 neighbor(s) using 8192 bytes of memory

Neighbor AS MsgRcvd MsgSent TblVer InQ OutQ Up/Down State/Pfx
5.1.1.2 4294967295 0 0 0 0 0 00:00:00 Active
```

For the router ID, the system selects the first configured IP address or a random number. To view the status of BGP neighbors, use the `show ip bgp neighbors` command. For BGP neighbor configuration information, use the `show running-config bgp` command.

The example shows two neighbors — one is an external BGP neighbor, and the other is an internal BGP neighbor. The first line of the output for each neighbor displays the AS number and states if the link is external or internal.

The third line of the `show ip bgp neighbors` output contains the BGP state. If anything other than *established* displays, the neighbor is not exchanging information and routes - see IPv6 commands for more information.

View BGP neighbors

```
OS10# show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 5.1.1.1, remote AS 1, internal link
BGP version 4, remote router ID 6.1.1.1
BGP state established, in this state for 00:03:11
Last read 01:08:40 seconds, hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Received 11 messages
3 opens, 1 notifications, 3 updates
4 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Sent 14 messages
3 opens, 1 notifications, 0 updates
10 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests

Minimum time between advertisement runs is seconds

Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)ROUTE_REFRESH(2)CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)ROUTE_REFRESH(2)CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
```

```
Prefixes accepted 3, Prefixes advertised 0

Connections established 3; dropped 2
Closed by neighbor sent 00:03:26 ago

Local host: 5.1.1.2, Local port: 43115
Foreign host: 5.1.1.1, Foreign port: 179
```

View BGP running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration

router bgp 65123
 router-id 192.168.10.2
 !
 address-family ipv4 unicast
  !
 neighbor 10.10.21.1
  remote-as 65123
   no shutdown
 !
 neighbor 10.10.32.3
  remote-as 65123
  no shutdown
 !
 neighbor 100.10.92.9
  remote-as 65192
  no shutdown
 !
 neighbor 192.168.10.1
  remote-as 65123
   update-source Loopback loopback0
  no shutdown
 !
 neighbor 192.168.12.2
  remote-as 65123
  update-source Loopback loopback0
  no shutdown
 !
```

Configure Dual Stack

OS10 supports dual stack for BGPv4 and BGPv6. Dual stack BGP allows simultaneous exchange of same IPv4 or IPv6 prefixes through different IPv4 and IPv6 peers. You can enable dual stack using the `activate` command in the corresponding address-family mode. By default, `activate` command is enabled for the IPv4 address family for all the neighbors.

If a BGP-v4 neighbor wants to carry ipv6 prefix information, it activates the IPv6 address-family. For a BGP-v6 neighbor to carry ipv4 prefix, it activates the IPv4 address-family.

1 Enable support for the IPv6 unicast family in CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
address family ipv6 unicast
```

2 Enable IPv6 unicast support on a BGP neighbor/template in CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP-AF mode.

```
activate
```

Peer templates

To configure multiple BGP neighbors at one time, you can create and populate a BGP peer template. An advantage of configuring peer templates is that members of a peer template inherit the configuration properties of the template and share update policy. Always create a

peer template and assign a name to it before adding members to the peer template. Create a peer template before configuring any route policies for the template.

NOTE: An outbound filter policy, distribute list or route map, is not supported on a peer group member.

1 Enable BGP, and assign the AS number to the local BGP speaker in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2 byte, 1 to 4294967295 | 0.1 to 65535.65535 for 4 byte, or 0.1 to 65535.65535 in dotted format.

```
router bgp as-number
```

2 Create a peer template by assigning a neighborhood name to it in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
template template-name
```

3 Add a neighbor as a remote AS in ROUTER-BGP mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2 byte, 1 to 4294967295 | 0.1 to 65535.65535 for 4 byte, or 0.1 to 65535.65535 in dotted format.

```
neighbor ip-address
```

4 Add a remote neighbor, and enter the AS number in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
remote-as as-number
```

- To add an EBGP neighbor, configure the `as-number` parameter with a number different from the BGP as-number configured in the `router bgp as-number` command.
- To add an IBGP neighbor, configure the `as-number` parameter with the same BGP as-number configured in the `router bgp as-number` command.

5 Assign a peer-template with a peer-group name from which to inherit to the neighbor in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
inherit template template-name
```

6 Enable the neighbor in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
neighbor ip-address
```

7 Enable the peer-group in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
no shutdown
```

When you add a peer to a peer group, it inherits all the peer group configured parameters. When you disable a peer group, all the peers within the peer template that are in the Established state move to the Idle state. A neighbor cannot become a part of a peer group if it has any of these commands configured:

- `advertisement-interval`
- `next-hop-self`
- `route-map out`
- `route-reflector-client`
- `send-community`

A neighbor may keep its configuration after it is added to a peer group if the neighbor configuration is more specific than the peer group and if the neighbor configuration does not affect outgoing updates.

To display the peer-group configuration assigned to a BGP neighbor, enter the `show ip bgp peer-group peer-group-name` command. The `show ip bgp neighbor` command output does not display peer-group configurations.

Configure peer templates

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 300
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)# template ebgppg
OS10(config-router-template)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-template)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)# neighbor 3.1.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebgppg
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

View peer group status

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# do show ip bgp peer-group ebgppg
Peer-group ebgppg, remote AS 100
  BGP version 4
```

```
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
  For address family:  Unicast
  BGP neighbor is ebgppg, peer-group external
  Update packing has 4_OCTET_AS support enabled

  Number of peers in this group 1
  Peer-group members:
```

View running configuration

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# do show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 300
 !
 neighbor 3.1.1.1
  inherit template ebgppg
  no shutdown
 !
 template ebgppg
  remote-as 100
```

Neighbor fall-over

The BGP neighbor fall-over feature reduces the convergence time while maintaining stability. When you enable fall-over, BGP tracks IP reachability to the peer remote address and the peer local address.

When remote or peer local addresses become unreachable, BGP brings the session down with the peer. For example, if no active route exists in the routing table for peer IPv6 destinations/local address, BGP brings the session down.

By default, the hold time governs a BGP session. Configure BGP fast fall-over on a per-neighbor or peer-group basis. BGP routers typically carry large routing tables as frequent session resets are not desirable. If fail-over is enabled, the connection to an internal BGP peer is immediately reset if the host route added to reach the internal peer fails.

1 Enter the neighbor IP address in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
neighbor ip-address
```

2 Disable fast fall-over in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
no fall-over
```

3 Enter the neighbor IP address in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
neighbor ip-address
```

4 Enable BGP fast fall-Over in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
fall-over
```

Configure neighbor fall-over

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 3.1.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# fall-over
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

Verify neighbor fall-over on neighbor

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# do show ip bgp neighbors 3.1.1.1
BGP neighbor is 3.1.1.1, remote AS 100, local AS 100  internal link

  BGP version 4, remote router ID 3.3.3.33
  BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 00:17:17
  Last read 00:27:54 seconds
  Hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
  Configured hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
  Fall-over enabled
```

```
  Received 23 messages
    1 opens, 0 notifications, 1 updates
    21 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
  Sent 21 messages
    1 opens, 0 notifications, 0 updates
    20 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
  Minimum time before advertisements start is 0 seconds
  Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
    MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
    ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
    CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
    4_OCTET_AS(65)
  Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
    MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
    ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
    CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
    4_OCTET_AS(65)
  Prefixes accepted 3, Prefixes advertised 0
  Connections established 1; dropped 0
  Last reset never
  For address family: IPv4 Unicast
    Allow local AS number 0 times in AS-PATH attribute
   Prefixes ignored due to:
    Martian address  0, Our own AS in AS-PATH 0
    Invalid Nexthop  0, Invalid AS-PATH length 0
    Wellknown community 0, Locally originated 0

  For address family: IPv6 Unicast
    Allow local AS number 0 times in AS-PATH attribute
  Local host: 3.1.1.3, Local port: 58633
  Foreign host: 3.1.1.1, Foreign port: 179
```

Verify neighbor fall-over on peer-group

```
OS10# show running-configuration

 !
router bgp 102
 !
 address-family ipv4 unicast
  aggregate-address 6.1.0.0/16
 !
 neighbor 40.1.1.2
  inherit template bgppg
  no shutdown
 !
 neighbor 60.1.1.2
  inherit template bgppg
  no shutdown
 !
 neighbor 32.1.1.2
  remote-as 100
  no shutdown
 !
 template bgppg
  fall-over
  remote-as 102
!
```

Fast external fallover

Fast external fallover terminates EBGP sessions of any directly adjacent peer if the link used to reach the peer goes down. BGP does not wait for the hold-down timer to expire.

Fast external fallover is enabled by default. To disable or re-enable it, use the `[no] fast-external-fallover` command. For the `fast-external-fallover` command to take effect on an established BGP session, you must reset the session using the `clear ip bgp {* | peer-ipv4-address | peer-ipv6-address}` command.

View fast external fallover configuration

```
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 300
 !
 neighbor 3.1.1.1
  remote-as 100
  no shutdown
 !
 neighbor 3::1
  remote-as 100
  no shutdown
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
   activate
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip address 3.1.1.3/24
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 ipv6 address 3::3/64
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 11.11.11.11 local AS number 300
Neighbor                                        AS          MsgRcvd     MsgSent     Up/
Down           State/Pfx
3.1.1.1                                         100         6           6
00:00:15          Active
3::1                                            100         8           11
00:00:15          Active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#
```

View fast external fallover unconfiguration

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)# do show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 300
 no fast-external-fallover
 !
 neighbor 3.1.1.1
  remote-as 100
  no shutdown
 !
 neighbor 3::1
  remote-as 100
  no shutdown
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
   activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)#
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do clear ip bgp *
OS10# show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 11.11.11.11 local AS number 300
Neighbor  AS          MsgRcvd     MsgSent     Up/Down     State/Pfx
-------------------------------------------------------------------
3.1.1.1   100         7           4           00:00:08    3
3::1      100         9           5           00:00:08    4
OS10#
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show ip bgp summary
```

```
BGP router identifier 11.11.11.11 local AS number 300
Neighbor  AS          MsgRcvd     MsgSent     Up/Down     State/Pfx
------------------------------------------------------------------
3.1.1.1   100         7           4           00:00:29    3
3::1      100         9           5           00:00:29    4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# Apr 27 01:39:03 OS10 dn_sm[2065]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:alert
[os10:event],
 %Dell EMC (OS10) %BGP_NBR_BKWD_STATE_CHG: Backward state change occurred Hold Time expired for
Nbr:3.1.1.3 VRF:default
 Apr 27 01:39:03 OS10 dn_sm[2065]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:alert [os10:event], %Dell EMC (OS10)
%BGP_NBR_BKWD_STATE_CHG: Backward
 state change occurred Hold Time expired for Nbr:3::3 VRF:default
```

Passive peering

When you enable a peer-template, the system sends an OPEN message to initiate a TCP connection. If you enable passive peering for the peer template, the system does not send an OPEN message but responds to an OPEN message.

When a BGP neighbor connection with authentication rejects a passive peer-template, the system prevents another passive peer-template on the same subnet from connecting with the BGP neighbor. To work around this constraint, change the BGP configuration or change the order of the peer template configuration.

You can restrict the number of passive sessions the neighbor accepts using the `limit` command.

1 Enable BGP, and assign the AS number to the local BGP speaker in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 65535 for 2-byte, 1 to 4294967295 for 4-byte).

```
router bgp as-number
```

2 Configure a template that does not initiate TCP connections with other peers in ROUTER-BGP mode (up to 16 characters).

```
template template-name
```

3 Create and enter the AS number for the remote neighbor in ROUTER-BGP-TEMPLATE mode (1 to 4294967295).

```
remote-as as-number
```

4 Enable peer listening and enter the maximum dynamic peers count in ROUTER-BGP-TEMPLATE mode (1 to 4294967295).

```
listen neighbor ip-address limit
```

Only after the peer template responds to an OPEN message sent on the subnet does the state of its BGP change to ESTABLISHED. After the peer template is ESTABLISHED, the peer template is the same as any other peer template, see Peer templates.

If you do not configure a BGP device in Peer-Listening mode, a session with a dynamic peer comes up. Passwords are not supported on BGPv4/v6 dynamic peers.

Configure passive peering

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# template bgppg
OS10(conf-router-template)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-template)# listen 32.1.0.0/8 limit 10
```

Local AS

During BGP network migration, you can maintain existing AS numbers. Reconfigure your routers with the new information to disable after the migration. Network migration is not supported on passive peer templates. You must configure Peer templates before assigning it to an AS.

1 Enter a neighbor IP address, A.B.C.D, in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
neighbor ip-address
```

2 Enter a local-as number for the peer, and the AS values not prepended to announcements from the neighbors in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode (1 to 4294967295).

```
local-as as number [no prepend]
```

3 Return to ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
exit
```

4 Enter a template name to assign to the peer-groups in ROUTER-BGP mode (up to 16 characters).

```
template template-name
```

5 Enter a local-as number for the peer in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode.

```
local-as as number [no prepend]
```

6 Add a remote AS in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode (1 to 65535 for 2 bytes, 1 to 4294967295 for 4 bytes).

```
remote-as as-number
```

Allow external routes from neighbor

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# neighbor 32.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# local-as 50
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# template bgppg1
OS10(conf-router-template)# fall-over
OS10(conf-router-template)# local-as 400
OS10(conf-router-template)# remote-as 102
```

Local AS number disabled

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 32.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no local-as 100
```

AS number limit

Sets the number of times an AS number occurs in an AS path. The `allow-as` parameter permits a BGP speaker to allow the AS number for a configured number of times in the updates received from the peer.

The AS-PATH loop is detected if the local AS number is present more than the number of times in the command.

1 Enter the neighbor IP address to use the AS path in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
neighbor ip address
```

2 Enter Address Family mode in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast])
```

3 Allow the neighbor IP address to use the AS path the specified number of times in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF mode (1 to 10).

```
allowas-in number
```

Configure AS number appearance

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# neighbor 1.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 5
```

View AS numbers in AS paths

```
OS10# show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 101
 no fast-external-fallover
 !
 address-family ipv4 unicast
  dampening
 !
```

```
 neighbor 17.1.1.2
  remote-as 102
  no shutdown
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast
   allowas-in 4
```

Show IP BGP

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172:16:1::2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# end
OS10# show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 100
 !
 neighbor 172:16:1::2
  remote-as 100
  no shutdown
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
   activate
   allowas-in 1
OS10# show ip bgp
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added , Replaced , Withdrawn
BGP local router ID is 100.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external,
r - redistributed/network, S - stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
          Network          Next Hop      Metric     LocPrf     Weight     Path
*>I       55::/64          172:16:1::2   0          0          0          100 200 300 400 i
*>I       55:0:0:1::/64    172:16:1::2   0          0          0          100 200 300 400 i
*>I       55:0:0:2::/64    172:16:1::2   0          0          0          100 200 300 400 i
```

Redistribute routes

Add routes from other routing instances or protocols to the BGP process. You can include OSPF, static, or directly connected routes in the BGP process with the `redistribute` command.

- Include directly connected or user-configured (static) routes in ROUTER-BGP-AF mode.
  ```
  redistribute {connected | static}
  ```
- Include specific OSPF routes in IS-IS in ROUTER-BGP-AF mode (1 to 65535).
  ```
  redistribute ospf process-id
  ```

Disable redistributed routes

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-af)# no redistribute ospf route-map ospf-to-bgp
```

Enable redistributed routes

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-af)# redistribute ospf
```

Additional paths

The `add-path` command is disabled by default.

1 Assign an AS number in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
router bgp as-number
```

2 Enter a neighbor and IP address (A.B.C.D) in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
neighbor ip-address
```

3 Enter Address Family mode in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast])
```

4 Allow the specified neighbor to send or receive multiple path advertisements in ROUTER-BGP mode. The *count* parameter controls the number of paths that are advertised — not the number of paths received.

```
add-path [both | received | send] count
```

Enable additional paths

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 32.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# add-path both 3
```

MED attributes

OS10 uses the MULTI_EXIT_DISC or MED attribute when comparing EBGP paths from the same AS. MED comparison is not performed in paths from neighbors with different AS numbers.

1 Enable MED comparison in the paths from neighbors with different AS in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
always-compare-med
```

2 Change the best path MED selection in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
bestpath med {confed | missing-as-best}
```

- `confed`—Selects the best path MED comparison of paths learned from BGP confederations.
- `missing-as-best`—Treats a path missing an MED as the most preferred one.
- `missing-as-worst`—Treats a path missing an MED as the least preferred one.

Modify MED attributes

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(conf-router-bgp-100)# always-compare-med
OS10(conf-router-bgp-100)# bestpath med confed
```

Local preference attribute

You can change the value of the LOCAL_PREFERENCE attributes for all routes the router receives. To change the LOCAL_PREF value in ROUTER-BGP mode from 0 to 4294967295 with default 100, use the `default local preference value` command.

To view the BGP configuration, use the `show running-configuration` command. A more flexible method for manipulating the LOCAL_PREF attribute value is to use a route-map.

1 Assign a name to a route map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
route-map map-name {permit | deny | sequence-number}
```

2 Change the LOCAL_PREF value for routes meeting the criteria of this route map in ROUTE-MAP mode, then return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
set local-preference value
exit
```

3 Enter ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
router bgp as-number
```

4 Enter the neighbor to apply the route map configuration in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
neighbor {ip-address}
```

5 Apply the route map to the neighbor's incoming or outgoing routes in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF mode.

```
route-map map-name {in | out)
```

6 Enter the peer group to apply the route map configuration in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
template template-name
```

7 Apply the route map to the peer group's incoming or outgoing routes in CONFIG-ROUTER-TEMPLATE-AF mode.

```
route-map map-name {in | out}
```

Configure and view local preference attribute

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgproutemap 1
OS10(conf-route-map)# set local-preference 500
OS10(conf-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# neighbor 10.1.1.4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map bgproutemap in
```

```
OS10 configure terminal
OS10(config)# route-map bgproutemap 1
OS10(conf-route-map)# set local-preference 500
OS10(conf-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# router bgp 64601
OS10(conf-router-bgp-64601)# template bgppg
OS10(conf-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-template-af)# route-map bgproutemap in
```

View route-map

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# do show route-map
route-map bgproutemap, permit, sequence 1
  Match clauses:
  Set clauses:
    local-preference 500
    metric 400
    origin incomplete
```

Weight attribute

Influence the BGP routing based on the weight value. Routes with a higher weight value have preference when multiple routes to the same destination exist.

1 Assign a weight to the neighbor connection in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
neighbor {ip-address}
```

2 Set a weight value for the route in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode (1 to 4294967295, default 0).

```
weight weight
```

3 Return to ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
exit
```

4 Assign a weight value to the peer-group in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
template template name
```

5 Set a weight value for the route in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode.

```
weight weight
```

Modify weight attribute

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(config-router-bgp-10)# neighbor 10.1.1.4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# weight 400
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-10)# template zanzibar
OS10(config-router-template)# weight 200
```

Enable multipath

You can have one path to a destination by default, and enable multipath to allow up to 64 parallel paths to a destination. The `show ip bgp` *`network`* command includes multipath information for that network.

- Enable multiple parallel paths in ROUTER-BGP mode.

  ```
  maximum-paths {ebgp | ibgp} number
  ```

Enable multipath

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# maximum-paths ebgp 10
```

Route-map filters

Filtering routes allows you to implement BGP policies. Use route-maps to control which routes the BGP neighbor or peer group accepts and advertises.

1. Enter the neighbor IP address to filter routes in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   neighbor ipv4-address
   ```

2. Enter Address Family mode in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

   ```
   address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast]}
   ```

3. Create a route-map and assign a filtering criteria in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF mode, then return to CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   route-map map-name {in | out}
   exit
   ```

   - `in`—Enter a filter for incoming routing updates.
   - `out`—Enter a filter for outgoing routing updates.

4. Enter a peer template name in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   template template-name
   ```

5. Enter Address Family mode.

   ```
   address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast]}
   ```

6. Create a route-map, and assign a filtering criteria in ROUTER-BGP-TEMPLATE-AF mode.

   ```
   route-map map-name {in | out}
   ```

Filter BGP route

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 40.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map metro in
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# template ebgp
OS10(conf-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-template-af)# route-map metro in
```

Route reflector clusters

BGP route reflectors are intended for ASs with a large mesh. They reduce the amount of BGP control traffic. With route reflection configured properly, IBGP routers are not fully meshed within a cluster but all receive routing information.

Configure clusters of routers where one router is a concentration router and the others are clients who receive their updates from the concentration router.

1 Assign an ID to a router reflector cluster in ROUTER-BGP mode. You can have multiple clusters in an AS.
```
cluster-id cluster-id
```
2 Assign a neighbor to the router reflector cluster in ROUTER-BGP mode.
```
neighbor {ip-address}
```
3 Configure the neighbor as a route-reflector client in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode, then return to ROUTER-BGP mode.
```
route-reflector-client
exit
```
4 Assign a peer group template as part of the route-reflector cluster in ROUTER-BGP mode.
```
template template-name
```
5 Configure the template as the route-reflector client in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode.
```
route-reflector-client
```

When you enable a route reflector, the system automatically enables route reflection to all clients. To disable route reflection between all clients in this reflector, use the `no bgp client-to-client reflection` command in ROUTER-BGP mode. You must fully mesh all the clients before you disable route reflection.

Configure BGP route reflector

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# cluster-id 4294967295
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 32.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# route-reflector-client
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# template zanzibar
OS10(conf-router-template)# route-reflector-client
```

Aggregate routes

OS10 provides multiple ways to aggregate routes in the BGP routing table. At least one route of the aggregate must be in the routing table for the configured aggregate route to become active. AS_SET includes AS_PATH and community information from the routes included in the aggregated route.

1 Assign an AS number in CONFIGURATION mode.
```
router bgp as-number
```
2 Enter Address Family mode in ROUTER-BGP mode.
```
address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast]}
```
3 to aggregate in ROUTER-BGPv4-AF mode.
```
aggregate-address ip-address mask
```

Configure aggregate routes

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 105
OS10(conf-router-bgp-105)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# aggregate-address 3.3.0.0/16
```

View running configuration

```
OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# do show running-configuration bgp
! Version
! Last configuration change at Jul  27 06:51:17 2016
!
!
router bgp 105
 !
 address-family ipv4 unicast
  aggregate-address 3.3.0.0/16
```

```
 !

neighbor 32.1.1.2
  remote-as 104
  no shutdown
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast
```

Confederations

Another way to organize routers within an AS and reduce the mesh for IBGP peers is to configure BGP confederations. As with route reflectors, Dell EMC recommends BGP confederations only for IBGP peering involving many IBGP peering sessions per router.

When you configure BGP confederations, you break the AS into smaller sub-ASs. To devices outside your network, the confederations appear as one AS. Within the confederation sub-AS, the IBGP neighbors are fully meshed and the MED, NEXT_HOP, and LOCAL_PREF attributes maintain between confederations.

1 Enter the confederation ID AS number in ROUTER-BGP mode (1 to 65535 for 2–byte, 1 to 4294967295 for 4–byte).

```
confederation identifier as-number
```

2 Enter which confederation sub-AS are peers in ROUTER-BGP mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2–byte, 1 to 4294967295 for 4–byte. All Confederation routers must be either 4 bytes or 2 bytes. You cannot have a mix of router ASN support.

```
confederation peers as-number [... as-number]
```

Configure BGP confederations

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 65501
OS10(conf-router-bgp-65501)# confederation identifier 100
OS10(conf-router-bgp-65501)# confederation peers 65502 65503 65504
OS10(conf-router-bgp-65501)# neighbor 1.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65502
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-65501)# neighbor 2.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65503
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-65501)# neighbor 3.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65504
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-65501)# end
OS10# show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 65501
 confederation identifier 100
 confederation peers 65502 65503 65504
 !
 neighbor 1.1.1.2
  remote-as 65502
  no shutdown
 !
 neighbor 2.1.1.2
  remote-as 65503
  no shutdown
 !
 neighbor 3.1.1.2
  remote-as 65504
  no shutdown
```

Route dampening

When EBGP routes become unavailable, they "flap" and the router issues both WITHDRAWN and UPDATE notices. A flap occurs when a route is withdrawn, readvertised after being withdrawn, or has an attribute change.

The constant router reaction to the WITHDRAWN and UPDATE notices causes instability in the BGP process. To minimize this instability, configure penalties (a numeric value) for routes that flap. When that penalty value reaches a configured limit, the route is not advertised, even if the route is up, the penalty value is 1024.

As time passes and the route does not flap, the penalty value decrements or decays. If the route flaps again, it is assigned another penalty. The penalty value is cumulative and adds underwithdraw, readvertise, or attribute change.

When dampening applies to a route, its path is described by:

History entry	Entry that stores information on a downed route.
Dampened path	Path that is no longer advertised.
Penalized path	Path that is assigned a penalty.

1 Enable route dampening in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
dampening [half-life | reuse | max-suppress-time]
```

- *half-life* — Number of minutes after which the penalty decreases (1 to 45, default 15). After the router assigns a penalty of 1024 to a route, the penalty decreases by half after the half-life period expires.
- *reuse* — Number compares to the flapping route's penalty value. If the penalty value is less than the reuse value, the flapping route again advertises or is no longer suppressed (1 to 20000, default 750). Withdrawn routes are removed from the history state.
- *suppress* — Number compares to the flapping route's penalty value. If the penalty value is greater than the suppress value, the flapping route no longer advertises and is suppressed (1 to 20000, default 2000).
- *max-suppress-time* — Maximum number of minutes a route is suppressed (1 to 255, default is four times the half-life value or 60 minutes).

2 View all flap statistics or for specific routes meeting the criteria in EXEC mode.

```
show ip bgp flap-statistics [ip-address [mask]]
```

- *ip-address [mask]* — Enter the IP address and mask.
- `filter-list` *as-path-name* — Enter the name of an AS-PATH ACL.
- `regexp` *regular-expression* — Enter a regular express to match on.

When you change the best path selection method, path selections for the existing paths remain unchanged until you reset it by using the `clear ip bgp` command in EXEC mode.

Configure values to reuse or restart route

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# dampening 2 2000 3000 10
```

View dampened (nonactive) routes

```
OS10# show ip bgp flap-statistics

BGP local router ID is 13.176.123.28
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
          Network
From                                    Reuse          Path
Total number of prefixes: 0
```

View dampened paths

```
OS10# show ip bgp dampened-paths

BGP local router ID is 80.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
      Network         From       Reuse       Path
d*    3.1.2.0/24      80.1.1.2   00:00:12    800 9 8 i
d*    3.1.3.0/24      80.1.1.2   00:00:12    800 9 8 i
d*    3.1.4.0/24      80.1.1.2   00:00:12    800 9 8 i
d*    3.1.5.0/24      80.1.1.2   00:00:12    800 9 8 i
d*    3.1.6.0/24      80.1.1.2   00:00:12    800 9 8 i
Total number of prefixes: 5
```

Timers

To adjust the routing timers for all neighbors, configure the timer values using the `timers` command. If both the peers negotiate with different keepalive and hold time values, the final hold time value is the lowest values received. The new keepalive value is one-third of the accepted hold time value.

- Configure timer values for all neighbors in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

  ```
  timers keepalive holdtime
  ```

  - *keepalive* — Time interval in seconds, between keepalive messages sent to the neighbor routers (1 to 65535, default 60).
  - *holdtime* — Time interval in seconds, between the last keepalive message and declaring the router dead (3 to 65535, default 180).

View nondefault values

```
OS10# show running-configuration
...
 neighbor 32.1.1.2
 remote-as 103
  timers 61 181
  no shutdown
```

Neighbor soft-reconfiguration

BGP soft-reconfiguration allows for fast and easy route changes. Changing routing policies requires a reset of BGP sessions or the TCP connection, for the policies to take effect.

Resets cause undue interruption to traffic due to the hard reset of the BGP cache, and the time it takes to re-establish the session. BGP soft-reconfiguration allows for policies to apply to a session without clearing the BGP session. You can perform a soft-reconfiguration on a per-neighbor basis, either inbound or outbound. BGP soft-reconfiguration clears the policies without resetting the TCP connection. After configuring soft-reconfiguration, use `clear ip bgp` to make the neighbor use soft reconfiguration.

When you enable soft-reconfiguration for a neighbor and you execute the `clear ip bgp soft in` command, the update database stored in the router replays and updates are re-evaluated. With this command, the replay and update process triggers only if a route-refresh request is not negotiated with the peer. If the request is negotiated after using the `clear ip bgp soft in` command, BGP sends a route-refresh request to the neighbor and receives all the peer's updates.

To use soft reconfiguration, or soft reset without preconfiguration, both BGP peers must support the soft route refresh capability. The soft route refresh advertises in the OPEN message sent when the peers establish a TCP session. To determine whether a BGP router supports this capability, use the `show ip bgp neighbors` command. If a router supports the route refresh capability, the `Received route refresh capability from peer` message displays.

1 Enable soft-reconfiguration for the BGP neighbor and BGP template in ROUTER-BGP mode. BGP stores all the updates that the neighbor receives but does not reset the peer-session. Entering this command starts the storage of updates, which is required to do inbound soft reconfiguration.

```
neighbor {ip-address} soft-reconfiguration inbound
```

2 Enter Address Family mode in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast]}
```

3 Configure soft-configuration for the neighbors belonging to the template.

```
soft-reconfiguration inbound
```

4 Clear all information or only specific details in EXEC mode.

```
clear ip bgp {neighbor-address | * } [soft in]
```

- `*` — Clears all peers.
- `neighbor-address` — Clears the neighbor with this IP address.

Soft-reconfiguration of IPv4 neighbor

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# soft-reconfiguration inbound
```

Soft-reconfiguration of IPv6 neighbor

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# soft-reconfiguration inbound
```

BGP commands

activate

Enables the neighbor or peer group to be the current address-family identifier (AFI).

Syntax	`activate`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF
Usage Information	This command is used for exchanging IPv4 or IPv6 address family information with IPv4 or IPv6 neighbor. IPv4 unicast Address family is enabled by default. To activate IPv6 address family for IPv6 neighbor, use the `activate` command. To de-activate IPv4 address family for IPv6 neighbor, use the `no` activate command.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast` `OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

add-path

Allows the system to advertise multiple paths for the same destination without replacing previous paths with new ones.

Syntax	`add-path {both path count | receive | send path count}`
Parameters	• `both path count` — Enter the number of paths to advertise to the peer, from 2 to 64.

- `receive` — Receive multiple paths from the peer.
- `send path count` — Enter the number of multiple paths to send multiple to the peer, from 2 to 64.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF
Usage Information	Advertising multiple paths to peers for the same address prefix without replacing the existing path with a new one reduces convergence times. The `no` version of this command disables the multiple path advertisements for the same destination.
Example (IPv4)	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-af)# add-path both 64`
Example (IPv6)	`OS10(conf-router-bgpv6-af)# add-path both 64`
Example (Receive)	`OS10(conf-router-bgpv6-af)# add-path receive`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

address-family

Enters global address family configuration mode for the IP address family.

Syntax	`address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] unicast}`
Parameters	• `ipv4 unicast` — Enter an IPv4 unicast address family. • `ipv6 unicast` — Enter an IPv6 unicast address family.
Default	None
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	This command applies to all IPv4 or IPv6 peers belonging to the template or neighbors only. The `no` version of this command removes the subsequent address-family configuration.

Example (IPv4 Unicast)	`OS10(config)# router bgp 3`
	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-3)# address-family ipv4 unicast`
	`OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)#`

Example (IPv6 Unicast)	`OS10(config)# router bgp 4`
	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-4)# address-family ipv6 unicast`
	`OS10(conf-router-bgpv6-af)#`

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

advertisement-interval

Sets the minimum time interval for advertisement between the BGP neighbors or within a BGP peer group.

Syntax	`advertisement-interval seconds`
Parameters	*seconds*—Enter the time interval value (in seconds) between BGP advertisements, from 1 to 600.
Default	EBGP 30 seconds, IBGP 5 seconds
Command Mode	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR

Usage Information	The time interval applies to all peer group members of the template in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode. The `no` version of this command resets the advertisement-interval value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# advertisement-interval 50`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

advertisement-start

Delays initiating the OPEN message for the specified time.

Syntax	`advertisement-start` *`seconds`*
Parameters	*`seconds`*—Enter the time interval value, in seconds, before starting to send the BGP OPEN message, from 0 to 240.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR
Usage Information	The time interval applies to all the peer group members of the template in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode. The `no` version of this command disables the advertisement-start time interval.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# advertisement-start 30`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

aggregate-address

Summarizes a range of prefixes to minimize the number of entries in the routing table.

Syntax	`aggregate-address` *`address/mask`* `[as-set] [summary-only] [advertise-map` *`map-name`*`] {attribute-map` *`route-map-name`*`] [suppress-map` *`route-map-name`*`]`
Parameters	• *`address/mask`* — Enter the IP address and mask. • `as-set` — (Optional) Generates AS set-path information. • `summary-only` — (Optional) Filters more specific routes from updates. • `advertise-map` *`map-name`* — (Optional) Enter the map name to advertise. • `attribute-map` *`route-map-name`* — (Optional) Enter the route-map name to set aggregate attributes. • `suppress-map` *`route-map-name`* — (Optional) Enter the route-map name to conditionally filters specific routes from updates.
Default	None
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGPv4-AF
Usage Information	At least one of the routes included in the aggregate address must be in the BGP routing table for the configured aggregate to become active. If routes within the aggregate are constantly changing, do not add the `as-set` parameter to the aggregate because the aggregate flaps to track changes in the AS_PATH. The `no` version of this command disables the aggregate-address configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# aggregate-address 6.1.0.0/16 summary-only`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

allowas-in

Sets the number of times a local AS number appears in the AS path.

Syntax	`allowas-in` *as-number*
Parameters	*as-number*—Enter the number of occurrences for a local AS number, from 1 to 10.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-BPG-TEMPLATE-AF
Usage Information	Use this command to enable the BGP speaker to allow the AS number to be present for the specified number of times in updates received from the peer. You cannot set this configuration for a peer associated with a peer group. You cannot associate a peer to a peer group that is already configured with an AS number. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example ((IPv4)	`OS10(conf-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast` `OS10(conf-router-bgp-template-af)# allowas-in 5`
Example (IPv6)	`OS10(conf-router-template)# address-family ipv6 unicast` `OS10(conf-router-bgp-template-af)# allowas-in 5`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

always-compare-med

Compares MULTI_EXIT_DISC (MED) attributes in the paths received from different neighbors.

Syntax	`always-compare-med`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	After you use this command, use the `clear ip bgp *` command to recompute the best path. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# always-compare-med`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

bestpath as-path

Configures the AS path selection criteria for best path computation.

Syntax	`bestpath as-path {ignore | mutlipath-relax}`
Parameters	• `ignore` — Enter to ignore the AS PATH in BGP best path calculations. • `mutlipath-relax` — Enter to include prefixes received from different AS paths during multipath calculation.
Default	Enabled

Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	To enable load-balancing across different EBGP peers, configure the `mutlipath-relax` option. If you configure both `ignore` or `multipath-relax` options at the same time, a system-generated error message appears. The `no` version of this command disables configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# bestpath as-path multipath-relax`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

bestpath med

Changes the best path MED attributes during MED comparison for path selection.

Syntax	`bestpath med {confed | missing-as-worst}`
Parameters	• `confed` — Compare MED among BGP confederation paths. • `missing-as-worst` — Treat missing MED as the least preferred path.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	Before you apply this command, use the `always-compare-med` command. The `no` version of this command resets the MED comparison influence.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# bestpath med confed`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

bestpath router-id

Ignores comparing router-id information for external paths during the best path selection.

Syntax	`bestpath router-id {ignore}`
Parameters	`ignore` — Enter to ignore AS path for best-path computation.
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	Select the path that you received first if you do not receive the same the router ID for multiple paths. Ignore the path information if you received the same router ID for multiple paths. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# bestpath router-id ignore`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

clear ip bgp

Resets BGP IPv4 or IPv6 neighbor sessions.

Syntax	`clear ip bgp {`*`ipv4-address`*` |` *`ipv6-address`* `| * }`

Parameters

- *IPv4-address* — Enter an IPv4 address to clear a BGP neighbor configuration.
- *IPv6-address* — Enter an IPv6 address to clear a BGP neighbor configuration.
- * — Clears all BGP sessions.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information To reset BGP IPv4 or IPv6 neighbor sessions, use this command.

Example

```
OS10# clear ip bgp 1.1.15.4
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

clear ip bgp *

Resets BGP sessions. The soft parameter (BGP soft reconfiguration) clears policies without resetting the TCP connection.

Syntax

```
clear ip bgp * [ipv4 unicast | ipv6 unicast | soft [in | out]]
```

Parameters

- * — Enter to clear all BGP sessions.
- ipv4 unicast — Enter to clear IPv4 unicast configuration.
- ipv6 unicast — Enter to clear IPv6 unicast configuration.
- soft — (Optional) Enter to configure and activate policies without resetting the BGP TCP session — BGP soft reconfiguration.
- in — (Optional) Enter to activate only ingress (inbound) policies.
- out — (Optional) Enter to activate only egress (outbound) policies.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to reset BGP sessions.

Example

```
OS10# clear ip bgp * ipv6 unicast
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

confederation

Configures an identifier for a BGP confederation.

Syntax

```
confederation {identifier as-num | peers as-number}
```

Parameters

- identifier *as-num* —Enter an AS number, from 0 to 65535 for 2 bytes, 1 to 4294967295 for 4 bytes, or 0.1 to 65535.65535 for dotted format.
- peers *as-number*—Enter an AS number for peers in the BGP confederation, from 1 to 4294967295.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information	Configure your system to accept 4-byte formats before entering a 4-byte AS number. All routers in the Confederation must be 4-byte or 2-byte identified routers. You cannot have a mix of 2-byte and 4-byte identified routers. The autonomous system number you configure in this command is visible to the EBGP neighbors. Each autonomous system is fully meshed and contains a few connections to other autonomous systems. The next-hop (MED) and local preference information is preserved throughout the confederation. The system accepts confederation EBGP peers without a LOCAL_PREF attribute. OS10 sends AS_CONFED_SET and accepts AS_CONFED_SET and AS_CONF_SEQ. The `no` version of this command deletes the confederation configuration.
Example (Identifier)	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# confederation identifier 1`
Example (Peers)	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# confederation peers 2`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

client-to-client

Enables route reflection between clients in a cluster.

Syntax	`client-to-client {reflection}`
Parameters	`reflection` — Enter to enable reflection of routes allowed in a cluster.
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	Configure the route reflector to enable route reflection between all clients. You must fully mesh all clients before you disable route reflection. The `no` version of this command disables route reflection in a cluster.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# client-to-client reflection`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

bgp connection-retry-timer

Configures a peer connection retry timer.

Syntax	`bgp connection-retry-timer` *`seconds`*
Parameters	*`seconds`* — Enter a timer for connection retry in seconds, from 10 to 65535.
Default	60 seconds
Command Mode	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR
Usage Information	To configure a peer connection retry timer, use this command. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# connection-retry-timer 15`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

cluster-id

Assigns a cluster ID to a BGP cluster with multiple route reflectors.

Syntax `cluster-id {number | ip-address}`

Parameters

- *number*—Enter a route reflector cluster ID as a 32-bit number, from 1 to 4294967295.
- *ip-address*—Enter an IP address as the route-reflector cluster ID.

Default Router ID

Command Mode ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information If a cluster contains only one route reflector, the cluster ID is the route reflector's router ID. For redundancy, a BGP cluster may contain two or more route reflectors. Without a cluster ID, the route reflector cannot recognize route updates from the other route reflectors within the cluster. The default format to display the cluster ID is A.B.C.D format. If you enter the cluster ID as an integer, an integer displays. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# cluster-id 3.3.3.3
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

bgp dampening

Enables BGP route-flap dampening and configures the dampening parameters.

Syntax `bgp dampening [half-life | reuse-limit | suppress-limit | max-suppress-time | route-map-name]`

Parameters

- *half-life* — (Optional) Enter the half-life time (in minutes) after which the penalty decreases. After the router assigns a penalty of 1024 to a route, the penalty decreases by half after the half-life period expires, from 1 to 45.
- *reuse-limit* — (Optional) Enter a reuse-limit value, which compares to the flapping route's penalty value. If the penalty value is less than the reuse value, the flapping route advertises again and is not suppressed, from 1 to 20000.
- *suppress-limit* — (Optional) Enter a suppress-limit value, which compares to the flapping route's penalty value. If the penalty value is greater than the suppress value, the flapping route is no longer advertised, from 1 to 20000.
- *max-suppress-time* — (Optional) Enter the maximum number of minutes a route is suppressed, from 1 to 255.
- *route-map-name* — (Optional) Enter the name of the route-map.

Defaults `half-life` 15; `reuse-limit` 750; `suppress-limit` 2000; `max-suppress-time` 60

Command Mode ROUTER-BGP-AF

Usage Information To reduce the instability fo the BGP process, setup route flap dampening parameters. After setting up the dampening parameters, clear information on route dampening and return suppressed routes to the Active state. You can also view statistics on route flapping or change the path selection from the default deterministic mode to non-deterministic. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# dampening 2 751 2001 51 map1
```

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

default-metric

Assigns a default-metric of redistributed routes to locally originated routes.

Syntax	`default-metric number`
Parameters	*number* — Enter a number as the metric to assign to routes from other protocols, from 1 to 4294967295.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	Assigns a metric for locally-originated routes such as redistributed routes. After you redistribute routes in BGP, use this command to reset the metric value — the new metric does not immediately take effect. The new metric takes effect only after you disable and re-enable route redistribution for a specified protocol. To re-enable route distribution use the `redistribute {connected [route-map map-name] | ospf process-id | static [route-map map-name]}` command, or use the `clear ip bgp *` command after you reset BGP. The `no` version of this command removes the default metric value.
Example (IPv4)	`OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# default-metric 60`
Example (IPv6)	`OS10(conf-router-bgpv6-af)# default-metric 60`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

bgp default local-preference

Changes the default local preference value for routes exchanged between internal BGP peers.

Syntax	`default local-preference number`
Parameters	*number* — Enter a number as the metric to assign to routes as the degree of preference for those routes. When routes compare, the route with the higher degree of preference or the local preference value is most preferred, from 1 to 4294967295.
Default	100
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	All routers apply this command setting within the AS. The `no` version of this command removes local preference value.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-1)# default local-preference 200`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ebgp-multihop

Allows EBGP neighbors on indirectly connected networks.

Syntax	`ebgp-multihop hop count`
Parameters	*hop count* — Enter a value for the number of hops, from 1 to 255.
Default	1

Command Mode	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR
Usage Information	This command avoids installation of default multihop peer routes to prevent loops and creates neighbor relationships between peers. Networks indirectly connected are not valid for best path selection. The `no` version of this command removes multihop session.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 2`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

enforce-first-as

Enforces the first AS in the AS path of the route received from an external border gateway protocol (EBGP) peer to be the same as the configured remote AS.

Syntax	`enforce-first-as`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	To verify statistics of routes rejected, use the `show ip bgp neighbors` command. If routes are rejected, the session is reset. In the event of a failure, the existing BGP sessions flap. For updates received from EBGP peers, BGP ensures that the first AS of the first AS segment is always the AS of the peer, otherwise the update drops and the counter increments. The `no` version of this command turns off the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-1)# enforce-first-as`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

fall-over

Enables or disables BGP session fast fall-over for BGP neighbors.

Syntax	`fall-over`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR
Usage Information	Configure the BGP fast fall-over on a per-neighbor or peer-group basis. When you enable this command on a template, it simultaneously enables on all peers that inherit the peer group template. When you enable fall-over, BGP tracks IP reachability to the peer remote address and the peer local address. Whenever either address becomes unreachable — no active route exists in the routing table for peer IPv6 destinations or local address — BGP brings down the session with the peer. The `no` version of this command disables fall-over.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# fall-over`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

fast-external-fallover

Resets BGP sessions immediately when a link to a directly connected external peer fails.

Syntax	`fast-external-fallover`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	Fast external fall-over terminates the EBGP session immediately after the IP unreachability or link failure is detected. This only applies after you manually reset all existing BGP sessions. For the configuration to take effect, use the `clear ip bgp` command. The `no` version of this command disables fast external fallover.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# fast-external-fallover`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

inherit template

Configures a peer group template name that the neighbors use to inherit peer-group configuration.

Syntax	`inherit template` *`template-name`*
Parameters	*`template-name`* — Enter a template name, up to 16 characters.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR
Usage Information	When network neighbors inherit a template, all features enabled on the template are also supported on the neighbors. The `no` version of this command disables the peer group template configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# inherit template zanzibar`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

listen

Enables peer listening and sets the prefix range for dynamic peers.

Syntax	`listen` *`ip-address`* `[limit` *`count`*`]`
Parameters	• *`ip-address`*—Enter the BGP neighbor IP address. • `limit` *`count`*—(Optional) Enter a maximum dynamic peer count, from 1 to 4294967295.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-TEMPLATE
Usage Information	Enables a passive peering session for listening. The `no` version of this command disables a passive peering session.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-template)# listen 1.1.0.0/16 limit 4`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

local-as

Configures a local AS number for a peer.

Syntax	`local-as` *`as-number`* `[no-prepend]`
Parameters	• *`as-number`*—Enter the local AS number, from 1 to 4294967295. • `no-prepend`—(Optional) Enter so that local AS values are not prepended to announcements from the neighbor.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR or ROUTER-TEMPLATE
Usage Information	Facilitates the BGP network migration operation and allows you to maintain existing AS numbers. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example (Neighbor)	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# neighbor lunar` `OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# local-as 20`
Example (Template)	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# template solar` `OS10(conf-router-template)# local-as 20`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

log-neighbor-changes

Enables logging for changes in neighbor status.

Syntax	`log-neighbor-changes`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	OS10 saves logs which includes the neighbor operational status and reset reasons. To view the logs, use the `show bgp config` command. The `no` version of this command disables the feature.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# log-neighbor-changes`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

maximum-paths

Configures the maximum number of equal-cost paths for load sharing.

Syntax	`maximum-paths [ebgp` *`number`* `| ibgp` *`number`*`] maxpaths`
Parameters	• `ebgp`—Enable multipath support for external BGP routes. • `ibgp`—Enable multipath support for internal BGP routes.

- *number*—Enter the number of parallel paths, from 1 to 64.

Default	64 paths
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	Dell EMC recommends not using multipath and add path simultaneously in a route reflector. To recompute the best path, use the `clear ip bgp *` command. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example (EBGP)	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# maximum-paths ebgp 2 maxpaths`
Example (IBGP)	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# maximum-paths ibgp 4 maxpaths`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

maximum-prefix

Configures the maximum number of prefixes allowed from a peer.

Syntax	`maximum-prefix {number [threshold] [warning]}`
Parameters	• *number*—Enter a maximum prefix number, from 1 to 4294967295. • *threshold*—(Optional) Enter a threshold percentage, from 1 to 100 • `warning-only` — (Optional) Enter to set the router to send a log message (warning) when the maximum limit is exceeded. If you do not set this parameter, the router stops peering when the maximum prefixes limit exceeds.
Default	75% threshold
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF
Usage Information	If you configure this command and the neighbor receives more prefixes than the configuration allows, the neighbor goes down. To view the prefix information, use the `show ip bgp summary` command output. The neighbor remains down until you use the `clear ip bgp` command for the neighbor or the peer group to which the neighbor belongs. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# maximum-prefix 20 100 warning-only`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

neighbor

Creates a remote peer for the BGP neighbor and enters BGP Neighbor mode.

Syntax	`neighbor ip address`
Parameters	*ip address* — Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	Create a remote peer with the BGP neighbor. Always enter the IP address of a BGP peer with this command. The command does not validate if the configured peer address is a local IP address. The `no` version of this command disables the BGP neighbor configuration.

Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# neighbor 32.1.0.0` `OS10(conf-router-neighbor)#`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

next-hop-self

Disables the next-hop calculation for a neighbor.

Syntax	`next-hop-self`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR-AF
Usage Information	Influences next-hop processing of EBGP routes to IBGP peers. The `no` version of this command disables the next-hop calculation.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# next-hop-self`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

non-deterministic-med

Compares paths in the order they arrive.

Syntax	`non-deterministic-med`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	Paths compare in the order they arrive. OS10 uses this method to choose different best paths from a set of paths, depending on the order they are received from the neighbors. MED may or may not be compared between adjacent paths. When you change the path selection from deterministic to non-deterministic, the path selection for the existing paths remains deterministic until you use the `clear ip bgp` command to clear the existing paths. The `no` version of this command configures BGP bestpath selection as non-deterministic.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# non-deterministic-med`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

outbound-optimization

Enables outbound optimization for IBGP peer-group members.

Syntax	`outbound-optimization`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information	Enable or disable outbound optimization dynamically to reset all neighbor sessions. When you enable outbound optimization, all peers receive the same update packets. The next-hop address chosen as one of the addresses of neighbor's reachable interfaces is also the same for the peers. The `no` version of this command disables outbound optimization.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# outbound-optimization`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

password

Configures a password for message digest 5 (MD5) authentication on the TCP connection between two neighbors.

Syntax	`password` *`password`*
Parameters	*`password`*—Enter a password for authentication, up to 128 characters.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR
Usage Information	All peers that inherit a template must authenticate peer sessions. The `no` version of this command disables authentication.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# password myBGP`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

redistribute

Redistributes connected, static, and OSPF routes in BGP.

Syntax	`redistribute {connected [route-map` *`map name`*`] | ospf` *`process-id`* `| static [route-map` *`map name`* `]}`
Parameters	• `connected` — Enter to redistribute routes from physically connected interfaces. • `route-map` *`map name`* — (Optional) Enter the name of a configured route-map. • `ospf` *`process-id`* — Enter a number for the OSPF process (1 to 65535). • `static` — Enter to redistribute manually configured routes.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGPv4-AF or ROUTER-BGPv6-AF
Usage Information	Static routes are treated as incomplete routes. When you use the `redistribute ospf` *`process-id`* command without other parameters, the system redistributes all OSPF internal routes, external type 1 routes, and external type 2 routes. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example (Connected)	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv4 unicast` `OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute connected route-map mapbgp1`
Example (Static — IPv4)	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv4 unicast` `OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute static route-map mapbgp2`

Example (Static — IPv6)	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv6 unicast` `OS10(conf-router-bgpv6-af)# redistribute static`
Example (OSPF — IPv4)	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv4 unicast` `OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute ospf 1`
Example (OSPF — IPv6)	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv6 unicast` `OS10(conf-router-bgpv6-af)# redistribute ospf 1`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

route-reflector-client

Configures a neighbor as a member of a route-reflector cluster.

Syntax	`route-reflector-client`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-TEMPLATE
Usage Information	The device configures as a route reflector, and the BGP neighbors configure as clients in the route-reflector cluster. The `no` version of this command removes all clients of a route reflector—the router no longer functions as a route reflector.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-template)# route-reflector-client`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

router bgp

Enables BGP and assigns an AS number to the local BGP speaker.

Syntax	`router bgp` *`as-number`*
Parameters	*`as-number`*—Enter the AS number range. • 1 to 65535 in 2-byte • 1 to 4294967295 in 4-byte
Default	None
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The AS number can be a 16-bit integer. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# router bgp 3` `OS10(conf-router-bgp-3)#`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

router-id

Assigns a user-given ID to a BGP router.

Syntax	`router-id ip-address`
Parameters	*ip-address* — Enter an IP address in dotted decimal format.
Default	First configured IP address or random number
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	Change the router ID of a BGP router to reset peer-sessions. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# router-id 10.10.10.40`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

send-community

Sends a community attribute to a BGP neighbor or peer group.

Syntax	`send-community {extended | standard}`
Parameters	• `extended` — Enter an extended community attribute. • `standard` — Enter a started community attribute.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR
Usage Information	A community attribute indicates that all routes with the same attributes belong to the same community grouping. All neighbors belonging to the template inherit the feature when configured for a template. The `no` version of this command disables sending a community attribute to a BGP neighbor or peer group.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

sender-side-loop-detection

Enables the sender-side loop detection process for a BGP neighbor.

Syntax	`sender-side-loop-detection`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF
Usage Information	This command helps detect routing loops, based on the AS path before it starts advertising routes. To configure a neighbor to accept routes use the `neighbor allowas-in` command. The `no` version of this command disables sender-side loop detection for that neighbor.

Example (IPv4)

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 3.3.3.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# sender-side-loop-detection
```

Example (IPv6)

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 32::1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ip bgp

Displays information that BGP neighbors exchange.

Syntax `show ip bgp ip-address/mask`

Parameters *ip-address/mask* — Enter the IP address and mask in A.B.C.D/x format.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command displays BGP neighbor information.

Example

```
OS10# show ip bgp 1.1.1.0/24
BGP routing table entry for 1.1.1.0/24
Paths: (1 available, table Default-IP-Routing-Table.)

Received from :
3.1.1.1(3.3.3.33) Best

AS_PATH : 100
Next-Hop : 3.1.1.1, Cost : 0

Origin INCOMPLETE, Metric 0, LocalPref 100, Weight  0, confed-external
Route-reflector origin : 0.0.0.0
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ip bgp dampened-paths

Displays BGP routes that are dampened (non-active).

Syntax `show ip bgp dampened-paths`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `Network` — Displays the network ID to which the route is dampened.
- `From` — Displays the IP address of the neighbor advertising the dampened route.
- `Reuse` — Displays the HH:MM:SS until the dampened route is available.
- `Path` — Lists all AS the dampened route passed through to reach the destination network.

Example

```
OS10# show ip bgp dampened-paths

BGP local router ID is 80.1.1.1
```

```
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
          Network         From           Reuse          Path
d*        3.1.2.0/24      80.1.1.2       00:00:12       800 9 8 i
d*        3.1.3.0/24      80.1.1.2       00:00:12       800 9 8 i
d*        3.1.4.0/24      80.1.1.2       00:00:12       800 9 8 i
d*        3.1.5.0/24      80.1.1.2       00:00:12       800 9 8 i
d*        3.1.6.0/24      80.1.1.2       00:00:12       800 9 8 i
Total number of prefixes: 5
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ip bgp flap-statistics

Displays BGP flap statistics on BGP routes.

Syntax `show ip bgp flap-statistics`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `Network` — Displays the network ID to which the route is flapping.
- `From` — Displays the IP address of the neighbor advertising the flapping route
- `Duration` — Displays the HH:MM:SS since the route first flapped.
- `Flaps` — Displays the number of times the route flapped.
- `Reuse` — Displays the HH:MM:SS until the flapped route is available.
- `Path` — Lists all AS the flapping route passed through to reach the destination network.

Example

```
OS10# show ip bgp flap-statistics
BGP local router ID is 80.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
     Network      From       Flaps  Duration  Reuse      Path
*>   3.1.2.0/24   80.1.1.2   1      00:00:11  00:00:00   800 9 8 i
*>   3.1.3.0/24   80.1.1.2   1      00:00:11  00:00:00   800 9 8 i
*>   3.1.4.0/24   80.1.1.2   1      00:00:11  00:00:00   800 9 8 i
*>   3.1.5.0/24   80.1.1.2   1      00:00:11  00:00:00   800 9 8 i
*>   3.1.6.0/24   80.1.1.2   1      00:00:11  00:00:00   800 9 8 i
Total number of prefixes: 5
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ip bgp ipv4 unicast

Displays route information for BGP IPv4 routes.

Syntax `show ip bgp ipv4 unicast {`*`ip-address/mask`*` | summary} [denied-routes]`

Parameters

- `unicast` *`ip-address/mask`* — Displays IPv4 unicast route information.
- `summary` — Displays IPv4 unicast summary information.
- `denied-routes` — (Optional) Displays the configured denied routes.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command provides output which displays locally advertised BGPv4 routes configured using the `network` command. These routes show as `r` for redistributed/network-learned routes.

Example

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv4 unicast summary
BGP router identifier 80.1.1.1 local AS number 102
Neighbor    AS    MsgRcvd  MsgSent Up/Down   State/Pfx
80.1.1.2    800   8        4       00:01:10  5
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ip bgp ipv6 unicast

Displays route information for BGP IPv6 routes.

Syntax `show ip bgp ipv6 unicast [neighbors] {ip-address/mask | summary} | multicast {ip-address/mask | neighbors} [denied-routes]`

Parameters

- `neighbors` — Displays IPv6 neighbor information.
- *`ip-address/mask`* — Displays information about IPv6 unicast routes.
- `summary` — Displays IPv6 unicast summary information.
- `multicast` *`ip-address/mask`* — Displays IPv6 multicast routes information.
- `denied-routes` — (Optional) Displays the configured IPv6 denied routes.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command displays IPv6 BGP routing information.

Example

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast summary
BGP router identifier 80.1.1.1 local AS number 102
Neighbor   AS   MsgRcvd  MsgSent Up/Down    State/Pfx
80.1.1.2   800  8        4       00:01:10   5
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ip bgp neighbors

Displays information that BGP neighbors exchange.

Syntax `show ip bgp neighbors` *`ip-address`* `[denied-routes]`

Parameters

- *`ip-address`* — Enter the IP address for a specific neighbor.
- `denied-routes` — (Optional) Displays the list of routes denied by policy.
- `advertised-routes`—Displays the routes advertised to neighbor
- `dampened-routes`—Displays the suppressed routes received from neighbor
- `flap-statistics`—Displays the route's flap statistics received from neighbor
- `received-routes`—Displays the routes received from neighbor
- `routes`—Displays routes learned from neighbor

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `BGP neighbor` — Displays the BGP neighbor address and its AS number. The last phrase in the line indicates whether the link between the BGP router and its neighbor is an external or internal one. If they are located in the same AS, the link is internal; otherwise the link is external.
- `BGP version` — Displays the BGP version (always version 4) and the remote router ID.
- `BGP state` — Displays the neighbor's BGP state and the amount of time in hours:minutes: seconds it has been in that state.
- `Last read` — Displays the information included in the last read:
  - Last read is the time (hours:minutes: seconds) the router read a message from its neighbor.
  - Hold time is the number of seconds configured between messages from its neighbor.
  - Keepalive interval is the number of seconds between keepalive messages to help ensure that the TCP session is still alive.
- `Received messages` — Displays the number of BGP messages received, the number of notifications (error messages), and the number of messages waiting in a queue for processing.
- `Sent messages` — Displays the number of BGP messages sent, the number of notifications (error messages), and the number of messages waiting in a queue for processing.
- `Local host` — Displays the peering address of the local router and the TCP port number.
- `Foreign host` — Displays the peering address of the neighbor and the TCP port number.

Although the status codes for routes received from a BGP neighbor may not display in `show ip bgp neighbors` *`ip-address`* `received-routes` output, they display correctly in `show ip bgp` output.

Example

```
OS10# show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 80.1.1.2, remote AS 800, local AS 102  external link

  BGP version 4, remote router ID 12.12.0.2
  BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 00:02:51
  Last read 00:18:23 seconds
  Hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Configured hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
  Fall-over disabled

  Received 11 messages
    1 opens, 0 notifications, 3 updates
    7 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
  Sent 8 messages
    1 opens, 0 notifications, 0 updates
    7 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
  Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
  Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)ROUTE_REFRESH(2)CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH
  (128)4_OCTET_AS(65)
  Prefixes accepted 5, Prefixes advertised 0
  Connections established 1; dropped 1
Closed by neighbor sent 00:02:51 ago
  For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  Next hop set to self
  Allow local AS number 0 times in AS-PATH attribute

  For address family: IPv6 Unicast
  Next hop set to self
  Allow local AS number 0 times in AS-PATH attribute

  Local host: 80.1.1.1, Local port: 57812
  Foreign host: 80.1.1.2, Foreign port: 179
```

Example advertised-routes

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors 192:168:1::2 advertised-routes
BGP local router ID is 100.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network          Next Hop       Metric    LocPrf    Weight  Path
*>55::/64        192:168:1::1   0         0         0       100i
*>55:0:0:1::/64  192:168:1::1   0         0         0       100i
*>55:0:0:2::/64  192:168:1::1   0         0         0       100i
*>55:0:0:3::/64  192:168:1::1   0         0         0       100i
*>55:0:0:4::/64  192:168:1::1   0         0         0       100i
*>55:0:0:5::/64  192:168:1::1   0         0         0       100i
*>55:0:0:6::/64  192:168:1::1   0         0         0       100i
*>55:0:0:7::/64  192:168:1::1   0         0         0       100i
*>55:0:0:8::/64  192:168:1::1   0         0         0       100i
*>55:0:0:9::/64  192:168:1::1   0         0         0       100i
*>172:16:1::/64  192:168:1::1   0         0         0       100?
Total number of prefixes: 11
OS10#
```

Example received-routes

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors 172:16:1::2 received-routes
BGP local router ID is 100.1.1.1
Status codes: D denied
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
   Network        Next Hop       Metric    LocPrf    Path
D  55::/64        172:16:1::2    0         0         i
   55:0:0:1::/64  172:16:1::2    0         0         i
   55:0:0:2::/64  172:16:1::2    0         0         i
D  55:0:0:3::/64  172:16:1::2    0         0         i
D  55:0:0:4::/64  172:16:1::2    0         0         i
D  55:0:0:5::/64  172:16:1::2    0         0         i
D  55:0:0:6::/64  172:16:1::2    0         0         i
   55:0:0:7::/64  172:16:1::2    0         0         i
D  55:0:0:8::/64  172:16:1::2    0         0         i
D  55:0:0:9::/64  172:16:1::2    0         0         i
Total number of prefixes: 10
OS10#
```

Example denied-routes

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors 172:16:1::2 denied-routes
BGP local router ID is 100.1.1.1
Status codes: D denied
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
   Network        Next Hop       Metric   LocPrf    Path
D  55::/64        172:16:1::2    0        0         100 200 300
400i
D  55:0:0:1::/64  172:16:1::2    0        0         100 200 300
400i
D  55:0:0:2::/64  172:16:1::2    0        0         100 200 300
400i
Total number of prefixes: 3
OS10#
```

Example routes

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors 172:16:1::2 routes
BGP local router ID is 100.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network             Next Hop       Metric    LocPrf   Weight  Path
*>55::/64           172:16:1::2    44        55       0       i
*>55:0:0:1::/64     172:16:1::2    44        55       0       i
*>55:0:0:2::/64     172:16:1::2    44        55       0       i
*>55:0:0:3::/64     172:16:1::2    44        55       0       i
*>55:0:0:4::/64     172:16:1::2    44        55       0       i
*>55:0:0:5::/64     172:16:1::2    44        55       0       i
*>55:0:0:6::/64     172:16:1::2    44        55       0       i
*>55:0:0:7::/64     172:16:1::2    44        55       0       i
*>55:0:0:8::/64     172:16:1::2    44        55       0       i
*>55:0:0:9::/64     172:16:1::2    44        55       0       i
```

```
Total number of prefixes: 10
OS10#
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ip bgp peer-group

Displays information on BGP peers in a peer-group.

Syntax `show ip bgp peer-group peer-group-name`

Parameters *peer-group-name* — (Optional) Enter the peer group name to view information about that peer-group only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `Peer-group` — Displays the peer group name. Minimum time displays the time interval between BGP advertisements.
- `Administratively shut` — Displays the peer group's status if you do not enable the peer group. If you enable the peer group, this line does not display.
- `BGP version` — Displays the BGP version supported.
- `For address family` — Displays IPv4 unicast as the address family.
- `BGP neighbor` — Displays the name of the BGP neighbor.
- Number of peers — Displays the number of peers currently configured for this peer group.
- `Peer-group members` — Lists the IP addresses of the peers in the peer group. If the address is outbound optimized, an * displays next to the IP address.

Example

```
OS10# show ip bgp peer-group bgppg
Peer-group bgppg, remote AS 103
   BGP version 4
   Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
   For address family: Unicast
   BGP neighbor is bgppg, peer-group external
   Update packing has 4_OCTET_AS support enabled
```

Example (Summary)

```
OS10# show ip bgp peer-group ebgp summary
BGP router identifier 32.1.1.1  local AS number 6
Neighbor      AS   MsgRcvd   MsgSent   Up/Down   State/Pfx
17.1.1.2      7    7         6         00:01:54  5
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip bgp summary

Displays the status of all BGP connections.

Syntax `show ip bgp summary`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `Neighbor`—Displays the BGP neighbor address.

- `AS`—Displays the AS number of the neighbor
- `MsgRcvd`—Displays the number of BGP messages that the neighbor received.
- `MsgSent`—Displays the number of BGP messages that the neighbor sent.
- `Up/Down`—Displays the amount of time that the neighbor is in the Established stage. If the neighbor has never moved into the Established stage, the word never displays. The output format is:

  ```
  1 day = 00:12:23 (hours:minutes:seconds), 1 week = 1d21h (DaysHours), 1 week
  + 11w2d (WeeksDays)
  ```
- `State/Pfxrcd`—If the neighbor is in the Established stage, the number of network prefixes received. If a maximum limit was configured with the neighbor maximum-prefix command, `prfxd` appears in this column. If the neighbor is not in the Established stage, the current stage - Idle, Connect, Active, OpenSent, OpenConfirm displays. When the peer is transitioning between states and clearing the routes received, the phrase `Purging` may appear in this column. If the neighbor is disabled, the phrase `Admin shut` appears in this column.

The suppressed status of aggregate routes may not display in the command output.

Example

```
OS10# show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 80.1.1.1 local AS number 102
Neighbor    AS    MsgRcvd  MsgSent  Up/Down    State/Pfx
80.1.1.2    800   24       23       00:09:15   5
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

soft-reconfiguration inbound

Enables soft-reconfiguration for a neighbor.

Syntax `soft-reconfiguration inbound`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Modes ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF

Usage Information This command is not supported on a peer-group level. To enable soft-reconfiguration for peers in a peer-group, this command must be enabled at a per-peer level. With soft-reconfiguration inbound, all updated received from this neighbor are stored unmodified, regardless of the inbound policy. When inbound soft-reconfiguration is performed later, the stored information is used to generate a new set of inbound updates. The `no` version of this command disables soft-reconfiguration inbound for a BGP neighbor.

Example (IPv4)

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# soft-reconfiguration inbound
```

Example (IPv6)

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# soft-reconfiguration inbound
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

template

Creates a peer-group template to assign it to BGP neighbors.

Syntax `template` *`template-name`*

Parameters *`template-name`* — Enter a peer-group template name (up to 16 characters).

Default Not configured

Command Mode	CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	Members of a peer-group template inherit the configuration properties of the template and share the same update policy. The `no` version of this command removes a peer-template configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# template solar` `OS10(conf-router-bgp-template)#`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

timers

Adjusts BGP keepalive and holdtime timers.

Syntax	`timers` *`keepalive holdtime`*
Parameters	• *`keepalive`*—Enter the time interval (in seconds) between keepalive messages sent to the neighbor routers, from 1 to 65535. • *`holdtime`*—Enter the time interval (in seconds) between the last keepalive message and declaring a router dead, from 3 to 65535.
Default	`keepalive` 60 seconds; `holdtime` 180 seconds
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	The configured timer value becomes effective after a BGP hard reset. The timer values negotiate from peers. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp)# timers 30 90`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

weight

Assigns a default weight for routes from the neighbor interfaces.

Syntax	`weight` *`number`*
Parameters	*`number`*—Enter a number as the weight for routes, from 1 to 4294967295.
Default	0
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR
Usage Information	The path with the highest weight value is preferred in the best-path selection process. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor)# weight 4096`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

Equal cost multi-path

ECMP is a routing technique where next-hop packet forwarding to a single destination occurs over multiple best paths. OS10 uses a hashing algorithm to determine the next-hop when you enable ECMP. The hashing algorithm makes hashing decisions based on values in various packet fields as well as some internal values.

- Configure the hash algorithm in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
hash-algorithm ecmp {crc | xor | random}
```

Change hash algorithm

```
OS10(config)# hash-algorithm ecmp xor
```

Load balancing

RTAG7 is a hashing algorithm that load balances traffic within a trunk group in a controlled manner. To effectively increase the bandwidth of ECMP routes, traffic is balanced across member links. The balancing is performed by using the RTAG7 hashing, which is designed to have the member links used effectively as the traffic profile gets more diverse.

The RTAG7 hash scheme generates a hash that consists of two parts:

- The first part is primarily generated from packet headers to identify micro-flows in traffic. By default, all listed parameters are enabled for load balancing except the ingress port.

```
OS10# show load-balance

Load-Balancing Configuration For LAG and ECMP:
-----------------------------------------------
IPV4 Load Balancing         : Enabled
IPV6 Load Balancing         : Enabled
MAC Load Balancing          : Enabled
TCP-UDP Load Balancing      : Enabled
Ingress Port Load Balancing : Disabled
IPV4 FIELDS   : source-ip destination-ip protocol vlan-id l4-destination-port l4-source-port
IPV6 FIELDS   : source-ip destination-ip protocol vlan-id l4-destination-port l4-source-port
MAC FIELDS    : source-mac destination-mac  ethertype  vlan-id
TCP-UDP FIELDS: l4-destination-port  l4-source-port
```

- The second part comes from static physical configuration such as ingress and egress port numbers.

You can change the hash field to generate load balancing based on any parameters using the `load-balance` command. The example shows how to enable the ingress port to generate load balancing based on the ingress parameter.

```
OS10(config)# load-balancing ingress-port enable
OS10(config)# do show load-balance
Load-Balancing Configuration For LAG and ECMP:
-----------------------------------------------
IPV4 Load Balancing         : Enabled
IPV6 Load Balancing         : Enabled
MAC Load Balancing          : Enabled
TCP-UDP Load Balancing      : Enabled
Ingress Port Load Balancing : Enabled
IPV4 FIELDS   : source-ip destination-ip protocol vlan-id l4-destination-port l4-source-port
IPV6 FIELDS   : source-ip destination-ip protocol vlan-id l4-destination-port l4-source-port
MAC FIELDS    : source-mac destination-mac ethertype vlan-id
TCP-UDP FIELDS: l4-destination-port  l4-source-port
```

ECMP commands

hash-algorithm

Changes the hash algorithm that distributes traffic flows across ECMP paths and the LAG.

Syntax

```
hash-algorithm {ecmp | lag} [crc | xor | random]
```

Parameters

- `ecmp` — Enables ECMP hash configuration.
- `lag` — Enables LAG hash configuration for L2 only.
- `crc` — (Optional) Enables CRC polynomial for hash computation.
- `xor` — (Optional) Enables upper 8 bits of CRC and lower 8 bits of XOR value for computation.
- `random` — (Optional) Enables a hash algorithm random value for ECMP or LAG hash computation.

Default `crc`

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The hash value calculated with this command is unique to the entire system. Different hash algorithms are based on the number of port-channel members and packet values. The default hash algorithm yields the most balanced results in various test scenarios, but if the default algorithm does not provide a satisfactory distribution of traffic, use this command to designate another algorithm.

When a port-channel member leaves or is added to the port-channel, the hash algorithm is recalculated to balance traffic across the members. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# hash-algorithm lac crc
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

link-bundle-utilization trigger-threshold

Configures a threshold value to trigger monitoring of traffic distribution on an ECMP link bundle.

Syntax

```
link-bundle-trigger-threshold value
```

Parameters *value* — Enter a link bundle trigger threshold value (0 to 100).

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# link-bundle-trigger-threshold 80
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

load-balancing

Distributes or load balances incoming traffic using the default parameters in the hash algorithm.

Syntax

```
load-balancing {ingress-port enable | [tcp-udp-selection l4-destination-port |
l4-source-port] | [ip-selection destination-ip | source-ip | protocol | vlan-id
| l4-destination-port | l4-source-port] | [ipv6-selection destination-ip |
```

source-ip | *protocol* | *vlan-id* | *l4-destination-port* | *l4-source-port*] | [mac-selection *destination-mac* | *source-mac* | *ethertype* | *vlan-id*]}

Parameters

- `ingress-port enable` — Enables load-balancing on ingress ports.
- `tcp-udp-selection` — Enables the TCP UDP port for load-balancing configuration.
- `ip-selection` — Enables IPv4 key parameters to use in the hash computation.
- `ipv6-selection` — Enables IPV6 key parameters to use in hash computation.
- `destination-ip` — Enables the destination IP address in the hash calculation.
- `source-ip` — Enables the source IP address in the hash calculation.
- `protocol` — Enables the protocol information in the hash calculation.
- `vlan-id` — Enables the VLAN ID information in the hash calculation.
- `l4-destination-port` — Enables the L4 destination port information in the hash calculation.
- `l4-source-port` — Enables the L4 source port information in the hash calculation.
- `mac-selection` — Enables MAC load-balancing configurations.
- `destination-mac`— Enables the destination MAC information in hash the calculation.
- `source-mac`— Enables the source MAC information in the hash calculation.
- `ethertype` — Enables the Ethernet type information in the hash calculation.

Default

- `ip-selelection—source—ip dest-ip vlan-id l4-source-port l4-dest-port ipv4 protocol`
- `ipv6-selection—source—ipv6 dest-ipv6 vlan—id l4-source-port l4-dest-port ipv6 protocol`
- `mac-selection—source—mac destination—mac vlan-id ethertype`
- `tcp-udp-selection—l4-source-port l4-dest-port`

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

- IPv4– selection: `source-ip destination-ip protocol vlan-id l4-destination-port l4-source-port`
- IPv6 destination address: `source-ip destination-ip protocol vlan-id l4-destination-port l4-source-port`
- MAC parameters: `source-mac destination-mac ethertype vlan-id`
- TCP/UDP parameters: `l4-destination-port l4-source-port`

The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example (Ingress)

```
OS10(config)# load-balancing ingress-port enable
```

Example (IP Selection)

```
OS10(config)# load-balancing ip-selection destination-ip source-ip
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show hash-algorithm

Displays the hash-algorithm information.

Syntax `show hash-algorithm`

Parameters None

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10# show hash-algorithm` `  EcmpAlgo - crc LabAlgo - xor`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

IPv4 routing

OS10 supports IPv4 addressing including variable-length subnetting mask (VLSM), address resolution protocol (ARP), static routing, and routing protocols. With VLSM, you can configure one network with different masks. You can also use supernetting, which increases the number of subnets. You can add a mask to the IP address to separate the network and host portions of the IP address to add a subnet.

You need to configure IPv4 routing for IP hosts to communicate with one another in the same network, or in different networks.

Assign interface IP address

You can assign primary and secondary IP addresses to a physical or logical interface to enable IP communication between the system and hosts connected to a specific interface. Assign one primary address and secondary IP addresses to each interface. By default, all ports are in the default VLAN—VLAN 1.

1 Enter the interface type information to assign an IP address in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface interface
```

- `ethernet`—Physical interface
- `port-channel`—Port-channel ID number
- `vlan`—VLAN ID number
- `loopback`—Loopback interface ID
- `mgmt`—Management interface

2 Enable the interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
no shutdown
```

3 Remove the interface from the default VLAN in INTERFACE mode.

```
no switchport
```

4 Configure a primary IP address and mask on the interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip address ip-address mask [secondary]
```

- *`ip-address mask`*—Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format—A.B.C.D. and mask in slash prefix-length format (/24).
- `secondary`—Enter a secondary backup IP address for the interface.

Assign interface IP address to interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address 10.10.1.4/8
```

View interface configuration

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/1
Ethernet 1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Dell EMC Eth, address is 00:0c:29:98:1b:79
    Current address is 00:0c:29:98:1b:79
Pluggable media present, QSFP-PLUS type is QSFP_40GBASE_CR4_1M
```

```
    Wavelength is 64
    SFP receive power reading is 0.0
Interface index is 16866084
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed 40G, Auto-Negotiation on
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 3 weeks 1 day 23:12:50
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
     0 packets, 0 octets
     0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
     0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
     0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
     0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
     0 packets, 0 octets
     0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
     0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
     0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions, 0 wreddrops
Rate Info(interval 299 seconds):
     Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
     Output 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 3 weeks 1 day 20:54:37
```

Configure static routing

You can configure a manual or static route for OSPF.

- Configure a static route in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  ip route ip-prefix/mask {next-hop | interface interface [route-preference]}
  ```

  - *ip-prefix*—IPv4 address in dotted decimal format—A.B.C.D.
  - *mask*—Mask in slash prefix-length format (/X).
  - *next-hop*—Next-hop IP address in dotted decimal format—A.B.C.D.
  - *interface*—Interface type with the node/slot/port information
  - *route-preference*—(Optional) Route-preference range—1 to 255.

Configure static routes

```
OS10(config)# ip route 200.200.200.0/24 10.1.1.2
```

View configured static routes

```
OS10# show ip route static
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF,IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
Destination        Gateway                  Dist/Metric Last Change
-------------------------------------------------------------------
S  200.200.200.0/24 via 10.1.1.2 ethernet1/1/1  0/0      00:00:03
```

OS10 installs a static route if the next hop is on a directly connected subnet. A next-hop that is not on the directly connected subnet which recursively resolves to a next-hop on the interface's configured subnet is also automatically configured. For example, if `interface`

`ethernet 1/1/5` has IP address on subnet 100.0.0.0/8, and if 10.1.1.0/24 recursively resolves to 100.1.1.1, the system installs the static route:

- When the interface goes down, OS10 withdraws the route.
- When the interface comes up, OS10 reinstalls the route.
- When the recursive resolution is *broken*, OS10 withdraws the route.
- When the recursive resolution is satisfied, OS10 reinstalls the route.

Address resolution protocol

ARP runs over Ethernet and enables end stations to learn the MAC addresses of neighbors on an IP network. Using ARP, OS10 automatically updates the *ARP cache* table which maps the MAC addresses to their corresponding IP addresses. The *ARP cache* enables dynamically learned addresses to be removed after a configured period.

Configure static ARP entries

You can manually configure static entries in the ARP mapping table. Dynamic ARP is vulnerable to spoofing. To avoid spoofing, configure static entries. Static entries take precedence over dynamic ARP entries.

1 Configure an IP address and MAC address mapping for an interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip arp ip-address mac address
```

- *ip-address*—IP address in dotted decimal format—A.B.C.D.
- *mac address*—MAC address in nnnn.nnnn.nnnn format

These entries do not age, and you can only remove them manually. To remove a static ARP entry, use the `no arp ip-address` command.

Configure static ARP entries

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip arp 10.1.1.5 08:00:20:b7:bd:32
```

View ARP entries

```
OS10# show ip arp interface ethernet 1/1/6
!
interface ethernet1/1/6
 ip arp 10.1.1.5 08:00:20:b7:bd:32
 no shutdown
!
```

IPv4 routing commands

clear ip route

Clears the specified routes from the IP routing table.

Syntax `clear ip route {* | A.B.C.D/mask}`

Parameters

- *—Specify to clear the entire IP routing table. This option refreshes all the routes in the routing table and the traffic flow is affected for all the routes in the switch.

- *A.B.C.D/mask* —Specify the IP route to be removed from the IP routing table. This option refreshes all the routes in the routing table, but the traffic flow is affected only for the specified route in the switch.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	This command does not remove the static routes from the routing table.
Example	`OS10# clear ipv6  route 10.1.1.0/24`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ip address

Configures IP address to an interface.

Syntax	`ip address` *ip-address/mask*
Parameters	*ip–address/mask* — Enter the IP address.
Defaults	None
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the IP address set for the interface.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.0/24`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ip address dhcp

Enables DHCP client operations on the interface.

Syntax	`ip address dhcp`
Parameters	None
Defaults	None
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the DHCP operations on the interface.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ip address dhcp`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ip arp

Configures static ARP and maps the IP address of the neighbor to a MAC address.

Syntax	`ip arp` *mac-address*
Parameters	*mac-address* — Enter the MAC address of IP neighbor in A.B.C.D format.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	Do not use Class D (multicast) or Class E (reserved) IP addresses. Zero MAC addresses (00:00:00:00:00:00) are also invalid. The `no` version of this command disables IP ARP configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip arp 10.1.1.5 08:00:20:b7:bd:32`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ip route

Assigns a static route on the network device.

Syntax `ip route ip-prefix mask {next-hop | interface interface [route-preference]}`

Parameters

- *ip-prefix* — Enter the IP prefix in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
- *mask* — Enter the mask in slash prefix-length format (/x).
- *next-hop* — Enter the next-hop IP address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
- `interface` *interface* — Enter the interface type and interface information.
- *route-preference* — (Optional) Enter the range (1 to 255).

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes a static route configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip route 200.200.200.0/24 10.1.1.2`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show ip arp

Displays the ARP table entries for specific a IP address or MAC address, static, dynamic, and a summary of all ARP entries.

Syntax `show ip arp [interface [ethernet | vlan | port-channel] | ip-address | mac-address | static | dynamic | summary]`

Parameters

- `interface` — (Optional) Enter the keyword and interface information:
  - *ethernet* — Enter the node/slot/port[:subport] information.
  - *vlan* — Enter the VLAN ID number (1 to 4093).
  - *port-channel* — Enter the port-channel ID number (1 to 128).
- *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IP address for the ARP entry in A.B.C.D format.
- *mac-address* — (Optional) Enter the MAC address in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
- `static` — (Optional) Enter the keyword to display static ARP entries.
- `dynamic` — (Optional) Enter the keyword to display dynamic ARP entries.
- `summary` — (Optional) Enter the keyword to display a summary of all ARP entries.

Default	Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command shows both static and dynamic ARP entries.

Example (IP Address)

```
OS10# show ip arp ip 192.168.2.2

Protocol Address Age(min) Hardware Address Interface VLAN CPU
-----------------------------------------------------------
Internet 192.168.2.2 98 00:01:e8:8b:3c:01 Te 1/0 Vl 101 CP
```

Example (Static)

```
OS10# show ip arp summary

Total Entries Static Entries Dynamic Entries CPU
-------------------------------------------------
14 0 14 CP
```

Example (Dynamic)

```
OS10# show ip arp dynamic

Protocol Address Age(min) Hardware Address Interface VLAN CPU
-----------------------------------------------------------
Internet 10.16.127.143 163 00:01:e8:75:c1:bb Ma 1/0 - CP
Internet 10.16.127.254 63 00:01:e8:75:c1:bb Ma 1/0 - CP
Internet 10.16.131.4 62 00:01:e8:8b:3b:e3 Ma 1/0 - CP
Internet 10.16.131.254 19 00:01:e8:75:c1:bb Ma 1/0 - CP
Internet 192.168.1.1 - 00:01:e8:8b:39:43 - Vl 100 CP
Internet 192.168.1.2 99 00:01:e8:8b:3c:01 Te 1/0 Vl 100 CP
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip route

Displays IP route information.

Syntax `show ip route [all | bgp | connected | ospf` *`process-id`* `| static |` *`ip-prefix/mask`* `| summary]`

Parameters

- `all` — (Optional) Displays both active and non-active IP routes.
- `bgp` — (Optional) Displays BGP route information.
- `connected` — (Optional) Displays only the directly connected routes.
- `ospf` *`process-id`* — (Optional) Displays route information for the OSPF process (1 to 65535).
- `static` — (Optional) Displays static route information.
- *`ip-prefix/mask`* — (Optional) Displays routes for the destination prefix-list.
- `summary` — (Optional) Displays an IP route summary.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show ip route
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
 Destination         Gateway             Dist/Metric  Last Change
```

```
------------------------------------------------------------------
C      10.1.1.0/24   via 10.1.1.1 vlan100   0/0        01:16:56
B EX   10.1.2.0/24   via 10.1.2.1 vlan101   20/0       01:16:56
O      10.1.3.0/24   via 10.1.3.1 vlan102   110/2      01:16:56
B IN   10.1.4.0/24   via 10.1.4.1 vlan103   200/0      01:16:56
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

IPv6 routing

OS10 supports IPv6 routing and addressing, including the Neighbor Discovery protocol, stateless IPv6 address autoconfiguration, and stateful IPv6 address configuration.

Configure IPv6 routing for IP hosts to communicate with one another in the same network, or in different networks.

Stateless autoconfiguration

When an OS10 switch boots up, it automatically sends ICMPv6 requests for an IPv6 network prefix to IPv6 devices on local links. When a prefix is received, a switch interface autoconfigures a unique link-local IPv6 address with the FE80::/10 prefix and an interface ID generated from the MAC address or a private random number.

NOTE: In OS10, only the Management port supports stateless autoconfiguration as a host.

Stateless autoconfiguration allows a switch interface connected to an IPv6 network to autoconfigure a link-local address and communicate with other IPv6 devices on local links. A DHCP server is not required for automatic IPv6 interface configuration. IPv6 devices on a local link send Router advertisement (RA) messages in response to a switch's solicitation messages at startup.

Stateless autoconfiguration of IPv6 addresses is performed using:

Prefix Advertisement	Routers use router advertisement messages to announce the network prefix. Hosts append their interface-identifier MAC address to generate a valid IPv6 address.
Duplicate Address Detection (DAD)	An IPv6 host node device checks whether that address is used anywhere on the network using this mechanism before configuring its IPv6 address.
Prefix Renumbering	Transparent renumbering of hosts in the network when an organization changes its service provider.

MOVE to DHCP topic As an alternative to stateless autoconfiguration, network hosts can obtain their IPv6 addresses using DHCP servers via stateful autoconfiguration.

IPv6 provides the flexibility to add prefixes on router advertisements (RA) to advertise responses to router solicitations (RS). RA response messages are sent when an RS message is received by default. The system manipulation of IPv6 stateless autoconfiguration supports the router side only. Neighbor discovery (ND) messages advertise so the neighbor can use this information to auto-configure its address. Received ND messages are not used to create an IPv6 address.

Inconsistencies in router advertisement values between routers are logged. The values checked for consistency include:

- Current hop limit
- M and O flags
- Reachable time
- Retransmission timer
- MTU options
- Preferred and valid lifetime values for the same prefix

The router redirect functionality in the Neighbor Discovery protocol (NDP) is similar to IPv4 router redirect messages. NDP uses ICMPv6 redirect messages (Type 137) to inform nodes that a better router exists on the link.

IPv6 addresses

An IPv6 address consists of a 48-bit global routing prefix, optional 16-bit subnet ID (referred to as the site-level aggregator or SLA), and a 64-bit interface identifier in the extended universal identifier (EUI)-64 format.

IPv6 128-bit addresses are represented as a series of eight 16-bit hexadecimal fields separated by colons in the format: n:n:n:n:n:n:n:n. This is an example of an IPv6 address:

```
2001:0db8:0000:0000:0000:0000:1428:57a
```

Leading zeros in each field are optional. You can also use two colons (::) to represent successive hexadecimal fields of zeros, but you can use this short version only once in each address:

```
2001:db8::1428:57ab
```

In the following example, all the addresses are valid and equivalent:

- `2001:0db8:0000:0000:0000:0000:1428:57ab`
- `2001:0db8:0000:0000:0000::1428:57ab`
- `2001:0db8:0:0:0:0:1428:57ab`
- `2001:0db8:0:0::1428:57ab`
- `2001:0db8::1428:57ab`
- `2001:db8::1428:57ab`

IPv6 networks are written using CIDR notation. An IPv6 network (or subnet) is a contiguous group of IPv6 addresses the size of which must be a power of two. The initial bits of addresses, which are identical for all hosts in the network, are called the network's prefix.

A network is denoted by the first address in the network and the size in bits of the prefix (in decimal), separated with a slash. Because a single host is seen as a network with a 128-bit prefix, host addresses may be written with a following /128.

For example, `2001:0db8:1234::/48` stands for the network with addresses `2001:0db8:1234:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000` through `2001:0db8:1234:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff`.

As soon as an IPv6 address is assigned, IPv6 packet processing is enabled on an interface.

Link-local addresses

When an OS10 switch boots up, an IPv6 unicast link-local address is automatically assigned to an interface using stateless configuration. A link-local address allows IPv6 devices on a local link to communicate without requiring a globally unique address.

A link-local address autoconfigures using the prefix FE80::/10 received from a neighboring IPv6 device on a local link, and generates an interface identifier in EUI-64 format using the interface's MAC address. IPv6 reserves the address block FE80::/10 for link-local unicast addressing.

DHCP-assigned addresses

An IPv6 address can also be automatically assigned using a DHCP server (`ipv6 address dhcp` command). A DHCPv6 server uses a prefix pool to configure a network address on an interface. The interface ID is automatically generated.

Manally configured addresses

An interface can have multiple IPv6 addresses. To configure an IPv6 address in addition to the link-local address, enter the `ipv6 address` *`ipv6-address/mask`* command. You only need to specify the network prefix because the 64-bit interface ID is automatically calculated from the MAC address.

You can also manually configure an IPv6 address by assigning:

- A network prefix and the 64-bit interface ID in EUI-64 format (`ipv6 address eui64` command)
- A link-local address to be used instead of the link-local address that is automatically configured when IPv6 is enabled (`ipv6 address link-local` command)

To remove all IPv6 addresses from an interface, enter the `no ipv6 address autoconfig` command. You can manually disable and re-enable IPv6 processing on an interface configured with an IPv6 address (`no ipv6 enable` and `ipv6 enable` commands).

To re-enable stateless autoconfiguration of an IPv6 link-local address on a switch interface, enter the `ipv6 address autoconfig` command.

Configure IPv6 address

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/8
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 address 2001:dddd:0eee::4/128
```

Configure network prefix

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/8
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 address 2001:FF21:1:1::/64 eui64
```

Configure link-local address

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/8
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 address FE80::1/124 link-local
```

Static IPv6 routing

Configure a static route on an interface to define an explicit route between two IPv6 networking devices. Static routing is useful for smaller networks with only one path to an outside network, or to provide security for certain traffic types in a larger network.

- Enter the static routing information including the IPv6 address and mask in x:x:x:x::x format in CONFIGURATION mode—prefix length 0 to 64.

  ```
  ipv6 route ipv6-prefix/mask {next-hop | interface interface [route-preference]}
  ```

  - *next-hop*—Enter the next-hop IP address in dotted decimal format—A.B.C.D.
  - `interface` *interface*—Enter the interface type then the slot/port or number information.
  - *route-preference*—(Optional) Enter a route-preference range—1 to 255.

After you configure a static IPv6 route, configure the forwarding router's address on the interface. The IPv6 neighbor interface must have an IPv6 address configured.

Configure IPv6 static routing and view configuration

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 route 2111:dddd:0eee::22/128 2001:db86:0fff::2
OS10(config)# do show ipv6 route static
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF,IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
  Destination           Gateway                 Dist/Metric   Last Change
------------------------------------------------------------------------
  S 2111:dddd:eee::22/12via 2001:db86:fff::2 ethernet1/1/1  1/1  00:01:24
```

View IPv6 information

Use the `show ipv6 route` command to view configuration information specific to IPv6, or use the `show address ipv6` command to view the IPv6 address information

View IPv6 connected information

```
OS10# show ipv6 route connected
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF,IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
Destination       Gateway                 Dist/Metric  Last Change
----------------------------------------------------------------
C 2001:db86::/32  via 2001:db86:fff::1 ethernet1/1/1  0/0   00:03:24
```

View IPv6 static information

```
OS10# show ipv6 route static
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF,IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
Destination         Gateway                 Dist/Metric  Last Change
----------------------------------------------------------------
S  2111:dddd:eee::22/12via 2001:db86:fff::2 ethernet1/1/1  1/1 00:01:24
```

IPv6 commands

clear ipv6 route

Clears the specified routes from the IPv6 routing table.

Syntax `clear ipv6 route {* | A::B/mask}`

Parameters

- `*`—Specify to clear the entire IPv6 routing table. This option refreshes all the routes in the routing table and the traffic flow is affected for all the routes in the switch.
- *`A::B/mask`* —Specify the IPv6 route to be removed from the IPv6 routing table. This option refreshes all the routes in the routing table, but the traffic flow is affected only for the specified route in the switch.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command does not remove the static routes from the routing table.

Example

```
OS10# clear ipv6  route *
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ipv6 address

Configures an IPv6 address on an interface.

Syntax `ipv6 address ipv6-address/prefix-length`

Parameters *ipv6-address/prefix-length* — Enter an IPv6 address with the network prefix length.

Defaults None

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information

- An interface can have multiple IPv6 addresses. To configure an IPv6 address in addition to the link-local address, enter the `ipv6 address ipv6-address/mask` command. You only need to specify the network prefix because the 64-bit interface ID is automatically calculated from the MAC address.
- The `no` version of this command removes the IPv6 address on the interface.
- To remove all IPv6 addresses from an interface, enter the `no ipv6 address autoconfig` command. To re-enable stateless autoconfiguration of an IPv6 link-local address on a switch interface, enter the `ipv6 address autoconfig` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 address 2111:dddd:0eee::22/128
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ipv6 address autoconfig

Acquires global IPv6 addresses by using the network prefix obtained from router advertisements.

Syntax `ipv6 address autoconfig`

Parameters None

Defaults Disabled except on the management interface

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes all IPv6 addresses from an interface. This command causes the device to perform IPv6 stateless auto-configuration to discover prefixes on the link, then add the EUI-64 based addresses to the interface. Addresses are configured depending on the prefixes received in router advertisement messages. To enable auto-configuration, set the interface in L3 mode using the `no switchport` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 address autoconfig
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ipv6 address dhcp

Enables DHCP client operations on the interface.

Syntax `ipv6 address dhcp`

Parameters None

Defaults	None
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the DHCP operations on the interface.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ipv6 address dhcp`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ipv6 route

Configures a static IPv6 static route.

Syntax `ipv6 route ipv6-prefix mask {next-hop | interface interface [route-preference]}`

Parameters

- *ipv6-prefix*—Enter the IPv6 address in X:X:.X:X.::X format
- *mask*—Enter the mask in slash prefix-length format (/x)
- *next-hop*—Enter the next-hop IP address in dotted decimal format - A.B.C.D.
- `interface` *interface*—Enter the interface type then the slot/port or number information
- *route-preference*—(Optional) Enter a route-preference range - 1 to 255

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	When the interface fails, the system withdraws the route. The route reinstalls when the interface comes back up. When a recursive resolution is broken, the system withdraws the route. The route reinstalls when the recursive resolution is satisfied. After you create an IPv6 static route interface, if you do not assign an IP address to a peer interface, you must manually ping the peer to resolve the neighbor information. The `no` version of this command deletes the IPv6 route configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# ipv6 route 2111:dddd:0eee::22/128 2001:db86:0fff::2`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show ipv6 route

Displays IPv6 routes.

Syntax `show ipv6 route [all | bgp | connected | static | A::B/mask | summary]`

Parameters

- `all`—(Optional) Enter the keyword to view all routes including nonactive routes.
- `bgp`—(Optional) Enter the keyword to view BGP route information.
- `connected`—(Optional) Enter the keyword to view only the directly connected routes.
- `static`—(Optional) Enter the keyword to view all static routes.
- *A::B/mask*—(Optional) Enter the IPv6 destination address and mask.
- `summary`—(Optional) Enter the keyword to view the IPv6 route summary.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC

Usage Information None

Example (All)

```
OS10# show ipv6 route all
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF,IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
  Destination     Gateway        Dist/Metric     Last Change
------------------------------------------------------------
```

Example (Connected)

```
OS10# show ipv6 route connected
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF,IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
Destination         Gateway            Dist/Metric      Last Change
------------------------------------------------------------------
C    2001:db86::/32 via 2001:db86:fff::1 ethernet1/1/1  0/0 00:03:24
```

Example (Summary)

```
OS10# show ipv6 route summary
Route Source        Active Routes  Non-Active Routes
Ospf                0              0
Bgp                 0              0
Connected           0              0
Static              0              0
Ospf Inter-area     0              0
NSSA External-1     0              0
NSSA External-2     0              0
Ospf External-1     0              0
Ospf External-2     0              0
Bgp Internal        0              0
Bgp External        0              0
Ospf Intra-area     0              0
Total               0              0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

Open shortest path first

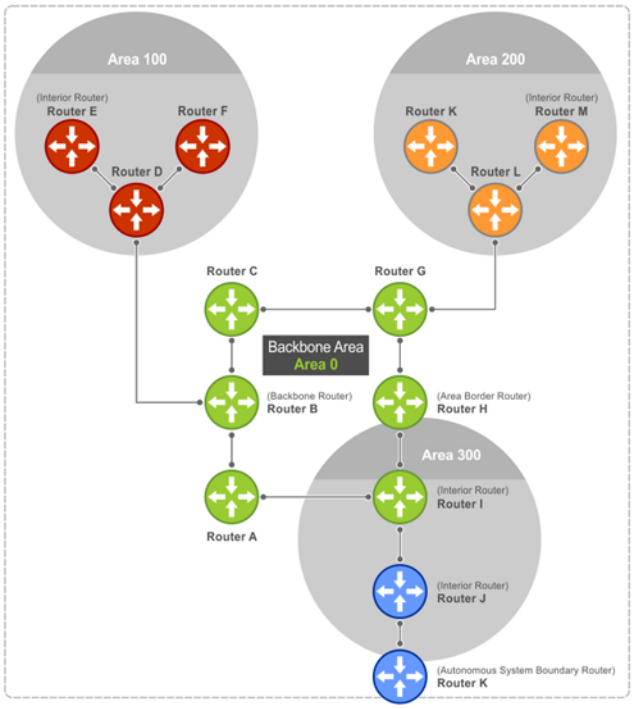
OSPF routing is a link-state routing protocol that allows sending of link-state advertisements (LSAs) to all other routers within the same autonomous system (AS) area. Information about attached interfaces, metrics used, and other attributes are included in OSPF LSAs. OSPF routers accumulate link-state information, and use the shortest path first (SPF) algorithm to calculate the shortest path to each node.

Autonomous system areas

OSPF operates in a type of hierarchy. The largest entity within the hierarchy is the autonomous system (AS). The AS is a collection of networks under a common administration that share a common routing strategy. OSPF is an intra-AS, interior gateway routing protocol that receives routes from and sends routes to other AS.

You can divide an AS into several areas, which are groups of contiguous networks and attached hosts administratively grouped. Routers with multiple interfaces can participate in multiple areas. These routers, called area border routers (ABRs), maintain separate databases for each area. Areas are a logical grouping of OSPF routers that an integer or dotted-decimal number identifies.

Areas allow you to further organize routers within the AS with one or more areas within the AS. Areas are valuable in that they allow subnetworks to *hide* within the AS—minimizing the size of the routing tables on all routers. An area within the AS may not see the details of another area's topology. An area number or the router's IP address identifies AS areas.



Areas, networks, and neighbors

The backbone of the network is Area 0, also called Area 0.0.0.0, the core of any AS. All other areas must connect to Area 0. An OSPF backbone is responsible for distributing routing information between areas. It consists of all area border routers, networks not wholly contained in any area and their attached routers.

The backbone is the only area with a default area number. You configure all other areas Area ID. If you configure two nonbackbone areas, you must enable the B bit in OSPF. Routers, A, B, C, G, H, and I are the backbone, see Autonomous system areas.

- A stub area (SA) does not receive external route information, except for the default route. These areas do receive information from interarea (IA) routes.
- A not-so-stubby area (NSSA) can import AS external route information and send it to the backbone as type-7 LSA.
- Totally stubby areas are also known as no summary areas.

Configure all routers within an assigned stub area as stubby and do not generate LSAs that do not apply. For example, a Type 5 LSA is intended for external areas and the stubby area routers may not generate external LSAs. A virtual link cannot traverse stubby areas.

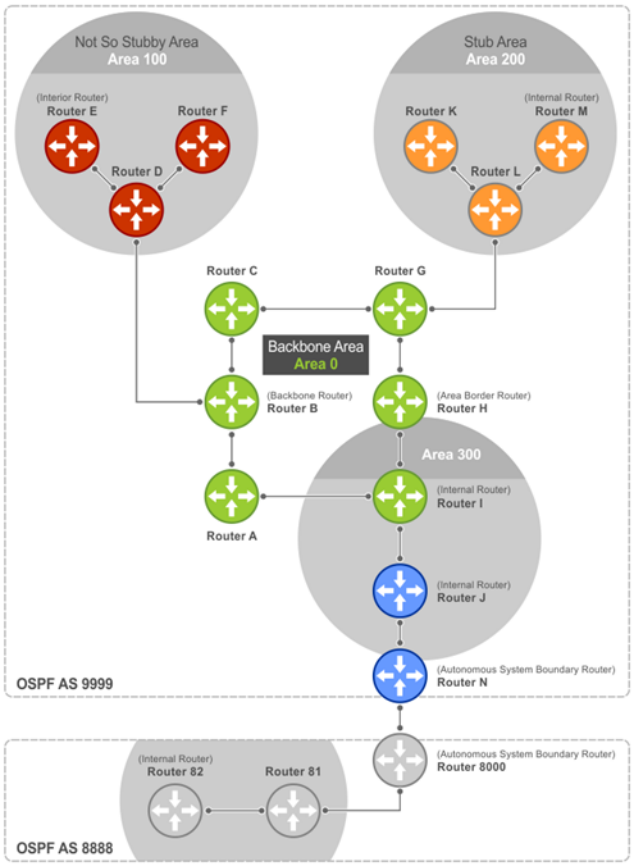
Networks and neighbors

As a link-state protocol, OSPF sends routing information to other OSPF routers concerning the state of the links between them. The up or down state of those links is important. Routers that share a link become neighbors on that segment. OSPF uses the `hello` protocol as a neighbor discovery and `keepalive` mechanism. After two routers are neighbors, they may proceed to exchange and synchronize their databases, which creates an adjacency.

Router types

Router types are attributes of the OSPF process—multiple OSPF processes may run on the same router. A router connected to more than one area, receiving routing from a BGP process connected to another AS, acts as both an area border router and an autonomous system border router.

Each router has a unique ID, written in decimal format—A.B.C.D. You do not have to associate the router ID with a valid IP address. To make troubleshooting easier, ensure the router ID is identical to the router's IP address.



Backbone router	A backbone router (BR) is part of the OSPF Backbone, Area 0, and includes all ABRs. The BR includes routers connected only to the backbone and another ABR, but are only part of Area 0—shown as Router I in the example.
Area border router	Within an AS, an area border router (ABR) connects one or more areas to the backbone. The ABR keeps a copy of the link-state database for every area it connects to. It may keep multiple copies of the link state database. An ABR summarizes learned information from one of its attached areas before it is sent to other connected areas. An ABR can connect to many areas in an AS and is considered a member of each area it connects to—shown as Router H in the example.
Autonomous system border router	The autonomous system border router (ASBR) connects to more than one AS and exchanges information with the routers in other ASs. The ASBR connects to a non-IGP such as BGP or uses static routes—shown as Router N in the example.
Internal router	The internal router (IR) has adjacencies with ONLY routers in the same area—shown as Routers E, F, I, K, and M in the example.

Designated and backup designated routers

OSPF elects a designated router (DR) and a backup designated router (BDR). The DR is responsible for generating LSAs for the entire multiaccess network. Designated routers allow a reduction in network traffic and in the size of the topological database.

Designated router	Maintains a complete topology table of the network and sends updates to the other routers via multicast. All routers in an area form a slave/master relationship with the DR. Every time a router sends an update, the router sends it to the DR and BDR. The DR sends the update out to all other routers in the area.
Backup designated router	Router that takes over if the DR fails.

Each router exchanges information with the DR and BDR. The DR and BDR relay information to other routers. On broadcast network segments, the number of OSPF packets reduces by the DR sending OSPF updates to a multicast IP address that all OSPF routers on the network segment are listening on.

The DRs and BDRs are configurable. If you do not define DR or BDR, OS10 assigns them per the protocol. To determine which routers are the DR and BDR, the OSPF looks at the priority of the routers on the segment —default router priority is 1. The router with the highest priority is elected the DR. If there is a tie, the router with the higher router ID takes precedence. After the DR is elected, the BDR is elected the same way. A router with a router priority set to zero cannot become the DR or BDR.

Link-state advertisements

A link-state advertisement (LSA) communicates the router's routing topology to all other routers in the network.

Type 1—Router LSA	Router lists links to other routers or networks in the same area. Type 1 LSAs flood across their own area only. The link-state ID of the Type 1 LSA is the originating router ID.
Type 2—Network LSA	DR in an area lists which routers are joined within the area. Type 2 LSAs flood across their own area only. The link-state ID of the Type 2 LSA is the IP interface address of the DR.
Type 3—Summary LSA (OSPFv2), Inter-Area Prefix LSA (OSPFv3)	ABR takes information it has learned on one of its attached areas and summarizes it before sending it out on other areas it connects to. The link-state ID of the Type 3 LSA is the destination network's IP address.
Type 4—AS Border Router Summary LSA (OSPFv2), Inter-Area-Router LSA (OSPFv3)	In some cases, Type 5 External LSAs flood to areas where the detailed next-hop information may not be available, because it may be using a different routing protocol. The ABR floods the information for the router—the ASBR where the Type 5 originated. The link-state ID for Type 4 LSAs is the router ID of the described ASBR.
Type 5—AS-External LSA	LSAs contain information imported into OSPF from other routing processes. Type 5 LSAs flood to all areas except stub areas. The link-state ID of the Type 5 LSA is the external network number.
Type 7—NSSA-External LSA (OSPFv2), LSA (OSPFv3)	Routers in an NSSA do not receive external LSAs from ABRs but send external routing information for redistribution. They use Type 7 LSAs to tell the ABRs about these external routes, which the ABR then translates to Type 5 external LSAs and floods as normal to the rest of the OSPF network.
Type 8—Link LSA (OSPFv3)	Type 8 LSA carries the IPv6 address information of the local links.
Type 9—Link-Local Opaque LSA	Link-local *opaque* LSA as defined by RFC2370 for OSPFv2. Intra-Area-Prefix LSA carries the IPv6 prefixes of the router and network links for OSPFv3.

(OSPFv2), Intra-Area Prefix LSA (OSPFv3)	
Type 11—Grace LSA (OSPFv3)	Link-local *opaque* LSA for OSPFv3 only is sent during a graceful restart by an OSPFv3 router.

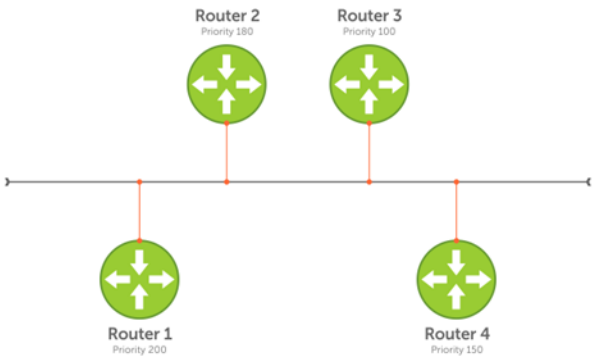
The LSA header is common to LSA types. Its size is 20 bytes. One of the fields of the LSA header is the link-state ID. Each router link is defined as one of four types—type 1, 2, 3, or 4. The LSA includes a link ID field that identifies the object this link connects to, by the network number and mask. Depending on the type, the link ID has different meanings.

1	Point-to-point connection to another router or neighboring router
2	Connection to a transit network IP address of the DR
3	Connection to a stub network IP network or subnet number
4	Virtual link neighboring router ID

Router priority

Router priority determines the designated router for the network. The default router priority is 1. When two routers are attached to a network, both attempt to become the designated router. The router with the higher router priority takes precedence. If there is a tie, the router with the higher router ID takes precedence. A router with a router priority set to zero cannot become the designated router or backup designated router.

If not assigned, the system selects the router with the highest priority as the DR. The second highest priority is the BDR. Priority rates from 0 to 255, with 255 as the highest number with the highest priority.



OSPF route limit

OS10 supports up to 16,000 OSPF routes. Within this range, the only restriction is on intra-area routes that scale only up to 100 routes. Other OSPF routes can scale up to 16 K.

OSPFv2

OSPFv2 supports IPv4 address families. OSPFv2 routers initially exchange `hello` messages to set up adjacencies with neighbor routers. The `hello` process establishes adjacencies between routers of the AS. It is not required that every router within the AS areas establish adjacencies. If two routers on the same subnet agree to become neighbors through this process, they begin to exchange network topology information in the form of LSAs.

In OSPFv2, neighbors on broadcast and non-broadcast multiple access (NBMA) network links are identified by their interface addresses, while neighbors on other types of links are identified by router-identifiers (RID).

Enable OSPFv2

OSPFv2 is disabled by default. Configure at least one interface as either physical or LOOPBACK and assign an IP address to the interface. You can assign any area besides area 0 a number ID. The OSPFv2 process starts automatically when you configure it globally and you can enable it for one or more interfaces.

1 Enable OSPF globally and configure an OSPF instance in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
router ospf instance-number
```

2 Enter the interface information to configure the interface for OSPF in INTERFACE mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

3 Enable the interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
no shutdown
```

4 Disable the default switchport configuration and remove it from an interface or a LAG port in INTERFACE mode.

```
no switchport
```

5 Assign an IP address to the interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip address ip-address/mask
```

6 Enable OSPFv2 on an interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip ospf process-id area area-id
```

- *process-id*—Enter the OSPFv2 process ID for a specific OSPF process from 1 to 65535.
- *area-id*—Enter the OSPFv2 area ID as an IP address (A.B.C.D) or number from 1 to 65535.

Enable OSPFv2 configuration

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 100
OS10(conf-router-ospf-100)# exit
OS10(config)#  interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 11.1.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
```

View OSPFv2 configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration ospf
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
!
router ospf 100
...
```

Assign router identifier

For managing and troubleshooting purposes, you can assign a router ID for the OSPFv2 process. Use the router's IP address as the router ID.

- Assign the router ID for the OSPFv2 process in ROUTER-OSPF mode

```
router-id ip-address
```

Assign router ID

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# router-id 10.10.1.5
```

View OSPFv2 status

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10
Routing Process ospf 10 with ID 10.10.1.5
Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes
It is an Autonomous System Boundary Router
It is Flooding according to RFC 2328
Convergence Level 0
Min LSA origination 0 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 5000 msec, Max LSA wait time 5000 msec
Number of area in this router is 1, normal 1 stub 0 nssa 0
   Area (0.0.0.0)
       Number of interface in this area is 3
       SPF algorithm executed 38 times
       Area ranges are
```

Stub areas

Type 5 LSAs are not flooded into stub areas. The ABR advertises a default route into the stub area to which it is attached. Stub area routers use the default route to reach external destinations.

1 Enable OSPF routing and enter ROUTER-OSPF mode, from 1 to 65535.

```
router ospf instance number
```

2 Configure an area as a stub area in ROUTER-OSPF mode.

```
area area-id stub [no-summary]
```

- *area-id*—Enter the OSPF area ID as an IP address (A.B.C.D) or number, from 1 to 65535.
- no-summary—(Optional) Enter to prevent an ABR from sending summary LSA to the stub area.

Configure stub area

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 10.10.5.1 stub
```

View stub area configuration

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# do show ip ospf database

OSPF Router with ID (111.2.1.1) (Process ID 10)

                Router (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link ID         ADV Router        Age     Seq#          Checksum    Link count
111.2.1.1       111.2.1.1         1281    0x8000000d    0x9bf2          3
111.111.111.1   111.111.111.1     1430    0x8000021a    0x515a          1
111.111.111.2   111.111.111.2     1430    0x8000021a    0x5552          1
112.2.1.1       112.2.1.1         1282    0x8000000b    0x0485          3
112.112.112.1   112.112.112.1     1305    0x80000250    0xbab2          1
112.112.112.2   112.112.112.2     1305    0x80000250    0xbeaa          1
```

```
                Network (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link ID         ADV Router        Age     Seq#          Checksum
110.1.1.2       112.2.1.1         1287    0x80000008    0xd2b1
111.1.1.1       111.2.1.1         1458    0x80000008    0x1b8f
111.2.1.1       111.2.1.1         1458    0x80000008    0x198f
112.1.1.1       112.2.1.1         1372    0x80000008    0x287c
112.2.1.1       112.2.1.1         1372    0x80000008    0x267c

                Summary Network (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

Passive interfaces

A passive interface does not send or receive routing information. Configuring an interface as a passive interface suppresses both receiving and sending routing updates.

Although the passive interface does not send or receive routing updates, the network on that interface is included in OSPF updates sent through other interfaces.

1 Enter an interface type in INTERFACE mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

2 Configure the interface as a passive interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip ospf passive
```

Configure passive interfaces

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip ospf passive
```

View passive interfaces

```
OS10# show running-configuration
!!!
!!
interface ethernet1/1/6
 ip address 10.10.10.1/24
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
 ip ospf passive
!!
!
```

You can disable a passive interface using the `no ip ospf passive` command.

Fast convergence

Fast convergence sets the minimum origination and arrival LSA parameters to zero (0), allowing rapid route calculation. A higher convergence level can result in occasional loss of OSPF adjacency.

Convergence level 1 meets most convergence requirements. The higher the number, the faster the convergence, and the more frequent the route calculations and updates. This impacts CPU utilization and may impact adjacency stability in larger topologies.

NOTE: Select the higher convergence levels only after checking with Dell Technical Support.

When you disable fast-convergence, origination and arrival LSA parameters are set to 0 msec and 1000 msec, respectively. Setting the convergence parameter from 1 to 4 indicates the actual convergence level. Each convergence setting adjusts the LSA parameters to zero, but the `convergence-level` parameter changes the convergence speed. The higher the number, the faster the convergence.

- Enable OSPFv2 fast-convergence and enter the convergence level in ROUTER-OSPF mode from 1 to 4.

  ```
  fast-converge convergence-level
  ```

Configure fast convergence

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 65535
OS10(conf-router-ospf-65535)# fast-converge 1
```

View fast convergence

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-65535)# do show ip ospf

Routing Process ospf 65535 with ID 99.99.99.99
Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes
It is an Autonomous System Border Router
It is an Area Border Router
It is Flooding according to RFC 2328
Convergence Level 1
Min LSA origination 0 msec, Min LSA arrival 0 msec
Min LSA hold time 0 msec, Max LSA wait time 0 msec
Number of area in this router is 3, normal 1 stub 1 nssa 1
   Area BACKBONE (0)
       Number of interface in this area is 1
       SPF algorithm executed 28 times
       Area ranges are

   Area  (2)
       Number of interface in this area is 1
       SPF algorithm executed 28 times
       Area ranges are

   Area  (3)
       Number of interface in this area is 1
       SPF algorithm executed 28 times
       Area ranges are
```

Disable fast convergence

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-65535)# no fast-converge
```

Interface parameters

To avoid routing errors, interface parameter values must be consistent across all interfaces. For example, set the same time interval for the hello packets on all routers in the OSPF network to prevent misconfiguration of OSPF neighbors.

1 To change the OSPFv2 parameters in CONFIGURATION mode, enter the interface.

  ```
  interface interface-name
  ```

2 Change the cost associated with OSPF traffic on the interface in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 65535. The default depends on the interface speed.

  ```
  ip ospf cost
  ```

3 Change the time interval, from 1 to 65535, that the router waits before declaring a neighbor dead in INTERFACE mode. The default time interval is 40. The dead interval must be four times the hello interval and must be the same on all routers in the OSPF network.

  ```
  ip ospf dead-interval seconds
  ```

4 Change the time interval between hello-packet transmission in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 65535. The default time interval is 10. The hello interval must be the same on all routers in the OSPF network.

  ```
  ip ospf hello-interval seconds
  ```

5 Change the priority of the interface, which determines the DR for the OSPF broadcast network in INTERFACE mode, from 0 to 255. The default priority of the interface is 1.

```
ip ospf priority number
```

6 Change the retransmission interval time, in seconds, between LSAs in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 3600. The default retransmission interval time is 5. The retransmit interval must be the same on all routers in the OSPF network.

```
ip ospf retransmit-interval seconds
```

7 Change the wait period between link state update packets sent out the interface in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 3600. The default wait period is 1. The transmit delay must be the same on all routers in the OSPF network.

```
ip ospf transmit-delay seconds
```

Change parameters and view interface status

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf hello-interval 5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf dead-interval 20
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf retransmit-interval 30
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf transmit-delay 200
```

View OSPF interface configuration

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show ip ospf interface

ethernet1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
  Internet Address 11.1.1.1/24, Area 0.0.0.0
  Process ID 65535, Router ID 99.99.99.99, Network Type broadcast, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 200 sec, State BDR, Priority 1
  Designated Router (ID) 150.1.1.1, Interface address 11.1.1.2
  Backup Designated router (ID) 99.99.99.99, Interface address 11.1.1.1
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 5, Dead 20, Wait 20, Retransmit 30
  Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
    Adjacent with neighbor 150.1.1.1(Designated Router)
```

Redistribute routes

Add routes from other routing instances or protocols to the OSPFv2 process and include BGP, static, or connected routes in the OSPFv2 process. Do not route IBGP routes to OSPFv2 unless there are route-maps associated with the OSPFv2 redistribution.

- Enter which routes redistribute into the OSPFv2 process in ROUTER-OSPF mode.

  ```
  redistribute {bgp as-number| connected | static} [route-map map-name]
  ```

  - `bgp | connected | static`—Enter a keyword to redistribute those routes.
  - `route-map map-name`—Enter the name of a configured route map.

Configure redistribute routes

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# redistribute bgp 4 route-map aloha
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# redistribute connected route-map aloha
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# redistribute static route-map aloha
```

View OSPF configuration

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# do show running-configuration ospf
!
router ospf 10
 redistribute bgp 4 route-map aloha
 redistribute connected route-map aloha
 redistribute static route-map aloha
!
```

Default route

You can generate an external default route and distribute the default information to the OSPFv2 routing domain.

- To generate the default route, use the `default-information originate [always]` command in ROUTER-OSPF mode.

Configure default route

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(config-router-ospf-10)# default-information originate always
```

View default route configuration

```
OS10(config-router-ospf-10)# show configuration
!
router ospf 10
 default-information originate always
```

Summary address

You can configure a summary address for an ASBR to advertise one external route as an aggregate, for all redistributed routes that are covered by specified address range.

- Configure the summary address in ROUTER-OSPF mode.

  `summary-address` *`ip-address/mask`* `[not-advertise | tag` *`tag-value`*`]`

Configure summary address

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 100
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# summary-address 10.0.0.0/8 not-advertise
```

View summary address

```
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# show configuration
!
router ospf 100
  summary-address 10.0.0.0/8 not-advertise
```

Graceful restart

When a networking device restarts, the adjacent neighbors and peers detect the condition. During a graceful restart, the restarting device and the neighbors continue to forward the packets without interrupting the network performance. The neighbors that help in the restart process are called as helper routers.

When graceful restart is enabled, the restarting device retains the routes learned by OSPF in the forwarding table. To re establish OSPF adjacencies with neighbors, the restarting OSPF process sends a grace LSA to all neighbors. In response, the helper router enters helper mode and sends an acknowledgement back to the restarting device.

OS10 supports graceful restart helper mode. Use the `graceful-restart role helper-only` command to enable the helper mode in the ROUTER OSPF mode.

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# graceful-restart role helper-only
```

Use the `no` version of the command to disable the helper mode.

OSPFv2 authentication

You can enable OSPF authentication either with clear text or with MD5.

- Set a clear text authentication scheme on the interface in INTERFACE mode.

  ```
  ip ospf authentication-key key
  ```
- Set MD5 authentication in INTERFACE mode.

  ```
  ip ospf message-digest-key keyid md5 key
  ```

Configure text authentication

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf authentication-key sample
```

View text authentication

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip address 10.10.10.2/24
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
 ip ospf authentication-key sample
```

Configure MD5 authentication

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf message-digest-key 2 md5 sample12345
```

View MD5 authentication

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration

!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip address 10.10.10.2/24
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
 ip ospf message-digest-key 2 md5 sample12345
```

Troubleshoot OSPFv2

You can troubleshoot the OSPFv2 operations, and check questions for any typical issues that interrupt a process.

- Is OSPF enabled globally?
- Is OSPF enabled on the interface?
- Are adjacencies established correctly?
- Are the interfaces configured for L3 correctly?
- Is the router in the correct area type?
- Are the OSPF routes included in the OSPF database?
- Are the OSPF routes included in the routing table in addition to the OSPF database?

Troubleshooting OSPF with show commands

- View a summary of all OSPF process IDs enabled in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show running-configuration ospf
  ```
- View summary information of IP routes in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show ip route summary
  ```

- View summary information for the OSPF database in EXEC mode.
  ```
  show ip ospf database
  ```
- View the configuration of OSPF neighbors connected to the local router in EXEC mode.
  ```
  show ip ospf neighbor
  ```
- View routes that OSPF calculates in EXEC mode.
  ```
  show ip ospf routes prefix
  ```

View OSPF configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration ospf
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
!
router ospf 100
log-adjacency-changes
```

OSPFv2 commands

area default-cost

Sets the metric for the summary default route generated by the ABR and sends it to the stub area. Use the `area default-cost` command on the border routers at the edge of a stub area.

Syntax `area area-id default-cost cost`

Parameters

- *area-id* — Enter the OSPF area in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.) or enter a number (0 to 65535).
- *cost* — Enter a cost for the stub area's advertised external route metric (0 to 65535).

Default Cost is 1

Command Mode ROUTER-OSPF

Usage Information The cost is also referred as *reference-bandwidth* or *bandwidth*. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 10.10.1.5 default-cost 10
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

area nssa

Defines an area as a NSSA.

Syntax `area area-id nssa [default-information-originate | no-redistribution | no-summary]`

Parameters

- *area-id* — Enter the OSPF area ID as an IP address (A.B.C.D) or number (1 to 65535).
- `no-redistribution` — (Optional) Prevents the `redistribute` command from distributing routes into the NSSA. Use `no-redistribution` command only in an NSSA ABR.
- `no-summary` — (Optional) Ensures that no summary LSAs are sent into the NSSA.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTER-OSPF

Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes an NSSA.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 10.10.1.5 nssa`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

area range

Summarizes routes matching an address/mask at an area in ABRs.

Syntax	`area area-id range ip-address [no-advertise]`
Parameters	• *area-id* — Set the OSPF area ID as an IP address (A.B.C.D) or number (1 to 65535). • *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter an IP address/mask in dotted decimal format. • `no-advertise` — (Optional) Set the status to *Do Not Advertise*. The Type 3 summary-LSA is suppressed and the component networks remain hidden from other areas.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the route summarizations.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 0 range 10.1.1.4/8 no-advertise`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

area stub

Defines an area as the OSPF stub area.

Syntax	`area area-id stub [no-summary]`
Parameters	• *area-id*—Set the OSPF area ID as an IP address (A.B.C.D) or number (1 to 65535). • `no-summary`—(Optional) Prevents an area border router from sending summary link advertisements into the stub area.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes a stub area.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospf 10` `OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 10.10.1.5 stub`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

auto-cost reference-bandwidth

Calculates default metrics for the interface based on the configured auto-cost reference bandwidth value.

Syntax	`auto-cost reference-bandwidth value`
Parameters	*value* — Enter the reference bandwidth value to calculate the OSPF interface cost in megabits per second (1 to 4294967).

Default	100000
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	The value set by the `ipv6 ospf cost` command in INTERFACE mode overrides the cost resulting from the `auto-cost` command. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospf 10` `OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# auto-cost reference-bandwidth 150`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

clear ip ospf process

Clears all OSPF routing tables.

Syntax	`clear ip ospf {`*`instance-number`*`} process`
Parameters	*`instance-number`* — Enter an OSPF instance number (1 to 65535).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	This command clears all entries in the OSPF routing table.
Example	`OS10# clear ip ospf 3 process`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

default-information originate

Generates and distributes a default external route information to the OSPF routing domain.

Syntax	`default-information originate [always]`
Parameters	`always` — (Optional) Always advertise the default route.
Defaults	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the distribution of default route.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospf 10` `OS10(config-router-ospf-10)# default-information originate always`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

default-metric

Assigns a metric value to redistributed routes for the OSPF process.

Syntax	`default-metric` *`number`*
Parameters	*`number`* — Enter a default-metric value (1 to 16777214).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the default-metric configuration.

Example	`OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# default-metric 2000`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

fast-converge

Sets the minimum LSA origination and arrival times to zero (0) allowing more rapid route computation so that convergence takes less time.

Syntax	`fast-converge` *`convergence-level`*
Parameters	*`convergence-level`* — Enter a desired convergence level value (1 to 4).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	Convergence level 1 (optimal) meets most convergence requirements. Only select higher convergence levels following consultation with Dell Technical Support. The `no` version of this command disables the fast-convergence configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# fast-converge 3`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

graceful-restart

Enables the helper mode during a graceful or hitless restart.

Syntax	`graceful-restart role helper-only`
Parameters	None
Defaults	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the helper mode.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospf 10` `OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# graceful-restart role helper-only`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ip ospf area

Attaches an interface to an OSPF area.

Syntax	`ip ospf` *`process-id`* `area` *`area-id`*
Parameters	• *`process-id`* — Set an OSPF process ID for a specific OSPF process (1 to 65535) • `area` *`area-id`* — Enter the OSPF area ID in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.) or enter an area ID number (1 to 65535).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes an interface from an OSPF area.

Example	`OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip ospf 10 area 5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ip ospf authentication-key

Configures a text authentication key to enable OSPF traffic on an interface.

Syntax	`ip ospf authentication-key key`
Parameters	*key* — Enter an eight-character string for the authentication key.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	To exchange OSPF information, all neighboring routers in the same network must use the same authentication key. The `no` version of this command deletes the authentication key.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf authentication-key sample`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ip ospf cost

Changes the cost associated with the OSPF traffic on an interface.

Syntax	`ip ospf cost cost`
Parameters	*cost* — Enter a value as the OSPF cost for the interface (1 to 65335).
Default	Based on bandwidth reference
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	Interface cost is based on the `auto-cost` command if not configured. This command configures OSPF over multiple vendors to ensure that all routers use the same cost. If you manually configure the cost, the calculated cost based on the reference bandwidth does not apply to the interface. The `no` version of this command removes the IP OSPF cost configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 10` `OS10(conf-if-vl-1)# ip ospf cost 10`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ip ospf dead-interval

Sets the time interval since the last hello-packet was received from a router. After the interval elapses, the neighboring routers declare the router dead.

Syntax	`ip ospf dead-interval seconds`
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter the dead interval value in seconds (1 to 65535).
Default	40 seconds
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The dead interval is four times the default hello-interval by default. The `no` version of this command removes the IP OSPF cost configuration.

Example	`OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip ospf dead-interval 10`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ip ospf hello-interval

Sets the time interval between the hello packets sent on the interface.

Syntax	`ip ospf hello-interval` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter the hello-interval value in seconds (1 to 65535).
Default	10 seconds
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	All routers in a network must have the same hello time interval between the hello packets. The `no` version of the this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip ospf hello-interval 30`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ip ospf message-digest-key

Enables OSPF MD5 authentication and sends an OSPF message digest key on the interface.

Syntax	`ip ospf message-digest-key` *keyid* `md5` *key*
Parameters	• *keyid* — Enter an MD5 key ID for the interface (1 to 255). • *key* — Enter a character string as the password (up to 16 characters).
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	All neighboring routers in the same network must use the same key value to exchange OSPF information. The `no` version of this command deletes the authentication key.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf message-digest-key 2 md5 sample12345`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ip ospf mtu-ignore

Disables OSPF MTU mismatch detection on receipt of DBD packets.

Syntax	`ip ospf mtu-ignore`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	When neighbors exchange DBD packets, the OSPF process checks if the neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. If the receiving MTU in the DBD packet is higher than the IP MTU configured on the incoming

interface, OSPF adjacency does not establish. The `no` version of this command enables the IP OSPF mtu-ignore configuration.

Example
```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip ospf mtu-ignore
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ip ospf network

Sets the network type for the interface.

Syntax `ip ospf network {point-to-point | broadcast}`

Parameters
- `point-to-point` — Sets the interface as part of a point-to-point network.
- `broadcast` — Sets the interface as part of a broadcast network.

Default Broadcast

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf network broadcast
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ip ospf passive

Configures an interface as a passive interface and suppresses routing updates (both receiving and sending) to the passive interface.

Syntax `ip ospf passive`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information You must configure the interface before setting the interface to Passive mode. The `no` version of the this command disables the passive interface configuration.

Example
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip ospf passive
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ip ospf priority

Sets the priority of the interface to determine the designated router for the OSPF network.

Syntax `ip ospf priority` *`number`*

Parameters *`number`* — Enter a router priority number (0 to 255).

Default 1

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information When two routers attached to a network attempt to become the designated router, the one with the higher router priority takes precedence. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip ospf priority 4`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ip ospf retransmit-interval

Sets the retransmission time between lost LSAs for adjacencies belonging to the interface.

Syntax	`ip ospf retransmit-interval` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter a value in seconds as the interval between retransmission (1 to 3600).
Default	5 seconds
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	Set the time interval to a number large enough to avoid unnecessary retransmission. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip ospf retransmit-interval 20`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ip ospf transmit-delay

Sets the estimated time required to send a link state update packet on the interface.

Syntax	`ip ospf transmit-delay` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Set the time (in seconds) required to send a link-state update (1 to 3600).
Default	1 second
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	Set the estimated time required to send a link-state update packet. When you set the `ip ospf transmit-delay` value, take into account the transmission and propagation delays for the interface. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip ospf transmit-delay 5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

log-adjacency-changes

Enables logging of syslog messages about changes in the OSPF adjacency state.

Syntax	`log-adjacency-changes`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospf 10` `OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# log-adjacency-changes`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

max-metric router-lsa

Configures OSPF to advertise a maximum metric on a router so that it is not desired as an intermediate hop from other routers.

Syntax	`max-metric router-lsa`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	Routers in the network do not prefer other routers as the next intermediate hop after they calculate the shortest path. The `no` version of this command disables maximum metric advertisement configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# max-metric router-lsa`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

maximum-paths

Enables forwarding of packets over multiple paths.

Syntax	`maximum–paths` *`number`*
Parameters	*`number`* —Enter the number of paths for OSPF (1 to 64).
Default	64
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospf 10` `OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# maximum-paths 1`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

redistribute

Redistributes information from another routing protocol or routing instance to the OSPFv2 process.

Syntax	`redistribute {bgp` *`as-number`*`| connected | static} [route-map` *`map-name`*`]`
Parameters	• *`as-number`* — Enter an autonomous number to redistribute BGP routing information throughout the OSPF instance (1 to 4294967295). • `connected` — Enter the information from connected (active) routes on interfaces to redistribute. • `static` — Enter the information from static routes on interfaces redistribute. • *`route-map name`* — Enter the name of a configured route-map.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	When an OSPF redistributes, the process is not completely removed from the BGP configuration. The `no` version of this command disables the redistribute configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospf 10` `OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# redistribute bgp 4 route-map dell1`

Example (Connected)	`OS10(config)# router ospf 10` `OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# redistribute connected route-map dell2`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

router-id

Configures a fixed router ID for the OSPF process.

Syntax	`router-id ip-address`
Parameters	*ip-address* — Enter the IP address of the router as the router ID.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	Configure an arbitrary value in the IP address format for each router. Each router ID must be unique. Use the fixed router ID for the active OSPF router process. Changing the router ID brings down the existing OSPF adjacency. The new router ID is effective at the next reload. The `no` version of this command disables the router ID configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospf 10` `OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# router-id 10.10.1.5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

router ospf

Enters Router OSPF mode and configures an OSPF instance.

Syntax	`router ospf instance-number`
Parameters	*instance-number*—Enter a router OSPF instance number, from 1 to 65535.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Assign an IP address to an interface before using this command. The `no` version of this command deletes an OSPF instance.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospf 10`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf

Displays OSPF instance configuration information.

Syntax	`show ip ospf [instance-number]`
Parameters	*instance-number* — View OSPF information for a specified instance number (1 to 65535)
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10# show ip ospf 10` `Routing Process ospf 10 with ID 111.2.1.1`

```
Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes
It is an Autonomous System Boundary Router
It is Flooding according to RFC 2328
Convergence Level 0
Min LSA origination 0 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 5000 msec, Max LSA wait time 5000 msec
Number of area in this router is 1, normal 1 stub 0 nssa 0
   Area (0.0.0.0)
       Number of interface in this area is 3
       SPF algorithm executed 38 times
       Area ranges are
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf asbr

Displays all the ASBR visible to OSPF.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] asbr`

Parameters *process-id*—(Optional) Displays information based on the process ID.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information You can isolate problems with external routes. External OSPF routes are calculated by adding the LSA cost to the cost of reaching the ASBR router. If an external route does not have the correct cost, this command determines if the path to the originating router is correct. ASBRs that are not in directly connected areas display. You can determine if an ASBR is in a directly connected area or not by the flags. For ASBRs in a directly connected area, E flags are set.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 asbr

RouterID          Flags    Cost   Nexthop          Interface    Area
112.2.1.1         E/-/-/   1      110.1.1.2        vlan3050     0.0.0.0
111.2.1.1         E/-/-/   0      0.0.0.0          -              -
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database

Displays all LSA information. You must enable OSPF to generate output.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] database`

Parameters *process-id* — (Optional) View LSA information for a specific OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, the command applies only to the first OSPF process.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `Link ID` — Identifies the router ID.
- `ADV Router` — Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `Age` — Displays the link state age.
- `Seq#` — Identifies the link state sequence number (identifies old or duplicate LSAs).
- `Checksum` — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Link count` — Displays the number of interfaces for that router.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 database
OSPF Router with ID (111.2.1.1) (Process ID 10)

                Router (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link ID         ADV Router        Age     Seq#          Checksum    Link count
111.2.1.1       111.2.1.1         1281    0x8000000d    0x9bf2          3
111.111.111.1   111.111.111.1     1430    0x8000021a    0x515a          1
111.111.111.2   111.111.111.2     1430    0x8000021a    0x5552          1
112.2.1.1       112.2.1.1         1282    0x8000000b    0x0485          3
112.112.112.1   112.112.112.1     1305    0x80000250    0xbab2          1
112.112.112.2   112.112.112.2     1305    0x80000250    0xbeaa          1

                Network (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link ID         ADV Router        Age     Seq#          Checksum
110.1.1.2       112.2.1.1         1287    0x80000008    0xd2b1
111.1.1.1       111.2.1.1         1458    0x80000008    0x1b8f
111.2.1.1       111.2.1.1         1458    0x80000008    0x198f
112.1.1.1       112.2.1.1         1372    0x80000008    0x287c
112.2.1.1       112.2.1.1         1372    0x80000008    0x267c

                Summary Network (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database asbr-summary

Displays information about AS boundary LSAs.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] database asbr-summary`

Parameters *process-id*—(Optional) Displays the AS boundary LSA information for a specified OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this applies only to the first OSPF process.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `LS Age`—Displays the LS age.
- `Options`—Displays optional capabilities.
- `LS Type`—Displays the Link State type.
- `Link State ID`—Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router`—Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `LS Seq Number`—Identifies the LS sequence number (identifies old or duplicate LSAs).
- `Checksum`—Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Length`—Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- `Network Mask`—Indentifies the network mask implemented on the area.
- `TOS`—Displays the ToS options. Option 0 is the only option.
- `Metric`—Displays the LSA metric.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 database asbr-summary

  OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 100)

   Summary Asbr (Area 0.0.0.1)

LS age: 32
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC)
```

```
LS type: Summary Asbr
Link State ID: 8.1.1.1
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0xB595
Length: 28
Network Mask: /0
    TOS: 0 Metric: 0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database external

Displays information about the AS external (Type 5) LSAs.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] database external`

Parameters *process-id*—(Optional) Displays AS external (Type 5) LSA information for a specified OSPF Process ID. If you do not enter a Process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `LS Age` — Displays the LS age.
- `Options` — Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.
- `LS Type` — Displays the Link State type.
- `Link State ID` — Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router` — Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `LS Seq Number` — Identifies the LS sequence number (identifies old or duplicate LSAs).
- `Checksum` — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Length` — Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- `Network Mask` — Indentifies the network mask implemented on the area.
- `TOS` — Displays the ToS options. Option 0 is the only option.
- `Metric` — Displays the LSA metric.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 database external

 OSPF Router with ID (111.2.1.1) (Process ID 10)

                Type-5 AS External

  LS age: 1424
  Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC, E)
  LS type: Type-5 AS External
  Link State ID: 110.1.1.0
  Advertising Router: 111.2.1.1
  LS Seq Number: 0x80000009
  Checksum: 0xc69a
  Length: 36
  Network Mask: /24
      Metric Type: 2
      TOS: 0
      Metric: 20
      Forward Address: 110.1.1.1
      External Route Tag: 0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database network

Displays information about network (Type 2) LSA information.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] database network`

Parameters *process-id* — (Optional) Displays network (Type2) LSA information for a specified OSPF Process ID. If you do not enter a Process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `LS Age`—Displays the LS age.
- `Options`—Displays optional capabilities.
- `LS Type`—Displays the Link State type.
- `Link State ID`—Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router`—Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `LS Seq Number`—Identifies the LS sequence number (identifies old or duplicate LSAs).
- `Checksum`—Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Length`—Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- `Network Mask`—Indentifies the network mask implemented on the area.
- `TOS`—Displays the ToS options. Option 0 is the only option.
- `Metric`—Displays the LSA metric.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 database network
OSPF Router with ID (111.2.1.1) (Process ID 10)

                Network (Area 0.0.0.0)

  LS age: 1356
  Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC, E)
  LS type: Network
  Link State ID: 110.1.1.2
  Advertising Router: 112.2.1.1
  LS Seq Number: 0x80000008
  Checksum: 0xd2b1
  Length: 32
  Network Mask: /24
      Attached Router: 111.2.1.1
      Attached Router: 112.2.1.1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database nssa external

Displays information about the NSSA-External (Type 7) LSA.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id]database nssa external`

Parameters *process-id* — (Optional) Displays NSSA-External (Type7) LSA information for a specified OSPF Process ID. If you do not enter a Process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `LS Age` — Displays the LS age.
- `Options` — Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.
- `LS Type` — Displays the Link State type.
- `Link State ID` — Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router` — Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `LS Seq Number` — Identifies the LS sequence number (identifies old or duplicate LSAs).
- `Checksum` — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Length` — Displays the LSA length in bytes.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf database nssa external

       OSPF Router with ID (2.2.2.2) (Process ID 100)

          NSSA External (Area 0.0.0.1)

LS age: 98
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC, No Type 7/5 translation)
LS type: NSSA External
Link State ID: 0.0.0.0
Advertising Router: 1.1.1.1
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0x430C
Length: 36
Network Mask: /0
    Metric Type: 1
    TOS: 0
    Metric: 16777215
    Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
    External Route Tag: 0

LS age: 70
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC, No Type 7/5 translation)
LS type: NSSA External
Link State ID: 0.0.0.0
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0x2526
Length: 36
Network Mask: /0
    Metric Type: 1
    TOS: 0
    Metric: 0
    Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
    External Route Tag: 0

LS age: 65
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC, No Type 7/5 translation)
LS type: NSSA External
Link State ID: 12.1.1.0
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0xBDEA
Length: 36
Network Mask: /24
    Metric Type: 2
    TOS: 0
    Metric: 20
    Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
    External Route Tag: 0

LS age: 65
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC, No Type 7/5 translation)
LS type: NSSA External
```

```
Link State ID: 13.1.1.0
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0xB0F6
Length: 36
Network Mask: /24
    Metric Type: 2
    TOS: 0
    Metric: 20
    Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
    External Route Tag: 0

LS age: 65
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC, No Type 7/5 translation)
LS type: NSSA External
Link State ID: 14.1.1.0
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0xA303
Length: 36
Network Mask: /24
    Metric Type: 2
    TOS: 0
    Metric: 20
    Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
    External Route Tag: 0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database opaque-area

Displays information about the opaque-area (Type 10) LSA.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] database opaque-area`

Parameters *process-id* — (Optional) Displays the opaque-area (Type 10) information for an OSPF Process ID. If you do not enter a Process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `LS Age` — Displays the LS age.
- `Options` — Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.
- `LS Type` — Displays the Link State type.
- `Link State ID` — Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router` — Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `LS Seq Number` — Identifies the LS sequence number (identifies old or duplicate LSAs).
- `Checksum` — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Length` — Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- `Opaque Type` — Identifies the Opaque type field (the first 8 bits of the LS ID).
- `Opaque ID` — Identifies the Opaque type-specific ID (the remaining 24 bits of the LS ID).

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf database opague-area
       OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 100)

          Type-10 Area Local Opaque (Area 0.0.0.1)

LS age: 3600
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC)
LS type: Type-10 Area Local Opaque
```

```
Link State ID: 8.1.1.2
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000008
Checksum: 0x83B8
Length: 28
Opaque Type: 8
Opaque ID: 65794
!!
!
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database opaque-as

Displays information about the opaque-as (Type 11) LSAs.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] opaque–as`

Parameters *process-id* — (Optional) Displays opaque-as (Type 11) LSA information for a specified OSPF Process ID. If you do not enter a Process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `LS Age` — Displays the LS age.
- `Options` — Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.
- `LS Type` — Displays the Link State type.
- `Link State ID` — Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router` — Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `LS Seq Number` — Identifies the LS sequence number (identifies old or duplicate LSAs).
- `Checksum` — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Length` — Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- `Opaque Type` — Identifies the Opaque type field (the first 8 bits of the LS ID).
- `Opaque ID` — Identifies the Opaque type-specific ID (the remaining 24 bits of the LS ID).

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 100 database opaque-as

  OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 100)

          Type-11 AS Opaque

LS age: 3600
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC)
LS type: Type-11 AS Opaque
Link State ID: 8.1.1.3
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x8000000D
Checksum: 0x61D3
Length: 36
Opaque Type: 8
Opaque ID: 65795
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database opaque-link

Displays information about the opaque-link (Type 9) LSA.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] database opaque-link`

Parameters *process-id* — (Optional) Displays the opaque-link (Type 9) LSA information for an OSPF Process ID. If you do not enter a Process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `LS Age` — Displays the LS age.
- `Options` — Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.
- `LS Type` — Displays the Link State type.
- `Link State ID` — Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router` — Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `LS Seq Number` — Identifies the LS sequence number (identifies old or duplicate LSAs).
- `Checksum` — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Length` — Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- `Opaque Type` — Identifies the Opaque type field (the first 8 bits of the LS ID).
- `Opaque ID` — Identifies the Opaque type-specific ID (the remaining 24 bits of the LS ID).

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 100 database opaque-link
       OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 100)

          Type-9 Link Local Opaque (Area 0.0.0.1)

LS age: 3600
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC)
LS type: Type-9 Link Local Opaque
Link State ID: 8.1.1.1
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000007
Checksum: 0x9DA1
Length: 28
Opaque Type: 8
Opaque ID: 65793
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database router

Displays information about the router (Type 1) LSA.

Syntax `show ip ospf process-id database router`

Parameters *process-id* — (Optional) Displays the router (Type 1) LSA for an OSPF Process ID. If you do not enter a Process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Output:

- `LS age`—Displays the LS age.

- `Options`—Displays optional capabilities.
- `LS Type`—Displays the Link State type.
- `Link State ID`—Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router`—Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `LS Seq Number`—Identifies the LS sequence number (identifies old or duplicate LSAs).
- `Checksum`—Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Length`—Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- `TOS`—Displays the ToS options. Option 0 is the only option.
- `Metric`—Displays the LSA metric.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 database router

       OSPF Router with ID (111.2.1.1) (Process ID 10)

                Router (Area 0.0.0.0)

  LS age: 1419
  Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC, E)
  LS type: Router
  Link State ID: 111.2.1.1
  Advertising Router: 111.2.1.1
  LS Seq Number: 0x8000000d
  Checksum: 0x9bf2
  Length: 60
  AS Boundary Router
   Number of Links: 3

    Link connected to: a Transit Network
     (Link ID) Designated Router address: 110.1.1.2
     (Link Data) Router Interface address: 110.1.1.1
     Number of TOS metric: 0
      TOS 0 Metric: 1

    Link connected to: a Transit Network
     (Link ID) Designated Router address: 111.1.1.1
     (Link Data) Router Interface address: 111.1.1.1
     Number of TOS metric: 0
      TOS 0 Metric: 1

    Link connected to: a Transit Network
     (Link ID) Designated Router address: 111.2.1.1
     (Link Data) Router Interface address: 111.2.1.1
     Number of TOS metric: 0
      TOS 0 Metric: 1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database summary

Displays the network summary (Type 3) LSA routing information.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] database summary`

Parameters *process-id*—(Optional) Displays LSA information for a specific OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `LS Age`—Displays the LS age.

- `Options`—Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.
- `LS Type`—Displays the Link State type.
- `Link State ID`—Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router`—Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `LS Seq Number`—Identifies the LS sequence number (identifies old or duplicate LSAs).
- `Checksum`—Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Length`—Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- `Network Mask`—Identifies the network mask implemented on the area.
- `TOS`—Displays the ToS options. Option 0 is the only option.
- `Metric`—Displays the LSA metric.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 database summary
     OSPF Router with ID (111.2.1.1) (Process ID 10)

                Summary Network (Area 0.0.0.0)

  LS age: 623
  Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC)
  C: Summary Network
  Link State ID: 115.1.1.0
  Advertising Router: 111.111.111.1
  LS Seq Number: 0x800001e8
  Checksum: 0x4a67
  Length: 28
  Network Mask: /24
      TOS: 0 Metric: 0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf interface

Displays the configured OSPF interfaces. You must enable OSPF to display output.

Syntax `show ip ospf interface [process-id] interface` or `show ip ospf [process-id] interface [interface]`

Parameters

- *process-id* — (Optional) Displays information for an OSPF Process ID. If you do not enter a Process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.
- *interface* — (Optional) Enter the interface information:
  - `ethernet` — Enter the Ethernet interface information (1 to 48)
  - `port channel` — Enter the port-channel interface number (1 to 128).
  - `vlan` — Enter the VLAN interface number (1 to 4094).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf interface
ethernet1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
  Internet Address 10.0.0.2/24, Area 0.0.0.0
  Process ID 200, Router ID 10.0.0.2, Network Type broadcast, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State DR, Priority 1
  Designated Router (ID) 10.0.0.2, Interface address 10.0.0.2 (local)
  Backup Designated router (ID) , Interface address 0.0.0.0
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
```

```
  Simple password authentication enabled
  Neighbor Count is 0, Adjacent neighbor count is 0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf routes

Displays OSPF routes received from neighbors along with parameters like cost, next-hop, area, interface, and type of route.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] routes [prefix IP-prefix]`

Parameters

- *process-id* — (Optional) Enter OSPFv2 Process ID to view information specific to the ID.
- *IP-prefix* — (Optional) Specify an IP address to view information specific to the IP address.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Displays the cost metric for each neighbor and interfaces.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 routes
Prefix           Cost        Nexthop         Interface     Area            Type
110.1.1.0        1           0.0.0.0         vlan3050      0.0.0.0
intra-area
111.1.1.0        1           0.0.0.0         vlan3051      0.0.0.0
intra-area
111.2.1.0        1           0.0.0.0         vlan3053      0.0.0.0
intra-area
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf statistics

Displays OSPF traffic statistics.

Syntax

- `show ip ospf [instance-number] statistics [interface interface]`

Parameters

- *instance-number* — (Optional) Enter an OSPF instance number (1 to 65535).
- `interface` *interface* — (Optional) Enter the interface information:
  - `ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]* — Enter an Ethernet port interface.
  - `port-channel` *number* — Enter the port-channel interface number (1 to 128).
  - `vlan` *vlan-id* — Enter the VLAN ID number (1 to 4094).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command displays OSPFv2 traffic statistics for a specified instance or interface, or for all OSPFv2 instances and interfaces.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 statistics
Interface vlan3050
  Receive Statistics
     rx-invalid          0    rx-invalid-bytes     0
     rx-hello            0    rx-hello-bytes       0
     rx-db-des           0    rx-db-des-bytes      0
     rx-ls-req           0    rx-ls-req-bytes      0
```

```
    rx-ls-upd           0    rx-ls-upd-bytes      0
    rx-ls-ack           0    rx-ls-ack-bytes      0
 Transmit Statistics
    tx-failed           0    tx-failed-bytes      0
    tx-hello            0    tx-hello-bytes       0
    tx-db-des           0    tx-db-des-bytes      0
    tx-ls-req           0    tx-ls-req-bytes      0
    tx-ls-upd           0    tx-ls-upd-bytes      0
    tx-ls-ack           0    tx-ls-ack-bytes      0
 Error packets (Receive statistics)
    bad-src             0   dupe-id               0   hello-err           0
    mtu-mismatch        0   nbr-ignored           0   wrong-proto         0
    resource-err        0   bad-lsa-len           0   lsa-bad-type        0
    lsa-bad-len         0   lsa-bad-cksum         0   auth-fail           0
    netmask-mismatch    0   hello-tmr-mismatch    0   dead-ivl-mismatch   0
    options-mismatch    0   nbr-admin-down        0   own-hello-drop      0
    self-orig             0   wrong-length        0   checksum-error      0
    version-mismatch      0   area-mismatch       0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf topology

Displays routers which are directly connected to OSPF areas.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] topology`

Parameters *process-id* — (Optional) Displays OSPF process information. If you do not enter a process ID, this applies only to the first OSPF process.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The “E” flag output indicates the router listed is an ASBR. The “B” flag indicates that the router listed is an area border router (ABR). If the Flag field shows both E and B, it indicates that the listed router is both an ASBR and an ABR.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 topology

 Router ID       Flags   Cost  Nexthop     Interface  Area
111.111.111.1   -/B/-/   1    111.1.1.2   Vl 3051    0
111.111.111.2   -/B/-/   1    111.2.1.2   Vl 3053    0
112.2.1.1       E/-/-/   1    110.1.1.2   Vl 3050    0
112.112.112.1   -/B/-/   2    110.1.1.2   Vl 3050    0
112.112.112.2   -/B/-/   2    110.1.1.2   Vl 3050    0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

summary-address

Configures a summary address for an ASBR to advertise one external route as an aggregate, for all redistributed routes covered by specified address range.

Syntax `summary-address ip-address/mask [not-advertise | tag tag-value]`

Parameters

- *ip-address/mask*—Enter the IP address to be summarized along with the mask.
- *not-advertise*—(Optional) Suppresses IP addresses that do not match the network prefix/mask.
- *tag-value*—(Optional) Enter a value to match the routes redistributed through a route map (1 to 65535).

Default) Not configured

Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the summary address.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospf 100` `OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# summary-address 10.0.0.0/8 not-advertise`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

timers lsa arrival

Configures the LSA acceptance intervals.

Syntax	`timers lsa arrival` *`arrival-time`*
Parameters	*`arrival-time`* — Set the interval between receiving the LSA in milliseconds (0 to 600,000).
Default	1000 milliseconds
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	Setting the LSA arrival time between receiving the LSA repeatedly ensures that the system gets enough time to accept the LSA. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospf 10` `OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# timers lsa arrival 2000`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

timers throttle lsa all

Configures the LSA transmit intervals.

Syntax	`timers lsa all [`*`start-interval`* `|` *`hold-interval`* `|` *`max-interval`*`]`
Parameters	• *`start-interval`* — Sets the minimum interval between initial sending and re-sending the same LSA in milliseconds (0 to 600,000). • *`hold-interval`* — Sets the next interval to send the same LSA in milliseconds. This is the time between sending the same LSA after the start-interval has been attempted (1 to 600,000). • *`max-interval`* — Sets the maximum amount of time the system waits before sending the LSA in milliseconds (1 to 600,000). •
Default	• start-interval — 0 milliseconds • hold-interval — 5000 milliseconds • max-interval — 5000 milliseconds
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the LSA transmit timer.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospf 10` `OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# timers throttle lsa all 100 300 1000`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

OSPFv3

OSPFv3 is an IPv6 link-state routing protocol that supports IPv6 unicast address families (AFs). OSPFv3 is disabled by default. You must configure at least one interface, either physical or loopback. The OSPF process automatically starts when OSPFv3 is enabled for one or more interfaces. Any area besides *area 0* can have any number ID assigned to it.

Enable OSPFv3

1 Enable OSPFv3 globally and configure an OSPFv3 instance in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
router ospfv3 instance-number
```

2 Enter the interface information to configure the interface for OSPFv3 in INTERFACE mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

3 Enable (or bring up) the interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
no shutdown
```

4 Disable the default switchport configuration and remove it from an interface or a LAG port in INTERFACE mode.

```
no switchport
```

5 Assign an IPv6 address to the interface in INTERFACE mode. If you are using a Loopback interface, see *Loopback Interfaces*

```
ipv6 address ipv6-address/mask
```

6 Enable the OSPFv3 on an interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ipv6 ospfv3 process-id area area-id
```

- *process-id* — Enter the OSPFv3 process ID for a specific OSPFv3 process (1 to 65535).
- *area-id* — Enter the OSPF area ID as an IP address (A.B.C.D) or number (1 to 65535).

Enable OSPFv3

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# exit
OS10(config)#  interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 address fe80::20c:29ff:fe0a:d59/64
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospfv3 300 area 0.0.0.0
```

Assign Router ID

You can assign a router ID for the OSPFv3 process. Configure an arbitrary value in the IP address format for each router. Each router ID must be unique. Use the fixed router ID for the active OSPFv3 router process. Changing the router ID brings down the existing OSPFv3 adjacency. The new router ID is effective at the next reload.

- Assign the router ID for the OSPFv3 process in ROUTER-OSPFv3 mode.

```
router-id ip-address
```

Assign router ID

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# router-id 10.10.1.5
```

View OSPFv3 Status

```
OS10# show ipv6 ospf
Routing Process ospfv3 100 with ID 10.10.1.5
It is an Area Border Router
Min LSA origination 5000 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
```

```
Min LSA hold time 0 msec, Max LSA wait time 0 msec
Number of area in this router is 2, normal 2 stub 0 nssa
   Area  (0.0.0.0)
       Number of interface in this area is 1
       SPF algorithm executed 42 times
   Area  (0.0.0.1)
       Number of interface in this area is 1
       SPF algorithm executed 42 times
```

Configure Stub Areas

The Type 5 LSAs are not flooded into stub areas. The ABR advertises a default route into the stub area to which it is attached. Stub area routers use the default route to reach external destinations.

1 Enable OSPFv3 routing and enter ROUTER-OSPFv3 mode (1 to 65535).

```
router ospfv3 instance number
```

2 Configure an area as a stub area in ROUTER-OSPFv3 mode.

```
area area-id stub [no-summary]
```

- *area-id* — Enter the OSPFv3 area ID as an IP address (A.B.C.D) or number (1 to 65535).
- no-summary — (Optional) Enter to prevent an ABR from sending LSAs into the stub area.

Configure Stub Area

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 10.10.5.1 stub no-summary
```

View Stub Area Configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration ospfv3
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
ipv6 ospf 65 area 0.0.0.2
!
router ospfv3 65
area 0.0.0.2 stub no-summary


OS10# show ipv6 ospf database
       OSPF Router with ID (199.205.134.103) (Process ID 65)

Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.2)

ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Fragment ID Link count Bits
-------------------------------------------------------------------
199.205.134.103 32        0x80000002  0           1
202.254.156.15  33        0x80000002  0           1          B

Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.2)

ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Link ID   Rtr count
-----------------------------------------------------------
202.254.156.15  38        0x80000001  12        2

Inter Area Prefix Link States (Area 0.0.0.2)

ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Prefix
-----------------------------------------------------------------
202.254.156.15  93        0x80000001  ::/0

Intra Area Prefix Link States  (Area 0.0.0.2)

ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Link ID   Ref-lstype Ref-LSID
-----------------------------------------------------------------
202.254.156.15  34        0x80000003  65536     0x2002     12
```

```
Link (Type-8) Link States (Area 0.0.0.2)

ADV Router      Age        Seq#         Link ID    Interface
-------------------------------------------------------------
199.205.134.103 42         0x80000001   12         ethernet1/1/3
202.254.156.15  54         0x80000001   12         ethernet1/1/3
```

Enable Passive Interfaces

A passive interface is one that does not send or receive routing information. Configuring an interface as a passive interface suppresses routing updates (both receiving and sending).

Although the passive interface does not send or receive routing updates, the network on that interface is still included in OSPF updates sent through other interfaces. You can remove an interface from passive interfaces using the `no ipv6 ospf passive` command.

1 Enter an interface type in INTERFACE mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

2 Configure the interface as a passive interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ipv6 ospf passive
```

Configure Passive Interfaces

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ipv6 ospf passive
```

View Passive Interfaces

```
OS10# show running-configuraiton
!!!
!!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip address 10.10.10.1/24
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 ipv6 ospf 100 area 0
 ipv6 ospf passive
!!
!
```

Interface OSPFv3 Parameters

Interface parameter values must be consistent across all interfaces to avoid routing errors. For example, set the same time interval for the hello packets on all routers in the OSPF network to prevent misconfiguration of OSPF neighbors.

1 Enter the interface to change the OSPFv3 parameters in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface interface-name
```

2 Change the cost associated with OSPFv3 traffic on the interface in INTERFACE mode (1 to 65535, default depends on the interface speed).

```
ipv6 ospf cost
```

3 Change the time interval the router waits before declaring a neighbor dead in INTERFACE mode (1 to 65535, default 40). The dead interval must be four times the hello interval. The dead interval must be the same on all routers in the OSPFv3 network.

```
ipv6 ospf dead-interval seconds
```

4 Change the time interval (in seconds) between hello-packet transmission in INTERFACE mode (1 to 65535, default 10). The hello interval must be the same on all routers in the OSPFv3 network.

```
ipv6 ospf hello-interval seconds
```

5 Change the priority of the interface, which determines the DR for the OSPFv3 broadcast network in INTERFACE mode (0 to 255, default 1).

```
ipv6 ospf priority number
```

Change OSPFv3 Interface Parameters

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf hello-interval 5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf dead-interval 20
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf priority 4
```

View OSPFv3 Interface Parameters

```
OS10# show ipv6 ospf interface
fortyGigE 0/0 is up, line protocol is up
  Link Local Address fe80::92b1:1cff:fef4:a39d, Interface ID 1048581
  Area 0, Process ID 10, Instance ID 0, Router ID 60.60.60.1
  NetworkType BROADCAST, Cost: 1, Passive: No
  Transmit Delay is 0 sec, State BDR, Priority 4
  Designated router on this network is 70.70.70.1
  Backup designated router on this network is 60.60.60.1 (local)
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 5, Dead 20
```

Default route

You can generate an external default route and distribute the default information to the OSPFv3 routing domain.

- To generate the default route, use the `default-information originate [always]` command in ROUTER-OSPFv3 mode.

Configure default route

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# default-information originate always
```

View default route configuration

```
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# show configuration
!
router ospfv3 100
 default-information originate always
```

Troubleshoot OSPFv3

You can troubleshoot OSPFv3 operations, as well as check questions for any typical issues that interrupt a process.

- Is OSPFv3 enabled globally?
- Is OSPFv3 enabled on the interface?
- Are adjacencies established correctly?
- Are the interfaces configured for L3 correctly?
- Is the router in the correct area type?
- Are the OSPF routes included in the OSPF database?
- Are the OSPF routes included in the routing table in addition to the OSPF database?

Troubleshooting OSPFv3 with show Commands

- View a summary of all OSPF process IDs enabled in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show running-configuration ospfv3
  ```
- View summary information of IP routes in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show ipv6 route summary
  ```
- View summary information for the OSPF database in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show ipv6 ospf database
  ```

- View the configuration of OSPF neighbors connected to the local router in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show ipv6 ospf neighbor
  ```
- View routes that OSPF calculates in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show ipv6 ospf routes
  ```

View OSPF Configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration ospfv3
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
!
router ospf 100
log-adjacency-changes
```

OSPFv3 Commands

area stub

Defines an area as the OSPF stub area.

Syntax	`area area-id stub [no-summary]`
Parameters	• *area-id*—Set the OSPFv3 area ID as an IP address (A.B.C.D) or number (1 to 65535). • `no-summary`—(Optional) Prevents an area border router from sending summary link advertisements into the stub area.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPFv3
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes a stub area.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospfv3 10` `OS10(conf-router-ospfv3-10)# area 10.10.1.5 stub`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

auto-cost reference-bandwidth

Calculates default metrics for the interface based on the configured auto-cost reference bandwidth value.

Syntax	`auto-cost reference-bandwidth value`
Parameters	*value* — Enter the reference bandwidth value to calculate the OSPFv3 interface cost in megabits per second (1 to 4294967).
Default	100000
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPFv3
Usage Information	The value set by the `ipv6 ospf cost` command in INTERFACE mode overrides the cost resulting from the `auto-cost` command. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100` `OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# auto-cost reference-bandwidth 150`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

clear ipv6 ospf process

Clears all OSPFv3 routing tables.

Syntax `clear ipv6 ospf {instance-number} process`

Parameters *instance-number* — Enter an OSPFv3 instance number (1 to 65535).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# clear ipv6 ospf 3 process
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

default-information originate

Generates and distributes a default external route information to the OSPFv3 routing domain.

Syntax `default-information originate [always]`

Parameters `always` — (Optional) Always advertise the default route.

Defaults Disabled

Command Mode ROUTER-OSPFv3

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables the distribution of default route.

Example

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# default-information originate always
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ipv6 ospf area

Attaches an interface to an OSPF area.

Syntax `ipv6 ospf process-id area area-id`

Parameters

- *process-id*—Enter an OSPFv3 process ID for a specific OSPFv3 process (1 to 65535).
- `area-id`—Enter the OSPFv3 area ID in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D) or enter an area ID number (1 to 65535).

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes an interface from an OSPFv3 area.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 ospf 10 area 1
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ipv6 ospf cost

Changes the cost associated with the OSPFv3 traffic on an interface

Syntax	`ipv6 ospf cost` *cost*
Parameters	*cost* — Enter a value as the OSPFv3 cost for the interface (1 to 65335).
Default	Based on bandwidth reference
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	If not configured, the interface cost is based on the `auto-cost` command. This command configures OSPFv3 over multiple vendors to ensure that all routers use the same cost value. The `no` version of this command removes the IPv6 OSPF cost configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 10` `OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 ospf cost 10`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ipv6 ospf dead-interval

Sets the time interval since the last hello-packet was received from a router. After the interval elapses, the neighboring routers declare the router dead.

Syntax	`ipv6 ospf dead-interval` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter the dead interval value in seconds (1 to 65535).
Default	40 seconds
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The dead interval is four times the default hello-interval by default. The `no` version of this command removes the IPv6 OSPF dead-interval configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 10` `OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 ospf dead-interval 10`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ipv6 ospf hello-interval

Sets the time interval between hello packets sent on an interface.

Syntax	`ipv6 ospf hello-interval` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter the hello-interval value in seconds (1 to 65535).
Default	10 seconds
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	All routers in a network must have the same hello time interval between the hello packets. The `no` version of the this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 10` `OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 ospf hello-interval 30`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ipv6 ospf network

Sets the network type for the interface.

Syntax `ipv6 ospf network {point-to-point | broadcast}`

Parameters

- `point-to-point` — Sets the interface as part of a point-to-point network.
- `broadcast` — Sets the interface as part of a broadcast network.

Default Broadcast

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf network broadcast
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ipv6 ospf passive

Configures an interface as a passive interface and suppresses routing updates (both receiving and sending) to the passive interface.

Syntax `ipv6 ospf passive`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information You must configure the interface before setting the interface to passive mode. The `no` version of the this command disables the Passive interface configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ipv6 ospf passive
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ipv6 ospf priority

Sets the priority of the interface to determine the designated router for the OSPFv3 network.

Syntax `ipv6 ospf priority` *`number`*

Parameters *`number`* — Enter a router priority number (0 to 255).

Default 1

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information When two routers attached to a network attempt to become the designated router, the one with the higher router priority takes precedence. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ipv6 ospf priority 4
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

log-adjacency-changes

Enables logging of syslog messages about changes in the OSPFv3 adjacency state.

Syntax	`log-adjacency-changes`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPFv3
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100` `OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# log-adjacency-changes`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

maximum-paths

Enables forwarding of packets over multiple paths.

Syntax	`maximum–paths` *`number`*
Parameters	*`number`* —Enter the number of paths for OSPFv3 (1 to 64).
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPFv3
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospfv3` `OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# maximum-paths 1`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

redistribute

Redistributes information from another routing protocol or routing instance to the OSPFv3 process.

Syntax	`redistribute {bgp` *`as-number`* `| connected | static} [route-map` *`route-map name`*`]`
Parameters	• *`as-number`* — Enter an autonomous number to redistribute BGP routing information throughout the OSPFv3 instance (1 to 4294967295). • *`route-map name`* — Enter the name of a configured route-map. • `connected` — Enter the information from connected (active) routes on interfaces to redistribute. • `static` — Enter the information from static routes on interfaces redistribute.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPFv3
Usage Information	When an OSPFv3 redistributes, the process is not completely removed from the BGP configuration. The `no` version of this command disables the redistribute configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100` `OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# redistribute bgp 4 route-map dell1`

Example (Connected)	`OS10((config-router-ospfv3-100)# redistribute connected route-map dell2`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

router-id

Configures a fixed router ID for the OSPFv3 process.

Syntax	`router-id` *ip-address*
Parameters	*ip-address* — Enter the IP address of the router as the router ID.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPFv3
Usage Information	Configure an arbitrary value in the IP address format for each router. Each router ID must be unique. Use the fixed router ID for the active OSPFv3 router process. Changing the router ID brings down the existing OSPFv3 adjacency. The new router ID is effective at the next reload. The `no` version of this command disables the router ID configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospfv3 10` `OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# router-id 10.10.1.5`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

router ospfv3

Enters Router OSPFv3 mode and configures an OSPFv3 instance.

Syntax	`router ospfv3` *instance-number*
Parameters	*instance-number*—Enter a router OSPFv3 instance number, from 1 to 65535.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes an OSPFv3 instance.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospfv3 10`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show ipv6 ospf

Displays OSPFv3 instance configuration information.

Syntax	`show ipv6 ospf [`*instance-number*`]`
Parameters	*instance-number* — (Optional) View OSPFv3 information for a specified instance number (1 to 65535)
Default	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example	`OS10# show ipv6 ospf`
	`Routing Process ospfv3 200 with ID 1.1.1.1`
	`It is an Area Border Router`
	`Min LSA origination 5000 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec`

```
Min LSA hold time 0 msec, Max LSA wait time 0 msec
Number of area in this router is 2, normal 2 stub 0 nssa
   Area  (0.0.0.0)
       Number of interface in this area is 1
       SPF algorithm executed 42 times
   Area  (0.0.0.1)
       Number of interface in this area is 1
       SPF algorithm executed 42 times
OS10# show ipv6 ospf 200
Routing Process ospfv3 200 with ID 10.0.0.2
Min LSA origination 5000 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 0 msec, Max LSA wait time 0 msec
Number of area in this router is 1, normal 1 stub 0 nssa
   Area  (0.0.0.0)
       Number of interface in this area is 1
       SPF algorithm executed 3 times
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ipv6 ospf database

Displays all LSA information. You must enable OSPFv3 to generate output.

Syntax `show ipv6 ospf process-id database`

Parameters *process-id* — Enter the OSPFv3 process ID to view a specific process. If you do not enter a process ID, the command applies only to the first OSPFv3 process.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `Link ID`—Identifies the router ID.
- `ADV Router`—Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `Age`—Displays the link state age.
- `Seq#`—Identifies the link state sequence number (identifies old or duplicate LSAs).
- `Checksum`—Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Link count`—Displays the number of interfaces for that router.

Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 ospf database
       OSPF Router with ID (10.0.0.2) (Process ID 200)
Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Fragment ID Link count Bits
------------------------------------------------------------------
1.1.1.1         1610      0x80000144  0           1          B
2.2.2.2         1040      0x8000013A  0           1
10.0.0.2        1039      0x80000002  0           1
Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Link ID   Rtr count
-----------------------------------------------------------
2.2.2.2         1045      0x80000001  5         2
Inter Area Router States (Area 0.0.0.0)
ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Link ID   Dest RtrID
-----------------------------------------------------------------
1.1.1.1         1605      0x80000027  1         3.3.3.3
Link (Type-8) Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Link ID   Interface
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
1.1.1.1         1615      0x80000125  5         ethernet1/1/1
2.2.2.2         1369      0x8000011B  5         ethernet1/1/1
10.0.0.2        1044      0x80000001  5         ethernet1/1/1
Type-5 AS External Link States
ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Prefix
```

```
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
3.3.3.3         3116      0x80000126  400::/64
3.3.3.3         3116      0x80000124  34::/64
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ipv6 ospf interface

Displays the configured OSPFv3 interfaces. You must enable OSPFv3 to display the output.

Syntax `show ipv6 ospf interface interface`

Parameters *interface* — (Optional) Enter the interface information:

- `ethernet` — Physical interface (1 to 48)
- `port-channel` — Port-channel interface (1 to 128).
- `vlan` — VLAN interface 1 to 4094).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 ospf interface
ethernet1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
  Link Local Address fe80::20c:29ff:fe0a:d59/64, Interface ID 5
  Area 0.0.0.0, Process ID 200, Instance ID 0, Router ID 10.0.0.2
  Network Type broadcast, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State BDR, Priority 1
  Designated Router on this network is 2.2.2.2
  Backup Designated router on this network is 10.0.0.2 (local)
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
  Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
    Adjacent with neighbor 2.2.2.2(Designated Router)
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ipv6 ospf neighbor

Displays a list of OSPFv3 neighbors connected to the local router.

Syntax `show ipv6 ospf neighbor`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `Neighbor ID`—Displays the neighbor router ID.
- `Pri`—Displays the priority assigned neighbor.
- `State`—Displays the OSPF state of the neighbor.
- `Dead Time`—Displays the expected time until the system declares the neighbor dead.
- `Interface`—Displays the interface type, node/slot/port or number information.
- `Interface ID`—Displays the neighbor interface ID

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show ipv6 ospf neighbor
Neighbor ID    Pri     State     Dead Time   Interface ID  Interface
```

```
-----------------------------------------------------------------
2.2.2.2       1       Full/DR   00:00:30    5             ethernet1/1/1
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

Object tracking manager

Object tracking manager (OTM) allows you to track the link status of Layer 2 interfaces, and the reachability of IP and IPv6 hosts. You can increase the availability of the network and shorten recovery time if an object state goes Down.

Object tracking monitors the status of tracked objects and communicates any changes made to interested client applications. OTM client applications are VRRP and PBR. Each tracked object has a unique identifying number that clients use to configure the action to take when a tracked object changes state. You can also optionally specify a time delay before changes in a tracked object's state are reported to a client application.

VRRP can subscribe to a track object which tracks the interface line protocol state. It can use the tracked object status to determine the priority of the VRRP router in a VRRP group. If a tracked state, or interface goes down, VRRP updates the priority based on what you configure the new priority to be for the tracked state. When the tracked state comes up, VRRP restores the original priority for the virtual router group.

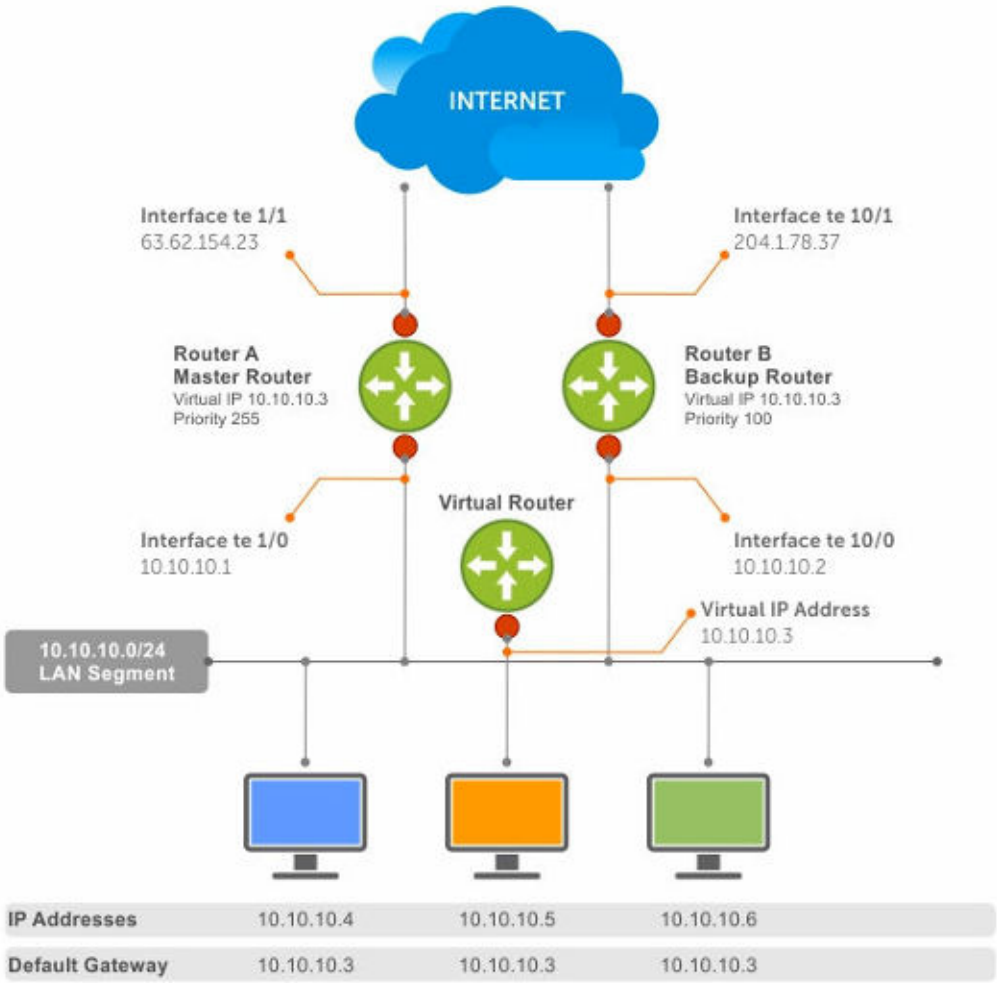


Figure 3. Object tracking

Interface tracking

You can create an object that tracks the line-protocol state of a Layer 2 interface, and monitors its operational status (Up or Down). You can configure up to 500 objects. Each object is assigned a unique ID. The `no` version of this command deletes the tracked object from an interface.

When the link-level status goes down, the tracked resource status is also considered Down. If the link-level status goes up, the tracked resource status is also considered Up. For logical interfaces (port-channels or VLANs), the link-protocol status is considered to be Up if any physical interface under the logical interface is Up.

The list of available interfaces include:

- `ethernet` — Physical interface
- `port-channel` — Port-channel identifier
- `VLAN` — VLAN identifer

- `Loopback` — Loopback interface identifier
- `mgmt` — Management interface

1 Configure object tracking in CONFIGURATION mode from 1 to 500.
```
track object-id
```
2 (Optional) Enter the interface object tracking on the line-protocol state of a Layer 2 interface in OBJECT TRACKING mode.
```
interface interface line-protocol
```
3 (Optional) Configure the time delay used before communicating a change to the status of a tracked interface in OBJECT TRACKING mode from 0 to 80 seconds; default 0.
```
delay [up seconds] [down seconds]
```
4 (Optional) View the tracked object information in EXEC mode.
```
show track object-id
```
5 (Optional) View all interface object information in EXEC mode.
```
show track interface
```
6 (Optional) View all IPv4 or IPv6 next-hop object information in EXEC mode.
```
show track [ip | ipv6]
```
7 (Optional) View brief status of object information in EXEC mode.
```
show track brief
```

Configure object tracking

```
OS10(config)# track 1
OS10(conf-track-1)# interface ethernet 1/1/1 line-protocol
OS10(conf-track-1)# delay up 20
OS10(conf-track-1)# delay down 10
OS10(conf-track-1)# do show track 1
Interface ethernet1/1/1 line-protocol
Line protocol is UP
1 changes, Last change 2017-04-26T06:41:36Z
```

Host tracking

If you configure an IP host as a tracked object, the entry or the next-hop address in the address resolution protocol (ARP) cache determines the Up or Down state of the route.

A tracked host is reachable if there is an ARP cache entry for the router's next-hop address. An attempt to regenerate the ARP cache entry occurs if the next-hop address appears before considering the route Down.

1 Configure object tracking in CONFIGURATION mode.
```
track object-id
```
2 Enter the host IP address for reachability of an IPv4 or IPv6 route in OBJECT TRACKING mode.
```
[ip | ipv6] host-ip-address reachability
```
3 Configure the time delay used before communicating a change in the status of a tracked route in OBJECT TRACKING mode.
```
delay [up seconds] [down seconds]
```
4 Track the host by checking the reachability periodically in OBJECT TRACKING mode.
```
reachability-refresh interval
```
5 View the tracking configuration and the tracked object status in EXEC mode.
```
show track object-id
```

Configure IPv4 host tracking

```
OS10 (conf-track-1)# track 2
OS10 (conf-track-2)# ip 1.1.1.1 reachability
OS10 (conf-track-2)# do show track 2
IP Host 1.1.1.1 reachability
```

```
Reachability is DOWN
1 changes, Last change 2017-04-26T06:45:31Z
OS10 (conf-track-2)#
```

Configure IPv6 host tracking

```
OS10 (conf-track-2)# track 3
OS10 (conf-track-3)# ipv6 20::20 reachability
OS10 (conf-track-3)# delay up 20
OS10 (conf-track-3)# do show track 3
IP Host 20::20 reachability
Reachability is DOWN
1 changes, Last change 2017-04-26T06:47:04Z
OS10 (conf-track-3)#
```

Set tracking delays

You can configure an optional Up and/or Down timer for each tracked object. The timer allows you to set the time delay before a change in the state of a tracked object is communicated to clients. The time delay starts when the state changes from Up to Down or from Down to Up.

If the state of an object changes back to its former Up or Down state before the timer expires, the timer is canceled without notifying the client. If the timer expires and an object's state has changed, a notification is sent to the client. For example, if the Down timer is running and an interface goes down then comes back up, the Down timer is canceled. The client is not notified of the event.

If you do not configure a delay, a notification is sent when a change in the state of a tracked object is detected. The time delay in communicating a state change is specified in seconds.

Object tracking

As a client, VRRP can track up to 20 interface objects plus 12 tracked interfaces supported for each VRRP group. You can assign a unique priority-cost value from 1 to 254 to each tracked VRRP object or group interface.

The priority cost is subtracted from the VRRP group priority if a tracked VRRP object is in a Down state. If a VRRP group router acts as owner-master, the run-time VRRP group priority remains fixed at 255. Changes in the state of a tracked object have no effect.

In VRRP object tracking, the sum of the priority costs for all tracked objects and interfaces cannot equal or exceed the priority of the VRRP group.

View tracked objects

You can view the status of currently tracked Layer 2 or Layer 3 interfaces, or the IPv4 or IPv6 hosts.

View brief object tracking information

```
OS10# show track brief
TrackID   Resource               Parameter           Status        LastChange
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1         line-protocol          ethernet1/1/1       DOWN           2017-02-03T08:41:25Z1
2         ipv4-reachablity       1.1.1.1             DOWN           2017-02-03T08:41:43Z1
3         ipv6-reachablity       10::10              DOWN           2017-02-03T08:41:55Z1
```

View all object tracking information

```
OS10# show track
```

View interface object tracking information

```
OS10# show track interface
TrackID   Resource               Parameter           Status        LastChange
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1         line-protocol          ethernet1/1/1       DOWN           2017-02-03T08:41:25Z1
OS10# show track ip
TrackID   Resource               Parameter           Status        LastChange
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
2         ipv4-reachablity       1.1.1.1             DOWN           2017-02-03T08:41:43Z1
OS10# show track ipv6
TrackID   Resource               Parameter           Status        LastChange
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
3         ipv6-reachablity       10::10              DOWN           2017-02-03T08:41:55Z1
```

View IPv4 next-hop object tracking

```
OS10# show track ip
```

View IPv6 next-hop object tracking

```
OS10# show track ipv6
```

View running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration
```

OTM commands

delay

Configures the delay timers.

Syntax	`delay {up | down} seconds`
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter the delay time in seconds (up to 180).
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(conf-track-100)# delay up 200 down 100`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

interface line-protocol

Configures an object to track a specific interface's line-protocol status.

Syntax	`interface interface line-protocol`
Parameters	*interface* — Enter the interface information: • `ethernet` — Physical interface. • `port-channel` — Enter the port-channel identifier. • `vlan` — Enter the VLAN identifier. • `loopback` — Enter the Loopback interface identifier.

- `mgmt` — Enter the Management interface.

Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(conf-track-100)# interface ethernet line-protocol`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ip reachability

Configures an object to track a specific next-hop host's reachability.

Syntax	`ip` *`host-ip-address`* `reachability`
Parameters	*`host-ip-address`* — Enter the IPv4 host address.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(config)# track 100` `OS10(conf-track-100)# ip 10.10.10.1 reachability`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ipv6 reachability

Configures an object to track a specific next-hop host's reachability.

Syntax	`ipv6` *`host-ip-address`* `reachability`
Parameters	*`host-ip-address`* — Enter the IPv6 host address.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(config)# track 200` `OS10(conf-track-200)# ipv6 10::1 reachability`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

reachability-refresh

Configures a polling interval for reachability tracking.

Syntax	`reachability-refresh` *`interval`*
Parameters	*`interval`* — Enter the polling interval value (up to 3600 seconds).
Defaults	0 seconds

Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Set the interval to 0 to disable the refresh.
Example	`OS10(conf-track-100)# reachability-refresh 600`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show track

Displays tracked object information.

Syntax `show track [brief] [object-id] [interface] [ip | ipv6]`

Parameters

- *brief* — (Optional) Displays brief tracked object information.
- *object-id* — (Optional) Displays the tracked object information for a specific object ID.
- `interface` — (Optional) Displays all interface object information.
- `ip` — (Optional) Displays all IPv4 next-hop object information.
- `ipv6` — (Optional) Displays all IPv6 next-hop object information.

Defaults None

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information None

Example (Brief)

```
OS10# show track brief
TrackID  Resource             Parameter       Status  LastChange
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1        line-protocol       ethernet1/1/1   DOWN    2017-02-03T08:41:25Z1
2        ipv4-reachablity    1.1.1.1         DOWN    2017-02-03T08:41:43Z1
3        ipv6-reachablity    10::10          DOWN    2017-02-03T08:41:55Z1
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

track

Configures and manages tracked objects.

Syntax `track object-id`

Parameters *object-id* — Enter the object ID to track (up to 500).

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the tracked object from an interface.

Example

```
OS10# track 100
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

Policy-based routing

Policy-based routing (PBR) provides a mechanism to redirect IPv4 and IPv6 data packets based on the policies defined to override the switch's forwarding decisions based on the routing table.

Policy-based route-maps

A route-map is an ordered set of rules that control the redistribution of IP routes into a protocol domain. When you enable PBR on an interface, all IPv4 or IPv6 data packets received are processed based on the policies that you define in the route-maps. The rules defined in the route-maps are based on access control lists (ACLs) and next-hop addresses, and only apply to ACLs used in policy-based routing.

You can create a route-map that specifies the match criteria and the resulting action if all the match clauses are met. After you create the route-map, you can enable PBR for that route-map on a specific interface. Route-maps contain `match` and `set` statements that you can mark as *permit*.

Access-list to match route-map

You can assign an IPv4 or IPv6 access-list to match a route-map.

The IP access list contains the criteria to match the traffic content based on the header field, such as destination IP or source IP.

When `permit` or `deny` is present in the `access-list`, it is omitted and the action present in the `route-map` command is used for policy-based routing. `permit` in the route-map statement indicates policy-based routing, as where `deny` in the route-map statement indicates a switch-based forwarding decision—PBR exception. Access-list is used only for the packet match criteria in policy-based routing.

1 Assign an access-list to match the route-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip access-list access-list-name
```

2 Set the IP address to match the access-list in IP-ACL mode.

```
permit ip ip-address
```

Configure IPv4 access-list to match route-map

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list acl5
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit ip 10.10.10.0/24 any
```

Configure IPv6 access-list to match route-map

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list acl8
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# permit ipv6 10::10 any
```

Set address to match route-map

You can set an IPv4 or IPv6 address to match a route-map.

1 Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address to match and specify the access-list name in Route-Map mode.

```
match {ip | ipv6} address access-list-name
```

2 Set the next-hop IP address in Route-Map mode.

```
set {ip | ipv6} next-hop ip-address
```

Apply match parameters to IPv4 route-map

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# route-map map1
OS10(conf-route-map)# match ip address acl5
```

Apply match and set parameters to IPv6 route-map

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# route-map map1
OS10(conf-route-map)# match ipv6 address acl8
OS10(conf-route-map)# set ipv6 next-hop 20::20
```

Assign route-map to interface

You can assign a route-map to an interface for IPv4 or IPv6 policy-based routing to an interface.

- Assign the IPv4 or IPv6 policy-based route-map to an interface in INTERFACE mode.

  ```
  {ip | ipv6} policy route-map map-name
  ```

Assign route-map to an IPv4 interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# ip policy route-map map1
```

Assign route-map to an IPv6 interface

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# ipv6 policy route-map map2
```

View PBR information

Display PBR information to verify IPv4 or IPv6 configuration and view statistics.

1. View IPv4 or IPv6 PBR policy information in EXEC mode.

   ```
   show {ip | ipv6} policy name
   ```

2. View the current PBR statistics in EXEC mode.

   ```
   show route-map map-name pbr-statistics
   ```

3. Clear all policy statistics information in EXEC mode.

   ```
   clear route-map map-name pbr-statistics
   ```

Verify IPv4 PBR configuration

```
OS10# show ip policy abc
Interface      Route-map
-----------------------
ethernet1/1/1  abc
ethernet1/1/3  abc
vlan100        abc
```

Verify IPv6 PBR configuration

```
OS10# show ipv6 policy abc
Interface       Route-map
-------------------------
ethernet1/1/1   abc
ethernet1/1/3   abc
vlan100         abc

show route-map pbr-sample pbr-statistics
route-map pbr-sample, permit, sequence 10

Policy routing matches: 84 packets
```

PBR commands

clear route-map pbr-statistics

Clears all PBR counters.

Syntax	`clear route-map [map-name] pbr-statistics`
Parameters	*map-name*—Enter the name of a configured route-map (up to 140 characters).
Defaults	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use the `clear route-map pbr-statistics` command to clear all PBR counters.
Example	`OS10# clear route-map map1 pbr-statistics`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

match address

Matches the access-list to the route-map.

Syntax	`match {ip | ipv6} address [name]`
Parameters	*name*—Enter the name of an access-list (up to 140 characters).
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTE-MAP
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(conf-route-map)# match ip address acl1`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

policy route-map

Assigns a route-map for IPv4 or IPV6 policy-based routing to the interface.

Syntax	`{ip | ipv6} policy route-map [map-name]`
Parameters	*map-name*—Enter the name of a configured route-map (up to 140 characters).
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip policy route-map map1`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

route-map pbr-statistics

Enables counters for PBR statistics.

Syntax	`route-map [map-name] pbr-statistics`
Parameters	*map-name*—Enter the name of a configured route-map (up to 140 characters).
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(config)# route-map map1 pbr-statistics`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

set next-hop

Sets an IPv4 or IPv6 next-hop address for policy-based routing.

Syntax	`set {ip | ipv6} next-hop address`
Parameters	*address* — Enter the next-hop IPv4 or IPv6 address.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTE-MAP
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(conf-route-map)# set ip next-hop 10.10.10.10`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

set next-hop track

Sets the next-hop IPv4 or IPv6 address to track the PBR object.

Syntax	`set {ip | ipv6} next-hop address track track-id`
Parameters	• *address*—Enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address. • *track-id*—(Optional) Enter the track ID of the PBR object.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTE-MAP
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(conf-route-map)# set ip next-hop 10.10.10.10 track-id 12`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show policy

Displays policy information.

Syntax	`show {ip | ipv6} policy [map-name]`
Parameters	*map-name* — (Optional) Enter the name of a configured route map (up to 140 characters).
Defaults	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10# show ip policy map-name`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show route-map pbr-statistics

Displays the current PBR statistics.

Syntax	`show route-map [map-name] pbr-statistics`
Parameters	*map-name* — (Optional) Enter the name of a configured route map (up to 140 characters).
Defaults	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10# show route-map map1 pbr-statistics`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

Virtual router redundancy protocol

VRRP allows you to form virtual routers from groups of physical routers on your LAN. These virtual routing platforms — master and backup pairs — provide redundancy in case of hardware failure. VRRP also allows you to easily configure a virtual router as the default gateway to all your hosts and avoids the single point of failure of a physical router.

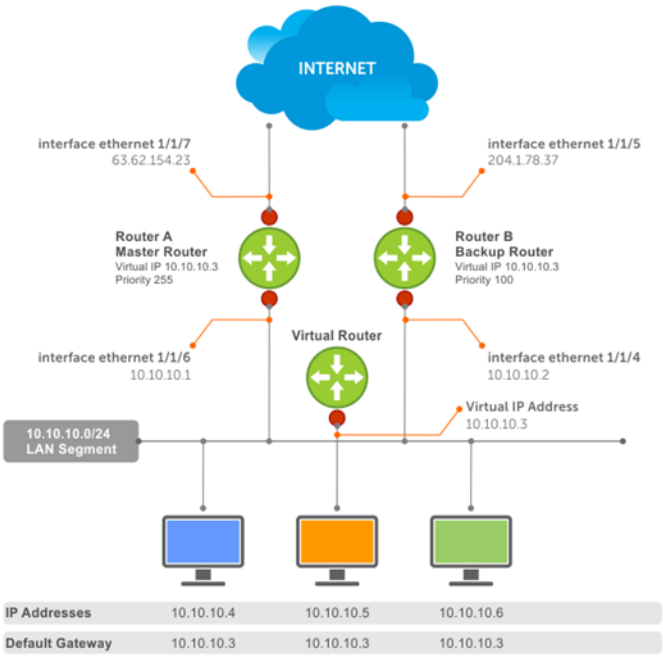
VRRP advantages in ease of administration and network throughput and reliability:

- Provides a virtual default routing platform
- Provides load balancing
- Supports multiple logical IP subnets on a single LAN segment
- Enables simple traffic routing without the single point of failure of a static default route
- Avoids issues with dynamic routing and discovery protocols
- Takes over a failed default router:
  - Within a few seconds
  - With a minimum of VRRP traffic
  - Without any interaction from hosts

Configuration

VRRP specifies a master (active) router that owns the next hop IP and MAC address for end stations on a LAN. The master router is chosen from the virtual routers by an election process and forwards packets sent to the next hop IP address. If the master router fails, VRRP begins the election process to choose a new master router which continues routing traffic.

VRRP packets are transmitted with the virtual router MAC address as the source MAC address. The virtual router MAC address associated with a virtual router is in format: 00:00:5E:00:01:{VRID} for IPv4 and 00:00:5E:00:02:{VRID} for IPv6. The VRID is the virtual router identifier that allows up to 255 IPv4 VRRP routers and 255 IPv6 VRRP routers on a network. The first four octets are unquenchable, the last two octets are 01:{VRID} for IPv4 and 02:{VRID} for IPv6. The final octet changes depending on the VRRP virtual router identifier and allows for up to 255 VRRP routers on a network.



The example shows a typical network configuration using VRRP. Instead of configuring the hosts on network 10.10.10.0 with the IP address of either Router A or Router B as the default router, the default router of all hosts is set to the IP address of the virtual router. When any host on the LAN segment requests Internet access, it sends packets to the IP address of the virtual router.

Router A is configured as the master router with the virtual router IP address and sends any packets addressed to the virtual router to the Internet. Router B is the backup router and is also configured with the virtual router IP address.

If the master router (Router A) becomes unavailable, Router B (backup router) automatically becomes the master router and responds to packets sent to the virtual IP address. All workstations continue to use the IP address of the virtual router to transmit packets destined to the Internet. Router B receives and forwards packets on `interface ethernet 1/1/5`. Until Router A resumes operation, VRRP allows Router B to provide uninterrupted service to the users on the LAN segment accessing the Internet.

Create virtual router

VRRP uses the VRID to identify each virtual router configured. Before using VRRP, you must configure the interface with the primary IP address and enable it.

- Create a virtual router for the interface with the VRRP identifier in INTERFACE mode (1 to 255).
  ```
  vrrp-group vrrp-id
  ```
- Delete a VRRP group in INTERFACE mode.
  ```
  no vrrp-group vrrp-id
  ```

Configure VRRP

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# vrrp-group 254
```

Verify VRRP

```
OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# do show running-configuration
...
!
interface ethernet 1/1/5
ip address 10.10.10.1/24
!
vrrp-group 254
no shutdown
...
```

Group version

Configure a VRRP version for the system. Define either VRRPv2 — `version 2`, VRRPv3 — `version 3`, or `version both` to migrate a system from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3.

- Configure the VRRP version for IPv4 in INTERFACE mode.
  ```
  version
  ```

Configure Version 3

```
OS10(config)# version 3
```

Use the `version both` command in Configuration mode to migrate from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3. When you set the VRRP version to `version both`, the switch sends and receives both VRRPv2 or VRRPv3 packets.

1 Set the switch with the lowest priority to `version both`.
2 Set the switch with the highest priority to `version 3`.
3 Set all switches from `version both` to `version 3`.

Migrate IPv4 group from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3

```
OS10_backup_switch1(config)# version both
OS10_backup_switch2(config)# version both
```

Set master switch to VRRPv3

```
OS10_master_switch(config)# version 3
```

Set backup switches to VRRPv3

```
OS10_backup_switch1(config)# version 3
OS10_backup_switch2(config)# version 3
```

Virtual IP addresses

Virtual routers contain virtual IP addresses configured for that VRRP group (VRID). A VRRP group does not transmit VRRP packets until you assign the virtual IP address to the VRRP group.

To activate a VRRP group on an interface, configure at least one virtual IP address for a VRRP group. The virtual IP address is the IP address of the virtual router and does not require an IP address mask. You can configure up to 10 virtual IP addresses on a single VRRP group (VRID).

These rules apply to virtual IP addresses:

- The virtual IP addresses must be in the same subnet as the primary or secondary IP addresses configured on the interface. Though a single VRRP group can contain virtual IP addresses belonging to multiple IP subnets configured on the interface, Dell EMC recommends configuring virtual IP addresses belonging to the same IP subnet for any one VRRP group. An interface on which you enable VRRP contains a primary IP address of 50.1.1.1/24 and a secondary IP address of 60.1.1.1/24. The VRRP group (VRID 1) must contain virtual addresses belonging to subnet 50.1.1.0/24 or subnet 60.1.1.0/24.
- If the virtual IP address and the interface's primary/secondary IP address are the same, the priority of the VRRP group is set to 255 by default. The interface then becomes the owner router of the VRRP group and the interface's physical MAC address changes to that of the owner VRRP group's MAC address.
- If you configure multiple VRRP groups on an interface, only one of the VRRP groups can contain the interface primary or secondary IP address.

Configure virtual IP address

Configure the virtual IP address — the primary IP address and the virtual IP addresses must be on the same subnet.

1 Configure a VRRP group in INTERFACE mode (1 to 255).

```
vrrp-group vrrp-id
```

2 Configure virtual IP addresses for this VRRP ID in INTERFACE-VRRP mode (up to 10 IP addresses).

```
virtual-address ip-address1 [...ip-address12]
```

Configure virtual IP address

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# vrrp-group 10
OS10(conf-eth1/1/1-vrid-10)# virtual-address 10.1.1.8
```

Verify virtual IP address

```
OS10# show running-configuration
! Version 10.1.9999P.2281
! Last configuration change at Jul  26 12:01:58 2016
!
aaa authentication system:local
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip address 10.1.1.1/24
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 !
 vrrp-group 10
  virtual-address 10.1.1.8
!
```

```
interface ethernet1/1/2
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
 switchport access vlan 1
--more--
```

View VRRP information

When the VRRP process completes initialization, the State field contains either master or backup.

```
OS10# show vrrp brief
Interface      Group   Priority  Preemption  State Master-addr  Virtual addr(s)
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1  IPv4 10 100       true       master 10.1.1.8    10.1.1.8
```

View VRRP group 1

```
OS10# show vrrp 1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1    IPv4 VRID : 1
Primary IP Address : 10.1.1.1    State : master-state
Virtual MAC Address : 00:00:5e:00:01:01
Version : version-3    Priority : 100
Preempt :     Hold-time :
Authentication : no-authentication
Virtual IP address :
10.1.1.1
master-transitions : 1    advertise-rcvd : 0
advertise-interval-errors : 0    ip-ttl-errors : 0
priority-zero-pkts-rcvd : 0    priority-zero-pkts-sent : 0
invalid-type-pkts-rcvd : 0    address-list-errors : 0
pkt-length-errors : 0
```

Set group priority

Set a virtual router priority to 255 to ensure that router is the *owner* virtual router for the VRRP group. The router which has the highest primary IP address of the interface becomes the *master*. The default priority for a virtual router is 100. If the master router fails, VRRP begins the election process to choose a new master router based on the next-highest priority.

1 Create a virtual router for the interface with the VRRP identifier in INTERFACE mode (1 to 255).

```
vrrp-group vrrp-id
```

2 Configure the priority number for the VRRP group in INTERFACE-VRRP mode (1 to 255, default 100).

```
priority number
```

Set VRRP group priority

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# vrrp-group 254
OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# priority 200
```

Verify VRRP group priority

```
OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# do show vrrp 254

Interface : ethernet1/1/5    IPv4 VRID : 254
Primary IP Address : 10.1.1.1    State : master-state
Virtual MAC Address : 00:00:5e:00:01:01
Version : version-3    Priority : 200
Preempt :     Hold-time :
Authentication : no-authentication
```

```
Virtual IP address :
10.1.1.1
master-transitions : 1    advertise-rcvd : 0
advertise-interval-errors : 0    ip-ttl-errors : 0
priority-zero-pkts-rcvd : 0    priority-zero-pkts-sent : 0
invalid-type-pkts-rcvd : 0    address-list-errors : 0
pkt-length-errors : 0
```

Authentication

Simple authentication of VRRP packets ensures that only trusted routers participate in VRRP processes. When you enable authentication, OS10 includes the password in its VRRP transmission. The receiving router uses that password to verify the transmission.

You must configure all virtual routers in the VRRP group with the same password. You must enable authentication with the same password or authentication is disabled. Authentication for VRRPv3 is not supported.

1 Create a virtual router for the interface with the VRRP identifier in INTERFACE mode (1 to 255).

```
vrrp-group vrrp-id
```

2 Configure a simple text password in INTERFACE-VRRP mode.

```
authentication-type simple—text text [auth-text]
```

- `simple—text text` — Enter the keyword and a simple text password.
- *auth-text* — (Optional) Enter a character string up to eight characters long as a password.

Configure VRRP authentication

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# vrrp-group 250
OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-250)# authentication simple-text eureka
```

Verify VRRP authentication configuration

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# vrrp-group 1
OS10(conf-eth1/1/1-vrid-1)# authentication simple-text dell
```

Disable preempt

Prevent the Backup router with the higher priority from becoming the master router by disabling the preemption process. The `preempt` command is enabled by default. The command forces the system to change the master router if another router with a higher priority comes online.

You must configure all virtual routers in the VRRP group with the same settings. Configure all routers with preempt enabled or configure all with preempt disabled.

1 Create a virtual router for the interface with the VRRP identifier in INTERFACE mode (1 to 255).

```
vrrp-group vrrp-id
```

2 Prevent any backup router with a higher priority from becoming the Master router in INTERFACE-VRRP mode.

```
no preempt
```

Disable preempt

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# vrrp-group 254
OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# no preempt
```

View running configuration

```
OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# do show running-configuration
! Version 10.2.0E
```

```
! Last configuration change at Sep  24
07:17:45 2016
!
debug radius false
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support/softwarecontacts
snmp-server location "United States"
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/
UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication system:local
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
 ip address 1.1.1.1/16
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 !
 vrrp-group 254
  priority 125
  virtual-address 1.1.1.3
  no preempt
!
```

Advertisement interval

By default, the Master router transmits a VRRP advertisement to all members of the VRRP group every one second, indicating it is operational and is the Master router.

If the VRRP group misses three consecutive advertisements, the election process begins and the Backup virtual router with the highest priority transitions to Master. To avoid throttling VRRP advertisement packets, Dell EMC recommends increasing the VRRP advertisement interval to a value higher than the default value of one second. If you do change the time interval between VRRP advertisements on one router, change it on all participating routers.

If you are configuring VRRP version 2, you must configure the timer values in multiple of whole seconds. For example, a timer value of 3 seconds or 300 centisecs are valid and equivalent. A time value of 50 centisecs is invalid because it not a multiple of 1 second. If you are using VRRP version 3, you must configure the timer values in multiples of 25 centisecs. A centisecs is 1/100 of a second.

- Create a virtual router for the interface with the VRRP identifier in INTERFACE mode (1 to 255).

  ```
  vrrp-group vrrp-id
  ```
- For VRRPv2, change the advertisement interval setting in seconds in INTERFACE-VRRP mode (1 to 255, default 1).

  ```
  advertise-interval seconds
  ```
- For VRRPv3, change the advertisement centisecs interval setting INTERFACE-VRRP mode (25 to 4075, default 100).

  ```
  advertise-interval centisecs centisecs
  ```

Change advertisement interval

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# vrrp-group 1
OS10(conf-eth1/1/1-vrid-1)# advertise-interval centisecs 200
```

View running configuration

```
OS10(conf-eth1/1/1-vrid-1)# do show running-configuration

! Version 10.1.9999P.2281
! Last configuration change at Jul  26 12:22:33 2016
!
aaa authentication system:local
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip address 10.1.1.1/16
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 !
 vrrp-group 1
```

```
  advertisment-interval centisecs 200
  priority 200
  virtual-address 10.1.1.1
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
```

Interface/object tracking

You can monitor the state of any interface according to the virtual group. OS10 supports a maximum of 10 track groups and each track group can track a maximum of five interfaces.

If the tracked interface goes down, the VRRP group's priority decreases by a default value of **10** — also known as *cost*. If the tracked interface's state goes up, the VRRP group's priority increases by priority-cost.

The lowered priority of the VRRP group may trigger an election. As the Master/Backup VRRP routers are selected based on the VRRP group's priority, tracking features ensure that the best VRRP router is the Master for that group. The priority cost of tracking group must be less than the configured priority on the VRRP group. If the VRRP group is configured as Owner router (priority 255), tracking for that group is disabled, regardless of the state of the tracked interfaces. The priority of the Owner group always remains at 255.

For a virtual group, track the line-protocol state or the routing status of any interface with the `interface` command. Enter an interface type and `node/slot/port[:subport]` information, or VLAN number:

- `ethernet` — Physical interface (1 to 48)
- `vlan` — VLAN interface (1 to 4094)

For a virtual group, track the status of a configured object with the `track` command and use the object number. You can also configure a tracked object for a VRRP group with this command before you create the tracked object. No changes in the VRRP group's priority occur until the tracked object is defined and determined to be down.

Configure tracking

To track the objects in a VRRP group or on interfaces, use the following commands. The sum of all the costs for all tracked interfaces must be less than the configured priority of the VRRP group.

1 Assign an object tracking unique ID number in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 500).
```
track track-id
```
2 Monitor an interface and set a value to subtract from the interface's VRRP group priority in Track CONFIGURATION mode.
```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```
3 (Optional) View the configuration of tracked objects in VRRP groups on a specified interface in Track CONFIGURATION mode.
```
do show running-config interface interface
```

Configure interface tracking

```
OS10(config)# track 10
OS10(conf-track-10)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
```

View running configuration

```
OS10(conf-track-10)# do show running-configuration

! Version 10.1.9999P.2281
! Last configuration change at Jul  27 03:24:01 2016
!
aaa authentication system:local
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
```

```
 ip address 10.1.1.1/16
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 !
 vrrp-group 1
  priority 200
  virtual-address 10.1.1.1
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/6
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
.....
.....
interface vlan1
 no shutdown
!
interface mgmt1/1/1
 no shutdown
!
support-assist
!
track 10
 track-interface ethernet1/1/1
```

VRRP commands

advertise-interval

Sets the time interval between VRRP advertisements.

Syntax `advertise-interval [seconds | centisecs centisecs]`

Parameters

- *seconds* — Set the advertise interval in seconds (1 to 255).
- `centisecs` *centisecs* — (Optional) Enter a value in multiples of 25 (25 to 4075).

Default 1 second or 100 centisecs

Command Mode INTERFACE-VRRP

Usage Information Dell EMC recommends keeping the default setting for this command. If you do change the time interval between VRRP advertisements on one router, change it on all routers. The `no` version of this command sets the VRRP advertisements timer interval back to its default value (1 second or 100 centisecs).

Example	`OS10(conf-eth1/1/6-vrid-250)# advertise-interval 120 centisecs 100`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

authentication-type

Enables authentication of VRRP data exchanges.

Syntax	`authentication-type simple-text` *`password`* `[`*`auth-text`*`]`
Parameters	• `simple-text` *`password`* — Enter a simple text password. • *`auth-text`* — (Optional) Enter a character string up to eight characters long as a password.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE-VRRP
Usage Information	With authentication enabled, OS10 ensures that only trusted routers participate in routing in an autonomous network. The `no` version of this command disables authentication of VRRP data exchanges.
Example	`OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/6-vrid-250)# authentication simple-text eureka`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

preempt

Permits (preempts) a backup router with a higher priority value to become the master router.

Syntax	`preempt`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE-VRRP
Usage Information	VRRP uses preempt to determine what happens after a VRRP backup router becomes the Master. With preempt enabled by default, VRRP switches to a backup if that backup router comes online with a priority higher than the new Master router. If you disable preempt, VRRP switches only if the original Master recovers or the new Master fails. The `no` version of this command disables preemption.
Example	`OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# preempt`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

priority

Assigns a VRRP priority value for the VRRP group. The VRRP protocol uses this value during the master election process.

Syntax	`priority` *`number`*
Parameters	*`number`* — Enter a priority value (1 to 254).
Default	100
Command Mode	INTERFACE-VRRP

Usage Information To guarantee that a VRRP group becomes master, configure the VRRP group's virtual address with same IP address as the interface's primary IP address, and change the priority of the VRRP group to 255. If you set this command to 255 and the `virtual-address` is not equal to the interface's primary IP address, the system displays an error message. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default (100).

Example

```
OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# priority 200
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show vrrp

Displays VRRP group information.

Syntax `show vrrp {brief | vrrp-id | ipv6 group-id}`

Parameters

- `brief` — Displays the configuration information for all VRRP instances in the system.
- *`vrrp-id`* — Enter a VRRP group ID number to view the VRRP IPv4 group operational status information (1 to 255).
- `ipv6` *`group-id`* — (Optional) Enter a VRRP group ID number to view the specific IPv6 group operational status information (1 to 255).

Default All IPv4 VRRP group configuration

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Displays all active VRRP groups. If no VRRP groups are active, the system displays "No Active VRRP group.".

Example (Brief)

```
OS10 # show vrrp brief
Interface     Group Priority Preemption State    Master-addr Virtual addr(s)
------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1 1     200      true      master-state 10.1.1.1  10.1.1.1
```

Example (IPv6)

```
OS10 # show vrrp ipv6 1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1    IPv6 VRID : 1
Primary IP Address : 10::1    State : master-state
Virtual MAC Address : 00:00:5e:00:02:01
Version : version-3    Priority : 200
Preempt :     Hold-time :
Authentication : no-authentication
Virtual IP address :
10::1
master-transitions : 1    advertise-rcvd : 0
advertise-interval-errors : 0    ip-ttl-errors : 0
priority-zero-pkts-rcvd : 0    priority-zero-pkts-sent : 0
invalid-type-pkts-rcvd : 0    address-list-errors : 0
pkt-length-errors : 0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

track

Assigns a unique identifier to track an object.

Syntax `track` *`track-id`* `[priority cost [value]]`

Parameters

- *`track-id`* — Enter the object tracking resource ID number (1 to 500).

- `priority cost value` — (Optional) Enter a cost value to subtract from the priority value (1 to 254)

Default	10
Command Mode	INTERFACE-VRRP
Usage Information	If the interface is disabled, the cost value subtracts from the priority value and forces a new Master election. This election process is applicable when the priority value is lower than the priority value in the Backup virtual router. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# track 400`
Example (Priority Cost)	`OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# track 400 priority-cost 20`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

track interface

Monitors an interface and lowers the priority value of the VRRP group on that interface, if disabled.

Syntax `interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]} [line-protocol]`

Parameters

- `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — (Optional) Enter the keyword and the interface information to track.
- `line-protocol` — (Optional) Tracks the interface line-protocol operational status.

Default	Disabled
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Assign an object tracking unique ID number before tracking the interface. Use the `line-protocol` parameter to track for interface operational status information. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# track 10` `OS10(conf-track-10)# interface ethernet 1/1/5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

virtual-address

Configures up to 10 virtual router IP addresses in the VRRP group. Set at least one virtual IP address for the VRRP group to start sending VRRP packets.

Syntax `virtual-address ip-address1 [ip-address2...ip-address10]`

Parameters

- `ip-address1` — Enter the IP address of a virtual router in A.B.C.D format. The IP address must be on the same subnet as the interface's primary IP address.
- `ip-address2...ip-address10` — (Optional) Enter up to nine additional IP addresses of virtual routers, separated by a space. The IP addresses must be on the same subnet as the interface's primary IP address.

Default	Enabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE-VRRP
Usage Information	The VRRP group only becomes active and sends VRRP packets when you configure a virtual IP address. When you delete the virtual address, the VRRP group stops sending VRRP packets. A system message appears after you

enter or delete the `virtual-address` command. To guarantee that a VRRP group becomes Master, configure the VRRP group's virtual address with the same IP address as the interface's primary IP address and change the priority of the VRRP group to 255. You can ping the virtual addresses configured in all VRRP groups. The `no` version of this command deletes one or more virtual-addresses configured in the system.

Example
```
OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# virtual address 10.1.1.15
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

vrrp-group

Assigns a VRRP group identification number to an IPv4 interface or VLAN

Syntax `vrrp-group vrrp-id`

Parameters *vrrp-id* — Enter a VRRP group identification number (1 to 255).

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE-VRRP

Usage Information The VRRP group only becomes active and sends VRRP packets when you configure a virtual IP address. When you delete the virtual address, the VRRP group stops sending VRRP packets. The `no` version of this command removes the `vrrp-group` configuration.

Example
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# vrrp-group 254
```

Example (VLAN)
```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# vrrp-group 5
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

vrrp-ipv6-group

Assigns a VRRP group identification number to an IPv6 interface.

Syntax `vrrp-ipv6-group vrrp-id`

Parameters *vrrp-id* — Enter a VRRP group identification number (1 to 255).

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE-VRRP

Usage Information The VRRP group only becomes active and sends VRRP packets when you configure a virtual IP address. When you delete the virtual address, the VRRP group stops sending VRRP packets. The `no` version of this command removes the `vrrp-ipv6-group` configuration.

Example
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# vrrp-ipv6-group 250
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

vrrp version

Sets the VRRP protocol version for the IPv4 group.

Syntax `vrrp version {2 | both | 3}`

Parameters

- `2` — Set to VRRP version 2.
- `both` — Allows in-service migration from VRRP version 2 to VRRP version 3.
- `3` — Set to VRRP version 3.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use the `both` parameter to migrate from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3. When you set the VRRP protocol version to `both`, the device sends only VRRPv3 advertisements but can receive either VRRPv2 or VRRPv3 packets. The `no` version of this command disables the VRRP protocol version for the IPv4 group.

Example

```
OS10(config)# vrrp version both
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

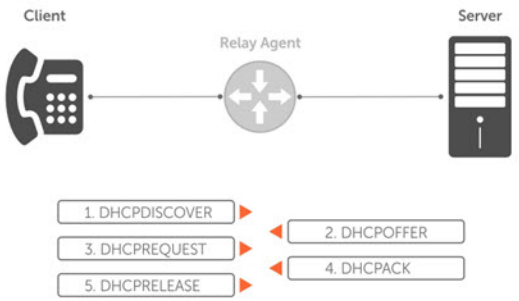
6

System management

Dynamic host configuration protocol	Provides information to dynamically assign IP addresses and other configuration parameters to network hosts based on policies (see DHCP commands).
Network time protocol	Provides information about how to synchronize timekeeping between time servers and clients (see NTP commands).
Security	Provides information about role-based access control, RADIUS server, user roles, and user names (see Security eommands).
Simple network management protocol	Provides an application-layer protocol that provides a message format for communication between SNMP managers and agents. SNMP provides a standardized framework and a common language for network monitoring and device management (see SNMP commands).
OS10 image upgrade	Provides information about how to upgrade the OS10 software image (see Upgrade commands).

Dynamic host configuration protocol

DHCP is an application layer protocol that dynamically assigns IP addresses and other configuration parameters to network end-stations (hosts) based on configuration policies determined by network administrators.



DHCP server	Network device offering configuration parameters to the client.
DHCP client	Network device requesting configuration parameters from the server.
Relay agent	Intermediary network device that passes DHCP messages between the client and server when the server is not on the same subnet as the host.

Packet format and options

The DHCP server listens on port 67 and transmits to port 68. The DHCP client listens on port 68 and transmits to port 67.

The configuration parameters are options in the DHCP packet in type, length, value (TLV) format. To limit the number of parameters that servers must provide, hosts enter the parameters that they require and the server sends only those parameters. DHCP uses the user datagram protocol (UDP) as its transport protocol.

The table shows common options using DHCP packet formats.

Subnet mask	1 — Client's subnet mask
Router	3 — Router IP addresses that serve as the client's default gateway
Domain name server	6 — Domain name servers (DNS) that are available to the client
Domain name	15 — Domain name that clients use to resolve hostnames via DNS
IP address lease time	51 — Amount of time that the client can use an assigned IP address
DHCP message type	53: • 1 — DHCPDISCOVER • 2 — DHCPOFFER • 3 — DHCPREQUEST • 4 — DHCPDECLINE • 5 — DHCPACK • 6 — DHCPNACK • 7 — DHCPRELEASE • 8 — DHCPINFORM
Parameter request list	55 — Parameters the server requires for DHCP clients. This is a series of octets where each octet is a DHCP option code
Renewal time	58 — Amount of time, after the IP address is granted, that the client attempts to renew its lease with the *original* server
Rebinding time	59 — Amount of time, after the IP address is granted, that the client attempts to renew its lease with *any* server, if the original server does not respond
Vendor class identifier	60 — User-defined string the Relay Agent uses to forward DHCP client packets to a specific DHCP server
User port stacking	230 — Stacking option variable to provide DHCP server stack-port details when the DHCP offer is set.
End	255 — Signal of the last option in the DHCP packet

Configure Server

The DHCP server provides network configuration parameters to DHCP clients on request. A DHCP server dynamically allocates four required IP parameters to each computer on the virtual local area network (VLAN) — the IP address, network mask, default gateway, and name server address. DHCP IP address allocation works on a client/server model where the server assigns the client reusable IP information from an address pool.

DHCP automates network-parameter assignment to network devices. Even in small networks, DHCP is useful because it makes it easier to add new devices to the network. The DHCP access service minimizes the overhead required to add clients to the network by providing a centralized, server-based setup. This setup means you do not have to manually create and maintain IP address assignments for clients.

When you use DHCP to manage a pool or IP addresses among hosts, you reduce the number of IP addresses you need on the network. DHCP does this by leasing an IP address to a host for a limited period of time, allowing the DHCP server to share a limited number of IP addresses. DHCP also provides a central database of devices that connects to the network and eliminates duplicate resource assignments.

You can configure a device either as a DHCP server or as a DHCP relay server — but not both. A DHCP server replies to a client with an IP address. A DHCP relay server relays DHCP messages to and from a remote DHCP server, even if the client and server are on different IP networks. You can configure the identity (IP address) of the remote DHCP server.

- Configure the DHCP remote server address on the interface to which DHCP UDP broadcasts are sent in INTERFACE mode.
  ```
  ip helper-address address
  ```

Configure DHCP relay server

```
OS10(config)# interface eth 1/1/22
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# ip helper-address 20.1.1.1
```

Automatic address allocation

Automatic address allocation is an address assignment method that the DHCP server uses to lease an IP address to a client from a pool of available addresses. You cannot configure an empty DHCP pool, under a DHCP pool configuration. For a successful commit, you must have either a network statement or host/hardware-address (manual binding) configuration. An IP address pool is a range of addresses that the DHCP server assigns. The subnet number indexes the address pools.

1 Enable DHCP server-assigned dynamic addresses on an interface in DHCP <*POOL*> mode.
  ```
  ip dhcp server
  ```
2 Create an IP address pool and provide a name in DHCP mode.
  ```
  pool name
  ```
3 Enter the range of IP addresses from which the DHCP server may assign addresses in DHCP<*POOL*> mode. The `network` option specifies the subnet address. The `prefix-length` option specifies the number of bits used for the network portion of the address (18 to 31).
  ```
  network network/prefix-length
  ```

DHCP server automatic address allocation

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# pool Dell
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# network 20.1.1.0/24
```

Show running configuration

```
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# do show running-configuration
...
!
ip dhcp server
 !
 pool Dell
  lease 24
  network 20.1.1.0/24
  default-router 20.1.1.1
```

Address lease time

Use the `lease {days [hours] [minutes] | infinite}` command to configure an address lease time (default 24 hours).

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# pool Dell
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# lease 36
```

Default gateway

Ensure the IP address of the default router is on the same subnet as the client.

1 Enable DHCP server-assigned dynamic addresses on an interface in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip dhcp server
```

2 Create an IP address pool and provide a name in DHCP mode.

```
pool name
```

3 Enter the default gateway(s) for the clients on the subnet in order of preference in DHCP<*POOL*> mode.

```
default-router address
```

Change default gateway name

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# pool Dell
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# default-router 20.1.1.1
```

Enable DHCP server

Use the `ip dhcp server` command to enable DHCP server-assigned dynamic addresses on an interface in CONFIGURATION mode. The DHCP server is disabled by default.

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# no disable
```

Hostname resolution

You have two choices for hostname resolution — domain name server (DNS) or NetBIOS Windows internet naming service (WINS). Both DHCP and WINS clients query IP servers to compare host names to IP addresses.

1 Enable DHCP server-assigned dynamic addresses on an interface in DHCP <*POOL*> mode.

```
ip dhcp server
```

2 Create in IP address pool and enter the name in DHCP mode.

```
pool name
```

3 Create a domain and enter the domain name in DHCP <*POOL*> mode.

```
domain-name name
```

4 Enter the DNS servers in order of preference that are available to a DHCP client in DHCP <*POOL*> mode.

```
dns-server address
```

DNS address resolution

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# pool Dell
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# domain-name dell.com
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# dns-server 192.168.1.1
```

NetBIOS WINS address resolution

DHCP clients can be one of four types of NetBIOS nodes — broadcast, peer-to-peer, mixed, or hybrid. Dell EMC recommends using hybrid as the NetBIOS node type.

1 Enable DHCP server-assigned dynamic addresses on an interface in DHCP <*POOL*> mode.

```
ip dhcp server
```

2 Create an IP address pool and enter the pool name in DHCP mode.

```
pool name
```

3 Enter the NetBIOS WINS name servers in order of preference that are available to DHCP clients in DHCP <*POOL*> mode.

```
netbios-name-server ip-address
```

4 Enter the keyword `Hybrid` as the NetBIOS node type in DHCP <*POOL*> mode.

```
netbios-node-type type
```

Configure NetBIOS WINS address resolution

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# pool Dell
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# netbios-name-server 192.168.10.5
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# netbios-node-type Hybrid
```

Manual binding entries

Address binding is mapping between the IP address and the media access control (MAC) address of a client. The DHCP server assigns the client an available IP address automatically and then creates an entry in the binding table. You can also manually create an entry for a client. Manual bindings help to guarantee that a particular network device receives a particular IP address.

Consider manual bindings as single-host address pools. There is no limit to the number of manual bindings, but you can only configure one manual binding per host. Manual binding entries do not display in the `show ip dhcp binding` output.

1 Create an address pool in DHCP mode.

```
pool name
```

2 Enter the client IP address in DHCP <*POOL*> mode.

```
host address
```

3 Enter the client hardware address in DHCP <*POOL*> mode.

```
hardware-address hardware-address
```

Configure manual binding

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# pool static
OS10(conf-dhcp-static)# host 20.1.1.2
OS10(conf-dhcp-static)# hardware-address 00:01:e8:8c:4d:0a
```

View DHCP binding table

```
OS10# show ip dhcp binding
  IP Address        Hardware address     Lease expiration        Hostname
+-------------------------------------------------------------------------
11.1.1.254        00:00:12:12:12:12 Jan 27 2016 06:23:45

Total Number of Entries in the Table = 1
```

View DHCP Information

Use the `show ip dhcp binding` command to view the DHCP binding table entries.

View DHCP Binding Table

```
OS10# show ip dhcp binding
  IP Address        Hardware address     Lease expiration        Hostname
+-------------------------------------------------------------------------
11.1.1.254        00:00:12:12:12:12 Jan 27 2016 06:23:45

Total Number of Entries in the Table = 1
```

System domain name and list

If you enter a partial domain, the system searches different domains to finish or fully qualify that partial domain. A fully qualified domain name (FQDN) is any name that terminates with a period or dot.

OS10 searches the host table first to resolve the partial domain. The host table contains both statically configured and dynamically learned host and IP addresses. If OS10 cannot resolve the domain, it tries the domain name assigned to the local system. If that does not resolve the partial domain, the system searches the list of domains configured.

You can configure the `ip domain-list` command up to five times to enter a list of possible domain names. The system searches the domain names in the order they were configured until a match is found or the list is exhausted.

1 Enter a domain name in CONFIGURATION mode (up to 64 alphanumeric characters).

```
ip domain-name name
```

2 Add names to complete unqualified host names in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip domain-list name
```

Configure local system domain name and list

```
OS10(config)# ip domain-name ntengg.com
OS10(config)# ip domain-list dns1
OS10(config)# ip domain-list dns2
OS10(config)# ip domain-list dns3
OS10(config)# ip domain-list dns4
OS10(config)# ip domain-list dns5
```

View local system domain name information

```
OS10# show running-configuration

! Version 10.2.9999E
! Last configuration change at Feb  20 04:50:33 2017
!
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/
UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication system:local
ip domain-name dell.com
ip domain-list f10.com
ip name-server 1.1.1.1 2::2
ip host dell-f10.com 10.10.10.10
snmp-server community public read-only
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support/
snmp-server location United States
debug radius false
```

DHCP commands

default-router address

Assigns a default gateway to clients based on the IP address pool.

Syntax `default-router address [address2...address8]`

Parameters

- *address* — Enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address to use as the default gateway for clients on the subnet in A.B.C.D or A::B format.
- *address2...address8* — (Optional) Enter up to eight IP addresses, in order of preference.

Default Not configured

Command Mode DHCP-POOL

Usage Information Configure up to eight IP addresses, in order of preference. Use the `no` version of this command to remove the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-dhcp-20.1.1.1)# default-router 20.1.1.100
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

disable

Disables the DHCP server.

Syntax `disable`

Parameters None

Default Disabled

Command Mode DHCP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command enables the DHCP server.

Example

```
OS10(conf-dhcp)# no disable
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

dns-server address

Assigns a DNS server to clients based on the address pool.

Syntax `dns-server address [address2...address8]`

Parameters

- *address* — Enter the DNS server IP address that services clients on the subnet in A.B.C.D or A::B format.
- *address2...address8* — (Optional) Enter up to eight DNS server addresses, in order of preference.

Default Not configured

Command Mode	DHCP-POOL
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# dns-server 192.168.1.1`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

domain-name

Configures the name of the domain where the device is located.

Syntax	`domain-name` *`domain-name`*
Parameters	*`domain-name`* — Enter the name of the domain (up to 32 characters).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	DHCP-POOL
Usage Information	This is the default domain name that appends to hostnames that are not fully qualified. The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# domain-name dell.com`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

hardware-address

Configures the client hardware address for manual configurations.

Syntax	`hardware-address` *`nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn`*
Parameters	*`nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn`* — Enter the 48-bit hardware address.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	DHCP-POOL
Usage Information	The client hardware address is the MAC address of the client machine to which to lease a static IP address from.
Example	`OS10(conf-dhcp-static)# hardware-address 00:01:e8:8c:4d:0a`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

host

Assigns a host to a single IPv4 or IPv6 address pool for manual configurations.

Syntax	`host` *`A.B.C.D/A::B`*
Parameters	*`A.B.C.D/A::B`* — Enter the host IP address in A.B.C.D or A::B format.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	DHCP-POOL
Usage Information	The host address is the IP address used by the client machine for DHCP.

Example	`OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# host 20.1.1.100`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ip dhcp server

Enters DHCP mode.

Syntax	`ip dhcp server`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	This command is used to enter DHCP mode.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip dhcp server` `OS10(conf-dhcp)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ip helper-address

Forwards UDP broadcasts received on an interface to the DHCP server.

Syntax	`ip helper-address` *address*
Parameters	*address* — Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address to forward UDP broadcasts to the DHCP server in A.B.C.D or A::B format.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The DHCP server is available on L3 interfaces only. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.
Example (IPv4)	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# ip helper-address 20.1.1.1`
Example (IPv6)	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# ip helper-address 00:01:e8:8c:4d:0a`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lease

Configures a lease time for the IP addresses in a pool.

Syntax	`lease {infinite | days [hours] [minutes]}`
Parameters	• `infinite` — Enter the keyword to configure a lease which never expires. • *days* — Enter the number of lease days (0 to 31). • *hours* — Enter the number of lease hours (0 to 23). • *minutes* — Enter the number of lease minutes (0 to 59).

Default	24 hours
Command Mode	DHCP-POOL
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the lease configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# lease 2 5 10`
Example (Infinite)	`OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# lease infinite`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

netbios-name-server address

Configures a NetBIOS WINS server which is available to DHCP clients.

Syntax	`netbios-name-server` *`ip-address`* `[`*`address2...address8`*`]`
Parameters	*`ip-address`* — Enter the address of the NetBIOS WINS server. *`address2...address8`* — (Optional) Enter additional server addresses.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	DHCP-POOL
Usage Information	Configure up to eight NetBIOS WINS servers available to a Microsoft DHCP client, in order of preference. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# netbios-name-server 192.168.10.5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

netbios-node-type

Configures the NetBIOS node type for the DHCP client.

Syntax	`netbios-node-type` *`type`*
Parameters	*`type`* — Enter the NetBIOS node type: • `Broadcast` — Enter `b-node`. • `Hybrid` — Enter `h-node`. • `Mixed` — Enter `m-node`. • `Peer-to-peer` — Enter `p-node`.
Default	Hybrid
Command Mode	DHCP-POOL
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# netbios-node-type h-node`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

network

Configures a range of IPv4 or IPv6 addresses in the address pool.

Syntax	`network address/mask`
Parameters	*address/mask* — Enter a range of IP addresses and subnet mask in A.B.C.D/x or A::B/x format.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	DHCP-POOL
Usage Information	Use this command to configure a range of IPv4 or IPv6 addresses.
Example	`OS10(config-dhcp-Dell)# network 20.1.1.1/24`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

pool

Creates an IP address pool name.

Syntax	`pool pool-name`
Parameters	*pool-name* — Enter the DHCP server pool name.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Use this command to create an IP address pool name.
Example	`OS10(conf-dhcp)# pool Dell` `OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show ip dhcp binding

Displays the DHCP binding table with IPv4 addresses.

Syntax	`show ip dhcp binding`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use this command to view the DHCP binding table.

Example	`OS10# show ip dhcp binding`
	` IP Address  Hardware address  Lease expiration Hostname`
	`+--------------------------------------------------`
	`11.1.1.254   00:00:12:12:12:12 Jan 27 2016 06:23:45`
	
	`Total Number of Entries in the Table = 1`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

DNS commands

OS10 supports the configuration of a DNS host and domain parameters.

ip domain-list

Adds a domain name to the DNS list. This domain name appends to incomplete hostnames in DNS requests.

Syntax `ip domain-list [server-name] name`

Parameters

- *server-name* — (Optional) Enter the server name to add a domain name to the DNS list.
- *name* — Enter the name of the domain to append to the DNS list.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information There is a maximum of six domain names to the DNS list. Use this domain name to complete unqualified host names. The `no` version of this command removes a domain name from the DNS list.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip domain-list jay dell.com
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ip domain-name

Configures the default domain and appends to incomplete DNS requests.

Syntax `ip domain-name server-name`

Parameters *server-name* — (Optional) Enter the server name the default domain uses.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information This domain appends to incomplete DNS requests. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip domain-name jay dell.com
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ip host

Configures mapping between the host name server and the IP address.

Syntax `ip host [host-name] address`

Parameters

- *host-name* — (Optional) Enter the name of the host.
- *address* — Enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address of the name server in A.B.C.D or A::B format.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The name-to-IP address table uses this mapping information to resolve host names. The `no` version of this command disables the mapping.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip host dell 1.1.1.1`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ip name-server

Configures up to a three IPv4 or IPv6 addresses used for network name servers.

Syntax	`ip name-server` *ip-address* [*ip-address2 ip-address3*]
Parameters	• *ip-address* — Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address of a domain name server to use for completing unqualified names (incomplete domain names that cannot be resolved). • *ip-address2 ip-address3* — (Optional) Enter up two additional IPv4 or IPv6 name servers, separated with a space.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	OS10 does not support sending DNS queries over a VLAN. DNS queries are sent out on all other interfaces, including the Management port. You can separately configure both IPv4 and IPv6 domain name servers. In a dual stack setup, the system sends both A (request for IPv4) and AAAA (request for IPv6) record requests to a DNS server even if you only configure this command. The `no` version of this command removes the IP name-server configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip name-server 10.1.1.5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show hosts

Displays the host table and DNS configuration.

Syntax	`show hosts`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	This command displays domain and host information.

Example	`OS10# show hosts`
	`Default Domain Name : dell.com`
	`Domain List : abc.com`
	`Name Servers : 1.1.1.1 20::2`
	`==========================================`
	`Static Host to IP mapping Table`
	`==========================================`
	`Host IP-Address`

```
-----------------------------------------
dell-pc1                              20.1.1.1
```

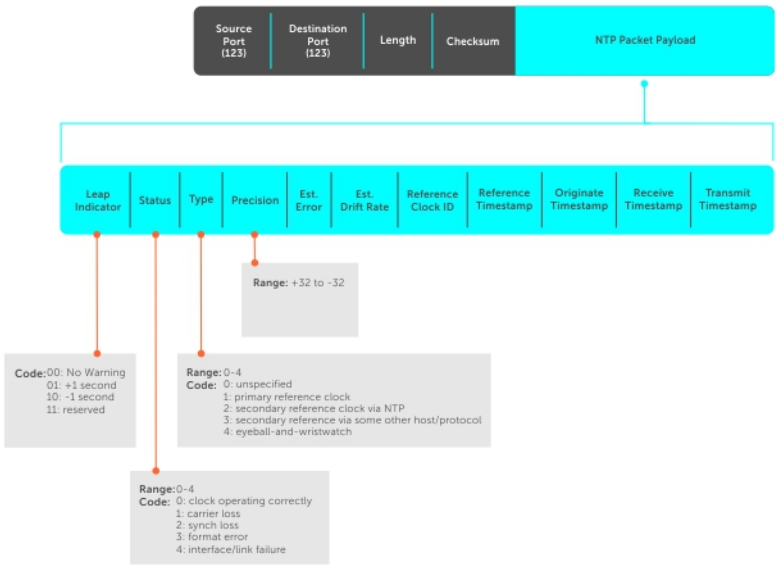
Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

Network time protocol

NTP synchronizes timekeeping among a set of distributed time servers and clients. The protocol coordinates time distribution in a large, diverse network. NTP clients synchronize with NTP servers that provide accurate time measurement. NTP clients choose from several NTP servers to determine which offers the best available source of time and the most reliable transmission of information.

To get the correct time, OS10 synchronizes with a time-serving host. For the current time, you can set the system to poll specific NTP time-serving hosts. From those time-serving hosts, the system chooses one NTP host to synchronize with and acts as a client to the NTP host. After the host-client relationship establishes, the networking device propagates the time information throughout its local network.

The NTP client sends messages to one or more servers and processes the replies as received. Information included in the NTP message allows each client/server peer to determine the timekeeping characteristics of its other peers, including the expected accuracies of their clocks. Using this information, each peer selects the best time from several other clocks, updates the local clock, and estimates its accuracy.



NOTE: OS10 supports both NTP server and client roles.

Enable NTP

NTP is disabled by default. To enable NTP, configure an NTP server to which the system synchronizes. To configure multiple servers, enter the command multiple times. Multiple servers may impact CPU resources.

- Enter the IP address of the NTP server to which the system synchronizes in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ntp server ip-address
```

View system clock state

```
OS10(config)# do show ntp status
system peer:          0.0.0.0
system peer mode:     unspec
leap indicator:       11
stratum:              16
precision:            -22
root distance:        0.00000 s
root dispersion:      1.28647 s
reference ID:         [73.78.73.84]
reference time:       00000000.00000000  Mon, Jan  1 1900  0:00:00.000
system flags:         monitor ntp kernel stats
jitter:               0.000000 s
stability:            0.000 ppm
broadcastdelay:       0.000000 s
authdelay:            0.000000 s
```

View calculated NTP synchronization variables

```
OS10(config)# do show ntp associations
     remote           local    st poll reach  delay   offset    disp
==============================================================================
 10.16.150.185   10.16.151.123 16 1024    0 0.00000  0.000000 3.99217
OS10# show ntp associations
     remote           local    st poll reach  delay   offset    disp
==============================================================================
 10.16.150.185   10.16.151.123 16 1024    0 0.00000  0.000000 3.99217
```

Broadcasts

Receive broadcasts of time information and set interfaces within the system to receive NTP information through broadcast. NTP is enabled on all active interfaces by default. If you disable NTP on an interface, the system drops any NTP packets sent to that interface.

1 Set the interface to receive NTP packets in INTERFACE mode.

```
ntp broadcast client
```

2 Disable NTP on the interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ntp disable
```

Configure NTP broadcasts

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# ntp broadcast client
```

Disable NTP broadcasts

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# ntp disable
```

Source IP address

Configure one interface IP address to include in all NTP packets. The source address of NTP packets is the interface IP address the system uses to reach the network by default.

- Configure a source IP address for NTP packets in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  ntp source interface
  ```

  - `ethernet` — Enter the keyword and node/slot/port information.
  - `port-channel` — Enter the keyword and number.

- `vlan` — Enter the keyword and VLAN number (1 to 4094).
- `loopback` — Enter the keyword and number (0 to 16383).
- `mgmt` — Enter the keyword and node/slot/port information (default 1/1/1).

Configure source IP address

```
OS10(config)# ntp source ethernet 1/1/10
```

View source IP configuration

```
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration | grep source
ntp source ethernet1/1/1
```

Authentication

NTP authentication and the corresponding trusted key provide a reliable exchange of NTP packets with trusted time sources. NTP authentication begins with the creation of the first NTP packet after key configuration. NTP authentication uses the message digest 5 (MD5) algorithm. The key is embedded in the synchronization packet that is sent to an NTP time source.

1 Enable NTP authentication in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ntp authenticate
```

2 Set an authentication key number and key in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 4294967295).

```
ntp authentication-key number md5 key
```

- The *number* must match in the `ntp trusted-key` command.
- The *key* is an encrypted string.

3 Define a trusted key in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 4294967295). The *number* must match in the `ntp trusted-key` command.

```
ntp trusted-key number
```

4 Configure an NTP server in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ntp server {hostname | ipv4-address | ipv6-address} [key keyid] [prefer]
```

- *hostname* — Enter the keyword to see the IP address or host name of the remote device.
- *ipv4-address* — Enter an IPv4 address in A.B.C.D format.
- *ipv6-address* — Enter an IPv6 address in nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn format (elision of zeros is supported).
- `key` *keyid* — Enter a text string as the key exchanged between the NTP server and the client.
- `prefer` — Enter the keyword to set this NTP server as the preferred server.

5 Configure the NTP master and enter the stratum number that identifies the NTP server hierarchy in CONFIGURATION mode (2 to 10, default 8).

```
ntp master <2-10>
```

Configure NTP

```
OS10(config)# ntp authenticate
OS10(config)# ntp trusted-key 345
OS10(config)# ntp authentication-key 345 mdf 0 5A60910FED211F02
OS10(config)# ntp server 1.1.1.1 key 345
OS10(config)# ntp master 7
```

View NTP configuration

```
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration
!
ntp authenticate
ntp authentication-key 345 mdf 0 5A60910FED211F02
ntp server 1.1.1.1 key 345
ntp trusted-key 345
ntp master 7
...
```

NTP commands

ntp authenticate

Enables authentication of NTP traffic between the device and the NTP time serving hosts.

Syntax	`ntp authenticate`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	You must also configure an authentication key for NTP traffic using the `ntp authentication-key` command. The `no` version of this command disables NTP authentication.
Example	`OS10(config)# ntp authenticate`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ntp authenticate-key

Configures the authentication key for trusted time sources.

Syntax	`ntp authenticate-key` *`number`* `md5` *`[0 | 7] key`*
Parameters	• *`number`* — Enter the authentication key number (1 to 4294967295). • `md5` — Set to MD5 encryption. • `0` — Set to unencrypted format (default). • `7` — Set to hidden encryption. • *`key`* — Enter the authentication key.
Default	0
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The authentication number must be the same as the `number` parameter configured in the `ntp trusted-key` command. Use the `ntp authenticate` command to enable NTP authentication.
Example	`OS10(config)# ntp authentication-key 1200 md5 0 dell`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ntp broadcast client

Configures the interface to receive NTP broadcasts from an NTP server.

Syntax	`ntp broadcast client`
Parameters	None

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables broadcast.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ntp broadcast client`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ntp disable

By default, NTP is enabled on all interfaces. Prevents an interface from receiving NTP packets.

Syntax	`ntp disable`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	This command is used to configure OS10 to not listen to a particular server and prevents the interface from receiving NTP packets. The `no` version of this command re-enables NTP on an interface.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# ntp disable`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ntp master

Configures an NTP master server.

Syntax	`ntp master` *`stratum`*
Parameters	*`stratum`* — Enter the stratum number to identify the NTP server hierarchy (2 to 10).
Default	8
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# ntp master 6`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ntp server

Configures an NTP time-serving host.

Syntax	`ntp server {`*`hostname`* `|` *`ipv4-address`* `|` *`ipv6-address`*`} [key` *`keyid`*`] [prefer]`
Parameters	• *`hostname`* — Enter the host name of the server. • *`ipv4-address`* `|` *`ipv6-address`* — Enter the IPv4 address (A.B.C.D) or IPv6 address (A::B) of the NTP server. • `key` *`keyid`* — (Optional) Enter the NTP peer key ID (1 to 4294967295).

- `prefer` — (Optional) Configures this peer to have priority over other servers.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	You can configure multiple time-serving hosts. From these time-serving hosts, the system chooses one NTP host to synchronize with. To determine which server to select, use the `show ntp associations` command. Dell EMC recommends limiting the number of hosts you configure, as many polls to the NTP hosts can impact network performance.
Example	`OS10(config)# ntp server eureka.com`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ntp source

Configures an interface IP address to include in NTP packets.

Syntax	`ntp source interface`
Parameters	*interface* — Set the interface type: • `ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]* — Enter the Ethernet interface information. • `port-channel` *id-number* — Enter the port-channel number (1 to 128). • `vlan` *vlan-id* — Enter the VLAN number (1 to 4094). • `loopback` *loopback-id* — Enter the Loopback interface number (0 to 16383). • `mgmt` *node/slot/port* — Enter the Management port interface information.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# ntp source ethernet 1/1/24`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ntp trusted-key

Sets a key to authenticate the system to which NTP synchronizes with.

Syntax	`ntp trusted-key` *number*
Parameters	*number* — Enter the trusted key ID (1 to 4294967295).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `number` parameter must be the same number as the `number` parameter in the `ntp authentication-key` command. If you change the `ntp authentication-key` command, you must also change this command. The `no` version of this command removes the key.
Example	`OS10(config)# ntp trusted-key 234567`

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ntp associations

Displays the NTP master and peers.

Syntax `show ntp associations`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `(none)` — One or more of the following symbols displays:
  - `*` — Synchronized to this peer.
  - `#` — Almost synchronized to this peer.
  - `+` — Peer was selected for possible synchronization.
  - `-` — Peer is a candidate for selection.
  - `~` — Peer is statically configured.
- `remote` — Remote IP address of the NTP peer.
- `ref clock` — IP address of the remote peer's reference clock.
- `st` — Peer stratum (number of hops away from the external time source). `16` means that the NTP peer cannot reach the time source.
- `when` — Last time the device received an NTP packet.
- `poll` — Polling interval (in seconds).
- `reach` — Reachability to the peer (in octal bitstream).
- `delay` — Time interval or delay for a packet to complete a round-trip to the NTP time source (in milliseconds).
- `offset` — Relative time of the NTP peer's clock to the network device clock (in milliseconds).
- `disp` — Dispersion.

Example

```
OS10# show ntp associations
remote      ref clock  st when poll reach delay  offset disp
=============================================================
 10.10.120.5 0.0.0.0     16 - 256        0 0.00 0.000 16000.0
*172.16.1.33 127.127.1.0 11 6 16         377   -0.08 -1499.9 104.16
 172.31.1.33 0.0.0.0     16 - 256        0 0.00 0.000 16000.0
 192.200.0.2 0.0.0.0     16 - 256        0 0.00 0.000 16000.0
```

```
OS10# show ntp associations vrf management
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ntp status

Displays NTP configuration information.

Syntax `show ntp status`

Parameters *`status`* — (Optional) View the NTP status.

Default Not configured

Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use this command to view NTP status information.

Example (Status)	`OS10# show ntp status`
	`system peer:  0.0.0.0`
	`system peer mode:  unspec`
	`leap indicator:  11`
	`stratum:  16`
	`precision:  -22`
	`root distance:  0.00000 s`
	`root dispersion:  1.28647 s`
	`reference ID:  [73.78.73.84]`
	`reference time:  00000000.00000000 Mon, Jan 1 1900 0:00:00.000`
	`system flags:  monitor ntp kernel stats`
	`jitter:  0.000000 s`
	`stability:  0.000 ppm`
	`broadcastdelay:  0.000000 s`
	`authdelay:  0.000000 s`
	
	`OS10# show ntp status vrf management`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

System clock

OS10 uses NTP to synchronize the system clock with a time-serving host. If you do not use NTP, set the system time in EXEC mode. The hardware-based real-clock time (RTC) is reset to the new system time.

You can set the current time and date after you disable NTP. When NTP is enabled, it overwrites the system time.

- Enter the time and date in EXEC mode.
  `clock set time year-month-day`

  Enter *time* in the format *hour*:*minute*:*second*, where *hour* is 1 to 24; *minute* is 1 to 60; *second* is 1 to 60 (enter 5:15 PM as `17:15:00`).

  Enter *year-month-day* in the format `YYYY-MM-DD`, where `YYYY` is a four-digit year, such as `2016`; `MM` is a month from 1 to 12; `DD` is a day from 1 to 31.

Set time and date

```
OS10# clock set 18:30:10 2017-01-25
```

View system time and date

```
OS10# show clock
2017-01-25T18:30:17.92+00:00
```

System Clock commands

clock set

Sets the system time.

Syntax	`clock set time year-month-day`

Parameters	*time*	Enter *time* in the format *hour*:*minute*:*second*, where *hour* is 1 to 24; *minute* is 1 to 60; *second* is 1 to 60. For example, enter 5:15 PM as 17:15:00.
	year-month-day	Enter *year-month-day* in the format YYYY-MM-DD, where YYYY is a four-digit year, such as 2016; MM is a month from 1 to 12; DD is a day from 1 to 31.
Default	Not configured	
Command Mode	EXEC	
Usage Information	Use this command to reset the system time if the system clock is out of synch with the NTP time. The hardware-based real-clock time (RTC) resets to the new time. The new system clock setting is applied immediately.	
Example	`OS10# clock set 18:30:10 2017-01-25`	
Supported Releases	10.2.1E or later	

show clock

Displays the current system clock settings.

Syntax	`show clock`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	The universal time coordinated (UTC) value is the number of hours that your time zone is later than or earlier than UTC/Greenwich mean time.
Example	`OS10# show clock` `2017-01-25T11:00:31.68-08:00`
Supported Releases	10.2.1E or later

User session management

You can manage the active user sessions using the following commands:

- Configure the timeout for all the active user sessions using `exec-timeout` *timeout-value* in the CONFIGURATION mode.
- Clear any user session using `kill-session` *session-ID* in the EXEC mode.
- View the active user sessions using `show sessions` in the EXEC mode.

Configure timeout for user sessions

```
OS10(config)# exec-timeout 300
OS10(config)#
```

Clear user session

```
OS10# kill-session 3
```

View active user sessions

```
OS10# show sessions

Current session's operation mode: Non-transaction
```

```
Session-ID User      In-rpcs In-bad-rpcs Out-rpc-err Out-notify Login-time             Lock
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 3          snmp_user 114     0          0           0          2017-07-10T23:58:39Z
 4          snmp_user 57      0          0           0          2017-07-10T23:58:40Z
 6          admin     17      0          0           4          2017-07-12T03:55:18Z
*7          admin     10      0          0           0          2017-07-12T04:42:55Z
OS10#
```

User session management commands

exec-timeout

Configure timeout in seconds for all the user sessions.

Syntax `exec-timeout` *timeout-value*

Parameters *timeout-value* — Enter the timeout value in seconds (0 to 3600).

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables the timeout.

Example

```
OS10(config)# exec-timeout 300
OS10(config)#
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

kill-session

Terminate a user session.

Syntax `kill-session` *session-ID*

Parameters *session-ID* — Enter the user session ID.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# kill-session 3
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

show sessions

Displays the active management sessions.

Syntax `show sessions`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information	Use this command to view information about the active user management sessions.
Example	

```
OS10# show sessions

Current session's operation mode: Non-transaction

Session-ID User      In-rpcs In-bad-rpcs Out-rpc-err Out-notify Login-time          Lock
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 3          snmp_user 114     0          0           0          2017-07-10T23:58:39Z
 4          snmp_user 57      0          0           0          2017-07-10T23:58:40Z
 6          admin     17      0          0           4          2017-07-12T03:55:18Z
*7          admin     10      0          0           0          2017-07-12T04:42:55Z
OS10#
```

Supported Releases	10.3.1E or later

Telnet server

To allow Telnet TCP/IP connections to an OS10 switch, enable the Telnet server. The OS10 Telnet server uses the Debian `telnetd` package. By default, the Telnet server is disabled.

When the Telnet server is enabled, connect to the switch using the IP address configured on the management or any front-panel port. The Telnet server configuration is persistent and is maintained after you reload the switch. To verify the Telnet server configuration, enter the `show running-configuration` command.

Enable Telnet server

```
OS10(config)# ip telnet server enable
```

Disable Telnet server

```
OS10(config)# no ip telnet server enable
```

By default, the Telnet server is enabled on the default VRF. To configure the Telnet server to be reachable on the management VRF, use the `ip telnet server vrf management` command.

Configure Telnet server on management VRF

```
OS10(config)# ip telnet server vrf management
```

Telnet commands

ip telnet server enable

Enables Telnet TCP/IP connections to an OS10 switch.

Syntax	`ip telnet server enable`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	By default, the Telnet server is disabled. When you enable the Telnet server, use the IP address configured on the management or any front-panel port to connect to an OS10 switch. After you reload the switch, the Telnet server configuration is maintained. To verify the Telnet server configuration, enter the `show running-configuration` command.

Example	`OS10(config)# ip telnet server enable`
Example (disable)	`OS10(config)# no ip telnet server enable`
Supported Releases	10.3.1E or later

UFT modes

Unified Forwarding Table (UFT) gives the flexibility to configure the sizes of internal L2/L3 forwarding tables of a switch to match the needs of particular network environment. A switch in a Layer 2 network may require a larger MAC address table size, while a switch in a Layer 3 network may require a larger routing table size.

OS10 supports several UFT modes for the forwarding tables. By default, OS10 selects a UFT mode which provides a reasonable size for all tables. The supported UFT modes are: default, scaled-l2–switch, scaled-l3–hosts, and scaled-l3–routes.

Table 2. UFT Modes — Table Size for S4000, S6000, S6010,S4048

UFT Mode	L2 MAC Table Size	L3 Host Table Size	L3 Routes Table Size
Scaled-l2–switch	294912	16384	16384
Scaled-l3–hosts	98304	212992	98304
Scaled-l3–routes	32768	16384	131072
Default	163840	147456	16384

Table 3. UFT Modes — Table Size for S3000

UFT Mode	L2 MAC Table Size	L3 Host Table Size	L3 Routes Table Size
Scaled-l2–switch	40960	2048	8192
Scaled-l3–hosts	8192	18432	8192
Default	28672	8192	8192

Table 4. UFT Modes — Table Size for S41XX

UFT Mode	L2 MAC Table Size	L3 Host Table Size	L3 Routes Table Size
Scaled-l2–switch	278528	4096	16384
Scaled-l3–hosts	16384	266240	16384
Scaled-l3–routes	16384	4096	262144
Default	81920	69632	131072

Configure UFT modes

Available UFT modes include L2 MAC table, L3 host table, or L3 route table sizes.

- Select a mode to initialize the maximum table size in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  hardware forwarding-table mode [scaled-l2 | scaled-l3-routes | scaled-l3-hosts]
  ```
- Disable UFT mode in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  no hardware forwarding-table
  ```

Configure UFT mode

```
OS10(config)# hardware forwarding-table mode scaled-l3-hosts
```

View UFT mode information

```
OS10# show hardware forwarding-table mode
                      Current Settings           Next-boot Settings
 Mode                 default-mode               scaled-l3-hosts
 L2 MAC Entries    :  163840                     98304
 L3 Host Entries   :  147456                     212992
 L3 Route Entries  :  16384                      98304
```

View UFT information for all modes

```
OS10# show hardware forwarding-table mode all
 Mode              default     scaled-l2   scaled-l3-routes   scaled-l3-hosts
 L2 MAC Entries    163840      294912      32768              98304
 L3 Host Entries   147456      16384       16384              212992
 L3 Route Entries  16384       16384       131072             98304
```

UFT commands

hardware forwarding-table mode

Select a mode to initialize the maximum scalability size. The available options are: scaled L2 MAC address table, scaled L3 routes table, or scaled L3 hosts table.

Syntax

```
hardware forwarding-table mode {scaled-l2 | scaled-l3-routes | scaled-l3-hosts}
```

Use the `no hardware forwarding-table mode` command to set the UFT mode to default.

Parameters

- `scaled-l2` —Maximize the MAC address table size.
- `scaled-l3-routes` — Maximize the L3 routes table size.
- `scaled-l3-hosts` — Maximize the L3 hosts table size

Defaults The default parameters vary according to the platform. See UFT modes.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Configure the sizes of internal L2 and L3 forwarding tables of the switch as per the requirements of the network environment. You need to reload the switch to apply the changes.

Example

```
OS10(config)# hardware forwarding-table mode scaled-l3-hosts
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show hardware forwarding-table mode

Displays the current hardware forwarding table mode, and the mode after the next boot.

Syntax `show hardware forwarding-table mode`

Parameters None

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to view the current hardware forwarding table mode and the mode after the next boot.

Example

```
OS10# show hardware forwarding-table mode
                      Current Settings          Next-boot Settings
Mode                  default-mode              scaled-l3-hosts
L2 MAC Entries    :   163840                    98304
L3 Host Entries   :   147456                    212992
L3 Route Entries  :   16384                     98304
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show hardware forwarding-table mode all

Displays table sizes for the available hardware forwarding table modes.

Syntax `show hardware forwarding-table mode all`

Parameters None

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to view details of all the forwarding-table modes.

Example

```
OS10# show hardware forwarding-table mode all
 Mode               default     scaled-l2   scaled-l3-routes   scaled-l3-hosts
 L2 MAC Entries     163840      294912      32768              98304
 L3 Host Entries    147456      16384       16384              212992
 L3 Route Entries   16384       16384       131072             98304
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

Security

To help secure networks against unauthorized access, OS10 supports remote authentication dial-in service (RADIUS) client/server authentication mechanism. The system acts as a RADIUS client and sends authentication requests to a RADIUS server that contains all user authentication and network service access information.

A RADIUS server provides accounting, authentication (user credentials verification), and authorization (user privilege-level) services. You can configure the security protocol used for different login methods and users. The RADIUS server uses a list of authentication methods to define the types of authentication and the sequence in which they apply. By default, only the `local` authentication method is used.

The authentication methods in the method list are executed in the order in which they are configured. You can re-enter the methods to change the order. If a console user logs in with RADIUS authentication, the privilege-level applies from the RADIUS server if you configured the privilege-level for that user in RADIUS.

NOTE: You must configure the group name (level) on the RADIUS server using the vendor-specific attribute or the authentication fails.

- Configure the AAA authentication method in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
aaa authentication [local | radius]
```

  - `local` — Use the username and password database defined in the local configuration.
  - `radius` — (Optional) Use the RADIUS servers configured with the `radius-server host` command as the primary authentication method.

Configure AAA authentication

```
OS10(config)# aaa authentication radius local
```

Role-based access control

RBAC provides control for access and authorization. Users are granted permissions based on defined roles — not on their individual system user ID. Create user roles based on job functions to help users perform their associated job function. You can assign each user only a single role, and many users can have the same role. When you enter a user role, you are authenticated and authorized. You do not need to enter an enable password because you are automatically placed in EXEC mode.

OS10 supports the constrained RBAC model. With this model, you can inherit permissions when you create a new user role, restrict or add commands a user can enter, and set the actions the user can perform. This allows greater flexibility when assigning permissions for each command to each role. Using RBAC is easier and more efficient to administer user rights. If a user's role matches one of the allowed user roles for that command, command authorization is granted.

A constrained RBAC model provides separation of duty as well as greater security. A constrained model place some limitations on each role's permissions to allow you to partition tasks. Some inheritance is possible. For greater security, only some user roles can view events, audits, and security system logs.

RADIUS server host

When configuring a RADIUS server host, you can set different communication parameters, such as a user datagram protocol (UDP) port, key password, number of retries, and timeout.

- Enter the host name or IP address of the RADIUS server host in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
radius-server host [hostname | ip-address] [auth-port port-number | key authentication-key
```

The default RADIUS authentication port is 1812.

To configure multiple RADIUS server hosts, configure the `radius-server host` command multiple times. If you configure multiple RADIUS server hosts, OS10 attempts to connect with them in the order you configured them. When the system attempts to authenticate a user, the software connects with the RADIUS server hosts one at a time, until a RADIUS server host responds with an accept or reject response.

If you want to change an optional parameter setting for a specific host, use the `radius-server host` command.

Configure RADIUS server host

```
OS10(config)# radius-server host 1.2.4.5
```

View RADIUS server host configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration
...
radius-server host 1.2.4.5 key mysecret
...
```

Delete RADIUS server host

```
OS10# no radius server host 1.2.4.5
```

Server host settings

Configure global communication parameters and specific host parameters for the RADIUS server. If you configure both global and specific host parameters, the specific host parameters override the global parameters for that RADIUS server host.

1 Configure the authentication key for all RADIUS communications between the system and RADIUS server hosts in CONFIGURATION mode. Enter `7` to encrypt the password, or `0` to keep the password as plain-text.

```
radius-server key authentication-key
```

2 Configure the number of times OS10 retransmits RADIUS requests in CONFIGURATION mode (0 to 100, default 3).

```
radius-server retransmit retries
```

3 Configure the time interval in seconds OS10 waits for a RADIUS server host response in CONFIGURATION mode (0 to 1000, default 5).

```
radius-server timeout seconds
```

Configure global settings

```
OS10(config)# radius-server key supersecret
OS10(config)# radius-server retransmit 10
OS10(config)# radius-server timeout 10
```

View RADIUS server host configuration

```
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration
...
radius-server key supersecret
radius-server retransmit 10
radius-server timeout 10
...
```

System-defined user roles

OS10 provides two system-defined user roles — sysadmin and netoperator.

sysadmin	Full access to all commands in the system, exclusive access to commands that manipulate the file system, and access to the system shell. This role can also create user IDs and user roles.
netoperator	Cannot modify any configuration on the Dell EMC device. This role can access EXEC mode (monitoring) to view the current configuration and status information only.

Create user name and role

Create a specific user name to limit OS10 user access.

- Enter a user name and password in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
username username password [encryption-type password] [role role]
```

- *name* — Text string for the user name (up to 63 characters).
- *encryption-type* — Type of encryption to use. SHA512 (default), SHA256, or MD5.
- *password* — Clear-text or hashed password string (up to 32 characters).
- *role* — Use `netoperator` (default) or `sysadmin` for the role type.

Create user

```
OS10(config)# username smith password MD5 newuser role sysadmin
```

View users

```
OS10(config)# do show users

Index Line   User   Role     Application Idle  Location Login-Time    Lock
----- ----- ------- -------- ----------- ----- ---------------------- ----
1     ttyS0 admin   sysadmin login/clish .     -        2016-04-14 02:06:00
```

SSH Server

The secure shell (SSH) server allows an SSH client to access an OS10 switch through a secure, encrypted connection.

You can configure the following in an SSH server:

- The SSH server is enabled by default. You can disable the SSH server using `no ip ssh server enable`.
- The challenge response authentication is disabled by default. You can enable using `ip ssh server challenge-response-authentication`.
- The host-based authentication is disabled by default. You can enable using `ip ssh server hostbased-authentication`.
- The password authentication is enabled by default. You can disable using `no ip ssh server password-authentication`.
- The public key authentication is enabled by default. You can disable using `no ip ssh server pubkey-authentication`.
- Configure the list of cipher algorithms using `ip ssh server cipher` *`cipher-list`*.
- Configure Key Exchange algorithms using `ip ssh server kex` *`key-exchange-algorithm`*.
- Configure hash message authentication code (HMAC) algorithms using `ip ssh server mac` *`hmac-algorithm`*.
- Configure the SSH server listening port using `ip ssh server port` *`port-number`*.
- Configure the SSH server to be reachable on the management VRF using `ip ssh server vrf`.

Security commands

aaa authentication

Configures the AAA authentication method for user access.

Syntax	`aaa authentication {local | radius}`
Parameters	• `local` — Enter to use local (RBAC) access control. • `radius` — Enter to use the RADIUS server configured with the `radius-server host` command.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# aaa authentication radius
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ip ssh server challenge-response-authentication

Enable challenge response authentication in an SSH server.

Syntax `ip ssh server challenge-response-authentication`

Parameters None

Default Disabled

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables the challenge response authentication.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip ssh server challenge-response-authentication
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ip ssh server cipher

Configure the list of cipher algorithms in the SSH server.

Syntax `ip ssh server cipher` *`cipher-list`*

Parameters *`cipher-list`* — Enter the list of cipher algorithms separated by space. The following is the list of cipher algorithms supported by the SSH server:

- 3des-cbc
- aes128-cbc
- aes192-cbc
- aes256-cbc
- aes128-ctr
- aes192-ctr
- aes256-ctr
- aes128-gcm@openssh.com
- aes256-gcm@openssh.com
- blowfish-cbc
- cast128-cbc
- chacha20-poly1305@opens

Default

- aes128-ctr
- aes192-ctr
- aes256-ctr
- aes128-gcm@openssh.com
- aes256-gcm@openssh.com
- chacha20-poly1305@opens

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip ssh server cipher 3des-cbc aes128-cbc`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ip ssh server enable

Enable the SSH server.

Syntax	`ip ssh server enable`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the SSH server.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip ssh server enable`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ip ssh server hostbased-authentication

Enable host-based authentication in an SSH server.

Syntax	`ip ssh server hostbased-authentication`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the host-based authentication.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip ssh server hostbased-authentication`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ip ssh server kex

Configure the list of Key Exchange algorithms in the SSH server.

Syntax	`ip ssh server kex` *`key-exchange-algorithm`*
Parameters	*`key-exchange-algorithm`* — Enter the list of Key Exchange algorithms separated by space. The following is the list of Key Exchange algorithms supported by the SSH server: • curve25519-sha256 • diffie-hellman-group1-sha1 • diffie-hellman-group14-sha1 • diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha1 • diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256 • ecdh-sha2-nistp256

- ecdh-sha2-nistp384
- ecdh-sha2-nistp521

Default

- curve25519-sha256
- diffie-hellman-group14-sha1
- diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256
- ecdh-sha2-nistp256
- ecdh-sha2-nistp384
- ecdh-sha2-nistp521

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip ssh server kex curve25519-sha256 diffie-hellman-group1-sha1
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ip ssh server mac

Configure the list of hash message authentication code (HMAC) algorithms in the SSH server.

Syntax `ip ssh server mac hmac-algorithm`

Parameters *hmac-algorithm* — Enter the list of HMAC algorithms separated by space. The following is the list of HMAC algorithms supported by the SSH server:

- hmac-md5
- hmac-md5-96
- hmac-ripemd160
- hmac-sha1
- hmac-sha1-96
- hmac-sha2-256
- hmac-sha2-512
- umac-64@openssh.com
- umac-128@openssh.com
- hmac-md5-etm@openssh.com
- hmac-md5-96-etm@openssh.com
- hmac-ripemd160-etm@openssh.com
- hmac-sha1-etm@openssh.com
- hmac-sha1-96-etm@openssh.com
- hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com
- hmac-sha2-512-etm@openssh.com
- umac-64-etm@openssh.com
- umac-128-etm@openssh.com

Default

- hmac-sha1
- hmac-sha2-256
- hmac-sha2-512

- umac-64@openssh.com
- umac-128@openssh.com
- hmac-sha1-etm@openssh.com
- hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com
- hmac-sha2-512-etm@openssh.com
- umac-64-etm@openssh.com
- umac-128-etm@openssh.com

Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip ssh server mac hmac-md5 hmac-md5-96 hmac-ripemd160`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ip ssh server password-authentication

Enable password authentication in an SSH server.

Syntax	`ip ssh server password-authentication`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the password authentication.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip ssh server password-authentication`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ip ssh server port

Configure the SSH server listening port.

Syntax	`ip ssh server port` *`port-number`*
Parameters	*`port-number`* — Enter the listening port number (1 to 65535).
Default	22
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip ssh server port 255`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ip ssh server pubkey-authentication

Enable public key authentication in an SSH server.

Syntax `ip ssh server pubkey-authentication`

Parameters None

Default Enabled

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables the public key authentication.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip ssh server pubkey-authentication
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

radius-server host

Configures the RADIUS server hostname.

Syntax `radius-server host [hostname | ip-address] [auth-port port-number | key authentication-key]`

Parameters

- *hostname* — Enter the name of the RADIUS server host.
- *ip-address* — Enter the IPv4 (A.B.C.D) or IPv6 (x:x:x:x::x) address of the RADIUS server host.
- `auth-port` *port-number* — (Optional) Enter the UDP authentication port number (0 to 65535, default 1812)
- `key` *authentication-key* — (Optional) Enter the authentication key and encryption type known to both the RADIUS client and server. Enter `0` for plain-text or `7` for encrypted text, and a string for the key (up to 42 characters).
- `retransmit` *retries* — (Optional) Enter the number of retransmission attempts (0 to 100, default 3).
- `timeout` *seconds* — (Optional) Enter the time in seconds the device waits for a reply from the RADIUS server (0 to 1000, default 5).

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The key must match the key configured on the RADIUS server host. The `retransmit` *retries* parameter overwrites the `radius-server retransmit` command. By default, the `key`, `retransmit`, and `timeout` parameters use the global values of the RADIUS server. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# radius-server host 1.5.6.4 key secret1 retransmit 2
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

radius-server key

Configures the authentication key the RADIUS server uses.

Syntax `radius-server key value`

Parameters	*value* — Enter the authentication key value known both to the RADIUS client and server.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# radius-server key md5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

radius-server retransmit

Configures the number of attempts to retry the RADIUS server.

Syntax	`radius-server retransmit` *retries*
Parameters	*retries* — Enter the number of retry attempts (0 to 100).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# radius-server retransmit 50`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

radius-server timeout

Configures the timeout for RADIUS server retransmission.

Syntax	`radius-server timeout` *number*
Parameters	*number* — Enter the time in seconds for retransmission (0 to 1000).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# radius-server timeout 360`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show ip ssh

Displays the SSH server information.

Syntax	`show ip ssh`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to view information about the established SSH sessions.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ssh

SSH Server:                    Enabled
-------------------------------------------------
SSH Server Ciphers:            chacha20-poly1305@openssh.com,aes128-ctr,
                               aes192-ctr,aes256-ctr,
                               aes128-gcm@openssh.com,aes256-gcm@openssh.com
SSH Server MACs:               umac-64-etm@openssh.com,umac-128-etm@openssh.com,
                               hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com,hmac-sha2-512-
etm@openssh.com,
                               hmac-sha1-etm@openssh.com,umac-64@openssh.com,
                               umac-128@openssh.com,hmac-sha2-256,
                               hmac-sha2-512,hmac-sha1
SSH Server KEX algorithms:     curve25519-sha256@libssh.org,ecdh-sha2-nistp256,
                               ecdh-sha2-nistp384,ecdh-sha2-nistp521,
                               diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256,diffie-
hellman-group14-sha1
Password Authentication:       Enabled
Host-Based Authentication:     Disabled
RSA Authentication:            Enabled
Challenge Response Auth:       Disabled
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show users

Displays information for all users logged into OS10.

Syntax `show users`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to view current OS10 users.

Example

```
OS10# show users

Index Line  User  Role   Application Idle Location Login-Time Lock
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
1     ttyS0 admin sysadmin login/clish .    -   2016-04-29 01:02:00
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

username

Creates an authentication system based on user names.

Syntax `username` *`username`* `password [`*`encryption-type password`*`] [role` *`role`*`]`

Parameters

- *`username`* — Enter the text string for the name of the user (up to 63 characters).
- *`encryption-type`* — (Optional) Enter the encryption type for the password in either clear-text or hashing:
  - `SHA512` — Store the password as clear-text (default).
  - `SHA256` — Encrypt the password using a DES hashing algorithm.
  - `MD5` — Encrypt the password using an MD5 hashing algorithm.

- *password* — (Optional) Enter a password string (up to 32 characters).
- *role* — (Optional) Enter `sysadmin` or `netoperator` (default).

Default	Clear-text
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	You can only use the `encryption-type` parameter with the `password` parameter. The `no` version of this command deletes authentication for a user.
Example	`OS10(config)# username smith password MD5 newuser sysadmin`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

Simple network management protocol

Network management stations use SNMP to retrieve or alter management data from network elements. Standard and private SNMP management information bases (MIBs) are supported, including all `get` requests. A *managed object* is a datum of management information. A MIB is a database that stores managed objects found in network elements. MIBs are hierarchically structured and use object identifiers to address managed objects. Managed objects are also known as *object descriptors*.

SNMP commands

SNMP traps: Enable SNMP notifications to be sent to network management host devices.

snmp-server community

Configures a new community string access. The management station is a member of the same community as the SNMP agent.

Syntax	`snmp-server community` *community-name* `{ro}`
Parameters	- *community-name* — Enter a text string to act as an SNMP password (up to 20 characters). - `ro` — Enter to set read-only permission.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `community-name` parameter indexes this command. If you do not configure this command, you cannot query SNMP data. The `no` version of this command removes access to a community.
Example	`OS10(config)# snmp-server community public ro`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

snmp-server contact

Configures contact information for troubleshooting this SNMP node.

Syntax	`snmp-server contact` *text*
Parameters	*text* — Enter an alphanumeric text string (up to 55 characters).

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes the SNMP server contact information.
Example	`OS10(config)# snmp-server contact administrator`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

snmp-server location

Configures the location of the SNMP server.

Syntax	`snmp-server location` *`text`*
Parameters	*`text`* — Enter an alphanumeric string (up to 55 characters).
Default	United States
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the SNMP location.
Example	`OS10(config)# snmp-server location datacenter10`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

OS10 image upgrade

The `image download` command simply downloads the software image — it does not install the software on your device. The `image install` command installs the downloaded image to the standby partition.

The `image upgrade` command downloads, installs, changes the next boot partition, and reloads the new software image.

1 (Optional) Backup the current running configuration to the startup configuration in EXEC mode.
```
copy running-configuration startup-configuration
```
2 Backup the startup configuration in EXEC mode.
```
copy config://startup.xml config://<backup file name>
```
3 Download the new software image from dell.com/support and save the file in EXEC mode.
```
image download file-url
```
4 (Optional) View the current software download status in EXEC mode.
```
show image status
```
5 Install the 10.3.1E software image in EXEC mode.
```
image install image-url
```
6 (Optional) View the status of the current software install in EXEC mode.
```
show image status
```
7 Change the next boot partition to the standby partition in EXEC mode. Use the `active` parameter to set the next boot partition from standby to active.
```
boot system standby
```
8 (Optional) Check whether the next boot partition has changed to standby in EXEC mode.
```
show boot detail
```
9 Reload the new software image in EXEC mode.
```
reload
```

Image download

```
OS10# image download ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath
```

Image install

```
OS10# image install image://filename.bin
```

Image upgrade

```
OS10# image upgrade ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath
```

Show version

```
OS10# show version
Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise
Copyright (c) 1999-2017 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
OS Version: 10.3.1E
Build Version: 10.3.1E(130)
Build Time: 2017-07-08T01:03:47-0700
System Type: S3048-ON
Architecture: x86_64
Up Time: 00:01:32
```

Boot system partition

Set the boot partition to active or standby for subsequent boot cycles. Boot OS10 from standby to load the image on the standby partition, or boot from active to load the currently running image.

1 Display current boot information in EXEC mode.

```
show boot detail
```

2 Configure the boot system in EXEC mode.

```
boot system [active | standby]
```

- `active` — Resets the running partition as the subsequent boot partition.
- `standby` — Sets the standby partition as the subsequent boot partition.

View boot detail

```
OS10# show boot detail
Current system image information detail:
========================================
Type:                     Node-id 1
Boot Type:                Flash Boot
Active Partition:         B
Active SW Version:        10.2.EE.1965
Active Kernel Version:    Linux 3.16.7-ckt20
Active Build Date/Time:   2016-04-28T02:50:10Z
Standby Partition:        A
Standby SW Version:       10.2.EE.1985
Standby Build Date/Time:  2016-04-28T02:50:10Z
Next-Boot:                active[A]
Standby Build Date/Time:  2016-10-03T23:11:14Z
Next-Boot:                active[B]
```

View boot summary

```
OS10# show boot
Current system image information:
=================================
Type      Boot Type   Active            Standby          Next-Boot
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
Node-id 1 Flash Boot  [A] 10.2.0E.1965  [B] 10.2.0E.1985 [A] active
```

Upgrade commands

boot system

Sets the boot partition to use during the next reboot.

Syntax	`boot system {active | standby}`
Parameters	• `active` — Reset the running partition as the next boot partition. • `standby` — Set the standby partition as the next boot partition.
Default	Active
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use this command to configure the location of the OS10 image used to reload the software at boot time. Use the show boot command to view the configured next boot image. This command is applied immediately and does not require the commit command.
Example	`OS10# boot system standby`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

image cancel

Cancels an active image download.

Syntax	`image cancel`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	This command attempts to cancel an active file download in progress.
Example	`OS10# image cancel`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

image copy

Copies the entire image in the active partition to the standby partition (mirror image).

Syntax	`image copy active-to-standby`
Parameters	`active-to-standby` — Enter to copy the entire image in the active partition to the standby partition (mirror image).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC

Usage Information	Duplicate the active, running software image to the standby image location.
Example	`OS10# image copy active-to-standby`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

image download

Downloads a new software image to the local file system.

Syntax	`image download` *`file-url`*
Parameters	*`file-url`* — Set the path to the image file: • `ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the remote FTP server. • `http[s]://hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the remote HTTP or HTTPS server. • `scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the remote SCP file system. • `sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the remote SFTP file system. • `tftp://hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the remote TFTP file system. • `usb://filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the USB file system.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use the `show image status` command to view the progress.
Example	`OS10# image download ftp://admin@10.206.28.174/PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.2.0E.190-installer-x86_64.bin`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

image install

Installs a new image, either from a previously downloaded file or from a remote location.

Syntax	`image install` *`file-url`*

Parameters	• *`file-url`* — Location of the image file:
	  • `ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to install from a remote FTP server.
	  • `http[s]://hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to install from the remote HTTP or HTTPS server.
	  • `scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to install from a remote SCP file system.
	  • `sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to install from a remote SFTP file system.
	  • `tftp://hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to install from a remote TFTP file system.
	  • `image://filename` — Enter the path to install from a local file system.
	  • `usb://filepath` — Enter the path to install from the USB file system.

Default	All
Command Mode	EXEC

Usage Information	Use the `show image status` command to view the installation progress.
Example	`OS10# image install ftp://10.206.28.174/PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.2.0E.190-installer-x86_64.bin`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

image upgrade

Upgrades to software image.

Syntax	`image upgrade` *`file-url`*

Parameters	• *`file-url`* — Location of the image file:
	  • `ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to upgrade from a remote FTP server.
	  • `http[s]://hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to upgrade from the remote HTTP or HTTPS server.
	  • `scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to upgrade from a remote SCP file system.
	  • `sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to upgrade from a remote SFTP file system.
	  • `tftp://hostip/filepath`— Enter the path to upgrade from a remote TFTP file system.
	  • `image://filename` — Enter the path to upgrade from a local file system.
	  • `usb://filepath` — Enter the path to upgrade from the USB file system.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	This command prompts you to confirm `Yes/No` for the reboot operation, along with the possible loss of unsaved changes that occurs at the end of the process. Use the `show image status` command to view the progress.
Example	`OS10# image upgrade ftp://10.206.28.174/PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.2.0E.190-installer-x86_64.bin.`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show boot

Displays boot partition-related information.

Syntax	`show boot [detail]`
Parameters	`detail` — (Optional) Enter to display detailed information.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use the `boot system` command to set the boot partition for the next reboot.

Example	`OS10# show boot`
	`Current system image information:`
	`==================================`
	`Type  Boot Type  Active  Standby  Next-Boot`

```
-------------------------------------------------------
Node-id 1 Flash Boot [B] 10.2.0E  [A] 10.2.0E  [B] active
```

Example (Detail)

```
OS10# show boot detail
Current system image information detail:
========================================
Type:                     Node-id 1
Boot Type:                Flash Boot
Active Partition:         B
Active SW Version:        10.2.0E
Active Kernel Version:    Linux 3.16.7-ckt25
Active Build Date/Time:   2016-10-03T23:11:14Z
Standby Partition:        A
Standby SW Version:       10.2.0E
Standby Build Date/Time:  2016-10-03T23:11:14Z
Next-Boot:                active[B]
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show image status

Displays image transfer and installation information.

Syntax `show image status`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show image status
Image Upgrade State:   idle
================================================
File Transfer State:   idle
------------------------------------------------
  State Detail:        No download information available
  Task Start:          0000-00-00T00:00:00Z
  Task End:            0000-00-00T00:00:00Z
  Transfer Progress:   0 %
  Transfer Bytes:      0 bytes
  File Size:           0 bytes
  Transfer Rate:       0 kbps

Installation State:    idle
------------------------------------------------
  State Detail:        No install information available
  Task Start:          0000-00-00T00:00:00Z
  Task End:            0000-00-00T00:00:00Z
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show version

Displays software version information.

Syntax `show version`

Parameters None

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	

```
OS10# show version
Dell EMC Networking OS10-Enterprise
Copyright (c) 1999-2017 by Dell EMC Inc. All Rights Reserved.
OS Version: 10.2.9999E
Build Version: 10.2.9999E(4265)
Build Time: 2017-04-13T06:00:50.738-07:00
System Type: S6000-ON
Architecture: x86_64
Up Time: 2 weeks 1 day 10:27:15
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

7

Access Control Lists

OS10 uses two types of access policies — hardware-based ACLs and software-based route-maps. Use an ACL to filter traffic and drop or forward matching packets. To redistribute routes that match configured criteria, use a route-map.

ACLs

ACLs are a filter containing criterion to match; for example, examine IP, TCP, or UDP packets, and an action to take such as forwarding or dropping packets at the NPU. ACLs permit or deny traffic based on MAC and/or IP addresses. The number of ACL entries is hardware-dependent.

ACLs have only two actions — forward or drop. Route-maps not only permit or block redistributed routes but also modify information associated with the route when it is redistributed into another protocol. When a packet matches a filter, the device drops or forwards the packet based on the filter's specified action. If the packet does not match any of the filters in the ACL, the packet drops (implicit deny). ACL rules do not consume hardware resources until you apply the ACL to an interface.

ACLs process in sequence. If a packet does not match the criterion in the first filter, the second filter applies. If you configured multiple hardware-based ACLs, filter rules apply on the packet content based on the priority NPU rule.

Route maps

Route-maps are software-based filtering in a routing protocol redistributing routes from one protocol to another and used in decision criterion in route advertisements. A route-map defines which of the routes from the specified routing protocol redistributed into the target routing process, see Route-maps.

Route-maps with more than one match criterion, two or more matches within the same route-map sequence have different match commands. Matching a packet against this criterion is an AND operation. If no match is found in a route-map sequence, the process moves to the next route-map sequence until a match is found, or until there are no more sequences. When a match is found, the packet is forwarded and no additional route-map sequences process. If you include a continue clause in the route-map sequence, the next route-map sequence also processes after a match is found.

IP ACLs

An ACL filters packets based on the:

- IP protocol number
- Source and destination IP address
- Source and destination TCP port number
- Source and destination UDP port number

For ACL, TCP, and UDP filters, match criteria on specific TCP or UDP ports. For ACL TCP filters, you can also match criteria on established TCP sessions.

When creating an ACL, the sequence of the filters is important. You can assign sequence numbers to the filters as you enter them or OS10 can assign numbers in the order you create the filters. The sequence numbers display in the `show running-configuration` and `show ip access-lists [in | out]` command output.

Ingress and egress hot-lock ACLs allow you to append or delete new rules into an existing ACL without disrupting traffic flow. Existing entries in the CAM shuffle to accommodate the new entries. Hot-lock ACLs are enabled by default and support ACLs on all platforms.

NOTE: Hot-lock ACLs support ingress ACLs only.

MAC ACLs

MAC ACLs filter traffic on the Layer 2 (L2) header of a packet. This traffic filtering is based on:

Source MAC packet address	MAC address range—address mask in 3x4 dotted hexadecimal notation, and *any* to denote that the rule matches all source addresses.
Destination MAC packet address	MAC address range—address-mask in 3x4 dotted hexadecimal notation, and *any* to denote that the rule matches all destination addresses.
Packet protocol	Set by its `EtherType` field contents and Assigned protocol number for all protocols.
VLAN ID	Set in the packet header
Class of service	Present in the packet header

IPv4/IPv6 and MAC ACLs apply separately for inbound and outbound packets. You can assign an interface to multiple ACLs, with a limit of one ACL per packet direction per ACL type.

IP fragment handling

OS10 supports a configurable option to explicitly deny IP fragmented packets, particularly for the second and subsequent packets. This option extends the existing ACL command syntax with the `fragments` keyword for all Layer 3 (L3) rules:

- Second and subsequent fragments are allowed because you cannot apply a L3 rule to these fragments. If the packet is to be denied eventually, the first fragment must be denied and the packet as a whole cannot be reassembled.
- The system applies implicit permit for the second and subsequent fragment prior to the implicit deny.
- If you configure an *explicit* deny, the second and subsequent fragments do not hit the implicit permit rule for fragments.

IP fragments ACL

When a packet exceeds the maximum packet size, the packet is fragmented into a number of smaller packets that contain portions of the contents of the original packet. This packet flow begins with an initial packet that contains all of the Layer 3 (L3) and Layer 4 (L4) header information contained in the original packet, and is followed by a number of packets that contain only the L3 header information.

This packet flow contains all of the information from the original packet distributed through packets that are small enough to avoid the maximum packet size limit. This provides a particular problem for ACL processing.

If the ACL filters based on L4 information, the non-initial packets within the fragmented packet flow will not match the L4 information, even if the original packet would have matched the filter. Because of this filtering, packets are not processed by the ACL.

The examples show denying second and subsequent fragments, and permitting all packets on an interface. These ACLs deny all second and subsequent fragments with destination IP 10.1.1.1, but permit the first fragment and non-fragmented packets with destination IP 10.1.1.1. The second example shows ACLs which permits all packets — both fragmented and non-fragmented — with destination IP 10.1.1.1.

Deny second and subsequent fragments

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list ABC
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny ip any 10.1.1.1/32 fragments
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any 10.1.1.1/32
```

Permit all packets on interface

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list ABC
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any 10.1.1.1/32
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny ip any 10.1.1.1/32 fragments
```

L3 ACL rules

Use ACL commands for L3 packet filtering. TCP packets from host 10.1.1.1 with the TCP destination port equal to 24 are permitted, and all others are denied.

TCP packets that are first fragments or non-fragmented from host 10.1.1.1 with the TCP destination port equal to 24 are permitted, and all TCP non-first fragments from host 10.1.1.1 are permitted. All other IP packets that are non-first fragments are denied.

Permit ACL with L3 information only

If a packet's L3 information matches the information in the ACL, the packet's fragment offset (FO) is checked:

- If a packet's FO > 0, the packet is permitted
- If a packet's FO = 0, the next ACL entry processes

Deny ACL with L3 information only

If a packet's L3 information does not match the L3 information in the ACL, the packet's FO is checked:

- If a packet's FO > 0, the packet is denied
- If a packet's FO = 0, the next ACL line processes

Permit all packets from host

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list ABC
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit tcp host 10.1.1.1 any eq 24
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny ip any any fragment
```

Permit only first fragments and non-fragmented packets from host

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list ABC
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit tcp host 10.1.1.1 any eq 24
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit tcp host 10.1.1.1 any fragment
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny ip any any fragment
```

To log all packets denied and to override the implicit deny rule and the implicit permit rule for TCP/ UDP fragments, use a similar configuration. When an ACL filters packets, it looks at the FO to determine whether it is a fragment:

- FO = 0 means it is either the first fragment or the packet is a non-fragment
- FO > 0 means it is the fragments of the original packet

Assign sequence number to filter

IP ACLs filter on source and destination IP addresses, IP host addresses, TCP addresses, TCP host addresses, UDP addresses, and UDP host addresses. Traffic passes through the filter by filter sequence. Configure the IP ACL by first entering IP ACCESS-LIST mode and then assigning a sequence number to the filter.

User-provided sequence number

- Enter IP ACCESS LIST mode by creating an IP ACL in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  ip access-list access-list-name
  ```

- Configure a drop or forward filter in IPV4-ACL mode.

  ```
  seq sequence-number {deny | permit | remark} {ip-protocol-number | icmp | ip | protocol | tcp
  | udp} {source prefix | source mask | any | host} {destination mask | any | host ip-address}
  [count [byte]] [fragments]
  ```

Auto-generated sequence number

If you are creating an ACL with only one or two filters, you can let the system assign a sequence number based on the order in which you configure the filters. The system assigns sequence numbers to filters using multiples of ten values.

- Configure a deny or permit filter to examine IP packets in IPV4-ACL mode.

  ```
  {deny | permit} {source mask | any | host ip-address} [count [byte]] [fragments]
  ```

- Configure a deny or permit filter to examine TCP packets in IPV4-ACL mode.

  ```
  {deny | permit} tcp {source mask] | any | host ip-address}} [count [byte]] [fragments]
  ```

- Configure a deny or permit filter to examine UDP packets in IPV4-ACL mode.

  ```
  {deny | permit} udp {source mask | any | host ip-address}} [count [byte]] [fragments]
  ```

Assign sequence number to filter

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list acl1
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 deny tcp any any capture session 1 count
```

View ACLs and packets processed through ACL

```
OS10# show ip access-lists in
Ingress IP access-list acl1
 Active on interfaces :
  ethernet1/1/5
 seq 5 permit ip any any count (10000 packets)
```

L2 and L3 ACLs

Configure both L2 and L3 ACLs on an interface in L2 mode. Rules apply if you use both L2 and L3 ACLs on an interface.

- L3 ACL filters packets and then the L2 ACL filters packets
- Egress L3 ACL filters packets

Rules apply in order:

- Ingress L3 ACL
- Ingress L2 ACL
- Egress L3 ACL

- Egress L2 ACL

Table 5. L2 and L3 targeted traffic

L2 ACL / L3 ACL	Targeted traffic
Deny / Deny	L3 ACL denies
Deny / Permit	L3 ACL permits
Permit / Deny	L3 ACL denies
Permit / Permit	L3 ACL permits

Assign and apply ACL filters

To filter an Ethernet interface, a port-channel interface, or a VLAN, assign an IP ACL filter to a physical interface. The IP ACL applies to all traffic entering a physical or port-channel interface. The traffic either forwards or drops depending on the criteria and actions you configure in the ACL filter.

To change the ACL filter functionality, apply the same ACL filters to different interfaces. For example, take ACL "ABCD" and apply it using the `in` keyword and it becomes an ingress ACL. If you apply the same ACL filter using the `out` keyword, it becomes an egress ACL.

You can apply an IP ACL filter to a physical or port-channel interface. The number of ACL filters allowed is hardware-dependent.

1 Enter the interface information in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port
```

2 Configure an IP address for the interface, placing it in L3 mode in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip address ip-address
```

3 Apply an IP ACL filter to traffic entering or exiting an interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip access-group access-list-name {in | out}
```

Configure IP ACL

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/28
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/28)# ip address 10.1.2.0/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/28)# ip access-group abcd in
```

View ACL filters applied to interface

```
OS10# show ip access-lists in
Ingress IP access-list acl1
Active on interfaces :
 ethernet1/1/28
seq 10 permit ip host 10.1.1.1 host 100.1.1.1 count (0 packets)
seq 20 deny ip host 20.1.1.1 host 200.1.1.1 count (0 packets)
seq 30 permit ip 10.1.2.0/24 100.1.2.0/24 count (0 packets)
seq 40 deny ip 20.1.2.0/24 200.1.2.0/24 count (0 packets)
seq 50 permit ip 10.0.3.0 255.0.255.0 any count (0 packets)
seq 60 deny ip 20.0.3.0 255.0.255.0 any count (0 packets)
seq 70 permit tcp any eq 1000 100.1.4.0/24 eq 1001 count (0 packets)
seq 80 deny tcp any eq 2100 200.1.4.0/24 eq 2200 count (0 packets)
seq 90 permit udp 10.1.5.0/28 eq 10000 any eq 10100 count (0 packets)
seq 100 deny tcp host 20.1.5.1 any rst psh count (0 packets)
seq 110 permit tcp any any fin syn rst psh ack urg count (0 packets)
seq 120 deny icmp 20.1.6.0/24 any fragment count (0 packets)
seq 130 permit 150 any any dscp 63 count (0 packets)
```

To view the number of packets matching the ACL, use the `count` option when creating ACL entries.

- Create an ACL that uses rules with the count option, see Assign sequence number to filter.

- Apply the ACL as an inbound or outbound ACL on an interface in CONFIGURATION mode, and view the number of packets matching the ACL.

  ```
  show ip access-list {in | out}
  ```

Ingress ACL filters

To create an ingress ACL filter, use the `ip access-group` command in EXEC mode. To configure ingress, use the `in` keyword. Apply rules to the ACL with the `ip access-list` *`acl-name`* command. To view the access-list, use the `show access-lists` command.

1 Apply an access-list on the interface with ingress direction in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip access-group access-group-name in
```

2 Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

3 Create the access-list in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip access-list access-list-name
```

4 Create the rules for the access-list in ACCESS-LIST mode.

```
permit ip host ip-address host ip-address count
```

Apply ACL rules to access-group and view access-list

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/28
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/28)# ip access-group abcd in
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/28)# exit
OS10(config)# ip access-list acl1
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit ip host 10.1.1.1 host 100.1.1.1 count
```

Egress ACL filters

Egress ACL filters affect the traffic *leaving* the network. Configuring egress ACL filters onto physical interfaces protects the system infrastructure from a malicious and intentional attack by explicitly allowing only authorized traffic. These system-wide ACL filters eliminate the need to apply ACL filters onto each interface and achieves the same results.

You can use an egress ACL filter to restrict egress traffic. For example, when a denial of service (DOS) attack traffic is isolated to a specific interface, apply an egress ACL filter to block the flow from exiting the network and thus protect downstream devices.

1 Apply an access-list on the interface with egress direction in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip access-group access-group-name out
```

2 Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

3 Create the access-list in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip access-list access-list-name
```

4 Create the rules for the access-list in ACCESS-LIST mode.

```
seq 10 deny ip any any count fragment
```

Apply rules to ACL filter

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/29
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# ip access-group egress out
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# exit
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 deny ip any any count fragment
```

View IP ACL filter configuration

```
OS10# show ip access-lists out
Egress IP access-list abcd
 Active on interfaces :
```

```
 ethernet1/1/29
seq 10 deny ip any any fragment count (100 packets)
```

Clear access-list counters

Clear IPv4, IPv6, or MAC access-list counters for a specific access-list or all lists. The counter counts the number of packets that match each permit or deny statement in an access-list. To get a more recent count of packets matching an access-list, clear the counters to start at zero. If you do not configure an access-list name, all IP access-list counters clear.

To view access-list information, use the `show access-lists` command.

- Clear IPv4 access-list counters in EXEC mode.
  `clear ip access-list counters access-list-name`
- Clear IPv6 access-list counters in EXEC mode.
  `clear ipv6 access-list counters access-list-name`
- Clear MAC access-list counters in EXEC mode.
  `clear mac access-list counters access-list-name`

IP prefix-lists

IP prefix-lists control the routing policy. An IP prefix-list is a series of sequential filters that contain a matching criterion and an permit or deny action to process routes. The filters process in sequence so that if a route prefix does not match the criterion in the first filter, the second filter applies, and so on.

A route prefix is an IP address pattern that matches on bits within the IP address. The format of a route prefix is `A.B.C.D/x`, where `A.B.C.D` is a dotted-decimal address and `/x` is the number of bits that match the dotted decimal address.

When the route prefix matches a filter, the system drops or forwards the packet based on the filter's designated action. If the route prefix does not match any of the filters in the prefix-list, the route drops (implicit deny).

For example, in `112.24.0.0/16`, the first 16 bits of the address `112.24.0.0` match all addresses between `112.24.0.0` to `112.24.255.255`. Use permit or deny filters for specific routes with the `le` (less or equal) and `ge` (greater or equal) parameters, where `x.x.x.x/x` represents a route prefix:

- To deny only `/8` prefixes, enter `deny x.x.x.x/x ge 8 le 8`
- To permit routes with the mask greater than `/8` but less than `/12`, enter `permit x.x.x.x/x ge 8 le 12`
- To deny routes with a mask less than `/24`, enter `deny x.x.x.x/x le 24`
- To permit routes with a mask greater than `/20`, enter `permit x.x.x.x/x ge 20`

The following rules apply to prefix-lists:

- A prefix-list without permit or deny filters allows all routes
- An "implicit deny" is assumed — the route drops for all route prefixes that do not match a permit or deny filter
- After a route matches a filter, the filter's action applies and no additional filters apply to the route

Use prefix-lists in processing routes for routing protocols such as OSPF, RTM, and BGP.

To configure a prefix-list, use commands in PREFIX-LIST and ROUTER-BGP modes. Create the prefix-list in PREFIX-LIST mode and assign that list to commands in ROUTER-BGP modes.

Route-maps

Route-maps a series of commands that contain a matching criterion and action. They change the packets meeting the matching criterion. ACLs and prefix-lists can only drop or forward the packet or traffic while route-maps process routes for route redistribution. For example, use a route-map to filter only specific routes and to add a metric.

- Route-maps also have an *implicit deny*. Unlike ACLs and prefix-lists where the packet or traffic is dropped, if a route does not match the route-map conditions, the route is not redistributed.
- Route-maps process routes for route redistribution. For example, to add a metric, a route-map can *filter* only specific routes. If the route does not match the conditions, the route-map decides where the packet or traffic drops. The route is not redistributed if it does not match.
- Route-maps use commands to decide what to do with traffic. To remove the match criteria in a route-map, use the `no match` command.
- In a BGP route-map, if you repeat the same match statements; for example, a match metric, with different values in the same sequence number, only the last match and set values are taken into account.

Configure match metric

```
OS10(config)# route-map hello
OS10(conf-route-map)# match metric 20
```

View route-map

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# do show route-map
route-map hello, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    metric 20
```

Change match

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# match metric 30
```

View updated route-map

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# do show route-map
route-map hello, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    metric 30
```

To filter the routes for redistribution, combine route-maps and IP prefix lists. If the route or packet matches the configured criteria, the OS10 processes the route based on the `permit` or `deny` configuration of the prefix list.

When a route-map and a prefix list combine:

- For a route map with the `permit` action:
  - If a route matches a prefix-list set to `deny`, the route is denied
  - If a route matches a prefix-list set to `permit`, the route is permitted and any set of actions are apply
- For a route map with the `deny` action:
  - If a route matches a prefix-list set to `deny`, the route is denied
  - If a route matches a prefix-list set to `permit`, the route is denied

View both IP prefix-list and route-map configuration

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# do show ip prefix-list
ip prefix-list p1:
seq 1 deny 10.1.1.0/24
seq 10 permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32
ip prefix-list p2:
seq 1 permit 10.1.1.0/24
seq 10 permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32
```

View route-map configuration

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# do show route-map
route-map test1, deny, sequence 10
Match clauses:
ip address prefix-list p1
Set clauses:
route-map test2, permit, sequence 10
Match clauses:
ip address prefix-list p1
Set clauses:
route-map test3, deny, sequence 10
Match clauses:
ip address prefix-list p2
Set clauses:
route-map test4, permit, sequence 10
Match clauses:
ip address prefix-list p2
Set clauses:
```

Match routes

Configure match criterion for a route-map. There is no limit to the number of `match` commands per route map, but keep the number of match filters in a route-map low. The `set` commands do not require a corresponding `match` command.

- Match routes with a specific metric value in ROUTE-MAP mode, 0 to 4294967295.

  ```
  match metric metric-value
  ```
- Match routes with a specific tag in ROUTE-MAP mode, 0 to 4294967295.

  ```
  match tag tag-value
  ```
- Match routes whose next hop is a specific interface in ROUTE-MAP mode.

  ```
  match interface interface
  ```
  - `ethernet` — Enter the Ethernet interface information.
  - `port-channel` — Enter the port-channel number.
  - `vlan` — Enter the VLAN ID number.

Check match routes

```
OS10(config)# route-map test permit 1
0S10(conf-route-map)# match tag 250000
OS10(conf-route-map)# set weight 100
```

Set conditions

There is no limit to the number of `set` commands per route map, but keep the number of set filters in a route-map low. The `set` commands do not require a corresponding `match` command.

- Enter the IP address in A.B.C.D format of the next-hop for a BGP route update in ROUTE-MAP mode.

  ```
  set ip next-hop address
  ```
- Enter an IPv6 address in A::B format of the next-hop for a BGP route update in ROUTE-MAP mode.

  ```
  set ipv6 next-hop address
  ```
- Enter the range value for the BGP route's LOCAL_PREF attribute in ROUTE-MAP mode, from 0 to 4294967295.

  ```
  set local-preference range-value
  ```
- Enter a metric value for redistributed routes in ROUTE-MAP mode, from 0 to 4294967295.

  ```
  set metric {+ | - | metric-value}
  ```
- Enter an OSPF type for redistributed routes in ROUTE-MAP mode.

  ```
  set metric-type {type-1 | type-2 | external | internal}
  ```

- Enter an ORIGIN attribute in ROUTE-MAP mode.
  ```
  set origin {egp | igp | incomplete}
  ```
- Enter a tag value for the redistributed routes in ROUTE-MAP mode, from 0 to 4294967295.
  ```
  set tag tag-value
  ```
- Enter a value as the route's weight in ROUTE-MAP mode, from 0 to 65535.
  ```
  set weight value
  ```

Check set conditions

```
OS10(config)# route-map ip permit 1
OS10(conf-route-map)# match metric 2567
```

continue Clause

Only BGP route-maps support the `continue` clause. When a match is found, `set` clauses run and the packet is forwarded — no route-map processing occurs. If you configure the `continue` clause without configuring a module, the next sequential module processes.

If you configure the `continue` command at the end of a module, the next module processes even after a match is found. The example shows a continue clause at the end of a route-map module — if a match is found in the route-map `test` module 10, module 30 processes.

Route-map continue clause

```
OS10(config)# route-map test permit 10
OS10(conf-route-map)# continue 30
```

ACL flow-based monitoring

Flow-based monitoring conserves bandwidth by selecting only the required flow to be mirrored instead of mirroring entire packets from an interface. This feature is available for L2 and L3 ingress traffic. Specify flow-based monitoring using ACL rules. Flow-based monitoring copies incoming packets that match the ACL rules applied on the ingress port and forwards (mirrors) them to another port. The source port is the monitored port (MD), and the destination port is the monitoring port (MG).

When a packet arrives at a monitored port, the packet validates against the configured ACL rules. If the packet matches an ACL rule, the system examines the corresponding flow processor and performs the action specified for that port. If the mirroring action is set in the flow processor entry, the port details are sent to the destination port.

Flow-based mirroring

Flow-based mirroring is a mirroring session in which traffic matches specified policies that are mirrored to a destination port. Port-based mirroring maintains a database that contains all monitoring sessions, including port monitor sessions. The database has information regarding the sessions that are enabled or not enabled for flow-based monitoring. Flow-based mirroring is also known as *policy-based mirroring*.

To activate flow-based mirroring, use the `flow-based enable` command. Traffic with particular flows that are traversing through the ingress interfaces are examined. Appropriate ACL rules apply in the ingress direction. By default, flow-based mirroring is not enabled.

To enable the evaluation and replication of traffic traversing to the destination port, configure the monitor option with the `permit`, `deny`, or `seq` commands for ACLs assigned to the source or the monitored port (MD). Enter the keywords `capture session session-id` with the `seq`, `permit`, or `deny` command for the ACL rules to allow or drop IPv4, IPv6, ARP, UDP, EtherType, ICMP, and TCP packets.

IPV4-ACL mode

```
seq sequence-number {deny | permit} {source [mask] | any | host ip-address} [count [byte]]
[fragments] [threshold-in-msgs count] [capture session session-id]
```

If you configure the `flow-based enable` command and do not apply an ACL on the source port or the monitored port, both flow-based monitoring and port mirroring do not function. Flow-based monitoring is supported only for ingress traffic.

The `show monitor session` *`session-id`* command displays output which indicates if a particular session is enabled for flow-monitoring.

View flow-based monitoring

```
OS10# show monitor session 1
S.Id  Source        Destination    Dir  SrcIP  DstIP  DSCP  TTL  State Reason
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1    ethernet1/1/1  ethernet1/1/4  both  N/A   N/A    N/A  N/A  true   Is UP
```

Traffic matching ACL rule

```
OS10# show ip access-lists in
Ingress IP access-list testflow
 Active on interfaces :
  ethernet1/1/1
 seq 5 permit icmp any any capture session 1 count (0 packets)
 seq 10 permit ip 102.1.1.0/24 any capture session 1 count bytes (0 bytes)
 seq 15 deny udp any any capture session 2 count bytes (0 bytes)
 seq 20 deny tcp any any capture session 3 count bytes (0 bytes)
```

Enable flow-based monitoring

Flow-based monitoring conserves bandwidth by mirroring only specified traffic, rather than all traffic on an interface. It is available for L2 and L3 ingress and egress traffic. Configure traffic to be monitored using ACL filters.

1 Create a monitor session in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
monitor session session-number type local | rspan-source
```

2 Enable flow-based monitoring for the mirroring session in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
flow-based enable
```

3 Define ACL rules that include the keywords `capture session` *`session-id`* in CONFIGURATION mode. The system only considers port monitoring traffic that matches rules with the keywords `capture session`.

```
ip access-list
```

4 Apply the ACL to the monitored port in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip access-group access-list
```

Enable flow-based monitoring

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 1 type local
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# flow-based enable
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 permit icmp any any capture session 1 count
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 permit ip 102.1.1.0/24 any capture session 1 count byte
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 15 deny udp any any capture session 2 count byte
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 20 deny tcp any any capture session 3 count byte
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip access-group testflow in
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
```

View access-list configuration

```
OS10# show ip access-lists in
Ingress IP access-list testflow
 Active on interfaces :
  ethernet1/1/1
 seq 5 permit icmp any any capture session 1 count (0 packets)
 seq 10 permit ip 102.1.1.0/24 any capture session 1 count bytes (0 bytes)
 seq 15 deny udp any any capture session 2 count bytes (0 bytes)
 seq 20 deny tcp any any capture session 3 count bytes (0 bytes)
```

View monitor sessions

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show monitor session all
S.Id  Source       Destination    Dir  SrcIP  DstIP  DSCP TTL  State  Reason
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1   ethernet1/1/1  ethernet1/1/4  both  N/A   N/A    N/A  N/A  true   Is UP
```

ACL commands

clear ip access-list counters

Clears ACL counters for a specific access-list.

Syntax	`clear ip access-list counters [access-list-name]`
Parameters	*access-list-name* — (Optional) Enter the name of the IP access-list to clear counters. A maximum of 140 characters.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	If you do not enter an access-list name, all IPv6 access-list counters clear. The counter counts the number of packets that match each permit or deny statement in an access-list. To get a more recent count of packets matching an access list, clear the counters to start at zero. To view access-list information, use the `show access-lists` command.
Example	`OS10# clear ip access-list counters`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

clear ipv6 access-list counters

Clears IPv6 access-list counters for a specific access-list.

Syntax	`clear ipv6 access-list counters [access-list-name]`
Parameters	*access-list-name* — (Optional) Enter the name of the IPv6 access-list to clear counters. A maximum of 140 characters.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	If you do not enter an access-list name, all IP access-list counters clear. The counter counts the number of packets that match each permit or deny statement in an access list. To get a more recent count of packets matching an access list, clear the counters to start at zero. To view access-list information, use the `show access-lists` command.
Example	`OS10# clear ipv6 access-list counters`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

clear mac access-list counters

Clears counters for a specific or all MAC access lists.

Syntax `clear mac access-list counters [access-list-name]`

Parameters *access-list-name* — (Optional) Enter the name of the MAC access list to clear counters. A maximum of 140 characters.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information If you do not enter an access-list name, all MAC access-list counters clear. The counter counts the number of packets that match each permit or deny statement in an access list. To get a more recent count of packets matching an access list, clear the counters to start at zero. To view access-list information, use the `show access-lists` command.

Example

```
OS10# clear mac access-list counters
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

deny

Configures a filter to drop packets with a specific IP address.

Syntax `deny [protocol-number | icmp | ip | tcp | udp] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count [byte] | dscp value | fragment]`

Parameters

- *protocol-number* — (Optional) Enter the protocol number identified in the IP header, from 0 to 255.
- `icmp` — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to deny.
- `ip` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to deny.
- `tcp` — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to deny.
- `udp` — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to deny.
- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the filter type to subject routes to.
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp` *value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host` *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the keyword and the IP address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny udp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

deny (IPv6)

Configures a filter to drop packets with a specific IPv6 address.

Syntax

```
deny [protocol-number | icmp | ipv6 | tcp | udp] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host
ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | count [byte]
| dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- *protocol-number* — (Optional) Enter the protocol number identified in the IP header, from 0 to 255.
- `icmp` — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to deny.
- `ipv6` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to deny.
- `tcp` — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to deny.
- `udp` — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to deny.
- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in dotted decimal format.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter so that all routes are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp` *value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host` *ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter the keyword and the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# deny ipv6 any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

deny (MAC)

Configures a filter to drop packets with a specific MAC address.

Syntax

```
deny {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn
[00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} [protocol-number | capture | cos | count | vlan]
```

Parameters

- *nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn* — Enter the MAC address of the network from or to which the packets are sent.
- *00:00:00:00:00:00* — (Optional) Enter which bits in the MAC address must match. If you do not enter a mask, a mask of `00:00:00:00:00:00` applies.

- any — (Optional) Set routes which are subject to the filter.
  - *protocol-number* — (Optional) MAC protocol number identified in the header, from 600 to ffff.
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - cos — (Optional) CoS value, from 0 to 7.
  - count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - vlan — (Optional) VLAN number, from 1 to 4094.

Default Disabled

Command Mode MAC-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# mac access-list macacl
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# deny any any cos 7
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# deny any any vlan 2
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

deny icmp

Configures a filter to drop all or specific internet control message protocol (ICMP) messages.

Syntax

```
deny icmp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x |
any | host ip-address] [capture | count [byte] | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- A.B.C.D — Enter the IP address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- A.B.C.D/x — Enter the number of bits to match to the IP address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes subject to the filter.
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - dscp *value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- host *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny icmp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

deny icmp (IPv6)

Configures a filter to drop all or specific ICMP messages.

Syntax

```
deny icmp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host
ipv6-address] [capture | count [byte] | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# deny icmp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

deny ip

Configures a filter to drop all or specific packets from an IPv4 address.

Syntax

```
deny ip [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x |
any | host ip-address] [capture |count [byte] | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny ip any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

deny ipv6

Configures a filter to drop all or specific packets from an IPv6 address.

Syntax

```
deny ipv6 [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A:B/x | any | host
ipv6-address] [capture | count [byte] | dscp | fragment]
```

Parameters

- `A::B` — (Optional) Enter the source IPv6 address from which the packet was sent and the destination address.
- `A::B/x` — (Optional) Enter the source network mask in /prefix format (/x) and the destination mask.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# deny ipv6 any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

deny tcp

Configures a filter that drops transmission control protocol (TCP) packets meeting the filter criteria.

Syntax

```
deny tcp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [eq]] [[A.B.C.D |
A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [eq]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg]
[capture |count [byte] | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in A.B.C.D format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits to match in A.B.C.D/x format.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter to subject all routes to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.

- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp` *`value`* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `eq` — (Optional) Deny packets which are equal to.
- `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
- `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.

- `host` *`ip-address`* — (Optional) Enter the keyword and the IP address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny tcp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

deny tcp (IPv6)

Configures a filter that drops TCP IPv6 packets meeting the filter criteria.

Syntax

```
deny tcp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [eq]] [A::B | A:B/x | any |
host ipv6-address [eq]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count
[byte] | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp` *`value`* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host` *`ipv6-address`* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# deny tcp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

deny udp

Configures a filter to drop user datagram protocol (UDP) packets meeting the filter criteria.

Syntax

```
deny udp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [eq]] [A.B.C.D |
A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [eq]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg]
[capture |count [byte] | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - `eq` — (Optional) Deny packets which are equal to.
  - `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
  - `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
  - `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
  - `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
  - `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
  - `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny udp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

deny udp (IPv6)

Configures a filter to drop UDP IPv6 packets that match filter criteria.

Syntax

```
deny udp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [eq]] [A::B | A:B/x | any |
host ipv6-address [eq]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count
[byte] | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the IPv6 address.

- `any` — (Optional) Enter for all routes to be subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp` *`value`* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - `eq` — (Optional) Deny packets which are equal to.
  - `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
  - `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sende).
  - `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
  - `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
  - `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
  - `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `host` *`ipv6-address`* — (Optional) Enter the keyword and the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# deny udp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

description

Configures an ACL description.

Syntax `description` *`text`*

Parameters *`text`* — Enter the description text string. A maximum of 80 characters.

Default Disabled

Command Modes IPV4-ACL, IPV6-ACL, MAC-ACL

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the ACL description.

Example

```
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# description ipacltest
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ip access-group

Assigns an IP access group to an interface.

Syntax `ip access-group` *`access-list-name`* `{in | out}`

Parameters

- *`access-list-name`* — Enter the name of an IPv4 access list. A maximum of 140 characters.

- `in` — Apply the ACL to incoming traffic.
- `out` — Apply the ACL to outgoing traffic.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes an IP ACL configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ip access-group testgroup in`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ip access-list

Creates an IP access list to filter based on an IP address.

Syntax	`ip access-list` *`access-list-name`*
Parameters	*`access-list-name`* — Enter the name of an IPv4 access list. A maximum of 140 characters.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(config)# ip access-list acl1`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ip as-path deny

Defines a BGP access list.

Syntax	`ip as-path access-list` *`name`* `deny` *`ASNumber`*
Parameters	• *`name`* — Enter the access list name, from 1 to 140. • *`ASNumber`* — Enter the AS number.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	You can specify an access list filter on both inbound and outbound BGP routes. Each filter is an access list based on regular expressions. If the regular expression matches the representation of the route AS path as an ASCII string, the permit or deny condition applies. The AS path does not contain the local AS number. The `no` version of this command removes a single access list entry if you specify `deny` and a `regexp`. Otherwise, the entire access list is removed.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip as-path access-list abc deny 123`
Supported Release	10.3.0E or later

ip as-path permit

Defines a BGP access-list.

Syntax

```
ip as-path access-list name permit ASNumber
```

Parameters

- *name* — Enter an access-list name, from 1 to 140.
- *ASNumber* — Enter the AS number.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the access-list.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip as-path access-list abc permit 200
```

Supported Release 10.3.0E or later

ip community-list standard deny

Creates a standard community list for BGP to deny access.

Syntax

```
ip community-list standard name deny {aa:nn | no-advertise | local-AS | no-export | internet}
```

Parameters

- `name` — Enter the name of the standard community list used to identify one more deny groups of communities.
- *aa:nn* — Enter the community number in the format *aa:nn*, where *aa* is the number that identifies the autonomous system and *nn* is a number the identifies the community within the autonomous system.
- `no-advertise` — Enter the keyword for BGP to not advertise this route to any internal or external peer.
- `local-AS` — Enter the keyword for BGP to not advertise this route to external peers.
- `no-export` — Enter the keyword for BGP to not advertise this route outside a BGP confederation boundary.
- `internet` — Enter the keyword for an Internet community.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the community list.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip community-list standard STD_LIST deny local-AS
```

Supported Release 10.3.0E or later

ip community–list standard permit

Creates a standard community list for BGP to permit access.

Syntax

```
ip community-list standard name permit {aa:nn | no-advertise | local-as | no-export | internet}
```

Parameters

- `name` — Enter the name of the standard community list used to identify one more deny groups of communities.
- *aa:nn* — Enter the community number in the format *aa:nn*, where *aa* is the number that identifies the autonomous system and *nn* is a number the identifies the community within the autonomous system.
- `no-advertise` — Enter the keyword for BGP to not advertise this route to any internal or external peer.
- `local-as` — Enter the keyword for BGP to not advertise this route to external peers.
- `no-export` — Enter the keyword for BGP to not advertise this route outside a BGP confederation boundary
- `internet` — Enter the keyword for an Internet community.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the community list.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip community-list standard STD_LIST permit local-AS
```

Supported Release 10.3.0E or later

ip extcommunity-list standard deny

Creates an extended community list for BGP to deny access.

Syntax

```
ip extcommunity-list standard name deny {4byteas-generic | rt | soo}
```

Parameters

- *name* — Enter the name of the community list used to identify one or more deny groups of extended communities.
- `4byteas-generic`—Enter the generic extended community then the keyword `transitive` or `non-transitive`.
- *rt* — Enter the route target.
- *soo* — Enter the route origin or site-of-origin.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the extended community list.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip extcommunity-list standard STD_LIST deny 4byteas-generic
transitive 1.65534:40
```

Supported Release 10.3.0E or later

ip extcommunity-list standard permit

Creates an extended community list for BGP to permit access.

Syntax `ip extcommunity-list standard name permit {4byteas-generic | rt | soo}`

Parameters

- *name* — Enter the name of the community list used to identify one or more permit groups of extended communities.
- *rt* — Enter the route target.
- *soo* — Enter the route origin or site-of-origin.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the extended community list.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip extcommunity-list standard STD_LIST permit 4byteas-generic
transitive 1.65412:60
```

Supported Release 10.3.0E or later

ip prefix-list description

Configures a description of an IP prefix list.

Syntax `ip prefix-list name description`

Parameters

- `name` — Enter the name of the prefix list.
- *description* — Enter the description for the named prefix list.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix list.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list TEST description TEST_LIST
```

Supported Release 10.3.0E or later

ip prefix-list deny

Creates a prefix list to deny route filtering from a specified network address.

Syntax `ip prefix-list name deny [A.B.C.D/x [ge | le]] prefix-len`

Parameters

- *name* — Enter the name of the prefix list.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — (Optional) Enter the source network address and mask in /prefix format (/x).
- `ge` — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.

- `le` — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- *`prefix-len`* — Enter the prefix length.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix-list.

Example
```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list denyprefix deny 10.10.10.2/16 le 30
```

Supported Release 10.3.0E or later

ip prefix-list permit

Creates a prefix-list to permit route filtering from a specified network address.

Syntax `ip prefix-list` *`name`* `permit [A.B.C.D/x [ge | le]]` *`prefix-len`*

Parameters
- *`name`* — Enter the name of the prefix list.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — (Optional) Enter the source network address and mask in /prefix format (/x).
- `ge` — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- `le` — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- *`prefix-len`* — Enter the prefix length.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix-list.

Example
```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list allowprefix permit 10.10.10.1/16 ge 10
```

Supported Release 10.3.0E or later

ip prefix-list seq deny

Configures a filter to deny route filtering from a specified prefix list.

Syntax `ip prefix-list` *`name`* `seq` *`num`* `deny {A.B.C.D/x [ge | le] prefix-len}`

Parameters
- *`name`* — Enter the name of the prefix list.
- *`num`* — Enter the sequence list number.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the source network address and mask in /prefix format (/x).
- `ge` — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- `le` — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- *`prefix-len`* — Enter the prefix length.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix list.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip prefix-list seqprefix seq 65535 deny 10.10.10.1/16 ge 10`
Supported Release	10.3.0E or later

ip prefix-list seq permit

Configures a filter to permit route filtering from a specified prefix list.

Syntax	`ipv6 prefix-list [name] seq num permit A::B/x [ge | le} prefix-len`
Parameters	• *name* — Enter the name of the prefix list. • *num* — Enter the sequence list number. • A.B.C.D/x — Enter the source network address and mask in /prefix format (/x). • ge — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified. • le — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified. • *prefix-len* — Enter the prefix length.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix list.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip prefix-list seqprefix seq 65535 permit 10.10.10.1/16 le 30`
Supported Release	10.3.0E or later

ipv6 access-group

Assigns an IPv6 access list to an interface.

Syntax	`ipv6 access-group access-list-name {in | out}`
Parameters	• *access-list-name* — Enter the name of an IPv6 ACL. A maximum of 140 characters. • in — Apply the ACL to incoming traffic. • out — Apply the ACL to outgoing traffic.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes an IPv6 ACL configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 access-group test6 in`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ipv6 access-list

Creates an IP access list to filter based on an IPv6 address.

Syntax `ipv6 access-list access-list-name`

Parameters *access-list-name* — Enter the name of an IPv6 access list. A maximum of 140 characters.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list acl6
```

Supported Release 10.2.0E or later

ipv6 prefix-list deny

Creates a prefix list to deny route filtering from a specified IPv6 network address.

Syntax `ipv6 prefix-list prefix-list-name deny {A::B/x [ge | le] prefix-len}`

Parameters

- *prefix-list-name* — Enter the IPv6 prefix list name.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the IPv6 address to deny.
- `ge` — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- `le` — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- *prefix-len* — Enter the prefix length.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix list.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 prefix-list TEST deny AB10::1/128 ge 10 le 30
```

Supported Release 10.3.0E or later

ipv6 prefix-list description

Configures a description of an IPv6 prefix-list.

Syntax `ipv6 prefix-list name description`

Parameters

- `name` — Enter the name of the IPv6 prefix-list.
- *description* — Enter the description for the named prefix-list.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix list.
Example	`OS10(config)# ipv6 prefix-list TEST description TEST_LIST`
Supported Release	10.3.0E or later

ipv6 prefix-list permit

Creates a prefix-list to permit route filtering from a specified IPv6 network address.

Syntax `ipv6 prefix-list prefix-list-name permit {A::B/x [ge | le] prefix-len}`

Parameters

- *prefix-list-name* — Enter the IPv6 prefix-list name.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the IPv6 address to permit.
- `ge` — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- `le` — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- *prefix-len* — Enter the prefix length.

Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix-list.
Example	`OS10(config)# ipv6 prefix-list TEST permit AB20::1/128 ge 10 le 30`
Supported Release	10.3.0E or later

ipv6 prefix-list seq deny

Configures a filter to deny route filtering from a specified prefix-list.

Syntax `ipv6 prefix-list [name] seq num deny {A::B/x [ge | le] prefix-len}`

Parameters

- `name` — (Optional) Enter the name of the IPv6 prefix-list.
- *num* — Enter the sequence number of the specified IPv6 prefix-list.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the IPv6 address and mask in /prefix format (/x).
- `ge` — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- `le` — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- *prefix-len* — Enter the prefix length.

Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix-list.
Example	`OS10(config)# ipv6 prefix-list TEST seq 65535 deny AB20::1/128 ge 10`
Supported Release	10.3.0E or later

ipv6 prefix-list seq permit

Configures a filter to permit route filtering from a specified prefix-list.

Syntax

```
ipv6 prefix-list [name] seq num permit A::B/x [ge | le} prefix-len
```

Parameters

- `name` — (Optional) Enter the name of the IPv6 prefix-list.
- *`num`* — Enter the sequence number of the specified IPv6 prefix list.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the IPv6 address and mask in /prefix format (/x).
- `ge` — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- `le` — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- *`prefix-len`* — Enter the prefix length.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix-list.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 prefix-list TEST seq 65535 permit AB10::1/128 ge 30
```

Supported Release 10.3.0E or later

mac access-group

Assigns a MAC access list to an interface.

Syntax

```
mac access-group access-list-name {in | out}
```

Parameters

- *`access-list-name`* — Enter the name of a MAC access list. A maximum of 140 characters.
- `in` — Apply the ACL to incoming traffic.
- `out` — Apply the ACL to outgoing traffic.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# mac access-group maclist in
OS10(conf-mac-acl)#
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

mac access-list

Creates a MAC access list to filter based on an MAC address.

Syntax

```
mac access-list access-list-name
```

Parameters *`access-list-name`* — Enter the name of a MAC access list. A maximum of 140 characters.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(config)# mac access-list maclist`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

permit

Configures a filter to allow packets with a specific IP address.

Syntax `permit [protocol-number | icmp | ip | tcp | udp] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count [byte] | dscp value| fragment]`

Parameters

- *protocol-number* — (Optional) Enter the protocol number identified in the IP header, from 0 to 255.
- `icmp` — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to permit.
- `ip` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to permit.
- `tcp` — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to permit.
- `udp` — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to permit.
- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp` *value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host` *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	IPV4-ACL
Usage Information	OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow` `OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit udp any any capture session 1 count`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

permit (IPv6)

Configures a filter to allow packets with a specific IPv6 address.

Syntax

```
permit [protocol-number | icmp | ipv6 | tcp | udp] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host
ipv6-address] [A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | count [byte]
| dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- *protocol-number* — (Optional) Enter the protocol number identified in the IPv6 header, from 0 to 255.
- `icmp` — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to permit.
- `ipv6` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to permit.
- `tcp` — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to permit.
- `udp` — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to permit.
- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp` *value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host` *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# permit udp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

permit (MAC)

Configures a filter to allow packets with a specific MAC address.

Syntax

```
permit {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn
[00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} [protocol-number | capture | count [byte] | cos |
vlan]
```

Parameters

- *nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn* — Enter the MAC address.
- *00:00:00:00:00:00* — (Optional) Enter which bits in the MAC address must match. If you do not enter a mask, a mask of `00:00:00:00:00:00` applies.
- `any` — (Optional) Set which routes are subject to the filter:
  - *protocol-number* — Enter the MAC protocol number identified in the MAC header, from 600 to ffff.
  - `capture` — (Optional) Enter the capture packets the filter processes.

- `count` — (Optional) Enter the count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Enter the count bytes the filter processes.
- `cos` — (Optional) Enter the CoS value, from 0 to 7.
- `vlan` — (Optional) Enter the VLAN number, from 1 to 4094.

Default Not configured

Command Mode MAC-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# mac access-list macacl
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# permit 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11 any cos 7
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# permit 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11 any vlan 2
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

permit icmp

Configures a filter to permit all or specific internet control message protocol (ICMP) messages.

Syntax

```
permit icmp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x
| any | host ip-address] [capture |count [byte] | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit icmp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

permit icmp (IPv6)

Configures a filter to permit all or specific ICMP messages.

Syntax

```
permit icmp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A:B/x | any |
host ipv6-address] [capture | count [byte] | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Cunt bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# permit icmp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

permit ip

Configures a filter to permit all or specific packets from an IP address.

Syntax

```
permit ip [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x |
any | host ip-address] [capture |count bytes | dscp | fragments]
```

Parameters

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragments` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example
```
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

permit ipv6

Configures a filter to permit all or specific packets from an IPv6 address.

Syntax
```
permit ipv6 [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A:B/x | any |
host ipv6-address] [capture | count bytes | dscp | fragment]
```

Parameters

- `A::B` — (Optional) Enter the source IPv6 address from which the packet was sent and the destination address.
- `A::B/x` — (Optional) Enter the source network mask in /prefix format (/x) and the destination mask.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Enter to capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Enter to count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Enterto count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Enter to deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Enter to use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ipv6-address` — Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example
```
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# permit ipv6 any any count capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

permit tcp

Configures a filter to permit TCP packets meeting the filter criteria.

Syntax
```
permit tcp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [eq]] [[A.B.C.D |
A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [eq] ] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg]
[capture |count [byte] | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.

- `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `eq` — (Optional) Permit packets which are equal to.
- `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
- `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.

- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4–ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit tcp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

permit tcp (IPv6)

Configures a filter to permit TCP packets meeting the filter criteria.

Syntax

```
permit tcp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [eq | lt | gt | neq |
range]] [A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address [eq | lt | gt | neq | range]]
[ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count [byte] | dscp value |
fragment]
```

Parameters

- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# permit tcp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

permit udp

Configures a filter that allows UDP packets meeting the filter criteria.

Syntax

```
permit udp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [eq | lt | gt | neq |
range]] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [eq | lt | gt | neq |
range] ] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture |count [byte] | dscp
value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - `eq` — (Optional) Permit packets which are equal to.
  - `lt` — (Optional) Permit packets which are less than.
  - `gt` — (Optional) Permit packets which are greater than.
  - `neq` — (Optional) Permit packets which are not equal to.
  - `range` — (Optional) Permit packets with a specific source and destination address.
  - `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
  - `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
  - `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
  - `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
  - `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
  - `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit udp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

permit udp (IPv6)

Configures a filter to permit UDP packets meeting the filter criteria.

Syntax

```
permit udp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [eq]] [A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address [eq]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count bytes | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter for all routes to be subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - `eq` — (Optional) Permit packets which are equal to.
  - `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
  - `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
  - `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
  - `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
  - `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
  - `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter the keyword and the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# permit udp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

remark

Specifies an ACL entry description.

Syntax

```
remark [remark-number] [description]
```

Parameters

- *remark-number* — (Optional) Enter a remark number, from 1 to 2147483647 for IPv4, IPv6, and MAC.
- *description* — (Optional) Enter a description. A maximum of 80 characters.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information Use different sequence numbers for the remark and the ACL rule. Configure up to 2147483647 remarks for a given IPv4, IPv6, or MAC.

Example

```
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# remark 10 Deny rest of the traffic
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# remark 5 Permit traffic from XYZ Inc.
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq deny

Assigns a sequence number to deny IP addresses while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number deny [protocol-number | icmp | ip | tcp | udp] [A.B.C.D |
A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-
address] [capture | count [byte] | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the ACL for editing and sequencing number, from 0 to 2147483647.
- *protocol-number* — (Optional) Enter the protocol number, from 0 to 255.
- `icmp` — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to deny.
- `ip` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to deny.
- `tcp` — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to deny.
- `udp` — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to deny.
- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp` *value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host` *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 deny tcp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq deny (IPv6)

Assigns a sequence number to deny IPv6 addresses while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number deny [protocol-number icmp | ip | tcp | udp] [A::B | A::B/x
| any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture |
count [byte] | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 0 to 2147483647.
- *protocol-number* — (Optional) Enter the protocol number, from 0 to 255.
- icmp — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to deny.
- ip — (Optional) Enter the IP address to deny.
- tcp — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to deny.
- udp — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to deny.
- A::B — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- A::B/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- any — (Optional) Determine route types:
  - capture — (Optional) Enter to capture packets the filter processes.
  - count — (Optional) Enter to count packets the filter processes.
  - byte — (Optional) Enter to count bytes the filter processes.
  - dscp *value* — (Optional) Enter to deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - fragment — (Optional) Enter to use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- host *ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter to use an IPv6 host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 5 deny ipv6 any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq deny (MAC)

Assigns a sequence number to a deny filter in a MAC access list while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number deny {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any}
{nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} [protocol-number | capture | cos
| count [byte] | vlan]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 0 to 2147483647.
- *nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn* — Enter the source MAC address.

- *00:00:00:00:00:00* — (Optional) Enter which bits in the MAC address must match. If you do not enter a mask, a mask of 00:00:00:00:00:00 applies.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - *protocol-number* — Protocol number identified in the MAC header, from 600 to ffff.
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - cos — (Optional) CoS value, from 0 to 7.
  - count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - vlan — (Optional) VLAN number, from 1 to 4094.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIG-MAC-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# mac access-list macacl
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# seq 10 deny 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11 any cos 7
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# seq 20 deny 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11 any vlan 2
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq deny icmp

Assigns a filter to deny internet control message protocol (ICMP) messages while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number deny icmp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address]
[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count [byte] | dscp
value| fragment]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 0 to 2147483647.
- A.B.C.D — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- A.B.C.D/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - dscp *value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- host *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host IP address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 deny icmp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq deny icmp (IPv6)

Assigns a sequence number to deny ICMP messages while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number deny icmp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B |
A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | count [byte] | dscp value |
fragment]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 0 to 2147483647.
- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp` *value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host` *ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 10 deny icmp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq deny ip

Assigns a sequence number to deny IP addresses while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number deny ip [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address]
[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count [byte] | dscp
value| fragment]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 0 to 2147483647.
- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:

- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp` *`value`* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.

- `host` *`ip-address`* — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *`sequence-number`* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 deny ip any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq deny ipv6

Assigns a filter to deny IPv6 addresses while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number deny ip [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B |
A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | count [byte] | dscp value |
fragment]
```

Parameters

- *`sequence-number`* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 0 to 2147483647.
- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp` *`value`* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host` *`ip-address`* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *`sequence-number`* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 10 deny ipv6 any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq deny tcp

Assigns a filter to deny TCP packets while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number deny tcp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [eq]]
[[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [eq] ] [ack | fin | psh | rst |
syn | urg] [capture |count [byte] | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 0 to 2147483647.
- A.B.C.D — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- A.B.C.D/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - dscp *value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - eq — (Optional) Deny packets which are equal to.
  - ack — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
  - fin — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
  - psh — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
  - rst — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
  - syn — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
  - urg — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- host *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 deny tcp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq deny tcp (IPv6)

Assigns a filter to deny TCP packets while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number deny tcp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [eq]]
[A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address [eq]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn |
urg] [capture | count [byte] | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 0 to 2147483647.
- A::B — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- A::B/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - dscp *value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - eq — (Optional) Deny packets which are equal to.
  - ack — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
  - fin — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
  - psh — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
  - rst — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
  - syn — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
  - urg — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- host *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 10 deny tcp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq deny udp

Assigns a filter to deny UDP packets while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number deny udp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [eq]]
[[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [eq] ] [ack | fin | psh | rst |
syn | urg] [capture |count [byte] | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 0 to 2147483647.
- A.B.C.D — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- A.B.C.D/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - dscp *value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.

- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `eq` — (Optional) Deny packets which are equal to.
- `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
- `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.

- `host` *`ip-address`* — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *`sequence-number`* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 deny udp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq deny udp (IPv6)

Assigns a filter to deny UDP packets while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number deny udp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [eq]]
[A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address [eq]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn |
urg] [capture | count [byte] | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- *`sequence-number`* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 0 to 2147483647.
- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp` *`value`* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - `eq` — (Optional) Deny packets which are equal to.
  - `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
  - `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
  - `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
  - `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
  - `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
  - `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `host` *`ipv6-address`* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	IPV6-ACL
Usage Information	OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *`sequence-number`* command if you know the filter's sequence number.
Example	`OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test` `OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 10 deny udp any any capture session 1 count`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

seq permit

Assigns a sequence number to permit packets while creating the filter.

Syntax

`seq` *`sequence-number`* `permit [`*`protocol-number`* `A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host` *`ip-address`*`] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host` *`ip-address`*`] [capture | count [byte] | dscp` *`value`*`| fragment]]`

Parameters

- *`sequence-number`* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 0 to 2147483647.
- *`protocol-number`* — (Optional) Enter the protocol number, from 0 to 255.
- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp` *`value`* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host` *`ip-address`* — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	IPV4-ACL
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the filter.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow` `OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 permit ip any any capture session 1 count`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

seq permit (IPv6)

Assigns a sequence number to permit IPv6 packets, while creating a filter.

Syntax

`seq` *`sequence-number`* `permit` *`protocol-number`* `[A::B | A::B/x | any | host` *`ipv6-address`*`] [A::B | A:B/x | any | host` *`ipv6-address`*`] [capture | count [byte] | dscp` *`value`* `| fragment]`

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 0 to 2147483647.
- *protocol-number* — (Optional) Enter the protocol number, from 0 to 255.
- A::B — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- A::B/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - capture — (Optional) Enter to capture packets the filter processes.
  - count — (Optional) Enter to count packets the filter processes.
  - byte — (Optional) Enter to count bytes the filter processes.
  - dscp *value* — (Optional) Enter the DSCP value to permit a packet, from 0 to 63.
  - fragment — (Optional) Enter to use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- host *ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to be used as the host address.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 10 permit ipv6 any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq permit (MAC)

Assigns a sequence number to permit MAC addresses while creating a filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number permit {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any}
{nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} [protocol-number | capture | cos
| count [byte] | vlan]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing, from 0 to 2147483647.
- *nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn* — Enter the MAC address of the network from or to which the packets were sent.
- *00:00:00:00:00:00* — (Optional) Enter which bits in the MAC address must match. If you do not enter a mask, a mask of `00:00:00:00:00:00` applies.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes to be subject to the filter:
  - *protocol-number* — (Optional) Enter the protocol number identified in the MAC header, from 600 to ffff.
  - capture — (Optional) Enter the capture packets the filter processes.
  - cos — (Optional) Enter the CoS value, from 0 to 7.
  - count — (Optional) Enter the count packets the filter processes.
  - byte — (Optional) Enter the count bytes the filter processes.
  - vlan — (Optional) Enter the VLAN number, from 1 to 4094.

Default Not configured

Command Mode MAC-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *`sequence-number`* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# mac access-list macacl
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# seq 10 permit 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11 any cos 7
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# seq 20 permit 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11 any vlan
2
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq permit icmp

Assigns a sequence number to allow ICMP messages while creating the filter

Syntax `seq` *`sequence-number`* `permit icmp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host` *`ip-address`*`] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host` *`ip-address`*`] [capture | count [byte] | dscp` *`value`*`| fragment]`

Parameters

- *`sequence-number`* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 0 to 2147483647.
- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes are which subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp` *`value`* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host` *`ip-address`* — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *`sequence-number`* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 permit icmp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq permit icmp (IPv6)

Assigns a sequence number to allow ICMP messages while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number permit icmp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | count [byte] | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 0 to 2147483647.
- A::B — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- A::B/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - dscp *value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- host *ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 5 permit icmp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq permit ip

Assigns a sequence number to allow packets while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number permit ip [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count [byte] | dscp value| fragment]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 0 to 2147483647.
- A.B.C.D — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- A.B.C.D/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.

- `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.

- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 permit ip any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq permit ipv6

Assigns a sequence number to allow packets while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number permit ipv6 [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | count [byte] | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- `sequence-number` — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 0 to 2147483647.
- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 5 permit ipv6 any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq permit tcp

Assigns a sequence number to allow TCP packets while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number permit tcp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address
[eq]] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [eq] ] [ack | fin | psh |
rst | syn | urg] [capture |count [byte] | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 0 to 2147483647.
- A.B.C.D — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- A.B.C.D/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - dscp *value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - eq — (Optional) Permit packets which are equal to.
  - ack — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
  - fin — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
  - psh — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
  - rst — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
  - syn — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
  - urg — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- host *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 permit tcp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq permit tcp (IPv6)

Assigns a sequence number to allow TCP IPv6 packets while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number permit tcp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [eq]]
[A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address [eq]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn |
urg] [capture | count [byte] | dscp value| fragment]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 0 to 2147483647.
- A::B — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- A::B/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - dscp *value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - eq — (Optional) Deny packets which are equal to.
  - ack — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
  - fin — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
  - psh — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
  - rst — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
  - syn — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
  - urg — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- host *ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 5 permit tcp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq permit udp

Assigns a sequence number to allow UDP packets while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq 0-2147483647 permit udp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [eq]]
[[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [eq] ] [ack | fin | psh | rst |
syn | urg] [capture |count [byte] | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- A.B.C.D — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- A.B.C.D/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - dscp *value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - eq — (Optional) Permit packets which are equal to.

- `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
- `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.

- `host` *`ip-address`* — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *`sequence-number`* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 permit udp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq permit udp (IPv6)

Assigns a sequence number to allow UDP IPv6 packets while creating a filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number permit udp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [eq]]
[A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address [eq]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn |
urg] [capture | count [byte] | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- *`sequence-number`* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 0 to 2147483647.
- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp` *`value`* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - `eq` — (Optional) Permit packets which are equal to.
  - `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
  - `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
  - `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
  - `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
  - `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
  - `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `host` *`ipv6-address`* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *`sequence-number`* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 5 permit udp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show access-group

Displays IP, MAC, or IPv6 access-group information.

Syntax

```
show {ip | mac | ipv6} access-group name
```

Parameters

- `ip` — View IP access list information.
- `mac` — View MAC access group information.
- `ipv6` — View IPv6 access group information.
- `access-group` *`name`* — Enter the name of the access group.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example (IP)

```
OS10# show ip access-group aaa
Ingress IP access list aaa on ethernet 3/0
Ingress IP access list aaa on ethernet 4/0
Egress IP access list aaa on ethernet 4/0
```

Example (MAC)

```
OS10# show mac access-group bbb
Ingress MAC access list aaa on ethernet 3/0
Ingress MAC access list aaa on ethernet 4/0
Egress MAC access list aaa on ethernet 4/0
```

Example (IPv6)

```
OS10# show ipv6 access-group ccc
Ingress IPV6 access list aaa on ethernet 3/0
Ingress IPV6 access list aaa on ethernet 4/0
Egress IPV6 access list aaa on ethernet 4/0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show access-lists

Displays IP, MAC, or IPv6 access-list information.

Syntax

```
show {ip | mac | ipv6} access-lists {in | out} access-list-name
```

Parameters

- `ip` — View IP access list information.
- `mac` — View MAC access group information.
- `ipv6` — View IPv6 access group information.

- `access-lists in | out` — Enter either `access lists in` or `access lists out`.
- *`access-list–name`* — Enter the name of the access-list.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example (MAC In)

```
OS10# show mac access-lists in
Ingress MAC access list aaa
Active on interfaces :
  ethernet 3/0
  ethernet 3/1
 seq 10 permit any any
 seq 20 permit 11:11:11:11:11:11 22:22:22:22:22:22 any monitor count bytes (0
bytes)
```

Example (MAC Out)

```
OS10# show mac access-lists out
Egress MAC access list aaa
 Active on interfaces :
  ethernet 3/0
  ethernet 3/1
 seq 10 permit any any
 seq 20 permit 11:11:11:11:11:11 22:22:22:22:22:22 any monitor count bytes (0
bytes)
```

Example (IP In)

```
OS10# show ip access-lists in
Ingress IP access list aaaa
 Active on interfaces :
  ethernet 3/0
  ethernet 3/1
 seq 10 permit ip any any
 seq 20 permit tcp any any count (0 packets)
 seq 30 permit udp any any count bytes (0 bytes)
```

Example (IP Out)

```
OS10# show ip access-lists out
Egress IP access list aaaa
 Active on interfaces :
  ethernet 3/0
  ethernet 3/1
 seq 10 permit ip any any
 seq 20 permit tcp any any count (0 packets)
 seq 30 permit udp any any count bytes (0 bytes)
```

Example (IPv6 In)

```
OS10# show ipv6 access-lists in
Ingress IPV6 access list bbb
 Active on interfaces :
  ethernet 3/0
  ethernet 3/1
 seq 10 permit any any
Ingress IPV6 access list ggg
 Active on interfaces :
  ethernet 3/3
 seq 5 permit ipv6 11::/32 any count (0 packets)
```

Example (IPv6 Out)

```
OS10# show ipv6 access-lists out
Egress IPV6 access list bbb
 Active on interfaces :
  ethernet 3/0
  ethernet 3/1
 seq 10 permit any any
Egress IPV6 access list ggg
 Active on interfaces :
```

```
 ethernet 3/0
seq 5 permit ipv6 11::/32 any count (0 packets)
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip as-path-access-list

Displays the configured AS path access lists.

Syntax `show ip as-path-access-list [name]`

Parameters *name* — (Optional) Specify the name of the AS path access list.

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show ip as-path-access-list
ip as-path access-list hello
        permit 123
        deny 35
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ip community-list

Displays the configured IP community lists in alphabetic order.

Syntax `show ip community-list [name]`

Parameters *name* — (Optional) Enter the name of the standard IP community list. A maximum of 140 characters.

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show ip community-list
Standard Community List hello
        deny local-AS
        permit no-export
        deny 1:1
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ip extcommunity-list

Displays the configured IP external community lists in alphabetic order.

Syntax `show ip extcommunity-list [name]`

Parameters *name* — (Optional) Enter the name of the extended IP external community list. A maximum of 140 characters.

Defaults None

Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example	`OS10# show ip extcommunity-list`
	`Standard Extended Community List hello`
	`permit RT:1:1`
	`deny SOO:1:4`

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show ip prefix-list

Displays configured IPv4 or IPv6 prefix list information.

Syntax	`show {ip | ipv6} prefix-list [prefix-name]`
Parameters	• `ip | ipv6`—(Optional) Displays information related to IPv4 or IPv6. • *prefix-name* — Enter a text string for the prefix list name. A maximum of 140 characters.
Defaults	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example	`OS10# show ip prefix-list`
	`ip prefix-list hello:`
	`seq 10 deny 1.2.3.4/24`
	`seq 20 permit 3.4.4.5/32`

Example (IPv6)	`OS10# show ipv6 prefix-list`
	`ipv6 prefix-list hello:`
	`seq 10 permit 1::1/64`
	`seq 20 deny 2::2/64`

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

Route-map commands

continue

Configures the next sequence of the route map.

Syntax	`continue seq-number`
Parameters	*seq-number* — Enter the next sequence number, from 1 to 65535.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTE-MAP
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes a match.

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# continue 65535
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

match as-path

Configures a filter to match routes that have a certain AS path in their BGP paths.

Syntax `match as-path as-path-name`

Parameters *as-path-name* — Enter the name of an established AS-PATH ACL. A maximum of 140 characters.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes a match AS path filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match as-path pathtest1
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

match community

Configures a filter to match routes that have a certain COMMUNITY attribute in their BGP path.

Syntax `match community community-list-name [exact-match]`

Parameters

- *community-list-name* — Enter the name of a configured community list.
- `exact-match` — (Optional) Select only those routes with the specified community list name.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the community match filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match community commlist1 exact-match
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

match extcommunity

Configures a filter to match routes that have a certain EXTCOMMUNITY attribute in their BGP path.

Syntax `match extcommunity extcommunity-list-name [exact-match]`

Parameters

- *extcommunity-list-name* — Enter the name of a configured extcommunity list.
- `exact-match` — (Optional) Select only those routes with the specified extcommunity list name.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTE-MAP
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes the extcommunity match filter.
Example	`OS10(config)# route-map bgp` `OS10(conf-route-map)# match extcommunity extcommlist1 exact-match`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

match interface

Configures a filter to match routes whose next-hop is the configured interface.

Syntax	`match interface interface`
Parameters	*interface* — Interface type: • `ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]* — Enter the Ethernet interface information as the next-hop interface. • `port-channel` *id-number* — Enter the port-channel number as the next-hop interface, from 1 to 128. • `vlan` *vlan-id* —Enter the VLAN number as the next-hop interface, from 1 to 4094.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTE-MAP
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes the match.
Example	`OS10(conf-route-map)# match interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

match ip address

Configures a filter to match routes based on IP addresses specified in IP prefix lists.

Syntax	`match ip address {prefix-list` *prefix-list-name* | *access-list-name*`}`
Parameters	• *prefix-list-name* — Enter the name of the configured prefix list. A maximum of 140 characters. • *access-list-name* — Enter the name of the configured access list.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTE-MAP
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes a match.
Example	`OS10(config)# route-map bgp` `OS10(conf-route-map)# match ip address  prefix-list test10`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

match ip next-hop

Configures a filter to match based on the next-hop IP addresses specified in IP prefix lists.

Syntax `match ip next-hop prefix-list prefix-list`

Parameters *prefix-list* — Enter the name of the configured prefix list. A maximum of 140 characters.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the match.

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match ip next-hop  prefix-list test100
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

match ipv6 address

Configures a filter to match routes based on IPv6 addresses specified in IP prefix lists.

Syntax `match ipv6 address {prefix-list prefix-list | access-list}`

Parameters

- *prefix-list* — Enter the name of the configured prefix list. A maximum of 140 characters.
- *access-list* — Enter the name of the access group or list.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the match.

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match ipv6 address test100
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

match ipv6 next-hop

Configures a filter to match based on the next-hop IPv6 addresses specified in IP prefix lists.

Syntax `match ipv6 next-hop prefix-list prefix-list`

Parameters *prefix-list* — Enter the name of the configured prefix list. A maximum of 140 characters.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the match.

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match ipv6 next-hop  prefix-list test100
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

match metric

Configures a filter to match on a specific value.

Syntax `match metric metric-value`

Parameters *metric-value* — Enter a value to match the route metric against, from 0 to 4294967295.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the match.

Example

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# match metric 429132
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

match origin

Configures a filter to match routes based on the origin attribute of BGP.

Syntax `match origin {egp | igp | incomplete}`

Parameters

- `egp` — Match only remote EGP routes.
- `igp` — Match only on local IGP routes.
- `incomplete` — Match on unknown routes that are learned through some other means.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the match.

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match origin egp
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

match route-type

Configures a filter to match routes based on how the route is defined.

Syntax `match route-type {{external {type-1 | type-2} | internal | local }`

Parameters

- `external` — Match only on external OSPF routes. Enter the keyword then one of the following:
  - `type-1` — Match only on OSPF Type 1 routes.
  - `type-2` — Match only on OSPF Type 2 routes.
-
- `internal` — Match only on routes generated within OSPF areas.

- `local` — Match only on routes generated locally.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTE-MAP
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes the match.
Example	`OS10(config)# route-map bgp` `OS10(conf-route-map)# match route-type external type-1`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

match tag

Configures a filter to redistribute only routes that match a specific tag value.

Syntax	`match tag` *`tag-value`*
Parameters	*`tag-value`* — Enter the tag value to match with the tag number, from 0 to 4294967295.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTE-MAP
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes the match.
Example	`OS10(conf-route-map)# match tag 656442`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

route-map

Enables a route-map statement and configures its action and sequence number.

Syntax	`route-map` *`map-name`* `[permit | deny |` *`sequence-number`*`]`
Parameters	• *`map-name`* — Enter the name of the route-map. A maximum of 140 characters. • *`sequence-number`* — (Optional) Enter the number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number from 1 to 65535. The default is 10. • `permit` — (Optional) Set the route-map default as permit. • `deny` — (Optional) Set the route default as deny.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Use caution when you delete route-maps — if you do not enter a sequence number, all route-maps with the same map-name are deleted. The `no` version of this command removes a route-map.
Example	`OS10(config)# route-map route1 permit 100` `OS10(config-route-map)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

set comm-list delete

Remove communities in the specified list from the COMMUNITY attribute in a matching inbound or outbound BGP route.

Syntax `set comm-list {community-list-name} delete`

Parameters *community-list-name* — Enter the name of an established community list. A maximum of 140 characters.

Defaults None‘

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information The community list you use in the `set comm-list delete` command must be configured so that each filter contains only one community. For example, the filter `deny 100:12` is acceptable, but the filter `deny 120:13 140:33` results in an error. If you configure the `set comm-list delete` command and the `set community` command in the same route map sequence, the deletion command (`set comm-list delete`) processes before the insertion command (`set community`). To add communities in a community list to the COMMUNITY attribute in a BGP route, use the `set comm-list add` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# set comm-list comlist1 delete
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

set community

Sets the community attribute in BGP updates.

Syntax `set community {none | community-number}`

Parameters

- `none` — Enter to remove the community attribute from routes meeting the route map criteria.
- *community-number* — Enter the community number in `aa:nn` format, where `aa` is the AS number (2 bytes) and `nn` is a value specific to that AS.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes a BGP COMMUNITY attribute assignment.

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# set community none
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

set extcomm-list delete

Remove communities in the specified list from the EXT COMMUNITY attribute in a matching inbound or outbound BGP route.

Syntax `set extcomm-list extcommunity-list-name delete`

Parameter	*extcommunity-list-name* — Enter the name of an established extcommunity list. A maximum of 140 characters.
Defaults	None
Command Mode	ROUTE-MAP
Usage Information	To add communities in an extcommunity list to the EXT COMMUNITY attribute in a BGP route, use the `set extcomm-list add` command.
Example	`OS10(config)# route-map bgp` `OS10(conf-route-map)# set extcomm-list TestList delete`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

set extcommunity

Sets the extended community attributes in a route map for BGP updates.

Syntax	`set extcommunity rt {asn2:nn | asn4:nnnn | ip-addr:nn}`
Parameters	• `asn2:nn` — Enter an AS number in 2-byte format; for example, 1–65535:1–4294967295. • `asn4:nnnn` — Enter an AS number in 4-byte format; for example, 1–4294967295:1–65535 or 1–65535.1–65535:1–65535. • `ip-addr:nn` — Enter an AS number in dotted format, from 1 to 65535.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTE-MAP
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes the set clause from a route map.
Example	`OS10(config)# route-map bgp` `OS10(conf-route-map)# set extcommunity rt 10.10.10.2:325`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

set local-preference

Sets the preference value for the AS path.

Syntax	`set local-preference` *value*
Parameters	*value* — Enter a number as the LOCAL_PREF attribute value, from 0 to 4294967295.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTE-MAP
Usage Information	This command changes the LOCAL_PREF attribute for routes meeting the route map criteria. To change the LOCAL_PREF for all routes, use the `bgp default local-preference` command. The `no` version of this command removes the LOCAL_PREF attribute.
Example	`OS10(conf-route-map)# set local-preference 200`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

set metric

Set a metric value for a routing protocol.

Syntax

```
set metric [+ | -] metric-value
```

Parameters

- + — (Optional) Add a metric value to the redistributed routes.
- – — (Optional) Subtract a metric value from the redistributed routes.
- *metric-value* — Enter a new metric value, from 0 to 4294967295.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information To establish an absolute metric, do not enter a plus or minus sign before the metric value. To establish a relative metric, enter a plus or minus sign immediately preceding the metric value. The value is added to or subtracted from the metric of any routes matching the route map. You cannot use both an absolute metric and a relative metric within the same route map sequence. Setting either metric overrides any previously configured value. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example (Absolute)

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set metric 10
```

Example (Relative)

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set metric -25
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

set metric-type

Set the metric type for the a redistributed routel.

Syntax

```
set metric-type {type-1 | type-2 | external}
```

Parameters

- `type-1` — Adds a route to an existing community.
- `type-2` — Sends a route in the local AS.
- `external` — Disables advertisement to peers.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information

- **BGP**
  Affects BGP behavior only in outbound route maps and has no effect on other types of route maps. If the route map contains both a `set metric-type` and a `set metric` clause, the `set metric` clause takes precedence. If you enter the `internal` metric type in a BGP outbound route map, BGP sets the MED of the advertised routes to the IGP cost of the next hop of the advertised route. If the cost of the next hop changes, BGP is not forced to readvertise the route.
  - `external` — Reverts to the normal BGP rules for propagating the MED, the default.
  - `internal` — Sets the MED of a received route that is being propagated to an external peer equal to the IGP costs of the indirect next hop.
- **OSPF**

- `external` — Sets the cost of the external routes so that it is equal to the sum of all internal costs and the external cost.
- `internal` — Sets the cost of the external routes so that it is equal to the external cost alone, the default.

The `no` version of this command removes the set clause from a route map.

Example
```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set metric-type internal
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

set next-hop

Sets an IPv4 or IPv6 address as the next-hop.

Syntax `set {ip | ipv6} next-hop ip-address`

Parameters *ip-address* — Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address for the next-hop.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information If you apply a route-map with the `set next-hop` command in ROUTER-BGP mode, it takes precedence over the `next-hop-self` command entered in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode. In a route-map configuration, to configure more than one next-hop entry, enter multiple `set {ip | ipv6} next-hop` commands. When you apply a route-map for redistribution or route updates in ROUTER-BGP mode, configure only one next-hop. Configure multiple next-hop entries only in a route-map used for other features. The `no` version of this command deletes the setting.

Example
```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set ip next-hop 10.10.10.2
```

Example (IPv6)
```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set ipv6 next-hop 11AA:22CC::9
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

set origin

Set the origin of the advertised route.

Syntax `set origin {egp | igp | incomplete}`

Parameters
- `egp` — Enter to add to existing community.
- `igp` — Enter to send inside the local-AS.
- `incomplete` — Enter to not advertise to peers.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the set clause from a route map.

Example
```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set origin egp
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

set tag

Sets a tag for redistributed routes.

Syntax	`set tag tag-value`
Parameters	*tag-value* — Enter a tag number for the route to redistribute, from 0 to 4294967295.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes the set clause from a route map.
Example	`OS10(conf-route-map)# set tag 23`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

set weight

Set the BGP weight for the routing table.

Syntax	`set weight weight`
Parameters	*weight* — Enter a number as the weight the route uses to meet the route map specification, from 0 to 65535.
Default	Default router-originated is 32768 — all other routes are 0.
Command Mode	ROUTE-MAP
Usage Information	The `no` version of the command deletes the set clause from the route map.
Example	`OS10(conf-route-map)# set weight 200`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show route-map

Displays the current route map configurations.

Syntax	`show route-map [map-name]`
Parameters	*map-name* — (Optional) Specify the name of a configured route map. A maximum of 140 characters.
Defaults	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	

```
OS10# show route-map
route-map abc, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    ip address (access-lists): hello
    as-path abc
    community hello
    metric 2
    origin egp
```

```
    route-type external type-1
    tag 10
  Set clauses:
    metric-type type-1
    origin igp
    tag 100
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

8

Quality of service

Quality of service (QoS) manages the delay, jitter, bandwidth, and packet loss parameters on a network. OS10 devices examine each received packet and place the packet into different classes of service (CoS) by assigning a traffic class ID depending on the packet QoS parameters.

QoS allows you to assign different behaviors to different traffic classes. This QoS behavior tells the switch how to treat the traffic as it travels from the ingress interface, all the way until it is sent out the egress interface. You can assign different QoS behaviors to traffic classes including rate-limiting, rate-shaping, marking 802.1p or DSCP fields, queuing, and bandwidth management. QoS helps limit the rate of control traffic packets directed to the CPU.

Classify data traffic

You can classify traffic based on Layer 2 or Layer 3 header fields or on an incoming port. The packet header fields selected for matching are called *match criteria*. Classification can be based on all or any of the match criteria. Define class-maps for ingress classification of data traffic based on match criteria with a QoS type, and mark or tag classified traffic with a traffic class ID (qos-group). Use the queuing type to define class-maps for egress classification by matching the traffic class flow IDs created during ingress classification (see Configure class-map).

Classify control traffic

Each set of pre-classified control traffic towards the CPU is assigned a unique traffic class ID. A control-plane type defines class-maps for control-traffic classification by matching the preassigned traffic class flow IDs (qos-group).

Define policy

Once the traffic is classified into a class of service, define policies to apply on selected traffic classes. The policy represents the action (QoS behavior) to be taken on the selected traffic classes. Some actions are executed for ingress traffic — called *ingress policy actions*. Allowed

ingress policy actions include 802.1p or DSCP marking, rate-limiting (policing), enable honoring of 802.1p (CoS), or honoring of DSCP field of incoming packets.

The policy actions executed for egress traffic are called *egress policy actions*. Allowed egress policy actions include scheduling, rate-shaping, and WRED. You can define policies for a set of traffic classes with actions to be taken for each class. QoS-type policy-maps define policies for traffic classes created by the QoS-type class-maps. You can apply ingress policy actions only on QoS-type of policies.

Queuing-type policy-maps define policies for traffic classes created by queuing-type class-maps. You can apply egress policy actions only on queuing-type of policies. Apply egress policy actions only on queuing-type of policies (see Policy-map configuration).

Control-plane type policy-maps define policies for traffic classes created by control-plane type class-maps. You can apply control-plane policy actions only on control-plane type of policies. In this release, the only available control-plane policy action is rate-limiting.

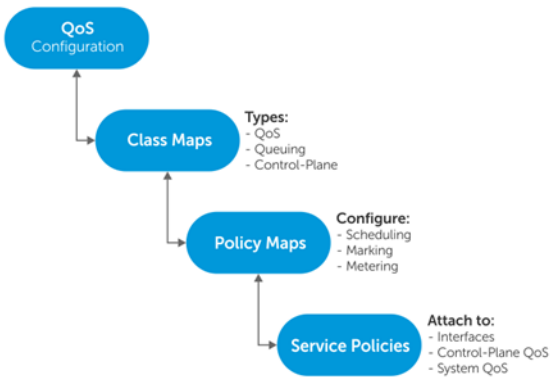
Apply policy

Once the policy is defined, you must apply the policy in CONTROL-PLANE mode to activate it. Policies defined for data traffic can apply in ingress or egress direction on an interface or on all interfaces. This policy can be applied in SYSTEM-QOS mode.

Apply ingress policy actions (qos-type policy) to ingress interfaces in SYSTEM-QOS mode, or apply egress policy actions (queuing-type policy) to egress interfaces in SYSTEM-QOS mode.

Configure quality of service

Network traffic is processed based on classification and policies that are created and applied to the traffic.



Configuring QoS is a three-step process:

1 Create traffic classes based on the classification.
2 Create QoS policies and define actions to take for traffic classes.
3 Apply the QoS policies to interface (port), system (all interfaces), or control-plane traffic.

SYSTEM QOS or CONTROL-PLANE policies are special configuration modes, similar to INTERFACE modes. Any QoS command in SYSTEM QOS mode is applicable to all interfaces, and any command in CONTROL-PLANE mode is applicable to the CONTROL-PLANE traffic.

If the system has both Layer 2 (L2) and Layer 3 (L3) interfaces, you can apply an L2 policy-map only to an L2 interface. You can also apply an L3 policy-map only to an L3 interface if the system has both L2 and L3 interfaces.

If you apply a policy-map with L2 parameters (match criteria or marking is only for L2 header fields) only, and both L2 and L3 interfaces are configured on that system, OS10 displays an error message. If you apply an L2 policy-map on an L3 configured interface, OS10 also displays an error message.

Class-map configuration

You can implement classification or filtering packets into various traffic classes based on a packet match criteria using class-maps. OS10 allows you to create class-maps to separate packets based on a specific match criteria. You can configure three types of class-maps—control-plane, qos (default), and queueing.

- Create a class-map, and configure a name for the class-map in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  class-map [type [control-plane | qos | queueing]] [match-all | match-any]class-map-name
  ```
  - `qos`—Creates a QoS class-map type
  - `queuing`—Creates a queuing class-map type
  - `control-plane`—Creates a control-plane class-map type
  - `match-all | match-any`—Sets `match-all` or `match-any` as your match filter, with `match-any` as the default
  - *`class-map-name`*—Enter a class-map name - up to 32 characters

NOTE: If you create a class-map without entering the class-map type, `qos` is automatically set as the default class-map type.

Configure class-map

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos match-any solar
```

View class-map

```
OS10(config)# do show class-map
 Class-map (qos): solar (match-any)
```

Policy-map configuration

Configure policy-maps to create a named object that represents a set of policies that apply to a set of traffic classes. You can configure three types of policy-maps—control-plane, qos (default), and queuing.

1. Create a policy-map, and configure a name for the policy-map in CONFIGURATION mode, up to 32 characters.
   ```
   policy-map [type {qos | queuing | control-plane}] policy-map-name
   ```
   - `qos`—Creates a QoS type policy-map.
   - `queuing`—Creates a queuing type policy-map.
   - `control-plane`—Creates a control-plane type policy-map.
2. Associate a policy-map with a class-map in POLICY-MAP mode.
   ```
   class class-name
   ```

After creating policy-maps and associating the policy-maps with class-maps you can configure shaping, marking, metering, and other QoS features - see Mark traffic and Meter traffic.

Create class-map C1

```
OS10(config)# class-map c1
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match cos 1
```

Show class-map

```
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# do show class-map type qos c1
    Class-map (qos):  c1 (match-cos)
```

Create policy-map P1 for class C1

```
OS10(config)# policy-map p1
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class c1
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 1
```

Show policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy(qos) input: p1
   Class-map (qos): c1
     set qos-group 1
```

Interface policy-map

You can apply policy-maps directly to interfaces.

1 To attach a policy-map to in CONFIGURATION mode, enter interface mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port:[subport]
```

2 Configure an input or output service-policy in INTERFACE mode.

```
service-policy {[input type {qos}] | [output type {queuing}]} policy-map-name
```

Attach policy-map

```
OS10(conf)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy input type qos p1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy output type queuing p2
```

View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy (qos) input: p1
   Class-map (qos): c1
     set qos-group 1
 Service-policy (queuing) output: p2
   Class-map (qos): c2
     set qos-group 2
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy(qos) input: pmap1
   Class-map(qos): class-trust
     trust dot1p
```

View QoS interface configuration

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show qos interface ethernet 1/1/1
   Interface ethernet 1/1/1
   unknown-unicast-storm-control : Disabled
   multicast-storm-control : Disabled
   broadcast-storm-control : Disabled
   flow-control-rx : Disabled
   flow-control-tx : Disabled
     Service-policy (Input)(qos): p1
     Service-policy (Output)(queuing): p2
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show qos interface ethernet 1/1/1
   Interface
   unknown-unicast-storm-control : Disabled
   multicast-storm-control : Disabled
   broadcast-storm-control : Disabled
   flow-control-rx : Disabled
   flow-control-tx : Disabled
   ets mode : Disabled
```

Control-plane policy-map

You can apply the policies created to the control-plane.

1 Enter CONTROL-PLANE configuration mode from CONFIGURATION mode.

```
control-plane
```

2 Apply the service policy, and create a name for the policy-map in CONTROL-PLANE mode.

```
service-policy input policy-map-name
```

Attach policy-map to control-plane

```
OS10(config)# control-plane
OS10(conf-control-plane)# service-policy input p1
```

View control-plane service policy

```
OS10(conf-control-plane)# do show qos control-plane
  Service-policy (Input)(control-plane): p1
```

System policy-map

The policies applied in the SYSTEM-QOS mode are applicable to all of the interfaces in the system.

NOTE: If both the interface-level and system-level policy-map are available at the same time, the interface-level policy-map gets priority.

- Enter SYSTEM-QOS mode from CONFIGURATION mode.

```
system qos
```

- Configure an input service-policy, and create a name for the policy-map in SYSTEM-QOS mode.

```
service-policy {[input type {qos}] | [output type {queuing}]} policy-map-name
```

Attach policy-map to system

```
OS10(conf-sys-qos)# service-policy input type qos p1
OS10(conf-sys-qos)# service-policy output type queuing p2
```

View service policies

```
OS10(conf-sys-qos)# do show qos system
 Service-policy (input)(qos): p1
 Service-policy (output)(queuing): p2
```

Ingress traffic priorities

By default, OS10 does not honor 802.1 p priorities on ingress traffic. Honoring 802.1p means assigning a traffic-class ID implicitly based on incoming packets. You can use the `trust` command only under the ingress QoS policy-type, and under the reserved class-map name `class-trust` to enable honoring of 802.1p priorities on ingress traffic.

1 Create a policy-map, and configure a name for the policy-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type qos policy-map-name
```

2 Associate the class-map named *class-trust* with the policy-map in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.

```
class class-trust
```

3 Honor 802.1p (dot1p) priorities on ingress traffic in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.

```
trust {dot1p} [fallback]
```

- `dot1p` —Sets the dynamic classification to `trust dot1p`.
- `fallback`—(Optional) Honor trusting 802.1p (dot1p) only if other match criteria in this policy-map fails to qualify for a packet.

Honor 802.1p priorities on ingress traffic

```
OS10(config)# policy-map policy-trust
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class class-trust
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# trust dot1p
```

View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy(qos) input: policy-trust
   Class-map (qos): class-trust
     trust dot1p
```

Queue selection

OS10 does not honor DSCP values on ingress traffic by default. Honoring DSCP means assigning a traffic-class ID implicitly based on the incoming packets. You can use the `trust` command under the reserved class-map name `class-trust` to enable honoring DSCP.

Table 6. Default DSCP to Queue Mapping

DSCP/CP hex range (XXX)xxx	DSCP definition / traditional IP precedence	Internal queue ID / DSCP/CP decimal — 8-queue
111XXX	—/ network control	7 / 56-63
110XXX	—/internetwork control	6 / 48-55
101XXX	EF, expedited forwarding / CRITIC/ECP	5 / 40-47
100XXX	AF4, assured forwarding / flash override	4 / 32-39
011XXX	AF3 / flash	3 / 24-31
010XXX	AF2 / immediate	2 / 16-23
001XXX	AF1 / priority	1 / 8-15
000XXX	BE, best effort / best effort	0 / 0-7

1 Create a policy-map, and configure a name for the policy-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map [type qos] policy-map-name
```

2 Associate the class-trust class-map with the policy-map in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.

```
class-map class-trust
```

3 Honor incoming IP packets to classify this packet to a traffic-class ID in POLICY-MAP mode.

```
trust {diffserv} [fallback]
```

- `diffserv` —Sets the dynamic traffic-class to trust DSCP. If a policy-map has trust (dot1p or diffserv) enabled and has ACL-based classification, only trust-based classification is used.
- `fallback`—(Optional) Honor trusting DSCP only if other match criteria in this policy-map does not apply to a packet. If a policy-map has trust (dot1p or fallback) enabled and has ACL-based classification, the packet is assigned a priority using trust-based classification —trust is the fallback mechanism for ACL classification conflicts.

Honor DSCP priority on ingress traffic

```
OS10(config)# policy-map policy-trust
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class class-trust
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# trust diffserv
```

View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy (qos) input: policy-trust
```

```
  Class-map (qos): class-trust
    trust diffserv
```

Strict priority queuing

OS10 uses queues for egress QoS policy-types. You can enable priorities to dequeue all packets from the assigned queue before servicing any other queues. When more than one queue is assigned strict priority, the highest number queue receives the highest priority. You can configure strict priority to any number of queues. By default, all queues schedule traffic per WDRR.

You can use the `priority` command to assign the priority to a single unicast queue—this configuration supersedes the `bandwidth percent` configuration. A queue with priority enabled can starve other queues in the same port-pipe.

Create class-map

1 Create a class-map, and configure a name for the class-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
class-map type queuing class-map-name
```

2 Configure a match criteria in CLASS-MAP mode.

```
match queue queue-id
```

Define a policy-map

1 Define a policy-map, and create a policy-map name CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type queuing policy-map-name
```

2 Create a QoS class and configure a name for the policy-map in POLICY-MAP mode.

```
class class-map-name
```

3 Set the scheduler as the strict priority in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.

```
priority
```

Apply policy-map

1 You can now apply the policy-map to the interface (INTERFACE mode) or all interfaces—SYSTEM-QOS mode.

```
system qos
```

OR

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

2 Enter the output service-policy in SYSTEM-QOS mode or INTERFACE mode.

```
service-policy {output} type {queuing} policy-map-name
```

Enable strict priority on class-map

```
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing magnum
OS10(conf-cmap-queuing)# match queue 7
OS10(conf-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing solar
OS10(conf-pmap-queuing)# class magnum
OS10(conf-pmap-c-que)# priority
OS10(conf-pmap-c-que)# exit
OS10(conf-pmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(conf-sys-qos)# service-policy output solar
```

View QoS system

```
OS10(conf-sys-qos)# do show qos system
 Service-policy (output)(queuing): solar
```

Enable strict priority on interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# service-policy output type queuing solar
```

View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy(queuing) output: solar
   Class-map (queuing): magnum
     priority
```

Class of service or dot1p classification

Classification allows you to manage network traffic by separating it into different categories. Packets are identified and categorized into traffic classes. You can use the `match` command to apply a match to place network traffic into specific traffic classes.

You can classify the QoS traffic based on class of service (CoS) or 802.1 p (dot1p) values. You cannot have two match statements with the same match criterion. If you enter two match statements with the same match criterion, the second statement overwrites the first statement.

1 Create a class-map and *qos* type in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
class—map type qos class—map-name
```

2 Add the match criteria for the CoS values in CLASS-MAP mode. Configure dot1p values of incoming packets to match in single, comma-delimited, or hyphenated range - 0 to 7.

```
match cos cos cos-value|cos-list|cos-range
```

3 Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

4 Enter a policy-map name and *qos* type in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type qos policy—map-name
```

5 Associate the policy-map with a class-map in POLICY-MAP mode.

```
class class-map-name
```

6 Enter a queue number for matched flow as qos-group ID in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode - 0 to 7.

```
set qos-group queue-number
```

Configure CoS classification

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos bluedot1p
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match cos 6
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos red
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class bluedot1p
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 5
```

View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy(qos) input: red
   Class-map (qos): bluedot1p
     set qos-group 5
```

DSCP classification

Classify traffic based on the DSCP value. The value of the QoS group represents the queue to which you direct a specific class of traffic. You cannot have two match statements with the same match criterion. If you enter two match statements with same filter-type, the second statement overwrites the first statement.

1 Create a class-map, and enter the type as `qos` in CLASS-MAP mode.

```
class—map type qos class—map-name
```

2 Apply an L3 DSCP match criteria and configure the DSCP values to match from incoming packets in CLASS-MAP mode. Enter DSCP values in single, comma-delimited, or hyphenated range—0 to 63. Use the `match not` command to match all valid values other than the configured values.

- `match ip dscp [dscp-value | dscp-list | dscp-range]`—IPv4 protocol use
- `match ipv6 dscp [dscp-value | dscp-list | dscp-range]`—IPv6 protocol use
- `match ip-any dscp [dscp-value | dscp-list | dscp-range]`—IPv4 and IPv6 protocol use

3 Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

4 Enter a policy-map name and type as `qos` in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type qos policy-map-name
```

5 In POLICY-MAP mode, associate a policy-map with a class-map.

```
class class-map-name
```

6 Enter a queue number for matched flow as the qos-group ID in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode—0 to 7.

```
set qos-group queue-number
```

Configure DSCP classification

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos bluedscp
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match ip dscp 50
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos reddscp
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class bluedscp
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 7
```

View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy(qos) input: reddscp
   Class-map (qos): bluedscp
     set qos-group 7
```

MAC address classification

Classify the QoS traffic based on the MAC access-list.

For a match-all class-map, configure only one access-list as a match filter. You cannot apply any other match criteria. For a match-any class-map, configure up to five access-list and/or other match criteria.

1 Define a class-map type as `qos` in CLASS-MAP mode.

```
class-map type qos class-map-name
```

2 Apply the match criteria for the MAC access-group in CLASS-MAP mode.

```
match mac access-group name access-group-name
```

3 Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

4 Define a policy-map type as `qos` and configure the policy-map name in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type qos policy-map-name
```

5 Associate the policy-map with a class-map in POLICY-MAP mode.

```
class class-map-name
```

6 Enter a queue number for the matched flow as qos-group ID in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode (0 to 7).

```
set qos-group queue-number
```

Configure MAC access group classification

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos blueacl
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match mac access-group name acl1
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos redacl
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class blueacl
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set cos 6
```

View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy(qos) input: redacl
   Class-map (qos): blueacl
     set cos 6
```

VLAN classification

Classify traffic based on the VLAN ID to apply a specific QoS behavior.

1 Create a class-map of type `qos` and configure the class-map name in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
class-map type qos class-map name
```

2 Apply the match criteria as the VLAN ID in CLASS-MAP mode (1 to 4094).

```
match vlan vlan-id
```

3 Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

4 Create a policy-map type as `qos` and configure the policy-name name in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type qos policy-map-name
```

5 Associate a policy-map with a class-map in POLICY-MAP mode.

```
class class-name
```

6 Enter a queue number for the matched flow as qos-group ID in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode (0 to 7).

```
set qos-group queue-number
```

Configure VLAN classification

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos bluevlan
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match vlan 1
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos redvlan
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class bluevlan
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 6
```

View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy(qos) input: redvlan
   Class-map (qos): bluevlan
     set qos-group 6
```

IP access-group classification

With this classification, traffic that accesses the IP access-list within the class-map is matched. The IP access-list is associated to the class-map using the IP access-group CLI. For a match-all class-map, configure only one access-list as a match filter. You cannot apply any other match criteria. For a match-any class-map, configure up to five access-lists and/or other match criteria.

1 Define a class-map type as `qos` in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
class-map type qos class-map-name
```

2 Apply the match criteria for an IPv4-specific QoS policy in CLASS-MAP mode.

```
match ip access-group name name
```

3 Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

4 Define a policy-map type as `qos` and create a name for the policy-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type qos policy-map-name
```

5 In POLICY-MAP mode, associate a policy-map with a class-map.

```
class class-map-name
```

6 Enter a queue number for the matched flow as qos-group ID in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode-0 to 7.

```
set qos-group queue-number
```

Configure IP access-group classification

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos accgrp
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match ip access-group name ag1
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos ag2
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class accgrp
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 6
```

View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy(qos) input: ag2
   Class-map (qos): accgrp
     set qos-group 6
```

```
 Service-policy(application) input: policy-iscsi
 Service-policy(qos) input: redscp
   Class-map (qos): bluedscp
     set qos-group 7
 Service-policy(qos) input: redvlan
   Class-map (qos): bluevlan
     set qos-group 6
 Service-policy(qos) input: redacl
   Class-map (qos): blueacl
     set cos 6
     set qos-group 6
 Service-policy(qos) input: ag2
   Class-map (qos): accgrp
     set qos-group 6
```

IP precedence classification

Classify the QoS traffic based on an IP header precedence field. If DSCP-based classification—DSCP as match criterion—is used in a class-map, IP precedence cannot be used as another match criterion.

1 Create a class-map and type `qos` in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
class–map type qos class–map-name
```

2 Apply the L3 precedence match criteria for the QoS policy in the CLASS-MAP configuration mode. Configure the match IP precedence value as single, comma-delimited, or hyphenated range—0 to 7. Use the `match not` command to match all values except the values configured.

- `match ip precedence precedence-value | precedence-list | precedence-range`—IPv4 protocol use
- `match ipv6 precedence precedence-value | precedence-list | precedence-range`—IPv6 protocol use

3 Enter a policy-map name and type `qos` in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type qos policy–map-name
```

4 Associate a policy-map with a class-map in POLICY-MAP mode.

```
class class-map-name
```

5 Enter a queue number for matched flow as qos-group ID in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode—0 to 7.

```
set qos-group queue-number
```

Configure IP precedence classification

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos bluedscp
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match ip precedence 5
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos reddscp
```

```
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class bluedscp
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group  6
```

View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy(qos) input: reddscp
   Class-map (qos): bluedscp
     set qos-group 6
```

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy(qos) input: pmap1
   Class-map (qos): class-trust
     trust dot1p
```

Mark traffic

Marking allows you to add or set the 802.1p priorities to a L2 header, or set the DSCP value to L3 header. You can mark classified traffic with a traffic-class ID (qos-group Id) as well. Since traffic-class ID (qos-group ID) and queue ID have a one-to-one mapping, you can use qos-group and queue interchangeably. Marking packet fields allows you to identify the traffic type based on the configured QoS information for a specific packet.

CoS (or dot1P values)	Use the `set cos` *`dot1p-values`* command to mark the CoS field - 0 to 7.
DSCP	Use the `set dscp` *`dscp-values`* command to mark the DSCP field - 0 to 63.
QoS group	Use the `set qos-group` *`queue-number`* command to mark the QoS Group field - 0 to 11.

Class of service marking

To tag an incoming packet with 802.1p priorities, or modify incoming packets you can mark class of service (CoS). The `set cos` command is only supported under the ingress QoS policy type `qos`.

1. Create a policy-map of type `qos` and configure a name for the policy-map in CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```
   policy-map type qos policy-map-name
   ```
2. Configure a QoS class for classified traffic in POLICY-MAP mode (up to 32 characters).
   ```
   class class-name
   ```
3. Configure marking for CoS in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode (0 to 7).
   ```
   set cos dot1p-value
   ```
4. Configure marking for QoS group in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.
   ```
   set qos group queue-number
   ```

Mark class of service

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos platinum
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class diamond
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set cos 5
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 7
```

View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy(qos) input: platinum
   Class-map (qos): diamond
     set cos 5
     set qos-group 7
```

DSCP marking

To tag an incoming packet with a DSCP value, or modify incoming packets, you can configure marking for DSCP. The `set dscp` command is only supported under the ingress QoS policy type `qos`.

1 Create a policy-map of type `qos` and configure a name for the policy-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type qos policy-map-name
```

2 Configure a QoS class for classified traffic in POLICY-MAP mode (up to 32 characters).

```
class class-name
```

3 Configure marking for DSCP in POLICY-MAP mode (0 to 63).

```
set dscp dscp-value
```

Mark DSCP

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos platinum
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class diamond
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set dscp 50
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 7
```

View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy(qos) input: platinum
   Class-map (qos): diamond
     set dscp 50
     set qos-group 7
```

Group marking

To tag an incoming packet with qos-group type, you can configure marking for the QoS group. The `set qos-group` command is only supported under ingress qos type or control-plane. If the class-map type is control-plane, the qos-group corresponds to CPU queues 0 to 11.

If the class-map type is qos, the qos-group corresponds to data queues 0 to 7. The maximum number of data queues supported in OS10 are 8, and the maximum number of control traffic queues are 12.

1 Create a policy-map with the type `qos` in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type qos policy-map-name
```

2 Configure a QoS class in POLICY-MAP mode.

```
class class-name
```

3 Configure marking for the QoS group in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.

```
set qos-group queue-number
```

Mark QoS group

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos platinum
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class diamond
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 7
```

View QoS policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy(qos) input: platinum
   Class-map (qos): diamond
     set qos-group 7
```

Mark control-plane

```
OS10(config)# class-map type control-plane copp
OS10(conf-cmap-control-plane)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type control-plane copp1
OS10(conf-pmap-control-plane)# class copp
OS10(conf-pmap-c)# set qos-group 2
OS10(conf-pmap-c)# police cir 100 pir 100
```

View control-plane policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy(control-plane) input: copp1
   Class-map (control-plane): copp
     set qos-group 2
     police cir 100 bc 100 pir 100 be 100
```

Traffic metering

Metering applies to shaping and policing network traffic and ensures better service for traffic. OS10 includes congestion management tools to raise the priority of a flow by queuing and servicing queues in different ways.

The queue management mechanism used for congestion avoidance raises the priority by dropping traffic from lower-priority flows before traffic from higher-priority flows. Policing and shaping provides priority to a flow by limiting the throughput of other flows.

You can configure a guaranteed bandwidth percentage by examining for the egress out flows on the queue. For example, if you have identified three different flows which are egressing out of an interface, you can configure the bandwidth ratio for the flows as 3:2:1 which means:

- 1st flow—50
- 2nd flow—33.3
- 3rd flow—16.66

The configuration is then:

- Bandwidth percent 50 = bandwidth percent 3
- Bandwidth percent 33 = bandwidth percent 2
- Bandwidth percent 17 = bandwidth percent 1

Bandwidth allocation

You can allocate relative bandwidth to limit large flows and prioritize smaller flows. Allocate the relative amount of bandwidth to nonpriority queues when priorities queues are consuming maximum link bandwidth.

Each egress queue of an interface can be scheduled as per Weighted Deficit Round Robin (WDRR) or by strict-priority (SP), which are both mutually exclusive. If the `bandwidth percent` command is present, you cannot configure the `priority` command as it is used to assign bandwidth to a queue.

1 Create a class-map of type `queuing` and configure a name for the class-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
class-map type queuing class-map-name
```

2 Apply the match criteria for the QoS group in CLASS-MAP mode.

```
qos-group queue-number
```

3 Return to the CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

4 Create a policy-map of type `queuing` and configure a policy-map name in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type queuing policy-map-name
```

5 Configure a queuing class in POLICY-MAP mode.

```
class class-name
```

6 Assign a bandwidth percent (1 to 100) to nonpriority queues in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.

```
bandwidth percent value
```

Configure bandwidth allocation

```
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing solar
OS10(conf-cmap-queuing)# match qos-group 5
OS10(conf-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map lunar
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing lunar
OS10(conf-pmap-queuing)# class solar
OS10(conf-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 80
```

View class-map

```
OS10(conf-cmap-queuing)# do show class-map
 Class-map (queuing): solar (match-any)
   Match: qos-group 5
```

View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-que)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy (queuing) output: solar
   Class-map (queuing): lunar
     bandwidth percent 80
```

Service-policy rate-shaping

Rate-shaping buffers traffic exceeding the specified rate until the buffer is exhausted. Traffic transmit rates that exceed the configured rate-shape value causes the system to buffer the exceeding traffic. This will use all of the buffers assigned to that interface or queue combination.

1 Enter the policy-map type as `queuing` and configure a policy-map name in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type queuing policy-map-name
```

2 Enter a class name to apply to the shape rate in POLICY-MAP-QUEUEING mode—up to 32 characters.

```
class class-name
```

3 (Optional) If you need rate shaping on a specific queue, match the corresponding qos-group in the class-map. If you do not configure the `match qos-group` command, rate shaping applies to all queues.

```
match qos-group queue-number
```

4 Enter a minimum and maximum shape rate value in POLICY-MAP-QUEUEING-CLASS mode.

```
shape {min {kbps | mbps | pps}min-value} {max {kbps | mbps | pps}max-value}
```

- 0 to 40000000—kilobits per second kilobits per second—kbps
- 0 to 40000 — megabits per second—mbps
- 1 to 268000000 — in packets per second (pps)

Policy-based shaping

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing master
OS10(conf-pmap-queuing)# class first
OS10(conf-pmap-c-que)# shape min pps 10 max pps 40
```

View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-que)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy(queuing) output: master
   Class-map (queuing): first
     shape min pps 10 max pps 40
```

Policy-based rate-policing

You can configure traffic rate-limiting in packets per second (pps) for a QoS input policy, and a rate policing value in kilobits per second (kbps) or pps. Committed rate guarantees bandwidth for traffic entering or leaving the interface under normal network conditions.

When traffic propagates at an average rate that is greater than or equal to the committed rate and less than peak-rate, it is green colored or coded. The traffic rate above the configured peak-rate is dropped to guarantee a bandwidth limit for an ingress traffic flow.

For a system that does not have ingress buffers, OS10 performs rate-limiting on the incoming traffic stream. The traffic rate above the configured committed rate is tail dropped (which means if the queue is full the packets are dropped) to guarantee a fixed bandwidth for an ingress traffic flow.

When the transmitted traffic falls below the committed rate, the unused bandwidth aggregates to a maximum, this forms the committed burst size. Traffic is green-coded up to the point it does not exceed the committed burst size.

Peak rate is the maximum rate for traffic arriving or exiting an interface under normal traffic conditions. Peak burst size indicates the maximum size of unused peak bandwidth that is aggregated. This aggregated bandwidth enables brief durations of burst traffic that exceeds the peak rate.

1 Create the policy-map type as `qos` and configure a name for the policy-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type qos policy-map-name
```

2 Enter a class name to apply the shape rate in POLICY-MAP mode.

```
class class-map-name
```

3 Configure traffic policing on incoming traffic in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.

```
police {cir committed-rate [bc committed-burst-size]} {pir peak-rate [be peak-burst-size]}
```

- `cir committed-rate`—Enter a committed rate value in kilobits per second (kbps) (0 to 40000000).
- `bc committed-burst-size`—(Optional) Enter a committed burst size in packets for control plane and kbps (16 to 200000, default 200).
- `pir peak-rate`—Enter a peak-rate value in kbps (0 to 40000000).
- `be peak-burst-size`—(Optional) Enter a peak burst size in kbps (16 to 200000, default 200).

4 (Optional) Configure traffic policing for a specific queue in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode. Queue number range is from 0 to 7 for qos policy map and 0 to 11 for control-plane policy map.

```
set qos-group queue-number
```

Configure policy-based rate policy

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos galaxy
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class bigbang
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# police cir 5 bc 30 pir 20 be 40
```

Configure rate policing on specific queue

```
OS10(config)# policy-map bronze
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class silver
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 7
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# police cir 5 pir 30
```

View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy (qos) input: galaxy
   Class-map (qos): bigbang
     police cir 5 bc 30 pir 20 be 40

 Service-policy (qos) input: bronze
   Class-map (qos): silver
     police cir 5 bc 100 pir 30 be 100
```

Control-plane policing

Control-plane policing (CoPP) increases security on the system by protecting the route processor from unnecessary traffic and giving priority to important control plane and management traffic. CoPP uses a dedicated control plane configuration through the QoS CLIs to provide filtering and rate-limiting capabilities for the control plane packets.

If the rate of control packets towards the CPU is higher than it can handle, CoPP provides a method to selectively drops some of the control traffic so the CPU can process high-priority control traffic. You can use CoPP to rate-limit traffic through each CPU port queue of the NPU.

CoPP applies policy actions on all control-plane traffic. The control-plane class map does not use any match criteria. To enforce rate-limiting or rate policing on control-plane traffic, create policy maps. You can use the `control-plane` command to attach the CoPP service policies directly to the control-plane.

The default rate limits apply to 12 CPU queues and the protocols mapped to each CPU queue. The control packet type to CPU ports control queue assignment is fixed. The only way you can limit the traffic towards the CPU is choose a low priority queue, and apply rate-limits on that queue to find a high rate of control traffic flowing through that queue.

See show control-plane info for specific information on protocols and rate limits of CPU queues.

Configure control-plane policing

Rate-limiting the protocol CPU queues requires configuring control-plane type QoS policies.

- Create QoS policies (class maps and policy maps) for the desired CPU-bound queue.
- Associate the QoS policy with a particular rate-limit.
- Assign the QoS service policy to control plane queues.

By default, the `pir` and `cir` values are in pps for control plane. CoPP for CPU queues converts the input rate from kbps to pps, assuming 64 bytes is the average packet size, and applies that rate to the corresponding queue – 1 kbps is roughly equivalent to 2 pps.

1 Create a class-map of type `control-plane` and configure a name for the class-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
class-map type control-plane class-map-name
```

2 Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

3 Create an input policy-map to assign the QoS policy to the desired service queues in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type control-plane policy-map-name
```

4 Associate a policy-map with a class-map in POLICY-MAP mode.

```
class class-name
```

5 Configure marking for a specific queue number in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode (0 to 11).

```
qos group queue-number
```

6 Configure rate policing on incoming traffic in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.

```
police {cir committed-rate | pir peak-rate}
```

- `cir committed-rate`—Enter a committed rate value in pps (0 to 4000000).
- `pir peak rate` — Enter a peak-rate value in pps (0 to 40000000).

Create QoS policy for CoPP

```
OS10(config)# class-map type control-plane copp
OS10(conf-cmap-control-plane)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type control-plane copp1
OS10(conf-pmap-control-plane)# class copp
```

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c)# set qos-group 2
OS10(conf-pmap-c)# police cir 100 pir 100
```

View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy(control-plane) input: copp1
   Class-map (control-plane): copp
     set qos-group 2
     police cir 100 bc 100 pir 100 be 100
```

Assign service-policy

Controlling traffic and rate the protocol CPU queues requires configuring QoS policies. To enable CoPP, you need to apply the defined policy-map to CONTROL-PLANE mode.

1 Enter CONTROL-PLANE mode from CONFIGURATION mode.

```
control-plane
```

2 Define a service-policy of type `input` and configure a name for the service policy in CONTROL-PLANE mode.

```
service-policy input service-policy-name
```

Assign control-plane service-policy

```
OS10(config)# control-plane
OS10(conf-control-plane)# service-policy input copp1
```

View control-plane service-policy

```
OS10(conf-control-plane)# do show qos control-plane
 Service-policy (input): copp1
```

View configuration

Use the `show` commands to display the protocol traffic assigned to each control-plane queue and the current rate-limit applied to each queue. You can also use the `show` command output to verify the CoPP configuration.

View CoPP configuration

```
OS10# show qos control-plane
 Service-policy (input): pmap1
```

View CMAP1 configuration

```
OS10# show class-map type control-plane cmap1
 Class-map (control-plane): cmap1 (match-any)
```

View CoPP service-policy

```
OS10# show policy-map type control-plane
 Service-policy(control-plane) input: pmap1
   Class-map (control-plane): cmap1
     set qos-group 6
     police cir 200 bc 100 pir 200 be 100
```

View CoPP information

```
OS10# show control-plane info
Queue  Rate Limit(in pps) Protocols
0      600
1      1000
2      300
3      1300
```

```
4       2000              VLT NDS
5       400               ARP_REQ IPV6_ICMP_REQ
6       400               ARP_RESP IPV6_ICMP IPV6_ICMP_RESP IPV4_ICMP SSH TELNET TACACS NTP FTP
7       400               RSTP PVST MSTP LACP
8       600               DOT1X LLDP
9       600               IPV6_OSPF IPV4_BGP IPV4_OSPF
10      600               IPV6_DHCP IPV4_DHCP SERVICEABILITY
11      300               OPEN_FLOW
```

View CoPP statistics

```
OS10# show control-plane statistics
Queue   Packets Bytes     Dropped Packets Dropped Bytes
0       0       0         0               0
1       0       0         0               0
2       0       0         0               0
3       0       0         0               0
4       0       0         0               0
5       2       172       0               0
6       0       0         0               0
7       32048   2180484   0               0
8       14140   2569184   0               0
9       0       0         0               0
10      0       0         0               0
11      0       0         0               0
```

Congestion avoidance

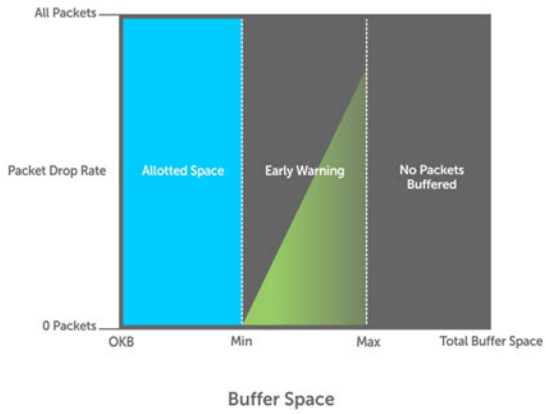
The weighted random early detection (WRED) congestion avoidance mechanism drops packets to prevent buffering resources from being consumed. Network traffic is a mixture of packets of different traffic types or flows, and the rate of some types of traffic is greater than others.

The packet buffer resources (ingress and egress buffers) are consumed by only one or a few types of traffic, leaving no space for other types. Apply WRED threshold values to a policy-map so that configured traffic is prevented from consuming large amounts of BTM resources.

Configure WRED parameters for a queue and configure the minimum threshold drop rate using the `random-detect` command. The minimum threshold is the allowed buffer space for the specified traffic—for example, 1000 KB on egress. If the 1000 KB is consumed, packets drop randomly at an exponential rate until the maximum threshold is reached—this is the “early detection” part of WRED.

Before queuing the packet, OS10 assigns a color (also called drop precedence or DP)—yellow or green—to each packet using the `color {yellow | green}` command based on the packet’s DSCP value. DSCP is a 6-bit field and OS10 uses the first three bits (LSB) of this field (DP) to determine the drop precedence. The last three bits of the DSCP field are the drop precedence bits.

If the maximum threshold (for example 2000 KB) is reached, all incoming packets are dropped until the used buffer space is reduced to below 2000 KB of the specified traffic.



Explicit congestion notification

When you use explicit congestion notification (ECN) in conjunction with WRED, packets are marked instead of dropping them. Devices on a network respond to congestion before a queue overflows and packets drop, enabling improved queue management. You can configure ECN using the `ecn` command.

When a packet reaches the device with ECN enabled for WRED, the average queue size is computed. To measure the average queue size, a user-configurable weight factor is used. Use the `weight value` command to configure the weight for the WRED average queue size. The weight factor is set to zero by default.

Queue management

Queues share buffer memory space.

All packets in a queue are transmitted, until the queue size reaches a minimum threshold. When the queue size reaches that minimum threshold, the system starts discarding packets with a certain probability. The probability of discard increases until the queue depth reaches the maximum threshold. After a queue depth exceeds the maximum threshold, all other packets that attempt to enter the queue are discarded.

1 Enter the policy-map name and type in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map policy-map-name [type {qos | queuing | control-plane}]
```

2 Enter WRED parameters for a queue and enter a minimum and maximum threshold drop rate in POLICY-MAP mode (1 to 12480 kbps).

```
random-detect minimum-threshold threshold-value maximum-threshold threshold-value
```

- Enter the drop probability and enter the maximum drop rate in POLICY-MAP mode (1 to 100).

  ```
  drop probability percent
  ```

- Assign a yellow or green color drop precedence to the traffic in POLICY-MAP mode. `yellow` configures a medium drop precedence, and `green` configures a low drop precedence (default).

  ```
  color {yellow | green}
  ```

- Configure explicit congestion notification (ECN) in POLICY-MAP mode.

  ```
  ecn
  ```

- Enter the weight factor to compute average-queue size in POLICY-MAP mode (1 to 15, default 0).

  ```
  weight value
  ```

Configure WRED queue management

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing gold
OS10(conf-pmap-queuing)# class silver
OS10(conf-pmap-c-que)# random-detect minimum-threshold 10 maximum-threshold 100 drop-
probability 50 color yellow ecn weight 10
```

View configured WRED profile

```
OS10# show policy-map interface
  Service-policy (qos) input:  p1
    Class (qos):  c1
      set qos-group 1

    Class (qos):  c2
      set qos-group 4

    Class (qos):  c3
      set qos-group 7
```

View statistics

You can display egress-queue statistics of both transmitted and dropped packets and bytes. If the Packets counter is non-zero, the corresponding Drop Bytes counters display as "NA".

View WRED statistics

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1 wred
Interface ethernet1/1/1 (All queues)
Description     Packets        Bytes
Output          2811           418309
Dropped         0              0
Green Drop      0              0
Yellow Drop     0              0
Red Drop        0              0
```

View WRED statistics when packets counter is non-zero

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1 wred
Interface ethernet1/1/1 (All queues)
Description     Packets       Bytes
Output          0             0
Dropped         0             0
Green Drop      123           NA
```

Verify configuration

You can view the QoS configuration information related to active class-maps, policy-maps, and match criteria.

```
OS10# show qos interface ethernet 1/1/5
   Interface
   unknown-unicast-storm-control : Disabled
   multicast-storm-control : Disabled
   broadcast-storm-control : Disabled
   flow-control-rx : Disabled
   flow-control-tx : Disabled
   ets mode : Disabled
```

- Display the ingress or egress QoS configuration details in EXEC mode.

  `show qos {control-plane | system | interface` *`interface`*`}`

  - `control-plane`—View all QoS control-plane information.
  - `system`—View all QoS system information.
  - `interface` *`ethernet node/slot/port:[subport]`*—View the QoS configuration for the specified Ethernet interface node, slot, and port identification number.
- Display the configuration details of all existing class-maps in EXEC mode.

  `show class-map type {control-plane | qos | queuing}`*`class-map-name`*

  - `type`—Enter the policy-map type (`qos`, `queuing` or `control-plane`).

- `qos`—Displays all policy-maps in the `qos` type.
- `queuing`—Displays all policy-maps in the `queuing` type.
- `control-plane`—Displays all policy-maps in the `control-plane` type.
- *`class-map-name`*—Enter the QoS class-map name to display the details of a specific policy-map.

- Display information on all existing policy-maps in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show policy-map type {control-plane | qos | queuing}[policy-map-name]
  ```

  - `type`—Enter the policy-map type (`qos`, `queuing`, or `control-plane`).
  - `control-plane`—View all policy-maps in the `control-plane` type.
  - `qos`—View all policy-maps in the `qos` type.
  - `queuing`—View all policy-maps in the `queuing` type.
  - *`policy-map name`*—Enter the QoS policy-map name to display the details of a specific policy-map.

View QoS control-plane

```
OS10# show qos control plane
    Service-policy (Input): p1
```

View QoS system

```
OS10# show qos system
    Service-policy (Input): p1
    Service-policy (Output): p2
```

View QoS interface information

```
OS10# show qos interface ethernet 1/1/5
```

View QoS class-map

```
OS10# show class-map type qos c1
    Class-map (qos):  c1 (match-all)
      Match(not): ip-any dscp 10
```

View QoS policy-map

```
OS10# show policy-map interface
  Service-policy (qos) input:  p1
    Class (qos):  c1
      set qos-group 1

    Class (qos):  c2
      set qos-group 4

    Class (qos):  c3
      set qos-group 7
```

Egress queue statistics

Display egress-queue statistics of both transmitted and dropped packets and bytes.

- View the number of packets and bytes on the egress-queue profile on a specific interface in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show qos interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] queue
  ```

- View the number of packets and bytes on the egress-queue profile on a specific queue in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show queuing statistics interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] queue number
  ```

View packets and bytes in egress queue profile

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface ethernet1/1/1 (All queues)
Description      Packets     Bytes
Output           2811        418309
Dropped          0           0
```

```
Green Drop        0            0
Yellow Drop       0            0
Red Drop          0            0
```

View packets and bytes on specific queue

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1 queue 3
Interface ethernet 1/1/1 Queue 3
Description Packets  Bytes
Output          0      0
Dropped         0      0
```

QoS commands

bandwidth

Assigns a percentage of weight to the queue.

Syntax	`bandwidth percent` *value*
Parameters	`percent` *value* — Enter the percentage assignment of bandwidth to the queue (1 to 100).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	POLICY-MAP QUEUE
Usage Information	If you configure this command, you cannot use the `priority` command for the class.
Example	`OS10(conf-pmap-que)# bandwidth percent 70`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

class

Creates a QoS class for a type of policy-map.

Syntax	`class` *class–name*
Parameters	*class-name* — Enter a name for the class-map (up to 32 characters).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	POLICY-MAP-QUEUEING
Usage Information	If you define a class-map under a policy-map, the type (`qos`, `queuing`, or `control-plane`) is the same as the policy-map. You must create this map in advance. The only exception to this rule is when the policy-map type is `trust`, where the class type must be `qos`.
Example	`OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class c1`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

class-map

Creates a QoS class-map which filters traffic to match packets to the corresponding policy created for your network.

Syntax

```
class-map [type {qos | queuing | control-plane}] [{match-any | match-all}]
class-map-name
```

Parameters

- `type` — Enter a class-map type.
- `qos` — Enter a `qos` type class-map.
- `queuing` — Enter a `queueing` type class-map.
- `control-plane` — Enter a `control-plane` type class-map.
- `match-all` — Determines how packets are evaluated when multiple match criteria exist. Enter the keyword to determine that all packets must meet the match criteria to be assigned to a class.
- `match-any` — Determines how packets are evaluated when multiple match criteria exist. Enter the keyword to determine that packets must meet at least one of the match criteria to be assigned to a class.
- *`class-map-name`* — Enter a class-map name (up to 32 characters).

Defaults

- `qos` — class-map type
- `match-any` — class-map filter

Command Mode CLASS-MAP-QOS

Usage Information Apply `match-any` or `match-all` class-map filters to `control-plane`, `qos`, and `queuing` type class-maps.

Example

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos match-all c1
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)#
```

Command History 10.2.0E or later

clear interface priority-flow-control

Clears the priority flow control statistics per-port or for all ports.

Syntax

```
clear interface [interface node/slot/port[:subport]] priority-flow-control
```

Parameters

- *`interface`* — (Optional) Enter the interface type.
- *`node/slot/port[:subport]`* — (Optional) Enter the port information.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# clear interface ethernet 1/1/1 priority-flow-control
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

clear qos statistics

Clears all QoS related statistics, including PFC counters.

Syntax	`clear qos statistics`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10# clear qos statistics`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

clear qos statistics type

Clears all queue counters, including PFC, for the control-plane, qos, and queueing.

Syntax	`clear qos statistics type {{qos | queuing | control-plane} [interface ethernet` *`node/slot/port[:subport]`*`]}`
Parameters	• `qos` — Clears `qos` type statistics. • `queuing` — Clears `queueing` type statistics. • `control-plane` — Clears `control-plane` type statistics. • `interface ethernet` *`node-id/slot/port-id [:subport]`* — Clears QoS statistics for an Ethernet interface configured for `qos`, `queuing`, or `control-plane`.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10# clear qos statistics type qos interface ethernet 1/1/5`
Example (control-plane)	`OS10# clear qos statistics type control-plane interface ethernet 1/1/7`
Example (queuing)	`OS10# clear qos statistics type queuing interface ethernet 1/1/2`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

control-plane

Enters Control-Plane mode.

Syntax	`control-plane`
Parameters	None

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONTROL-PLANE
Usage Information	If you attach an access-list to the `class-map` type of control-plane, the access-list ignores the `permit` and `deny` keywords.
Example (class-map)	`OS10(config)# class-map type control-plane match-any c1` `OS10(conf-cmap-control-plane)#`
Example (policy-map)	`OS10(config)# policy-map type control-plane p1` `OS10(conf-pmap-control-plane)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

flowcontrol

Enables or disables link-level flow control on an interface.

Syntax `flowcontrol [receive | transmit] [on | off]`

Parameters

- `receive` — (Optional) Indicates the port can receive flow control packets from a remote device.
- `transmit` — (Optional) Indicates the local port can send flow control packets to a remote device.
- `on` — (Optional) When used with `receive`, allows the local port to receive flow control traffic. When used with `transmit`, allows the local port to send flow control traffic to the remote device.
- `off` — (Optional) When used with `receive`, disables the remote device from sending flow control traffic to the local port. When used with `transmit`, disables the local port from sending flow control traffic to the remote device.

Default	Disabled (`off`)
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# flowcontrol transmit on`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

match

Configures match criteria for the QoS policy.

Syntax `match {cos` *`cos-number`* `| ip [access-group name` *`name`* `| dscp` *`dscp-value`* `| precedence` *`value`*`] | mac access-group` *`acl-name`* `| not [ip | cos] vlan` *`vlan-id`*`} [set dscp` *`dscp-value`*`]`

Parameters

- `cos` *`cos–number`* — Enter a queue number for the CoS match criteria (0 to 7).
- `ip` — Enter the IPv4 match criteria.
- `access-group name` *`name`* — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 access-group name.
- `dscp` *`dscp-value`* — (Optional) Enter a DSCP value for Layer 3 DSCP match criteria (0 to 63).
- `precedence` *`value`* — (Optional) Enter a precedence value for Layer 3 precedence match criteria (0 to 7).

- `mac access-group name` *name* — Enter an access-group name for the MAC access-list match criteria (up to 140 characters).
- `set dscp` *dscp-value* — Enter a DSCP value for marking the DSCP packets (0 to 63).
- `not` — Enter the IP or CoS to negate the match criteria.
- `vlan` *vlan-id* — Enter a VLAN number for VLAN match criteria (1 to 4094).

Default Not configured

Command Mode CLASS-MAP

Usage Information In a `match-any` class, you can enter multiple match criteria. In a `match-all` class, if the match case is `access-group`, no other match criteria is allowed. If you attach the access-list to `class-map type control—plane`, the access-list ignores the `permit` and `deny` keywords.

Example
```
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match ip access-group name ag1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

match cos

Matches a cost of service (CoS) value to L2 dot1p packets.

Syntax
```
match [not] cos cos-value
```

Parameters
- *cos-value* — Enter a CoS value (0 to 7).
- `not` — Enter `not` to cancel the match criteria.

Default Not configured

Command Modes CLASS-MAP

Usage Information You cannot have two match statements with the same filter-type. If you enter two match statements with the same filter-type, the second statement overwrites the first statement.

Example
```
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match cos 3
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

match dscp

Configures a DSCP value as a match criteria for a class-map.

Syntax
```
match [not] {ip | ipv6 | ip-any } dscp [dscp-list | dscp-list]
```

Parameters
- `not` — (Optional) Enter to cancel a previously applied match criteria.
- `ip` — Enter to use IPv4 protocol as the match protocol.
- `ipv6` — Enter to use IPv6 protocol as the match protocol.
- `ip-any` — Enter to use both IPv4 and IPv6 as the match protocol.
- `dscp` *dscp-list* | *dscp-list* — Enter a DSCP value in single numbers, comma separated, or a hyphenated range (0 to 63).

Default Not configured

Command Mode	CLASS-MAP
Usage Information	You cannot enter two match statements with the same filter-type. If you enter two match statements with the same filter-type, the second statement overwrites the first statement. The `match-all` option in a class-map does not support `ip-any`. Select either `ip` or `IPv6` for the `match-all` criteria. If you select `ip-any`, you cannot select `ip` or `ipv6` for the same filter type.
Example	`OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match ip-any dscp 17-20`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

match precedence

Configures IP precedence values as a match criteria.

Syntax	`match [not] {ip | ipv6 | ip-any} precedence` *`precedence-list`*
Parameters	• `not` — Enter to cancel a previously applied match precedence rule. • `ip` — Enter to use IPv4 as the match precedence rule. • `ipv6` — Enter to use IPv6 as the match precedence rule. • `ip-any` — Enter to use both IPv4 and IPv6 as the match precedence rule. • `precedence` *`precendence-list`* — Enter a precedence-list value (0 to 7).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CLASS-MAP
Usage Information	You cannot enter two match statements with the same filter-type. If you enter two match statements with the same filter-type, the second statement overwrites the first statement.
Example	`OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match not ipv6 precedence 3`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

match qos-group

Configures a match criteria for a QoS group.

Syntax	`match queue` *`qos–group-id`*
Parameters	*`qos-group-id`* — Enter a QoS group ID number (0 to 11).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CLASS-MAP
Usage Information	You can only configure this command when the class-map type is `queuing`. You cannot enter two match statements with the same filter-type. If you enter two match statements with the same filter-type, the second statement overwrites the first statement. When class-map type is `queuing`, the qos-group corresponds to data queues (0 to 7).
Example	`OS10(conf-cmap-queuing)# match queue 1`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

match vlan

Configures a match criteria based on the VLAN ID number.

Syntax	`match vlan vlan-id`
Parameters	*vlan-id* — Enter a VLAN ID number (1 to 4094).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CLASS-MAP
Usage Information	You cannot enter two match statements with the same filter-type. If you enter two match statements with the same filter-type, the second statement overwrites the first statement.
Example	`OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match vlan 100`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

mtu

Calculates the buffer size allocation for matched flows.

Syntax	`mtu size`
Parameters	*size* — Enter the size of the buffer (1500 to 9216).
Default	9216
Command Mode	POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-pmap-nqos-c)# mtu 2500`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

pause

Enables a pause based on buffer limits for the port to start or stop communication to the peer.

Syntax	`pause [buffer-size size pause-threshold xoff-size resume-threshold xon-size]`
Parameters	• `buffer-size size` — (Optional) Enter the ingress buffer size which is used as a guaranteed buffer in KB (defaults 10G 45, 40G 93). • `pause-threshold xoff-size` — (Optional) Enter the buffer limit for the port to start or initiate a `pause` to the peer in KB (defaults 10G 9, 40G 18). • `resume-threshold xon-size` — (Optional) Enter the buffer limit for the port to stop or cancel sending a `pause` to the peer in KB (defaults 10G 9, 40G 9).
Default	See parameter values
Command Mode	POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

Usage Information This command can only be used under `network-qos` policy type. Buffer-size, pause-thresholds, and resume-thresholds vary based on platform. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default. Add the policy-map with `pause` to system-qos to service an input to enable `pause` on all ports, based on a per-port link-level flow-control or priority flow-control enable mode. The `xoff` and `xon` threshold settings for link-level flow-control must map to traffic classes mapped to a single PG. Platform-specific default values are based on MTU sizes of 9216 and cable length of 100 meters.

Example

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-nqos)# pause buffer-size 45 pause-threshold 25 resume-
threshold 10
```

Example (global and shared buffer)

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqGlobalpolicy1
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos)# class CLASS-NAME
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# pause buffer-size 45 pause-threshold 30 resume-
threshold 30
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# queue-limit thresh-mode static 150
```

NOTE: The 'thresh-mode" listed can either be static or dynamic. Please verify which one should be mentioned.

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqGlobalpolicy1
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos)# class type network-qos nqclass1
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# pause buffer-size 45 pause-threshold 30 resume-
threshold 10
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# queue-limit thresh-mode static 150
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

pfc-cos

Configures priority flow-control for cost of service (CoS).

Syntax `pfc-cos` *`cos-value`*

Parameters *`cos-value`* — Enter a single, comma-delimited, or hyphenated range of CoS values for priority flow-control to enable (0 to 7).

Default Not configured

Command Mode POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

Usage Information To configure link-level flow-control, do not configure `pfc-cos` for the matched class for this policy. Add the policy-map with the `pfc-cos` configuration to `system-qos` to service an input to enable priority flow-control behavior on all ports, based on a per-port priority flow-control enable mode. Add the policy-map with the `pfc-cos` configuration to interface configurations to service at input to enable priority flow-control on that particular port, based on the port's priority flow-control enable mode. If you configure 40G to 10G mode on interfaces and `pause` (no drop) is enabled on `system-qos`, all queues may or may not drop based on the availability of buffers. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 0-2
```

Example (global buffer/shared buffer)

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqGlobalpolicy1
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos)# class CLASS-NAME
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# pause buffer-size 45 pause-threshold 25 resume-
threshold 10
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# pfc-cos 0-2
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# queue-limit 140
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

pfc-shared-buffer-size

Changes the shared buffers size limit for priority flow-control enabled flows.

Syntax `pfc-shared-buffer-size buffer-size`

Parameters *buffer-size* — Enter the size of the priority flow-control buffer in Kb (0 to 8911).

Default 832 Kb

Command Mode SYSTEM-QOS

Usage Information The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-sys-qos)# pfc-shared-buffer-size 2000
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

police

Configures traffic policing on incoming traffic.

Syntax `police {cir committed-rate [bc committed-burst-size]} {pir peak-rate [be peak-burst-size]}`

Parameters

- `cir committed-rate` — Enter a committed rate value in kilo bits per second (0 to 4000000).
- `bc committed-burst-size` — (Optional) Enter a committed burst size in packets for the control plane and kilobytes (16 to 200000).
- `pir peak-rate` — Enter a peak-rate value in kilo bits per second (0 to 40000000).
- `be peak-burst-size` — (Optional) Enter a peak burst size in kilo bytes (16 to 200000).

Defaults

- `bc committed-burst-size` value is 200 KB for `control plane` and 100 KB for all other class-map types
- `be peak-burst-size` value is 200 KB for `control plane` and 100 KB for all other class-map types

Command Mode POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

Usage Information If you do not provide the peak-rate `pir` values, the committed-rate `cir` values are taken as the `pir` values. Only the ingress QoS policy type supports this command. For control-plane policing, the rate values are in pps.

Example

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# police cir 5 bc 30 pir 20 be 40
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

policy-map

Enters QoS POLICY-MAP mode and creates or modifies a QoS policy-map.

Syntax `policy-map policy-map-name [type {qos | queuing | control-plane}]`

Parameters

- *policy-map-name* — Enter a class name for the policy-map (up to 32 characters).

- `type` — Enter the policy-map type.
  - `qos` — Create a `qos` policy-map type.
  - `queuing` — Create a `queueing` policy-map type.
  - `control-plane` — Create a `control-plane` policy-map type.

Defaults	`qos` = class-map type and `match-any` = class-map filter
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes a policy-map.
Example	`OS10(config)# policy-map p1`
Example (Queuing)	`OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing p1`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

priority

Sets the scheduler as a strict-priority.

Syntax	`priority`
Parameters	None
Default	WDRR — when priority is mentioned, it moves to SP with default level 1
Command Mode	POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP
Usage Information	If you use this command, bandwidth is not allowed. Only the egress QoS policy type supports this command.
Example	`OS10(conf-pmap-que)# priority`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

priority-flow-control mode

Enables or disables priority flow-control mode on an interface.

Syntax	`priority-flow-control mode [on]`
Parameters	• `on` — (Optional) Enables priority flow-control mode.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	Before enabling priority flow-control on a interface, verify a matching `network-qos` type policy is configured with the `pfc-cos` value for an interface. Use this command to disable priority flow-control if you are not using a `network-qos` type policy for an interface. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# priority-flow-control mode on`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

qos-group dot1p

Configures a dot1p trust map to the traffic class.

Syntax `qos-group tc-list [dot1p values]`

Parameters

- `qos-group tc-list` — Enter the traffic single value class ID (0 to 7).
- `dot1p values` — (Optional) Enter either single, comma-delimited, or a hyphenated range of dot1p values (0 to 7).

Default 0

Command Mode TRUST-MAP

Usage Information If the trust map does not define dot1p values to any traffic class, those flows are mapped to the default traffic class (0). If some of the dot1p values are already mapped to an existing traffic class, you will receive an error. You should have a 1:1 dot1p to traffic class mapping for PFC-enabled CoS values. You should also have a common dot1p trust map for all interfaces using DCB. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-tmap-dot1p-qos)# qos-group 5 dot1p 5
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

qos-group dscp

Configures a dscp trust map to the traffic class.

Syntax `qos-group tc-list [dscp values]`

Parameters

- `qos-group tc-list` — Enter the traffic single value class ID (0 to 7).
- `dscp values` — (Optional) Enter either single, comma-delimited, or a hyphenated range of dscp values (0 to 63).

Default 0

Command Mode TRUST-MAP

Usage Information If the trust map does not define dscp values to any traffic class, those flows are mapped to the default traffic class (0). If some of the dscp values are already mapped to an existing traffic class, you will receive an error. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-tmap-dscp-qos)# qos-group 5 dscp 42
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

queue-limit

Configures static or dynamic shared buffer thresholds.

Syntax `queue-limit {queue-len value | thresh-mode [dynamic threshold-alpha-value | static threshold-value]}`

Parameters

- `queue-len value` — Enter the guaranteed size for this queue (0 to 8911). Defaults:
  - 45 Kb (10G)/111 Kb (40G) if queue is priority flow control enabled
  - 2 Kb (10G)/8 Kb (40G) if queue is lossy/link-level flow control
  - If this is a priority flow-control queue, this configuration is invalid
  - Only supported for POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP (pmap-c-queue) mode
- `thresh-mode` — (Optional) Buffer threshold mode.
- `dynamic thresh-alpha-value` — (Optional) Enter the value indexes to calculate the shared threshold to the enable dynamic shared buffer threshold (0 to 10). Defaults:
  - 0 = 1/128
  - 1 = 1/64
  - 2 = 1/32
  - 3 = 1/16
  - 4 = 1/8
  - 5 = 1/4
  - 6 = 1/2
  - 7 = 1
  - 8 = 2
  - 9 = 4
  - 10 = 8
- `static thresh-value` — (Optional) Enter the static shared buffer threshold value (1 to 65535).

Default Not configured

Command Mode POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

Usage Information Use the `queue-len value` parameter to set the minimum guaranteed queue length for a queue. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqGlobalpolicy1
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos)# class type network-qos nqclass1
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# pause buffer-size 45 pause-threshold 30 resume-
threshold 10
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# queue-limit 150
```

Example (queue)

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing pmap1
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class cmap1
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# queue-limit queue-len 100
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# queue-limit thresh-mode static 50
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

queue qos-group

Configures a dot1p traffic class to a queue.

Syntax `queue number [qos-group dot1p-values]`

Parameters

- `queue number` — Enter the traffic single value queue ID (0 to 7).
- `qos-group dot1p-values` — (Optional) Enter either single, comma-delimited, or a hyphenated range of dot1p values (0 to 7).

Default	0
Command Mode	TRUST-MAP
Usage Information	If the trust map does not define traffic class values to a queue, those flows are mapped to the default queue (0). If some of the traffic class values are already mapped to an existing queue, you will receive an error. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-tmap-tc-queue-qos)# queue 2 qos-group 5`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

random-detect

Configures WRED parameters for the queue.

Syntax `random-detect minimum-threshold *threshold-value* maximum-threshold *threshold-value* drop-probability value *percentage* [weight *value*] [color {green | yellow}] [ecn]`

Parameters

- `minimum threshold` *`threshold value`* — Enter the minimum buffer threshold (1 to 12480 KB).
- `maximum threshold` *`threshold value`* — Enter the maximum buffer threshold (1 to 12480 KB).
- `drop probability` *`percentage`* — Enter a drop probability rate in percentage (1 to 100).
- `weight` *`value`* — Enter the weight value (1 to 15, default 0).
- `color` — Enter a color drop precedence.
- `green` — Enable WRED for green profile traffic.
- `yellow` — Enable WRED for yellow profile traffic.
- `ecn` — Enable WRED for ECN capable traffic.

Default	ECN disabled
Command Mode	CONFIG-POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(conf-pmap-c-que)# random-detect minimum-threshold 10 maximum-threshold 100 drop-probability 50 color yellow ecn weight 10`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

service-policy

Configures the input and output service policies.

Syntax `service-policy {input | output} [type {qos | queuing}] *policy-map-name*`

Parameters

- `input` — Enter to assign a QoS policy to the interface input.
- `output` — Enter to assign a QoS policy to the interface output.
- `qos` — Enter to assign a `qos` type policy-map.
- `queuing` — Enter to assign the `queuing` type policy-map.
- *`policy-map-name`* — Enter the policy-map name (up to 32 characters).

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	Attach only one policy-map to the interface input and output for each `qos` and `queuing` policy-map type. You can attach four service-policies to the system QoS — one each for `qos` and `queueing` type policy-maps. When you configure service policies at the interface-level and system-level, the interface-level policy takes precedence over the system-level policy.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# service-policy input type qos p1`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

set cos

Sets a cost of service (CoS) value to mark L2 802.1p (dot1p) packets.

Syntax	`set cos` *`cos-value`*
Parameters	*`cos-value`* — Enter a CoS value (0 to 7).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP
Usage Information	You cannot enter two set statements with the same action-type. If you enter two set statements with the same action-type, the second statement overwrites the first. When class-map type is `qos`, the qos-group corresponds to data queues 0 to 7.
Example	`OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set cos 6`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

set dscp

Sets the drop precedence for incoming packets based on their DSCP value and color map profile.

Syntax	`set dscp` *`dscp-value`* `[color {red | yellow}]`
Parameters	• *`dscp-value`* — Enter a DSCP value (0 to 63). • `color` — (Optional) — Enter to apply a color map profile. • `red` — (Optional) Enter to mark the packets to drop. • `yellow` — (Optional) Enter to mark the packets to deliver to the egress queue.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP
Usage Information	The `QoS` ingress QoS policy type only supports this command. Packets marked as `color yellow` deliver to the egress queue, then the egress queue transmits the packets with the available bandwidth. If bandwidth is not available, the packets drop. All packets marked as `color red` drop. When class-map type is `qos`, the qos-group corresponds to data queues 0 to 7.
Example	`OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set dscp 10 color yellow`

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

set qos-group

Configures marking for the QoS-group queues.

Syntax `set qos-group queue-number`

Parameters *queue-number* — Enter a queue number (0 to 7).

Default Not configured

Command Mode POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

Usage Information The `qos` or `control-plane` ingress QoS policy type only supports this command. When class-map type is `control-plane`, the qos-group corresponds to CPU queues 0 to 11, and when the class-map type is `qos`, the qos-group corresponds to data queues 0 to 7.

Example

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 7
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

shape

Shapes the outgoing traffic rate.

Syntax `shape {min {kbps | mbps | pps} min-value [burst-size]} {max {kbps | mbps | pps max-value [max-burst-size]}`

Parameters

- `min` — Enter the minimum committed rate in unit (kbps, mbps, or pps).
- `kbps` — Enter the committed rate unit in kilobits per second (0 to 40000000).
- `mbps` — Enter the committed rate unit in megabits per second (0 to 40000).
- `pps` — Enter the committed rate unit in packets per second (1 to 268000000).
- *burst-size* — Enter the burst size in kilobytes per packet (0 to 10000 or 1 to 1073000).
- `max` — Enter the maximum peak rate in kbps, mbps, or pps.
- *max-burst-size* — Enter the burst size in kilobytes per packets (0 to 10000 or 1 to 1073000).

Default 50 kb or 200 packets

Command Mode POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

Usage Information Only the ingress QoS policy type supports this command. You must enter both the minimum and maximum values. If you enter the rate value in pps, the burst provided is in packets. If you enter the rate in kbps or mbps, the burst is provided in kb. If you enter the minimum rate in pps, you must also enter the maximum rate in pps.

Example

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-que)# shape min pps 10 max pps 40
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show class-map

Displays configuration details of all existing class-maps.

Syntax `show class-map [type {control-plane | qos | queuing} class-map-name]`

Parameters

- `type` — Enter the policy-map type (`qos`, `queuing`, or `control-plane`).
- `qos` — Displays all policy-maps of `qos` type.
- `queuing` — Displays all policy-maps of `queuing` type.
- `control-plane` — Displays all policy-maps of `control-plane` type.
- *`class-map-name`* — Displays the QoS class-map name.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command displays all class-maps of `qos`, `queuing`, or `control-plane` type. The *`class-map-name`* parameter displays all details of a configured class-map name.

Example

```
OS10# show class-map type qos c1
    Class-map (qos):  c1 (match-all)
      Match(not): ip-any dscp 10
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show control-plane info

Displays control-plane queue mapping and rate limits.

Syntax `show control-plane info`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Monitors statistics for the control-plane and to troubleshoot CoPP.

Example

```
OS10# show control-plane info
Queue  Rate Limit(in pps) Protocols
0      600
1      1000
2      300
3      1300
4      2000               VLT NDS
5      400                ARP_REQ IPV6_ICMP_REQ
6      400                ARP_RESP IPV6_ICMP IPV6_ICMP_RESP IPV4_ICMP SSH
TELNET TACACS NTP FTP
7      400                RSTP PVST MSTP LACP
8      600                DOT1X LLDP
9      600                IPV6_OSPF IPV4_BGP IPV4_OSPF
10     600                IPV6_DHCP IPV4_DHCP SERVICEABILITY
11     300                OPEN_FLOW
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show control-plane statistics

Displays counters of all the CPU queue statistics.

Syntax `show control-plane info`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show control-plane statistics
Queue Packets   Bytes      Dropped Packets Dropped Bytes
0     0         0          0               0
1     0         0          0               0
2     0         0          0               0
3     0         0          0               0
4     0         0          0               0
5     2         172        0               0
6     0         0          0               0
7     32048     2180484    0               0
8     14140     2569184    0               0
9     0         0          0               0
10    0         0          0               0
11    0         0          0               0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show interface priority-flow-control

Displays the priority flow-control, operational status, CoS bitmap, and statistics per port.

Syntax `show interface ethernet 1/1/1 priority-flow-control [details]`

Parameters `details` — (Optional) Displays all priority flow control information for an interface.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example (Details)

```
OS10# show interface priority-flow-control details

TenGig 1/1:
Admin Mode: On
OperStatus: On
PFC Priorites: 0,4,7
Total Rx PFC Frames: 300
Total Tx PFC Frames: 200
Cos     Rx      Tx
----------------------
0       0       0
1       0       0
2       0       0
3       300     200
4       0       0
5       0       0
```

```
6        0       0
7        0       0
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show qos interface

Displays the QoS configuration applied to a specific interface.

Syntax `show qos interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`

Parameters *node/slot/port[:subport]* — Enter the Ethernet interface information.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show qos interface ethernet 1/1/10
Ethernet 1/1/10
    unknown-unicast-storm-control : 100 pps
    multicast-storm-control : 200 pps
    broadcast-storm-control : Disabled
    flow-control-rx: Enabled
    flow-control-tx: Disabled
      Service-policy (Input)(qos): p1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show policy-map

Displays information on all existing policy-maps.

Syntax `show policy-map type {control-plane | qos | queuing}] [policy-map-name]`

Parameters

- `type` — Enter the policy-map type (`qos`, `queuing`, or `control-plane`).
- `qos` — Displays all policy-maps of `qos` type.
- `queuing` — Displays all policy-maps configured of `queuing` type.
- `control-plane` — Displays all policy-maps of `control-plane` type.
- *policy-map-name* — Displays the QoS policy-map name details.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show policy-map
 Service-policy(qos) input: p1
   Class-map (qos): c1
     set qos-group 1
 Service-policy(qos) input: p2
   Class-map (qos): c2
     set qos-group 2
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show qos control-plane

Displays the QoS configuration applied to the control-plane.

Syntax `show qos control-plane`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Monitors statistics for the control-plane and troubleshoots CoPP.

Example

```
OS10# show qos control-plane
     Service-policy (Input): p1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show qos egress bufffers interface

Displays egress buffer configurations.

Syntax `show qos egress buffers interface [interface node/slot/port[:subport]]`

Parameters

- *interface* — (Optional) Enter the interface type.
- *node/slot/port[:subport]* — (Optional) Enter the port information.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show qos egress buffers interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Speed : 0
queue-number  pool-type   rsvd-buf-size  threshold-mode  threshold-value
------------------------------------------------------------------------
0             lossy       1664           dynamic         8
1             lossy       1664           dynamic         8
2             lossy       1664           dynamic         8
3             lossless    0              static          12479488
4             lossy       1664           dynamic         8
5             lossy       1664           dynamic         8
6             lossy       1664           dynamic         8
7             lossy       1664           dynamic         8
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show egress buffer-stats interface

Displays the buffers statistics for the egress interface.

Syntax `show egress buffer-stats interface [interface node/slot/port[:subport]]`

Parameters

- *interface* — (Optional) Enter the interface type.
- *node/slot/port[:subport]* — (Optional) Enter the port information.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show qos egress buffer-stats interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Speed : 0
Queue    TX         TX          Used reserved     Used shared
         pckts      bytes       buffers           buffers
-----------------------------------------------------------
0        0          0           0                 0
1        0          0           0                 0
2        0          0           0                 0
3        0          0           0                 0
4        0          0           0                 0
5        0          0           0                 0
6        0          0           0                 0
7        0          0           0                 0
OS10#
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show qos ingress buffers interface

Displays interface buffer configurations.

Syntax `show qos ingress buffers interface [interface node/slot/port[:subport]]`

Parameters

- *interface* — (Optional) Enter the interface type.
- *node/slot/port[:subport]* — (Optional) Enter the port information.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show qos ingress buffers interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Speed : 0
Priority-grp  Reserved     Shared-buffer  Shared-buffer  XOFF       XON
    no        buffer-size  mode           threshold      threshold  threshold
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
0             46384        dynamic        9              9360
9360
1             -            -              -              -
-
2             -            -              -              -
-
3             -            -              -              -
-
4             -            -              -              -
-
5             -            -              -              -
-
6             -            -              -              -
```

```
-
7             9360         static            12479488    -
-
OS10#
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ingress buffer-stats interface

Displays the buffers statistics for the ingress interface.

Syntax `show ingress buffer-stats interface [interface node/slot/port[:subport]]`

Parameters

- *interface* — (Optional) Enter the interface type.
- *node/slot/port[:subport]* — (Optional) Enter the port information.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show qos ingress buffer-stats  interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Speed : 0
Priority  Used reserved     Used shared  Used HDRM
 Group    buffers           buffers      buffers
-----------------------------------------------
0         0                 0            0
1         0                 0            0
2         0                 0            0
3         0                 0            0
4         0                 0            0
5         0                 0            0
6         0                 0            0
7         0                 0            0
OS10#
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show queuing statistics

Displays QoS queuing statistics information.

Syntax `show queuing statistics interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] [queue number]`

Parameters

- *node/slot/port[:subport]* — Enter the Ethernet interface information.
- `queue` *number* — Enter the QoS queue number (0 to 7).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to view all queuing counters. WRED counters are available only at the port level.

Example

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface ethernet1/1/1 (All queues)
Description Packets  Bytes
Output          0       0
Dropped         0       0
Green Drop      0       0
Yellow Drop     0       0
Red drop        0       0
```

Example (Queue)

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1 queue 3
Interface ethernet1/1/1 Queue 3
Description Packets  Bytes
Output          0       0
Dropped         0       0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show qos system

Displays the QoS configuration applied to the system.

Syntax `show qos system`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information View and verify system-level service-policy configuration information.

Example

```
OS10# show qos system
Service-policy (Input) (qos) : policy1
Service-policy (Output)(queuing) : policy2
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show qos system buffers

Displays the system buffer configurations and utilization.

Syntax `show qos system buffers`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show qos system ingress buffer
All values are in kb
Total buffers                   - 12187
Total PFC buffers               - 4008
Total shared PFC buffers        - 1103
Total used shared PFC buffers   - 883
Total lossy buffers             - 8178
```

```
Total shared lossy buffers       - 7684
Total used shared lossy buffers  - 0
```

```
OS10# show qos system egress buffer
All values are in kb
Total buffers                    - 12187
Total PFC buffers                - 4008
Total shared PFC buffers         - 4008
Total used shared PFC buffers    - 896
Total lossy buffers              - 8178
Total shared lossy buffers       - 5938
Total used shared lossy buffers  - 0
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show qos maps

Displays the active system trust map.

Syntax `show qos maps type {tc-queue | trust-map-dot1p | trust-map dscp} trust-map-name`

Parameters

- `dot1p` — Enter to view the dot1p trust map.
- `dscp` — Enter to view the dscp trust map.
- `tc-queue`—Enter to view the traffic class to queue map.
- *`trust-map`* — Enter the name of the trust map.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example (dot1p)

```
OS10# show qos maps type tc-queue queue-map1
Traffic-Class to Queue Map: queue-map1
Queue        Traffic-Class
--------------------------
1              5
2              6
3              7
OS10# show qos maps type trust-map-dot1p dot1p-trustmap1
DOT1P Priority to Traffic-Class Map : dot1p-trustmap1
Traffic-Class    DOT1P Priority
-------------------------------
0                  2
1                  3
2                  4
3                  5
4                  6
5                  7
6                  1
OS10# show qos maps type trust-map-dscp dscp-trustmap1
DSCP Priority to Traffic-Class Map  : dscp-trustmap1
Traffic-Class    DSCP Priority
-------------------------------
0                  8-15
2                  16-23
1                  0-7
OS10# show qos maps
Traffic-Class to Queue Map: queue-map1
Queue        Traffic-Class
--------------------------
1              5
2              6
```

```
3               7
DOT1P Priority to Traffic-Class Map : map1
Traffic-Class    DOT1P Priority
--------------------------------
DOT1P Priority to Traffic-Class Map : dot1p-trustmap1
Traffic-Class    DOT1P Priority
--------------------------------
0                   2
1                   3
2                   4
3                   5
4                   6
5                   7
6                   1
DSCP Priority to Traffic-Class Map  : dscp-trustmap1
Traffic-Class    DSCP Priority
--------------------------------
0                   8-15
2                   16-23
1                   0-7
Default Dot1p Priority to Traffic-Class Map
Traffic-Class    DOT1P Priority
--------------------------------
0                   1
1                   0
2                   2
3                   3
4                   4
5                   5
6                   6
7                   7
Default Dscp Priority to Traffic-Class Map
Traffic-Class    DSCP Priority
--------------------------------
0                   0-7
1                   8-15
2                   16-23
3                   24-31
4                   32-39
5                   40-47
6                   48-55
7                   56-63
Default Traffic-Class to Queue Map
Traffic-Class    Queue number
--------------------------------
0                   0
1                   1
2                   2
3                   3
4                   4
5                   5
6                   6
7                   7
OS10#
```

Example (dscp)

```
OS10# show qos trust-map dscp new-dscp-map

new-dscp-map
qos-group   Dscp
   Id
-------------------
0           0-7
1           8-15
2          16-23
3          24-31
4          32-39
5          40-47
```

```
6           48-55
7           56-63
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

system qos

Enters SYSTEM-QOS mode to configure system-level service policies.

Syntax `system qos`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode SYSTEM-QOS

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)#
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

trust

Sets the dynamic classification to trust.

Syntax `trust {dot1p | diffserv} [fallback]`

Parameters

- `diffserv` — Set the dynamic classification to `trust DSCP`.
- `dot1p` — Set the dynamic classification to `trust Dot1p`.
- `fallback` — (Optional) Honor trusting dot1p or DSCP only if other match criteria in this policy map does not qualifies for a packet.

Default Disabled

Command Mode POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

Usage Information The ingress QoS policy type and *`class-trust`* support this command.

Example

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# trust dot1p
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

trust dot1p-map

Creates user-defined trust map for dot1p flows.

Syntax `trust dot1p-map` *`map-name`*

Parameters *`map-name`* — Enter the name of the dot1p trust map (up to 32 characters).

Default Not configured

Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	If trust is enabled, traffic obeys the dot1p map. `default-dot1p-trust` is a reserved trust-map name. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map map1` `OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 4 dot1p 5`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

trust dscp-map

Creates user-defined trust map for dscp flows.

Syntax	`trust dscp-map` *`map-name`*
Parameters	*`map-name`* — Enter the name of the dscp trust map (up to 32 characters).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	`default-dscp-trust` is a reserved trust-map name. If `trust` is enabled, traffic obeys this trust map. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# trust dscp-map dscp-trust1`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

qos-map traffic-class

Creates user-defined trust map for queue mapping.

Syntax	`qos-map traffic-class` *`map-name`*
Parameters	*`map-name`* — Enter the name of the queue trust map (up to 32 characters).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The traffic class will route all traffic to the mapped queue if applied on the interface- or system-level. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example	`OS10(config)# qos-map traffic-class queue-map1`
	`OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 1 qos-group 5`
	`OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 2 qos-group 6`
	`OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 7`
	`OS10(config-qos-map)#`

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

trust-map

Applies a dot1p or dscp traffic class to a queue trust map.

Syntax	`trust {dot1p | dscp}` *`trust-map-name`*

Parameters

- `dot1p`— Applies a dot1p trust map.
- `dscp`—Applies a dscp trust map.

Default Disabled

Command Mode SYSTEM-QOS

INTERFACE

Usage Information Use the `show qos maps type [tc-queue | trust-map-dot1p | trust-map-dscp] [string]` command to view the current trust mapping. You should change the trust map only during no traffic flow, and verify the correct policy maps are applied. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# trust-map dscp dscp-trustmap1
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

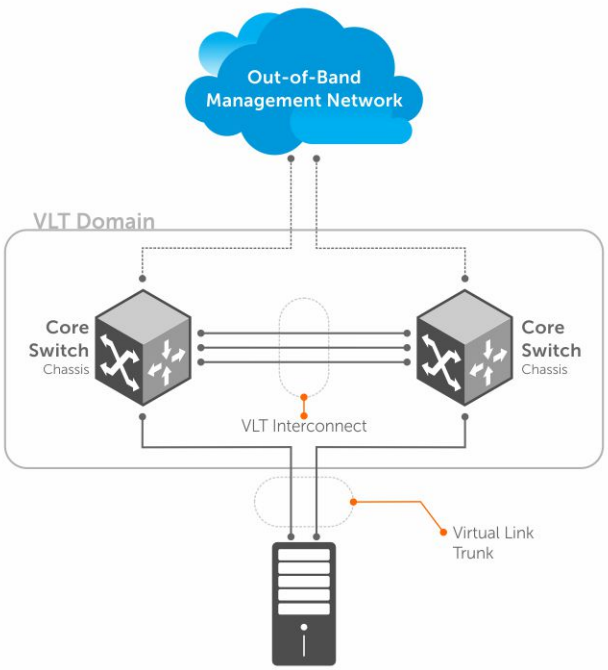
9

Virtual link trunking

Virtual link trunking (VLT) is a Layer 2 (L2) aggregate protocol between end devices (servers) connected to different network devices. VLT reduces the role of spanning tree protocols (STPs) by allowing link aggregation group (LAG) terminations on two separate distribution or core switches and supporting a loop-free topology.

- Allows a single device to use a LAG across two upstream devices
- Provides a loop-free topology
- Eliminates STP-blocked ports
- Optimizes the use of all available uplink bandwidth
- Guarantees fast convergence if either a link or a device fails
- Enhances optimized forwarding with virtual router redundancy protocol (VRRP)
- Provides link-level resiliency
- Assures high availability

VLT provides L2 multipathing, creating redundancy through increased bandwidth, enabling multiple parallel paths between nodes and load-balancing traffic where alternative paths exist.



VLT presents a single logical L2 domain from the perspective of attached devices that have a virtual link trunk terminating on a separate node in the VLT domain. The two VLT nodes are independent Layer2 or Layer3 (L2/L3) switches for devices in the upstream network. L2/L3 control plane protocols and system management features function normally in VLT mode.

To ensure the same behavior on both sides of the VLT nodes, VRRP requires state information coordination. VLT configurations must be identical on both sides of a trunk. External switches or servers with LACP see the VLT switches as a single virtual switch.

VLT physical ports	802.1p, 802.1q, LLDP, flow control, port monitoring, and jumbo frames are supported on VLT physical ports.
System management protocols	All system management protocols are supported on VLT ports — SNMP, RMON, AAA, ACL, DNS, FTP, SSH, syslog, NTP, RADIUS, SCP, and LLDP.
L3 VLAN connectivity	Enable L3 VLAN connectivity (VLANs assigned with an IP address) on VLT peers by configuring a VLAN interface for the same VLAN on both devices.
Optimized forwarding with VRRP	To enable optimized L3 forwarding over VLT, use VRRP Active-Active mode. VRRP Active-Active mode enables each peer to locally forward L3, resulting in reduced traffic flow between peers over the VLTi.
Spanning-tree protocol	Only RSTP mode is supported on VLT ports.

NOTE: 802.1x, DHCP snooping, MSTP, RPVST+,ingress and egress QoS are not supported on VLT ports.

Terminology

Discovery interface	Port interfaces on VLT peers in the VLT interconnect (VLTi) link.
Virtual-link trunk (VLT port-channel)	A combined port-channel between an attached device and VLT peer switches.
VLT domain	The domain includes VLT peer devices, VLT interconnect, and all port-channels in the VLT connected to the attached devices. It is also associated with the configuration mode that you must use to assign VLT global parameters.
VLT interconnect (VLTi)	The link between VLT peer switches used to synchronize operating states.
VLT MAC address	(Optional) Unique MAC address that you assign to the VLT domain. A VLT MAC address is the common address used for all VLT peers. If you do not configure a VLT MAC address, the MAC address of the primary peer is used as the VLT MAC address across all peers.
VLT peer device	A pair of devices connected using a dedicated port-channel — the VLTi.
VLT port-channel ID	Groups port-channel interfaces on VLT peers into a single virtual-link trunk connected to an attached device. Assign the same port-channel ID to interfaces on different peers that you bundle together.

VLT peer switches have independent management planes. A VLTi between the VLT chassis maintains synchronization of L2/L3 control planes across the two peer switches.

VLT domain

A VLT domain includes the VLT peer devices, VLT interconnect, and all port-channels in the VLT that connect to the attached devices. It is also associated with the configuration mode that you must use to assign VLT global parameters.

- A VLT domain supports two node members. These peer devices appear as a single logical device to network access devices that connect to VLT ports through a port-channel.
- A VLT domain consists of the two core nodes, interconnect trunk, and LAG members that connect to attached devices.
- Each VLT domain has a unique MAC address that you create or the VLT creates automatically.
- VLAN ID 4094 is reserved as an internal control VLAN for the VLT domain.
- ARP, IPv6 neighbors, and MAC tables synchronize between the VLT peer nodes.
- VLT peer devices operate as a separate node with independent control and data planes for devices that attach to non-VLT ports.
- One node in the VLT domain takes a primary role and the other node takes the secondary role. In a VLT domain with two nodes, the VLT assigns the primary node role to the node with the highest MAC address.

- In a VLT domain, the peer network devices must run the same OS10 software version.
- Configure the same VLT domain ID on peer devices. If a VLT domain ID mismatch occurs on VLT peers, the VLTi does not activate.
- In a VLT domain, VLT peers support connections to network devices that connect to only one peer.

VLT interconnect

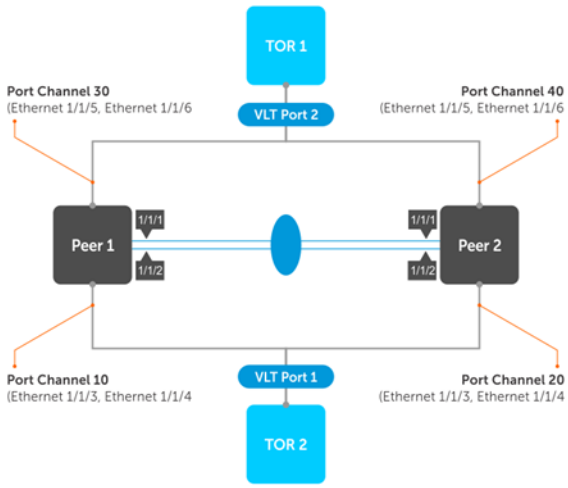
A VLTi is the link that synchronizes states between VLT peers. OS10 automatically adds VLTi ports to VLANs spanned across VLT peers. VLTi ports are not supported as members of VLANs configured on only one peer.

- The system automatically provisions the required VLANs.
- VLAN ID 4094 is reserved as an internal control VLAN for the VLT domain, and it is not user configurable.
- VLT peer switches operate as separate nodes with independent control and data planes for devices attached to non-VLT ports.
- The VLTi synchronizes L2 and L3 control-plane information across the two nodes. The VLTi is used for data traffic only when there is a link failure that requires using VLTi for data packets to reach their final destination.
- Traffic with an unknown destination MAC address, multicast, or broadcast traffic can cause flooding across the VLTi.
- MAC, ARP, IPv6 neighbors that are learned over VLANs across VLT peer nodes are synchronized across the nodes.
- In a VLT domain, LLDP, flow control, port monitoring, and jumbo frame features are supported on a VLTi.

Configure VLT

Verify that both VLT peer devices are running the same software version. For VRRP operation, configure VRRP groups and L3 routing on each VLT peer. To configure VLT and create a VLT domain where two devices are physically connected and provide a single port-channel connection to access devices, configure settings on each VLT peer device.

1. To prevent loops in VLT domain, enable the spanning tree protocol globally (`spanning-tree mode rstp` command). Only RSTP mode is supported on VLT ports.
2. Create a VLT domain by configuring the same domain ID on each peer (`vlt-domain` command).
3. Configure the VLT interconnect interfaces on each peer (`discovery-interface` command). After you configure both sides of the VLTi, the primary and secondary roles in the VLT domain are automatically assigned.
4. (Optional) Manually reconfigure the default VLT MAC address.
5. (Optional) Configure a time interval to delay bringing up VLT ports after reload or peer-link restoration between the VLT peer switches.
6. Configure the VLT backup link used for heartbeat timers (`backup destination {`*`ip-address`*` | ipv6 `*`ipv6-address`*` }` command).
7. Configure VLT port-channels between VLT peers and an attached device (`vlt-port-channel` command). Assign the same VLT port-channel ID from 1 to 1024 to interfaces on different peers that you bundle together so that peer interfaces appear as a single VLT LAG to downstream devices.
8. Connect peer devices in a VLT domain to an attached access device or server.



RSTP configuration

Only RSTP mode is supported on VLT ports. Before you configure VLT on peer switches, configure RSTP in the network. RSTP prevents loops during the VLT startup phase.

- Enable RSTP on each peer node in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
spanning-tree mode rstp
```

Configure RSTP — peer 1

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rstp
```

Configure RSTP — peer 2

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rstp
```

View VLT-specific STP information

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface
VFP(VirtualFabricPort) of RSTP 1 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdu-filter: Disable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 11, Received: 7
Interface                                                                    Designated
Name                    PortID   Prio   Cost  Sts   Cost  Bridge ID     PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
VFP(VirtualFabricPort)   0.1     0      1     FWD   0     32768    0078.7614.6062  0.1
```

View STP virtual interface detail

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface detail
Port 1 (VFP(VirtualFabricPort)) of RSTP 1 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 1, Port priority 0, Port Identifier 0.1
Designated root priority: 32768, address: 00:78:76:14:60:62
Designated bridge priority: 32768, address: 00:78:76:14:60:62
Designated port ID: 0.1, designated path cost: 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
Edge port: No (default)
Link Type: Point-to-Point
BPDU Sent: 15, Received: 5
```

Create VLT domain

A VLT domain requires an ID number. Configure the same VLT domain ID on both peers, see VLT domain. The `no vlt-domain` command disables VLT.

1 Configure a VLT domain and enter VLT-DOMAIN mode. Configure the same VLT domain ID on each peer, from 1 to 255.

```
vlt-domain domain-id
```

2 Repeat the steps on the VLT peer to create the VLT domain.

Peer 1

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)#
```

Peer 2

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)#
```

VLTi configuration

Before you configure VLTi on peer interfaces, remove each interface from L2 mode with the `no switchport` command, see VLT interconnect.

1 Enter the VLT domain ID to enter from CONFIGURATION mode.

```
vlt-domain domain-id
```

2 Configure one or a hyphen-separated range of VLT peer interfaces to become a member of the VLTi in INTERFACE mode.

```
discovery-interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] -
node/slot/port[:subport]}
```

3 Repeat the steps on the VLT peer.

Peer 1

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/2
```

Peer 2

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/2
```

Configure VLT port-channel

A VLT port-channel links an attached device and VLT peer switches, also known as a virtual link trunk.

1 Enter the port-channel ID number on the VLT peer in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 1024.

```
interface port-channel id-number
```

2 Assign the same ID to a VLT port-channel on each VLT peer — peers are seen as a single VLT LAG to downstream devices.

```
vlt-port-channel vlt-lag-id
```

3 Repeat the steps on the VLT peer.

Configure VLT LAG — peer 1

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 1
```

Configure VLT LAG — peer 2

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 1
```

VLT unicast routing

VLT unicast routing enables optimized routing where packets destined for the L3 endpoint of the VLT peer are locally routed. VLT unicast routing is supported on IPv4 and IPv6.

To enable VLT unicast routing, both VLT peers must be in L3 mode. The VLAN configuration must be symmetrical on both peers. You cannot configure the same VLAN as L2 on one node and as L3 on the other node.

1 Enter the VLT domain ID in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 1024.

```
vlt-domain domain-id
```

2 Enable peer-routing in VLT-DOMAIN mode.

```
peer-routing
```

3 Repeat the steps on the VLT peer.

Configure unicast routing — peer 1

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
```

View unicast routing — peer 1

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# do show running-configuration vlt
!
vlt-domain 1
 peer-routing
 discovery-interface ethernet1/1/1 ethernet1/1/2
```

Configure unicast routing — peer 2

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
```

View unicast routing — peer 2

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# do show running-configuration vlt
!
vlt-domain 1
 peer-routing
 discovery-interface ethernet1/1/1 ethernet1/1/2
```

VRRP Optimized Forwarding

To enable optimized L3 forwarding over VLT, use VRRP Active-Active mode. By default, VRRP Active-Active mode is enabled in the VLAN interfaces. In Active-Sctive mode, each peer locally forwards L3 traffic, resulting in reduced traffic flow over the VLTi. Configure the same L3 static and dynamic routing on each peer so that the L3 reachability and routing tables are the same on both peers.

1 Enable VRRP Active-Active mode in VLAN-INTERFACE mode.

```
vrrp mode active-active
```

2 Configure VRRP on the L3 VLAN that spans both peers.

3 Repeat the steps on the VLT peer.

Configure VRRP active-active mode — peer 1

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# vrrp mode active-active
```

Configure VRRP active-active mode — peer 2

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# vrrp mode active-active
```

View VRRP configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration interface vlan 10
!
interface vlan10
 no shutdown
 no vrrp mode active-active
OS10#
```

View VLT information

To monitor the operation or verify the configuration of a VLT domain, use a VLT `show` command on primary and secondary peers.

- View detailed information about the VLT domain configuration in EXEC mode, including VLTi status, local and peer MAC addresses, peer-routing status, and VLT peer parameters.

  ```
  show vlt domain-id
  ```

- View the role of the local and remote VLT peer in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show vlt domain-id role
  ```

- View any mismatches in the VLT configuration in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show vlt domain-id mismatch
  ```

- View detailed information about VLT ports in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show vlt domain-id vlt-port-detail
  ```

- View the current configuration of all VLT domains in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show running-configuration vlt
  ```

View peer-routing information

```
OS10# show vlt 1
Domain ID                  : 1
Unit ID                    : 1
Role                       : primary
Version                    : 1.0
Local System MAC address   : 90:b1:1c:f4:99:93
VLT MAC address            : 90:b1:1c:f4:99:93
IP address                 : fda5:74c8:b79e:1::1
Delay-Restore timer        : 1000 seconds
Peer-Routing               : Disabled
Peer-Routing-Timeout timer : 0 seconds
VLTi Link Status
    port-channel1000       : up
```

```
VLT Peer Unit ID  System MAC Address  Status  IP Address           Version
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
  2               90:b1:1c:f4:bc:0a   up      fda5:74c8:b79e:1::2   1.0
OS10#
```

View VLT role

* indicates the local peer

```
OS10# show vlt 1 role
VLT Unit ID    Role
------------------------
* 1            primary
  2            secondary
```

View VLT mismatch — no mismatch

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch
Peer-routing mismatch:
No mismatch

VLAN mismatch:
No mismatch

VLT VLAN mismatch:
No mismatch
```

View VLT mismatch — mismatch in VLT configuration

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch peer-routing
Peer-routing mismatch:
VLT Unit ID         Peer-routing
-----------------------------
* 1                  Enabled
  2                  Disabled


OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch
Peer-routing mismatch:
VLT Unit ID        Peer-routing
-----------------------------
* 1                Enabled
  2                Disabled

VLAN mismatch:
VLT Unit ID        Mismatch VLAN List
----------------------------------
* 1                -
  2                4

VLT VLAN mismatch:
VLT ID : 1
VLT Unit ID        Mismatch VLAN List
-------------------------------
* 1              1
  2              2
VLT ID : 2
VLT Unit ID    Mismatch VLAN List
----------------------------------
* 1              1
  2              2
```

View VLT port details

* indicates the local peer

```
OS10# show vlt 1 vlt-port-detail
VLT port channel ID : 1
```

```
VLT Unit ID    Port-Channel    Status   Configured ports  Active ports
--------------------------------------------------------------------
* 1           port-channel1   down     2                 0
  2           port-channel1   down     2                 0
VLT port channel ID : 2
VLT Unit ID    Port-Channel    Status   Configured ports  Active ports
--------------------------------------------------------------------
* 1           port-channel2   down     1                 0
  2           port-channel2   down     1                 0
VLT port channel ID : 3
VLT Unit ID    Port-Channel    Status   Configured ports  Active ports
--------------------------------------------------------------------
  2           port-channel3   down     1                 0
```

View VLT running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration vlt
!
vlt domain 1
 peer-routing
 discovery-interface ethernet1/1/17
!
interface port-channel1
 vlt-port-channel 10
!
interface port-channel10
 vlt-port-channel 20
!
interface port-channel20
 vlt-port-channel 20
```

VLT commands

backup destination

Configures the VLT backup link for heartbeat timers.

Syntax `backup destination {ip-address | ipv6 ipv6-address}`

Parameters

- *ip-address* — Enter the IPv4 address of the backup link.
- *ipv6-address* — Enter the IPv6 address of the backup link.

Default Not configured

Command Mode VLT-DOMAIN

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the IP address from the backup link.

Example

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.151.110
```

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination ipv6 1::1
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

delay-restore

Configures a time interval to delay the bringing up of VLT ports after reload or peer-link restoration between the VLT peer switches.

Syntax `delay-restore seconds`

Parameters *seconds* — Enter a delay time, in seconds, to delay bringing up VLT ports after the VLTi device is reloaded, from 1 to 1200.

Default 90 seconds

Command Mode VLT-DOMAIN

Usage Information Use this command to delay the system from bringing up the VLT port for a brief period to allow L3 routing protocols to converge. If the peer VLT device was up at the time the VLTi link failed, use this command after a VLT device is reloaded. The `no` version of this command resets the delay time to the default value.

Example

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# delay-restore 100
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

discovery-interface

Configures the interface to discover and connect to a VLT peer in the VLT interconnect (VLTi) link between peers.

Syntax `discovery-interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]}`

Parameters *ethernet* — Enter the Ethernet interface information for the port on a VLT peer. You can also enter a range of interfaces separated by hyphens.

Default None

Command Mode VLT-DOMAIN

Usage Information The VLT node discovery service auto-LAGs the discovery ports and creates VLTi interfaces. The `no` version of this command disables the discovery-interface configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/15
```

Example (range)

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 2
OS10(conf-vlt-2)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/12
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

peer-routing

Enables or disables L3 routing to peers.

Syntax `peer-routing`

Parameters None

Default Disabled

Command Mode VLT-DOMAIN

Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables L3 routing.
Example	`OS10(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

peer-routing-timeout

Configures the delay after which peer routing is disabled when the peer is not available. This command is applicable for both IPv6 and IPv4.

Syntax	`peer-routing-timeout` *value*
Parameters	*value* — Enter the timeout value in seconds, from 0 to 65535.
Default	0
Command Mode	VLT-DOMAIN
Usage Information	Use this command to configure a timer to disable the peer-routing when the peer is not available. When the timer expires, the software checks to see if the VLT peer is available. If the VLT peer is not available, peer-routing is disabled on the peer. If you do not configure the timer, peer-routing is not disabled even when the peer is unavailable.
Example	`OS10(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing-timeout 120`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show spanning-tree virtual-interface

Displays details of STP information specific to VLT.

Syntax	`show spanning-tree virtual-interface [detail]`
Parameters	`detail` — (Optional) Displays detailed output.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface
VFP(VirtualFabricPort) of RSTP 1 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdu-filter: Disable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 11, Received: 7
Interface                                                                    Designated
Name                    PortID    Prio   Cost   Sts    Cost  Bridge ID       PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
VFP(VirtualFabricPort)  0.1       0      1      FWD    0     32768    0078.7614.6062  0.1
```

Example (detail)

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface detail
Port 1 (VFP(VirtualFabricPort)) of RSTP 1 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 1, Port priority 0, Port Identifier 0.1
Designated root priority: 32768, address: 00:78:76:14:60:62
Designated bridge priority: 32768, address: 00:78:76:14:60:62
Designated port ID: 0.1, designated path cost: 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
Edge port: No (default)
```

```
Link Type: Point-to-Point
BPDU Sent: 15, Received: 5
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show vlt

Displays information on a VLT domain.

Syntax `show vlt id`

Parameter *id* — Enter a VLT domain ID, from 1 to 255.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show vlt 1
Domain ID                  : 1
Unit ID                    : 1
Role                       : primary
Version                    : 1.0
Local System MAC address   : 90:b1:1c:f4:99:93
VLT MAC address            : 90:b1:1c:f4:99:93
IP address                 : fda5:74c8:b79e:1::1
Delay-Restore timer        : 1000 seconds
Peer-Routing               : Disabled
Peer-Routing-Timeout timer : 0 seconds
VLTi Link Status
    port-channel1000       : up

VLT Peer Unit ID  System MAC Address  Status  IP Address         Version
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
  2               90:b1:1c:f4:bc:0a   up     fda5:74c8:b79e:1::2   1.0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show vlt backup-link

Displays the details of heartbeat status.

Syntax `show vlt domain-id backup-link`

Parameters *domain-id* — Enter the VLT domain ID.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show vlt 1 backup-link
VLT Backup link
------------------------------------------
Destination                : 10.16.128.25
Peer Heartbeat Status      : Up
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

show vlt mac-inconsistency

Displays inconsistencies in dynamic MAC addresses learnt between VLT peers.

Syntax `show vlt mac-inconsistency`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to check mismatch of MAC address table entries between VLT peers. To verify VLT configuration mismatch issues on peer switches, use the `show vlt domain-name mismatch command`.

Example

```
OS10# show vlt-mac-inconsistency
Checking Vlan 228 .. Found 7 inconsistencies .. Progress 100%
VLAN 128
----------
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 1
----------
MAC 00:a0:c9:00:00:18 is missing from Node(s) 2
MAC 00:a0:c9:00:00:20 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 131
----------
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 132
----------
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 135
----------
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 137
----------
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2

Run "show vlt d1 mismatch ..." commands to identify configuration issues
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show vlt mismatch

Displays mismatches in a VLT domain configuration.

Syntax `show vlt id mismatch [peer-routing | vlan | vlt-vlan vlt-port-id]`

Parameters

- *id* — Enter the VLT domain ID, from 1 to 255.
- `peer-routing` — Display mismatches in peer-routing configuration.
- `vlan` — Display mismatches in VLAN configuration in the VLT domain.
- `vlt-vlan vlt-port-id` — Display mismatches in VLT port configuration, from 1 to 4095.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The * in the mismatch output indicates a local node entry.

Example (no mismatch)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch
Peer-routing mismatch:
No mismatch

VLAN mismatch:
No mismatch

VLT VLAN mismatch:
No mismatch
```

Example (mismatch)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch
Peer-routing mismatch:
VLT Unit ID    Peer-routing
-----------------------------------
* 1            Enabled
  2            Disabled

VLAN mismatch:
No mismatch

VLT VLAN mismatch:
VLT ID : 1
VLT Unit ID    Mismatch VLAN List
-----------------------------------
* 1              1
  2              2
VLT ID : 2
VLT Unit ID    Mismatch VLAN List
-----------------------------------
* 1              1
  2              2
```

Example (mismatch peer routing)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch peer-routing
Peer-routing mismatch:
VLT Unit ID    Peer-routing
-----------------------------------
* 1            Enabled
  2            Disabled
```

Example (mismatch VLAN)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch vlan
VLT Unit ID    Mismatch VLAN List
-----------------------------------
* 1              -
  2              4
```

Example (mismatch VLT VLAN)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch vlt-vlan
VLT ID : 1
VLT Unit ID    Mismatch VLAN List
-------------------------------------
* 1              1
  2              2
VLT ID : 2
VLT Unit ID    Mismatch VLAN List
-------------------------------------
* 1              1
  2              2
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show vlt role

Displays the VLT role of the local peer.

Syntax `show vlt id role`

Parameters `id` — Enter the VLT domain ID, from 1 to 255.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The * in the mismatch output indicates a local node entry.

Example

```
OS10# show vlt 1 role
VLT Unit ID    Role
------------------------
* 1            primary
  2            secondary
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show vlt vlt-port-detail

Displays detailed status information about VLT ports.

Syntax `show vlt id vlt-port-detail`

Parameters *id* — Enter a VLT domain ID, from 1 to 255.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The * in the mismatch output indicates a local node entry.

Example

```
OS10# show vlt 1 vlt-port-detail
Vlt-port-channel ID : 1
VLT Unit ID   Port-Channel    Status   Configured ports  Active ports
--------------------------------------------------------------------
* 1           port-channel1   down     2                 0
  2           port-channel1   down     2                 0
VLT ID : 2
VLT Unit ID   Port-Channel    Status   Configured ports  Active ports
--------------------------------------------------------------------
* 1           port-channel2   down     1                 0
  2           port-channel2   down     1                 0
VLT ID : 3
VLT Unit ID   Port-Channel    Status   Configured ports  Active ports
--------------------------------------------------------------------
  2           port-channel3   down     1                 0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

vlt-domain

Creates a VLT domain.

Syntax	`vlt-domain` *`domain-id`*
Parameter	*`domain-id`* — Enter a VLT domain ID on each peer, from 1 to 255.
Default	None
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Configure the same VLT domain ID on each peer. If a VLT domain ID mismatch occurs on VLT peers, the VLTi link between peers does not activate. The no version of this command disables VLT.
Example	`OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

vlt-port-channel

Configures the ID used to map interfaces on VLT peers into a single VLT port-channel.

Syntax	`vlt-port-channel` *`vlt-lag-id`*
Parameters	*`vlt-lag-id`* — Enter a VLT port-channel ID, from 1 to 1024.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	PORT-CHANNEL INTERFACE
Usage Information	Assign the same VLT port-channel ID to interfaces on VLT peers to create a VLT port-channel. The `no` version of this command removes the VLT port-channel ID configuration.
Example (peer 1)	`OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 1`
Example (peer 2)	`OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 1`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

vlt-mac

Configures a MAC address for all peer switches in a VLT domain.

Syntax	`vlt-mac` *`mac-address`*
Parameters	*`mac-address`* — Enter a MAC address for the topology in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	VLT-DOMAIN
Usage Information	Use this command to minimize the time required to synchronize the default MAC address of the VLT domain on both peer devices when one peer switch reboots. If you do not configure a VLT MAC address, the MAC address of the primary peer is used as the VLT MAC address across all peers. The `no` version of this command disables the VLT MAC address configuration.

Example	`OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac 00:00:00:00:00:02`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

vrrp mode active-active

Enables the VRRP peers to locally forward L3 traffic in a VLAN interface.

Syntax	`vrrp mode active-active`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	VLAN INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the configuration. This command is applicable only for VLAN interfaces.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# vrrp mode active-active`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

10

Converged data center services

OS10 supports converged data center services, including IEEE 802.1 data center bridging (DCB) extensions to classic Ethernet. DCB provides I/O consolidation in a data center network. Each network device carries multiple traffic classes while ensuring lossless delivery of storage traffic with best-effort for LAN traffic and latency-sensitive scheduling of service traffic.

- 802.1Qbb — Priority flow control
- 802.1Qaz — Enhanced transmission selection
- 802.1Qau — Congestion notification
- Data center bridging exchange protocol

DCB enables the convergence of LAN and SAN traffic over a shared physical network in end-to-end links from servers to storage devices. In a converged network, all server, storage, and networking devices are DCB-enabled. DCB supports fibre channel over Ethernet (FCoE) and iSCSI transmission of storage data. DCB is not supported on interfaces with link-level flow control (LLFC) enabled.

Priority flow control (PFC)	Use priority-based flow control to ensure lossless transmission of storage traffic, while transmitting other traffic classes that perform better without flow control (see Priority flow control).
Enhanced transmission selection (ETS)	Assign bandwidth to 802.1p CoS-based traffic classes. Use ETS to increase preferred traffic-class throughput during network congestion (see Enhanced transmission selection).
Data center bridging exchange protocol (DCBX)	Configure the DCBX protocol used by DCB neighbors to discover and exchange configuration information for plug-and-play capability (see Data center bridging eXchange).
Internet small computer system interface (iSCSI)	Use iSCSI auto-configuration and detection of storage devices, monitor iSCSI sessions, and apply QoS policies on iSCSI traffic (see Internet small computer system interface).

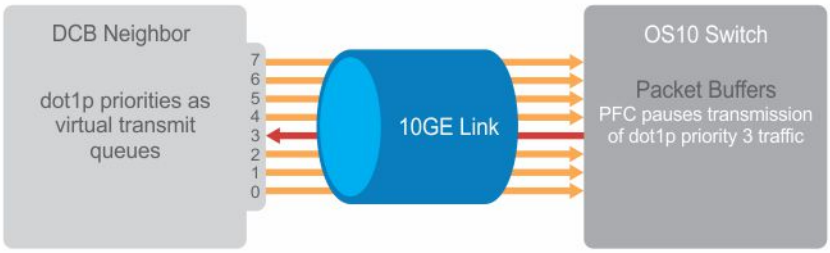
Priority flow control

In a converged data-center network, to ensure that no frames are lost due to congestion, use priority flow control (PFC). PFC uses the 802.1p priority in the Ethernet header to pause priority-specific traffic sent from a transmitting device. The 802.1p priority is also known as the class of service (CoS) or dot1p priority value.

When PFC detects congestion of a dot1p traffic class, it sends a pause frame for the priority traffic to the transmitting device. In this way, PFC ensures that specified priority traffic is not dropped by the switch.

PFC enhances the existing 802.3x pause capability to enable flow control based on 802.1p priorities. Instead of stopping all traffic on a link, as performed by the 802.3x pause mechanism, PFC pauses traffic for 802.1p traffic types. For example, when LAN traffic congestion occurs on an interface, PFC ensures lossless flows of storage and server traffic while allowing for lossy best-effort transmission of other traffic.

PFC handles traffic congestion by pausing prioritized dot1p traffic on an ingress interface and allowing other dot1p traffic best-effort, lossy data transmission.



PFC configuration notes

- PFC is supported for 802.1p priority traffic (dot1p 0 to 7). FCoE traffic traditionally uses dot1p priority 3 — iSCSI storage traffic uses dot1p priority 4.
- Configure PFC for ingress traffic by using network-qos class and policy maps (see *Quality of Service*). The queues used for PFC-enabled traffic are treated as lossless queues. Configure the same network-qos policy map on all PFC-enabled ports. Configure required bandwidth for lossless traffic using ETS queuing (output) policies on egress interfaces.
- In a network-qos policy-class map, use commands to generate PFC pause frames for matching class-map priorities:
  - Send pause frames for matching class-map traffic during congestion (`pause` command).
  - (Optional) Enter user-defined values for the reserved ingress buffer-size of PFC class-map traffic, and the thresholds used to send XOFF and XON pause frames (`pause [buffer-size` *`kilobytes`* `pause-threshold` *`kilobytes`* `resume-threshold` *`kilobytes`*`]` command).
  - Configure the matching dot1p values used to send pause frames (`pfc-cos` command).
  - (Optional) Set the static and dynamic thresholds that determine the shared buffers available for PFC class-map traffic queues (`queue-limit thresh-mode` command).
- By default, all ingress traffic is handled by the lossy ingress buffer. When you enable PFC, dot1p ingress traffic competes for shared buffers in the lossless pool instead of the shared lossy pool. The number of lossless queues supported on an interface depends on the amount of available free memory in the lossy pool. Use the `pfc-shared-buffer-size` command to increase the amount of shared buffers available for PFC-enabled traffic on the device.
- Use the `priority-flow-control mode on` command to enable PFC for FCoE and iSCSI traffic (example, priority 3 and 4).
- Enable DCBX on interfaces to detect and auto-configure PFC/ETS parameters from peers.
- PFC and 802.3x link-level flow control (LLFC) are disabled by default on an interface. You cannot enable PFC and LLFC at the same time. LLFC ensures lossy traffic in best-effort transmission. Enable PFC to enable guarantee lossless FCoE and iSCSI traffic. PFC manages buffer congestion by pausing specified ingress dot1p traffic; LLFC pauses all data transmission on an interface. To enable LLFC, enter the `flowcontrol [receive | transmit] [on | off]` command.
- SYSTEM-QOS mode applies a service policy globally on all interfaces:
  - Create and apply a 1-to-1 802.1p-priority-to-traffic-class mapping on an interface or all interfaces in INTERFACE or SYSTEM-QOS mode
  - Create and apply a 1-to-1 traffic-class-to-queue mapping on an interface or all interfaces in INTERFACE or SYSTEM-QOS mode

Configure dot1p priority to traffic class mapping

Decide if you want to use the default 802.1p priority-to-traffic class (`qos-group`) mapping or configure a new map. By default, the qos class-trust class map is applied to ingress traffic. Class-trust is a reserved class name. The class-trust class instructs OS10 interfaces to honor dot1p or DSCP traffic.

```
Dot1p Priority : 0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
 Traffic Class : 1  0  2  3  4  5  6  7
```

1 Create a qos policy map and set its class to `class-trust` in CONFIGURATION mode. Enter POLICY-CLASS-MAP mode and specify that dot1p or DSCP values are trusted.

```
policy-map type qos trust-policy-map-name
   class class-trust
```

```
      trust dot1p
      exit
```

2 Apply the `qos` trust policy to ingress traffic in SYSTEM-QOS or INTERFACE mode.

```
service-policy input type qos trust-policy—map-name
```

Configure a non-default dot1p-priority-to-traffic class mapping

1 Configure a trust map of dot1p traffic classes in CONFIGURATION mode. A trust map does not modify ingress dot1p values in output flows.

Assign a `qos-group` to trusted dot1p values in TRUST mode using 1-to-1 mappings. Dot1p priorities are 0-7. For a PFC traffic class, map only one `dot1p` value to a `qos-group` number; for Broadcom-based NPU platforms, the `qos-group` number and the `dot1p` value must be the same. A `qos-group` number is used only internally to classify ingress traffic classes.

```
trust dot1p-map dot1p-map-name
   qos-group {0-7} dot1p {0-7}
   exit
```

2 Apply the `trust dot1p-map` policy to ingress traffic in SYSTEM-QOS or INTERFACE mode.

```
trust-map dot1p trust-policy—map-name
```

Configure traffic-class-queue mapping

Decide if you want to use the default traffic-class-queue mapping or configure a non-default traffic-class-to-queue mapping.

```
Traffic Class : 0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
        Queue : 0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
```

If you are using the default traffic-class-to-queue map, no further configuration steps are necessary.

1 Create a traffic-class-to-queue map in CONFIGURATION mode. Assign a traffic class (`qos-group`) to a queue in QOS-MAP mode using 1-to-1 mappings. For a PFC traffic class, map only one `qos-group` value to a `queue` number. A `qos-group` number is used only internally to classify ingress traffic.

```
qos—map traffic-class tc-queue-map-name
   queue {0-7} qos-group {0-7}
   exit
```

2 Apply the traffic-class-queue map in SYSTEM-QOS or INTERFACE mode.

```
qos-map traffic-class tc-queue-map-name
```

View interface PFC configuration

```
OS10# show interface priority-flow-control
```

Configure PFC

Priority flow control (PFC) provides a pause mechanism based on the 802.1p priorities in ingress traffic. PFC prevents frame loss due to network congestion. Configure PFC lossless buffers, and enable pause frames for dot1p traffic on a per-interface basis. Repeat the PFC configuration on each PFC-enabled interface. PFC is disabled by default.

Decide if you want to use the default dot1p-priority-to-traffic class mapping and the default traffic-class-to-queue mapping. See PFC configuration notes to change the default settings.

Configuration steps:

1 Create PFC dot1p traffic classes.
2 Configure ingress buffers for PFC traffic.
3 Apply a service policy and enable PFC.
4 (Optional) Configure the PFC shared buffer for lossless traffic.

Create PFC dot1p traffic classes

1 Create a `network-qos` class map to classify PFC traffic classes in CONFIGURATION mode (0 to 7). Specify the traffic classes using the `match qos-group` command. Qos-groups map 1:1 to traffic classes 0 to 7 (`qos-group 1` corresponds to traffic class 1). Enter a single value, a hyphen-separated range, or multiple `qos-group` values separated by commas in CLASS-MAP mode.

```
class—map type network-qos class—map-name
   match qos-group {0-7}
   exit
```

2 (Optional) Repeat Step 1 to configure additional PFC traffic-class class-maps.

Configure pause and ingress buffers for PFC traffic

See PFC configuration notes for the default ingress queue settings and the default dot1p priority-queue mapping.

1 Create a `network-qos` policy map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type network-qos policy—map-name
```

2 Associate the policy-map with a `network-qos` class map in POLICY-MAP mode.

```
class class-map-name
```

3 Configure default values for ingress buffers used for the `network-qos` class maps in POLICY-CLASS-MAP mode.

```
pause
```

(Optional) Change the default values for the ingress-buffer size reserved for the `network-qos` class-map traffic and the thresholds used to send XOFF and XON pause frames (in kilobytes).

```
pause [buffer-size kilobytes {pause-threshold kilobytes | resume-threshold kilobytes}]
```

4 Enable the PFC pause function for dot1p traffic in POLICY-CLASS-MAP mode. The dot1p values must be the same as the `qos-group` (traffic class) numbers in the class map in Step 2. Enter a single dot1p value (0-7), a hyphen-separated range, or multiple dot1p values separated by commas.

```
pfc-cos dot1p-priority
```

5 (Optional) Set the static and dynamic thresholds used to limit the shared buffers allocated to PFC traffic-class queues. Configure a static, fixed queue-limit (in kilobytes) or a dynamic threshold (weight 1-10; default 9) based on the available PFC shared buffers.

```
queue-limit thresh-mode {static kilobytes | dynamic weight}
```

6 (Optional) Repeat Steps 2–4 to configure PFC on additional traffic classes.

Apply service policy and enable PFC

1 Apply the PFC service policy on an ingress interface or interface range in INTERFACE mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port:[subport]
   service-policy input type network-qos policy—map-name
```

```
interface range ethernet node/slot/port:[subport]-node/slot/port[:subport]
   service-policy input type network-qos policy—map-name
```

2 Enable PFC (without DCBX) for FCoE and iSCSI traffic in INTERFACE mode.

```
priority-flow-control mode on
```

Configure PFC shared buffer

Configure the total amount of shared buffers available to PFC-enabled interfaces on the switch in SYSTEM-QOS mode (0 to 7787 kilobytes; default 832).

```
pfc-shared-buffer-size kilobytes
```

Configure PFC

PFC is enabled on traffic classes with dot1p 3 and 4 traffic. The two traffic classes require different ingress queue processing. In the `network-qos pp1` policy map, class `cc1` uses customized PFC buffer size and pause frame settings; class `cc2` uses the default settings. In the `pclass1` policy map, the `class-trust` class enables interfaces to honor dot1p or DSCP traffic.

```
OS10(config)# policy-map pclass1
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# class-map class-trust
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# trust dot1p
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit
```

```
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy input type qos pclass1
OS10(config-sys-qos)# exit

OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos cc1
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit

OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos cc2
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 4
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit

OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos pp1
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class cc1
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause buffer-size 30 pause-threshold 20 resume-threshold 10
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)#pfc-cos 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)#exit
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class cc2
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)#pfc-cos 4
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)#exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy input type network-qos pp1

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# priority-flow-control mode on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
```

View PFC configuration and operational status

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show interface ethernet 1/1/1 priority-flow-control details
ethernet1/1/1
Admin Mode : true
Operstatus: true
PFC Priorities: 3,4
Total Rx PFC Frames: 300
Total Tx PFC frames: 200
Cos    Rx             Tx
-------------------------
0      0              0
1      0              0
2      0              0
3      300            200
4      0              0
5      0              0
6      0              0
7      0              0
```

View PFC ingress buffer configuration

```
OS10(config)# show qos ingress buffer interface
Interface ethernet 1/1/1
Speed 40G
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
PG# PRIORITIES qos                                ALLOTED (Kb)
               group      Reserved Shared buffer     XOFF         XON        shared buffer
               id         buffers     MODE           threshold    threshold     threshold
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
0      4          4          35          DYNAMIC            9          9            8
1      3          3          35          DYNAMIC            9          9            8
2      -          -           0          STATIC             0          0            0
3      -          -           0          STATIC             0          0            0
4      -          -           0          STATIC             0          0            0
5      -          -           0          STATIC             0          0            0
6      -          -           0          STATIC             0          0            0
7      -          0-2,5-7     8          STATIC             0          0            0
```

View PFC system buffer configuration

```
OS10(config)# show qos system ingress buffer
All values are in kb
Total buffers                          - 12187
    Total PFC buffers                  - 877
      Total shared PFC buffers         - 832
      Total used shared PFC buffers    - 665
    Total lossy buffers                - 11309
      Total shared lossy buffers       - 10816
      Total used shared lossy buffers  - 1534

OS10(config)# show qos system egress buffer
All values are in kb
Total buffers                          - 12187
    Total PFC buffers                  - 877
      Total shared PFC buffers         - 877
      Total used shared PFC buffers    - 0
    Total lossy buffers                - 11309
      Total shared lossy buffers       - 8983
      Total used shared lossy buffers  - 2237
```

View PFC ingress buffer statistics

```
OS10(config)# show qos ingress buffer-stats interface ethernet 1/1/15
Interface : ethernet1/1/15
Speed : 10G
Priority Used reserved     Used shared  Used HDRM
 Group   buffers           buffers      buffers
-----------------------------------------------
0         9360              681824       35984
1         0                 0            0
2         0                 0            0
3         0                 0            0
4         0                 0            0
5         0                 0            0
6         0                 0            0
7         0                 0            0
```

PFC commands

pause

Configures the ingress buffer and pause frame settings used for PFC traffic classes.

Syntax

`pause [buffer-size` *`kilobytes`* `pause-threshold` *`kilobytes`* `resume-threshold` *`kilobytes`*`]`

Parameters

- `buffer-size` *`kilobytes`* — Enter the reserved (guaranteed) ingress-buffer size in kilobytes for PFC dot1p traffic (0 to 7787).
- `pause-threshold` *`kilobytes`* — Enter the threshold used to send pause frames in kilobytes to a transmitting device (0 to 7787).
- `resume-threshold` *`kilobytes`* — Enter the threshold used to request a transmitting device in kilobytes to resume sending traffic (0 to 7787).

Defaults

The default ingress-buffer size reserved for PFC traffic classes, and the pause and resume thresholds vary according to the interface type. The default egress buffer reserved for PFC traffic classes is 0 on all interface types.

Table 7. 10G and 25G port defaults

Port Speed	10G Port	25G Port
PFC reserved ingress buffer	45 KB	54 KB
PFC pause threshold	9 KB	9 KB
PFC resume threshold	9 KB	9 KB

Table 8. 40G and 50G port defaults

Port Speed	40G Port	50G Port
PFC reserved ingress buffer	93 KB	111 KB
PFC pause threshold	18 KB	18 KB
PFC resume threshold	9 KB	9 KB

Table 9. 100G port defaults

Port Speed	100G Port
PFC reserved ingress buffer	178 KB
PFC pause threshold	36 KB
PFC resume threshold	9 KB

Command Mode POLICY-CLASS NETWORK-QOS

Usage Information Use the `pause` command without optional parameters to apply the default ingress-buffer size, and pause (XON) and resume (XOFF) thresholds. Default values for the `buffer-size`, `pause-threshold`, and `resume-threshold` parameters vary across interface types and port speeds. The default values are based on the default MTU size of 9216 bytes. Use the optional `queue-limit thresh-mode` command to change the amount of shared buffers available to PFC traffic-class queues in the policy-class-map.

Example

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos pp1
OS10(conf-pmap-network-qos)# class cc1
OS10(conf-pmap-c-nqos)# pause buffer-size 30 pause-threshold 20 resume-
threshold 10
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

pfc-cos

Configures the matching dot1p values used to send PFC pause frames.

Syntax `pfc-cos` *`dot1p-priority`*

Parameters *`dot1p-priority`* — Enter a single dot1p priority value for a PFC traffic class (0 to 7), a hyphen-separated range, or multiple dot1p values separated by commas.

Default Not configured

Command Mode POLICY-CLASS NETWORK-QOS

Usage Information When you enter PFC-enabled dot1p priorities with `pfc-cos`, the dot1p values must be the same as the `match qos-group` (traffic class) numbers in the network-qos class map used to define the PFC traffic class (see

Configure PFC Example). A `qos-group` number is used only internally to classify ingress traffic classes. See PFC configuration notes for the default dot1p-priority-to-traffic-class mapping and how to configure a non-default mapping. A PFC traffic class requires a 1-to-1 mapping — only one `dot1p` value is mapped to a `qos-group` number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos cc1
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos)# exit
```

Example (policy-map)

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos pp1
OS10(conf-pmap-network-qos)# class cc1
OS10(conf-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

pfc-shared-buffer-size

Configures the amount of shared buffers available for PFC-enabled traffic on the switch.

Syntax `pfc-shared-buffer-size` *kilobytes*

Parameter *kilobytes* — Enter the total amount of shared buffers available to PFC-enabled dot1p traffic in kilobytes (0 to 7787).

Default 832KB

Command Mode SYSTEM-QOS

Usage Information By default, all ingress traffic is handled by the lossy ingress buffer. When you enable PFC, dot1p ingress traffic competes for shared buffers in the lossless pool instead of the shared lossy pool. Use this command to increase or decrease the shared buffer allowed for PFC-enabled flows. The configured amount of shared buffers is reserved for PFC flows only after you enable PFC on an interface (`priority-flow-control mode on` command).

Example

```
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(conf-sys-qos)# pause-shared-buffer-size 1024
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

priority-flow-control

Enables PFC on ingress interfaces.

Syntax `priority-flow-control {mode on}`

Parameter `mode on` — Enable PFC for FCoE and iSCSI traffic on an interface without enabling DCBX.

Default Disabled

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information Before you enable PFC, apply a network-qos policy-class map with the specific PFC dot1p priority values to the interface. In the PFC network-qos policy-class map, use the default `buffer-size` values if you are not sure about the `pause-threshold`, and `resume-threshold` settings that you want to use. You cannot enable PFC and link-layer flow control (LLFC) at the same time on an interface. The `no` version of this command disables PFC on an interface. When you disable PFC, remove the PFC `network-qos` policy-class map applied to the interface.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

queue-limit

Sets the static and dynamic thresholds used to limit the shared-buffer size of PFC traffic-class queues.

Syntax `queue-limit {thresh-mode [static kilobytes | dynamic weight]}`

Parameters

- `thresh-mode` — Buffer threshold mode.
- `static kilobytes` — Enter the fixed shared-buffer limit available for PFC traffic-class queues in kilobytes (0 to 7787; maximum amount tuned by the `pfc-shared-buffer-size` command).
- `dynamic weight` — Enter the weight value used to dynamically determine the shared-buffer limit available for PFC traffic-class queues (1 to 10).

Default Dynamic weight of 9 and static shared-buffer limit of 12479488 kilobytes

Command Mode POLICY-CLASS NETWORK-QOS

Usage Information To tune the amount of shared buffers available for the static limit of PFC traffic-class queues on the switch, use the `pfc-shared-buffer-size` command. The dynamic queue-limit is determined by the current amount of available shared buffers.

Example

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos pp1
OS10(conf-pmap-network-qos)# class cc1
OS10(conf-pmap-c-nqos)# queue-limit thresh-mode static 1024
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show interface priority-flow-control

Displays PFC operational status, configuration, and statistics on an interface.

Syntax `show interface [ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]] priority-flow-control [details]`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `details` option to display PFC statistics on received/transmitted frames for each dot1p (CoS) value, and use the `clear interface priority-flow-control` command to delete PFC statistics and restart the counter.

Example

```
OS10# show interface priority-flow-control

Interface   mode  OperStatus  PFC Priorities  PFC Rx  PFC Tx
-------------------------------------------------------------
TenGig 0/0  on    off         0               0       0
TenGig 0/1  on    on          0,4,7           300     200
```

Example (details)

```
OS10(config)# show interface ethernet 1/1/15 priority-flow-control details

ethernet1/1/15
Admin Mode : true
Operstatus: true
PFC Priorities: 3
```

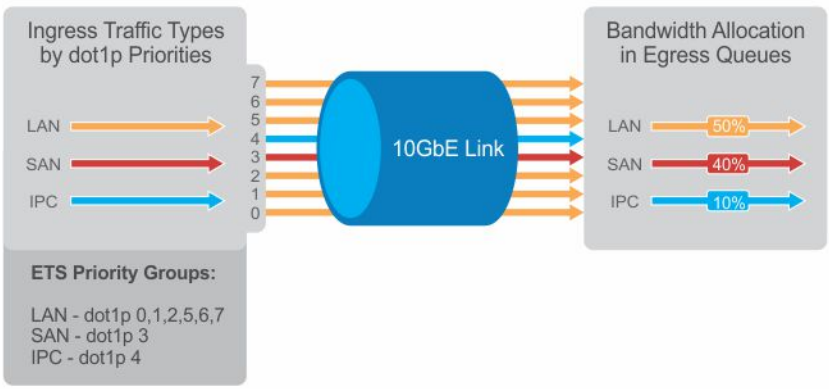
```
Total Rx PFC Frames: 0
Total Tx PFC frames: 587236
Cos    Rx         Tx
----------------------
0      0          0
1      0          0
2      0          0
3      0          587236
4      0          0
5      0          0
6      0          0
7      0          0
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

Enhanced transmission selection

Enhanced transmission selection (ETS) provides customized bandwidth allocation to 802.1p classes of traffic. Assign different amounts of bandwidth to traffic classes (Ethernet, FCoE, or iSCSI) that require different bandwidth, latency, and best-effort treatment during network congestion.

ETS divides traffic into different priority groups using their 802.1p priority value. To ensure that each traffic class is correctly prioritized and receives required bandwidth, configure bandwidth and queue scheduling for each priority group. You can allocate more bandwidth to a priority group to prioritize low-latency storage and server-cluster traffic. Allocate less bandwidth to a different priority group to rate-limit best-effort LAN traffic.



ETS configuration notes

- ETS is supported on L2 802.1p priority (dot1p 0 to 7) and L3 DSCP (0 to 63) traffic. FCoE traffic uses dot1p priority 3 — iSCSI storage traffic uses dot1p priority 4.
- Apply these maps and policies on interfaces:
  - Trust maps — OS10 interfaces do not honor the L2 and L3 priority fields in ingress traffic by default. Create a trust map to honor dot1p and DSCP classes of lossless traffic. A trust map does not change ingress dot1p and DSCP values in egress flows. In a trust map, assign a `qos-group` (traffic class) to trusted dot1p/DSCP values. A qos-group number is used only internally to schedule classes of ingress traffic.
  - QoS map — Create a QoS map to assign trusted dot1p and DSCP traffic classes to lossless queues.
  - Ingress trust policy — Configure a service policy to trust dot1p values in ingress traffic.

  - Egress queuing policy — Configure ETS for egress traffic by assigning bandwidth to matching lossless queues in `queuing` class and policy maps.
- Apply both PFC network-qos (input) and ETS queuing (output) policies on an interface to ensure lossless transmission.
- An ETS-enabled interface operates with dynamic weighted round robin (DWRR) or strict priority scheduling.
- OS10 control traffic is sent to control queues, which have a strict priority that is higher than data traffic queues. ETS-allocated bandwidth is not supported on a strict priority queue. A strict priority queue receives bandwidth only from DCBX TLVs.
- The CEE/IEEE2.5 versions of ETS TLVs are supported. ETS configurations are received in a TLV from a peer.

Configure ETS

ETS provides traffic prioritization for lossless storage, latency-sensitive, and best-effort data traffic on the same link.

- Configure classes of dot1p and DSCP traffic and assign them to lossless queues. Use the class-trust class map to honor ingress dot1p and DSCP traffic.
- Allocate guaranteed bandwidth to each lossless queue. An ETS queue can exceed the amount of allocated bandwidth if another queue does not use its share.

ETS is disabled by default on all interfaces.

1 Configure trust maps of dot1p and DSCP values in CONFIGURATION mode. A trust map does not modify ingress values in output flows. Assign a `qos-group` (traffic class 0-7) to trusted dot1p/DSCP values in TRUST mode. A `qos-group` number is used only internally to schedule classes of ingress traffic. Enter multiple `dot1p` and `dscp` values in a hyphenated range or separated by commas.

```
trust dot1p-map dot1p-map-name
   qos-group {0-7} dot1p {0-7}
   exit
trust dscp-map dscp-map-name
   qos-group {0-7} dscp {0-63}
   exit
```

2 Configure a QoS map with trusted traffic-class (`qos-group`) to lossless-queue mapping in CONFIGURATION mode. Assign one or more qos-groups (0-7) to a specified queue in QOS-MAP mode. Enter multiple `qos-group` values in a hyphenated range or separated by commas. Enter multiple `queue qos-group` entries, if necessary.

```
qos-map traffic-class queue-map-name
   queue {0-7} qos-group {0-7}
   exit
```

3 Create a service policy for the `class-trust` class in CONFIGURATION mode. Enter POLICY-CLASS-MAP mode and specify that dot1p or DSCP values are trusted.

```
policy-map trust-policy-map-name
   class class-trust
      trust {dot1p | dscp}
      exit
```

4 Create a `queuing` class map for each ETS queue in CONFIGURATION mode. Enter `match queue` criteria in CLASS-MAP mode.

```
class-map type queuing class-map-name
   match queue {0-7}
   exit
```

5 Create a `queuing` policy map in CONFIGURATION mode. Enter POLICY-CLASS-MAP mode and configure the percentage of bandwidth allocated to each traffic class-queue mapping. The sum of all DWRR-allocated bandwidth across ETS queues must be 100% (not including the strict priority queue). Otherwise, QoS automatically adjusts bandwidth percentages so that ETS queues always receive 100% bandwidth. The remaining non-ETS queues receive 1% bandwidth each.

```
policy-map type queuing policy-map-name
   class class-map-name
      bandwidth percent {1-100}
```

(Optional) To configure a queue as strict priority, use the `priority` command. Packets scheduled to a strict priority queue are transmitted before packets in non-priority queues.

```
policy-map type queuing policy-map-name
   class class-map-name
      priority
```

6 Apply the trust maps for dot1p and DSCP values, and the traffic class-queue mapping globally on the switch in SYSTEM-QOS mode or on an interface or interface range in INTERFACE mode.

```
system qos
   trust-map dot1p dot1p-map-name
   trust-map dscp dscp-map-name
   qos-map traffic-class queue-map-name
```

Or

```
interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | range ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]-node/
slot/port[:subport]}
   trust-map dot1p dot1p-map-name
   trust-map dscp dscp-map-name
   qos-map traffic-class queue-map-name
```

7 Apply the `qos` trust policy to ingress traffic in SYSTEM-QOS or INTERFACE mode.

```
service-policy input type qos trust-policy-map-name
```

8 Apply the `queuing` policy to egress traffic in SYSTEM-QOS or INTERFACE mode.

```
service-policy output type queuing policy-map-name
```

9 Enable ETS globally in SYSTEM-QOS mode or on an interface/interface range in INTERFACE mode.

```
ets mode on
```

Configure ETS

```
OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map dot1p_map1
OS10(config-trust-dot1pmap)# qos-group 0 dot1p 0-3
OS10(config-trust-dot1pmap)# qos-group 1 dot1p 4-7
OS10(config-trust-dot1pmap)# exit

OS10(config)# trust dscp-map dscp_map1
OS10(config-trust-dscpmap)# qos-group 0 dscp 0-31
OS10(config-trust-dscpmap)# qos-group 1 dscp 32-63
OS10(config-trust-dscpmap)# exit

OS10(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
OS10(config-qos-tcmap)# queue 0 qos-group 0
OS10(config-qos-tcmap)# queue 1 qos-group 1
OS10(config-qos-tcmap)# exit

OS10(config)# policy-map pclass1
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# class-map class-trust
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# trust dot1p
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit

OS10(config)# class-map type queuing c1
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing c2
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 1
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit

OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing p1
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class c1
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# bandwidth percent 30
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing p2
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class c2
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# bandwidth percent 70
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# exit
```

```
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p dot1p_map1
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dscp dscp_map1
OS10(config-sys-qos)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
OS10(config-sys-qos)# ets mode on
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy input type qos pclass1
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy output type queuing p1
```

View ETS configuration

```
OS10# show qos interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface
unknown-unicast-storm-control : Disabled
multicast-storm-control : Disabled
broadcast-storm-control : Disabled
flow-control-rx : Disabled
flow-control-tx : Disabled
ets mode : Disabled
Dot1p-tc-mapping : dot1p_map1
Dscp-tc-mapping : dscp_map1
tc-queue-mapping : tc-q-map1
```

View QoS maps: traffic-class to queue mapping

```
OS10# show qos maps
Traffic-Class to Queue Map: tc-q-map1
      queue 0 qos-group 0
      queue 1 qos-group 1
Traffic-Class to Queue Map: dot1p_map1
      qos-group 0 dot1p 0-3
      qos-group 1 dot1p 4-7
DSCP Priority to Traffic-Class Map  : dscp_map1
      qos-group 0 dscp 0-31
      qos-group 1 dscp 32-63
```

ETS commands

ets mode on

Enables ETS on an interface.

Syntax	`ets mode on`
Parameter	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	Enable ETS on all switch interfaces in SYSTEM-QOS mode or on an interface or interface range in INTERFACE mode. The `no` version of this command disables ETS.
Example	`OS10(config-sys-qos)# ets mode on`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

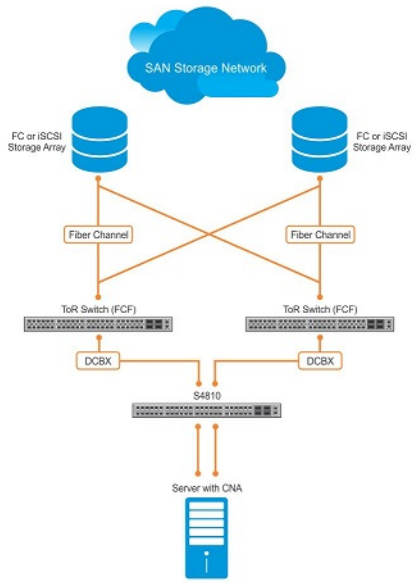
Data center bridging eXchange

DCBX allows a switch to automatically discover and set up DCBX-enabled peers configured with compatible settings. In a converged data center network, DCBX provides plug-and-play capability for server, storage, and networking devices in an end-to-end solution.

DCBX uses LLDP to mediate the automatic negotiation and exchange of device settings, such as PFC and ETS. DCBX uses LLDP TLVs to perform DCB parameter exchange:

- PFC configuration and application priority configuration
- ETS configuration and ETS recommendation

This sample DCBX topology shows two 40GbE ports on a switch that are configured as DCBX auto-upstream ports and used as uplinks to top-of-rack (ToR) switches. The top-of-rack (ToR) switches are part of a fibre channel storage network.



DCBX configuration notes

- To exchange link-level configurations in a converged network, DCBX is a prerequisite for using DCB features, such as PFC and ETS. DCBX is also deployed in topologies that support lossless operation for FCoE or iSCSI traffic. In these scenarios, all network devices must be DCBX-enabled so that DCBX is enabled end-to-end.
- DCBX uses LLDP to advertise and automatically negotiate the administrative state and PFC/ETS configuration with directly connected DCB peers. If you disable LLDP on an interface, DCBX cannot run. Enable LLDP on all DCBX ports,
- DCBX is disabled at a global level by default. Enable DCBX globally on a switch to activate the exchange of DCBX TLV messages with PFC, ETS, and iSCSI configurations.
- DCBX is enabled by default on OS10 interfaces. You can manually reconfigure DCBX settings on a per-interface basis. For example, you can disable DCBX on an interface (`no lldp tlv-select dcbxp` command) or change the DCBX version (`dcbx version` command).
- For DCBX to be operational, DCBX must be enabled at both the global and interface levels. If the `show lldp dcbx interface` command returns the message `DCBX feature not enabled`, DCBX is not enabled at both levels.
- OS10 supports DCBX versions: CEE and IEEE2.5.
- By default, DCBX advertises all TLVs—PFC, ETS Recommendation, ETS Configuration, DCBXP, and basic TLVs.
- A DCBX-enabled port operates in a manual role by default. The port operates only with user-configured settings and does not auto-configure with DCB settings received from a DCBX peer. When you enable DCBX, the port advertises its PFC and ETS configurations to peer devices but does not accept external, or propagate internal, DCB configurations.
- DCBX detects misconfiguration on a peer device when DCB features are not compatibly configured with the local switch. Misconfiguration detection is feature-specific because some DCB features support asymmetric (non-identical) configurations.

Configure DCBX

DCBX allows data center devices to advertise and exchange configuration settings with directly connected peers using LLDP. LLDP is enabled by default.

To ensure the consistent and efficient operation of a converged data center network, DCBX detects peer misconfiguration.

DCBX is disabled at a global level and enabled at an interface level by default. For DCBX to be operational, DCBX must be enabled at both the global and interface levels. You can manually reconfigure DCBX settings or disable DCBX on a per-interface basis.

1 Configure the DCBX version used on a port in INTERFACE mode.

```
dcbx version {auto | cee | ieee}
```

- `auto` — Automatically selects the DCBX version based on the peer response (default).
- `cee` — Sets the DCBX version to CEE.
- `ieee` — Sets the DCBX version to IEEE 802.1Qaz.

2 (Optional) A DCBX-enabled port advertises all TLVs by default. If PFC or ETS TLVs are disabled, enter the command in INTERFACE mode to re-enable PFC or ETS TLV advertisements.

```
dcbx tlv-select {ets-conf | ets-reco | pfc}
```

- `ets-conf` — Enables ETS configuration TLVs.
- `ets-reco` — Enables ETS recommendation TLVs.
- `pfc` — Enables PFC TLVs.

3 (Optional) DCBX is enabled on a port by default. If DCBX is disabled, enable it in INTERFACE mode.

```
lldp tlv-select dcbxp
```

4 Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

5 Enable DCBX on all switch ports in CONFIGURATION mode to activate the exchange of DCBX TLV messages with PFC, ETS, and iSCSI configurations.

```
dcbx enable
```

Configure DCBX

View DCBX configuration

```
OS10# show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/15

E-ETS Configuration TLV enabled                 e-ETS Configuration TLV disabled
R-ETS Recommendation TLV enabled                r-ETS Recommendation TLV disabled
P-PFC Configuration TLV enabled                 p-PFC Configuration TLV disabled
F-Application priority for FCOE enabled         f-Application Priority for FCOE disabled
I-Application priority for iSCSI enabled        i-Application Priority for iSCSI disabled
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Interface ethernet1/1/15
    Port Role is Manual
    DCBX Operational Status is Enabled
    Is Configuration Source? FALSE
    Local DCBX Compatibility mode is CEE
    Local DCBX Configured mode is CEE
    Peer Operating version is CEE
    Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: ErPfI

Local DCBX Status
-----------------
DCBX Operational Version is 0
DCBX Max Version Supported is 0
Sequence Number: 14
Acknowledgment Number: 5
Protocol State: In-Sync
```

```
Peer DCBX Status
-----------------
DCBX Operational Version is 0
DCBX Max Version Supported is 255
Sequence Number: 5
Acknowledgment Number: 14
    220 Input PFC TLV pkts, 350 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
    220 Input PG TLV Pkts, 396 Output PG TLV Pkts, 0 Error PG TLV Pkts
    71 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 80 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln Priority
TLV Pkts

Total DCBX Frames transmitted 538
Total DCBX Frames received 220
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0
```

View DCBX PFC TLV status

```
OS10# show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/15 pfc detail

Interface ethernet1/1/15
    Admin mode is on
    Admin is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
    Remote is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
    Remote Willing Status is disabled
    Local is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
    Oper status is init
    PFC DCBX Oper status is Up
    State Machine Type is Feature
    PFC TLV Tx Status is enabled
    Application Priority TLV  Parameters :
    -------------------------------------
    ISCSI TLV Tx Status is enabled
    Local ISCSI PriorityMap is 0x10
    Remote ISCSI PriorityMap is 0x10

    220 Input TLV pkts, 350 Output TLV pkts, 0 Error pkts
    71 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 80 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln Priority
TLV Pkts
```

View DCBX ETS TLV status

```
OS10# show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/15 ets detail

Interface ethernet1/1/15
Max Supported PG is 8
Number of Traffic Classes is 8
Admin mode is on

Admin Parameters :
------------------
Admin is enabled

PG-grp    Priority#         Bandwidth       TSA
-----------------------------------------------
0         0,1,2,3                70%         ETS
1         4,5,6,7                30%         ETS
2                                0%          SP
3                                0%          SP
4                                0%          SP
5                                0%          SP
6                                0%          SP
7                                0%          SP
15                               0%          SP

Remote Parameters :
-------------------
Remote is enabled
```

```
PG-grp     Priority#          Bandwidth        TSA
-------------------------------------------------
0          0,1,2,3                 70%          ETS
1          4,5,6,7                 30%          ETS
2                                  0%           SP
3                                  0%           SP
4                                  0%           SP
5                                  0%           SP
6                                  0%           SP
7                                  0%           SP
15                                 0%           SP

Remote Willing Status is disabled
Local Parameters :
-------------------
Local is enabled

PG-grp      Priority#          Bandwidth        TSA
-------------------------------------------------
0          0,1,2,3                 70%          ETS
1          4,5,6,7                 30%          ETS
2                                  0%           SP
3                                  0%           SP
4                                  0%           SP
5                                  0%           SP
6                                  0%           SP
7                                  0%           SP
15                                 0%           SP

Oper status is init
ETS DCBX Oper status is Up
State Machine Type is Feature
Conf TLV Tx Status is enabled
Reco TLV Tx Status is disabled

220 Input Conf TLV Pkts, 396 Output Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error Conf TLV Pkts
```

DCBX commands

dcbx enable

Enables DCBX globally on all port interfaces.

Syntax	`dcbx enable`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	DCBX is disabled at a global level and enabled at an interface level by default. For DCBX to be operational, DCBX must be enabled at both the global and interface levels. Enable DCBX globally with the `dcbx enable` command to activate the exchange of DCBX TLV messages with PFC, ETS, and iSCSI configurations. Use DCBX interface-level commands to configure the TLVs advertised by a DCBX-enabled port, change the DCBX version, or disable DCBX on an interface. DCBX allows peers to advertise DCB configuration using LLDP and self-configure with compatible settings. If you disable DCBX globally on a switch, you can re-enable it to ensure consistent operation of peers in a converged data center network.
Example	`OS10(config)# dcbx  enable`

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

dcbx tlv-select

Configures the DCB TLVs advertised by a DCBX-enabled port.

Syntax	`dcbx tlv-select {[ets-conf] [ets-reco] [pfc]}`
Parameters	• `ets-conf` — Advertise ETS configuration TLVs. • `ets-reco` — Advertise ETS recommendation TLVs. • `pfc` — Advertise PFC TLVs.
Default	DCBX advertises PFC, ETS Recommendation, and ETS Configuration TLVs.
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	A DCBX-enabled port advertises all TLVs to DCBX peers by default. If PFC or ETS TLVs are disabled, enter the command to re-enable PFC or ETS TLV advertisements. You can enable multiple TLV options (ets-conf, ets-reco, and pfc) with the same command.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# dcbx tlv-select ets-conf pfc`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

dcbx version

Configures the DCBX version used on a port interface.

Syntax	`dcbx version {auto | cee | ieee}`
Parameters	• `auto` — Automatically select the DCBX version based on the peer response. • `cee` — Set the DCBX version to CEE. • `ieee` — Set the DCBX version to IEEE 802.1Qaz.
Default	Auto
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	In auto mode, a DCBX-enabled port detects an incompatible DCBX version on a peer device port and automatically reconfigures a compatible version on the local port. The `no` version of this command disables the DCBX version.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# dcbx version cee`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

lldp tlv-select dcbxp

Enables and disables DCBX on a port interface.

Syntax	`lldp tlv-select dcbxp`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled interface level; disabled global level

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information DCBX must be enabled at both the global and interface levels. Enable DCBX globally with the `dcbx enable` command to activate the exchange of DCBX TLV messages with PFC, ETS, and iSCSI configurations. Use DCBX interface-level commands to configure the TLVs advertised by a DCBX-enabled port, change the DCBX version, or disable DCBX on an interface. The `no` version of this command disables DCBX on an interface.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp tlv-select dcbxp
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show lldp dcbx interface

Displays DCBX configuration and PFC or ETS TLV status on an interface.

Syntax `show lldp dcbx interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] [ets detail | pfc detail]`

Parameters

- `interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter interface information.
- `ets detail` — Display ETS TLV status and operation with DCBX peers.
- `pfc detail` — Display PFC TLV status and operation with DCBX peers.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information DCBX must be enabled before using this command. DCBX advertises all TLVs — PFC, ETS Recommendation, ETS Configuration, DCBXP, and basic TLVs by default. Enter a port range to display DCBX configuration and TLV operation on multiple ports.

Example (interface)

```
OS10# show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/15
E-ETS Configuration TLV enabled           e-ETS Configuration TLV disabled
R-ETS Recommendation TLV enabled          r-ETS Recommendation TLV disabled
P-PFC Configuration TLV enabled           p-PFC Configuration TLV disabled
F-Application priority for FCOE enabled   f-Application Priority for FCOE disabled
I-Application priority for iSCSI enabled  i-Application Priority for iSCSI disabled
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Interface ethernet1/1/15
    Port Role is Manual
    DCBX Operational Status is Enabled
    Is Configuration Source? FALSE
    Local DCBX Compatibility mode is IEEEv2.5
    Local DCBX Configured mode is IEEEv2.5
    Peer Operating version is IEEEv2.5
    Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: ERPfI
    5 Input PFC TLV pkts, 2 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
    5 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 2 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error ETS Conf TLV
Pkts
    5 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 2 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Error ETS Reco TLV
Pkts
    5 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 2 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error
Appln Priority TLV Pkts

Total DCBX Frames transmitted 8
Total DCBX Frames received 20
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0
```

Example (ETS detail)

```
OS10# show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/15 ets  detail
Interface ethernet1/1/15
```

```
Max Supported PG is 8
Number of Traffic Classes is 8
Admin mode is on

Admin Parameters :
------------------
Admin is enabled

PG-grp     Priority#         Bandwidth       TSA
-------------------------------------------------
0        0,1,2,3                 70%         ETS
1        4,5,6,7                 30%         ETS
2                                0%          SP
3                                0%          SP
4                                0%          SP
5                                0%          SP
6                                0%          SP
7                                0%          SP

Remote Parameters :
-------------------
Remote is enabled
PG-grp     Priority#         Bandwidth       TSA
-------------------------------------------------
0        0,1,2,3                 70%         ETS
1        4,5,6,7                 30%         ETS
2                                0%          SP
3                                0%          SP
4                                0%          SP
5                                0%          SP
6                                0%          SP
7                                0%          SP

Remote Willing Status is disabled
Local Parameters :
------------------
Local is enabled

PG-grp     Priority#         Bandwidth       TSA
-------------------------------------------------
0        0,1,2,3                 70%         ETS
1        4,5,6,7                 30%         ETS
2                                0%          SP
3                                0%          SP
4                                0%          SP
5                                0%          SP
6                                0%          SP
7                                0%          SP

Oper status is init
ETS DCBX Oper status is Up
State Machine Type is Asymmetric
Conf TLV Tx Status is enabled
Reco TLV Tx Status is enabled

5 Input Conf TLV Pkts, 2 Output Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error Conf TLV Pkts
5 Input Reco TLV Pkts, 2 Output Reco TLV Pkts, 0 Error Reco TLV Pkts
```

Example (PFC detail)

```
OS10# show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/15 pfc detail
Interface ethernet1/1/15
    Admin mode is on
    Admin is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
    Remote is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
    Remote Willing Status is disabled
    Local is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
    Oper status is init
    PFC DCBX Oper status is Up
    State Machine Type is Symmetric
```

```
    PFC TLV Tx Status is enabled
    Application Priority TLV  Parameters :
    ---------------------------------------
    ISCSI TLV Tx Status is enabled
    Local ISCSI PriorityMap is 0x10
    Remote ISCSI PriorityMap is 0x10

    5 Input TLV pkts, 2 Output TLV pkts, 0 Error pkts
    5 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 2 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error
Appln Priority TLV Pkts
```

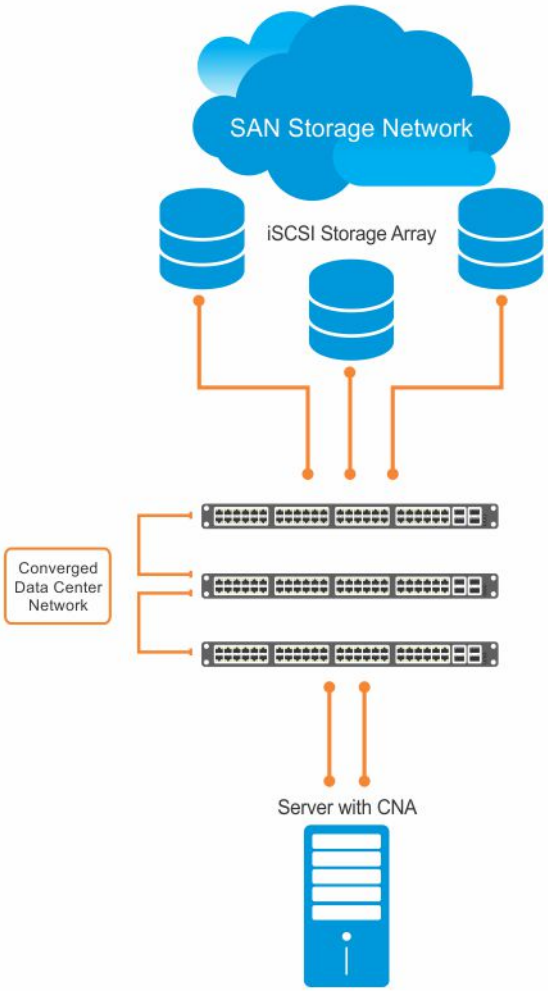
Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

Internet small computer system interface

iSCSI is a TCP/IP-based protocol for establishing and managing connections between servers and storage devices in a data center network. After you enable iSCSI, iSCSI optimization automatically detects Dell EqualLogic storage arrays directly attached to switch ports. To support storage arrays where auto-detection is not supported, manually configure iSCSI optimization.

iSCSI optimization enables a switch to auto-detect Dell's iSCSI storage arrays and auto-configure switch ports to improve storage traffic throughput. The switch monitors iSCSI sessions and applies QoS policies on iSCSI traffic. iSCSI optimization operates with or without DCBX over an Ethernet network.

- iSCSI uses the current flow-control configuration by default. If you do not configure flow-control, iSCSI auto-configures flow control settings so that receive-only is enabled and transmit-only is disabled.
- The switch monitors and tracks active iSCSI sessions, including port information and iSCSI session information.
- A user-configured iSCSI class of service (CoS) profile is applied to all iSCSI traffic. Classifier rules are used to direct the iSCSI data traffic to queues with preferential QoS treatment over other data passing through the switch. Preferential treatment helps to avoid session interruptions during times of congestion that would otherwise cause dropped iSCSI packets.



In an iSCSI session, a switch connects CNA servers (iSCSI initiators) to a storage array (iSCSI targets) in a storage area network (SAN) or TCP/IP network. iSCSI optimization running on the switch uses dot1p priority-queue assignments to ensure that iSCSI traffic receives priority treatment.

iSCSI configuration notes

- When you enable iSCSI optimization, the switch auto-detects and auto-configures for Dell EqualLogic storage arrays directly connected to an interface. iSCSI automatically configures switch parameters after connection to a storage device is verified. You must manually enable an interface to support a storage device that is directly connected to a port, but not automatically detected by iSCSI.
- By default, iSCSI monitoring sessions listen on TCP ports 860 and 3260. Enable iSCSI session monitoring and the aging time for iSCSI sessions.
- Configure the CoS/DSCP values applied to ingress iSCSI flows — create a `class-iscsi` class map in POLICY-CLASS-MAP mode.
- iSCSI operation requires LLDP to be enabled. The DCBX application TLV carries information about the dot1p priorities to use when sending iSCSI traffic. This informational TLV is packaged in LLDP PDUs. You can reconfigure the 802.1p priority bits advertised in the TLVs.

Configure iSCSI optimization

The iSCSI protocol provides TCP/IP transport of storage traffic between servers and storage arrays in a network using iSCSI commands.

1 Configure an interface or interface range to detect a connected storage device.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port:[subport]

interface range ethernet node/slot/port:[subport]-node/slot/port[:subport]
```

2 Enable the interface to support a storage device that is directly connected to the port and not automatically detected by iSCSI. Use this command for storage devices that do not support LLDP. In this release, the only valid *storage-device-name* value is `Compellant`. The switch auto-detects and auto-configures Dell EqualLogic storage arrays directly connected to an interface when you enable iSCSI optimization.

```
iscsi profile-storage storage-device-name
```

3 Configure DCBX to use LLDP to send iSCSI application TLVs with the dot1p priorities for iSCSI traffic in INTERFACE mode.

```
lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln iscsi
```

4 Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

5 (Optional) If necessary, re-configure the iSCSI TCP ports and IP addresses of target storage devices in CONFIGURATION mode. Separate TCP port numbers with a comma (0-65535; default 860 and 3260).

```
iscsi target port tcp-port1 [tcp-port2, ..., tcp-port16] [ip-address ip-address]
```

6 Configure the QoS policy applied to the ingress iSCSI flows. Apply the service policy to ingress interfaces in CONFIGURATION mode.

(Optional) Reset the default CoS dot1p priority (default 4) and/or the trusted DCSP value used for iSCSI traffic. Assign an internal `qos-group` queue (0 to 7) to dot1p (0 to 7) and DSCP (0 to 63) values in POLICY-CLASS-MAP mode.

```
class-map type application class-iscsi
policy-map type application policy-iscsi
   class class-iscsi
      set qos-group traffic-class-number
      set cos dot1p-priority
      set dscp dscp-value
      end
service-policy type application policy-iscsi
```

7 Enable iSCSI monitoring sessions on TCP ports in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
iscsi session-monitoring enable
```

8 Set the aging time for the length of iSCSI monitoring sessions in CONFIGURATION mode (5 to 43,200 minutes; default 10).

```
iscsi aging time [minutes]
```

9 (Optional) Reconfigure the dot1p priority bits advertised in iSCSI application TLVs in CONFIGURATION mode. The default bitmap is `0x10` (dot1p 4). The default dot1p 4 value is sent in iSCSI application TLVs only if you enabled the PFC pause for dot1p 4 traffic (`pfc-cos dot1p-priority` command).

If you do not configure an `iscsi priority-bits` dot1p value and you configure a `set cos` value in Step 6, the `set cos` value is sent in iSCSI application TLVs. If you configure neither the `iscsi priority-bits` nor the `set cos` value, the default dot1p 4 is advertised.

```
iscsi priority-bits dot1p-bitmap
```

10 Enable iSCSI auto-detection and auto-configuration on the switch in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
iscsi enable
```

Configure iSCSI optimization

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# iscsi profile-storage compellent
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln iscsi
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# iscsi target port 3261 ip-address 10.1.1.1
OS10(config)# policy-map type application policy-iscsi
OS10(config-pmap-application)# class class-iscsi
OS10 (config-pmap-c-app)# set qos-group 4
OS10 (config-pmap-c-app)# set cos 4
OS10 (config-pmap-c-app)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-application)# exit

OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy type application policy-iscsi
```

```
OS10(config-sys-qos)# exit

OS10(config)# iscsi session-monitoring enable
OS10(config)# iscsi aging time 15
OS10(config)# iscsi priority-bits 0x20
OS10(config)# iscsi enable
```

View iSCSI optimization

```
OS10# show iscsi
iSCSI Auto configuration is Enabled
iSCSI session monitoring is  Enabled
iSCSI COS              qos-group 4 remark dot1p 4
Session aging time     15
Maximum number of connections is  256
Port    IP Address
------------------------
3260
860
3261    10.1.1.1
```

```
OS10# show iscsi session detailed
Session 1
--------------------------------------------------
Target:iqn.2001-05.com.equallogic:0-8a0906-00851a00c-98326939fba510a1-517
Initiator:iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:win-rlkpjo4jun2
Up Time:00:00:18:12(DD:HH:MM:SS)
Time for aging out:29:23:59:35(DD:HH:MM:SS)
ISID:400001370000
Initiator     Initiator  Target       Target    Connection
IP Address    TCP Port   IP Address   TCP Port  ID
-----------------------------------------------------------
10.10.10.210  54748      10.10.10.40  3260      1

Session 2
--------------------------------------------------
Target:iqn.2001-05.com.equallogic:0-8a0906-01251a00c-8ab26939fbd510a1-518
Initiator:iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:win-rlkpjo4jun2
Up Time:00:00:16:02(DD:HH:MM:SS)
Time for aging out:29:23:59:35(DD:HH:MM:SS)
ISID:400001370000
Initiator     Initiator  Target       Target    Connection
IP Address    TCP Port   IP Address   TCP Port  ID
-----------------------------------------------------------
10.10.10.210  54835      10.10.10.40  3260      1
```

```
OS10# show iscsi storage-devices
Interface Name   Storage Device Name   Auto Detected Status
-------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/23   EQL-MEM               true
```

iSCSI commands

iscsi aging

Sets the aging time for monitored iSCSI sessions.

Syntax	`iscsi aging [time` *`minutes`*`]`
Parameters	`time` *`minutes`* — Enter the aging time in minutes allowed for monitoring iSCSI sessions (5 to 43,200).
Default	10 minutes
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION

Usage Information	Configure the aging time allowed for monitored iSCSI sessions on TCP ports before the session closes. The `no` version of this command disables the aging time.
Example	`OS10(config)# iscsi aging time 30`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

iscsi enable

Enables iSCSI auto-detection of attached storage arrays and switch auto-configuration.

Syntax	`iscsi enable`
Parameter	None
Default	Enabled on S4048T-ON/S4048-ON; disabled on others
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	iSCSI optimization automatically detects storage arrays and auto-configures switch ports with the iSCSI parameters received from a connected device. The `no` version of this command disables iSCSI auto-detection.
Example	`OS10(config)# iscsi enable`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

iscsi priority-bits

Resets the priority bitmap advertised in iSCSI application TLVs.

Syntax	`iscsi priority-bits {`*`priority-bitmap`*`}`
Parameter	*`priority-bitmap`* — Enter a bitmap value for the dot1p priority advertised for iSCSI traffic in iSCSI application TLVs (0x1 to 0xff).
Default	0x10 (dot1p 4)
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	iSCSI traffic uses dot1p priority 4 in frame headers by default. Use this command to reconfigure the dot1p-priority bits advertised in iSCSI application TLVs. Enter only one dot1p-bitmap value — setting more than one bitmap value with this command is not supported. The default dot1p 4 value is advertised only if you enabled PFC pause frames for dot1p 4 traffic (`pfc-cos` *`dot1p-priority`* command). The `no` version of this command resets to the default value.
Example	`OS10(config)# iscsi priority-bits 0x20`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

iscsi profile-storage

Configures a port for direct connection to a storage device that is not automatically detected by iSCSI.

Syntax	`iscsi profile-storage` *`storage-device-name`*
Parameter	*`storage-device-name`* — Enter a user-defined name of a storage array that iSCSI does not automatically detect.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The only valid value is `Compellant` in this release. Configure directly attached storage arrays to be supported by iSCSI if they are not automatically detected. This command is required for storage devices that do not support LLDP. The `no` version of this command disables the connection.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# iscsi profile-storage compellant`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

iscsi session-monitoring enable

Enables iSCSI session monitoring.

Syntax	`iscsi session-monitoring enable`
Parameter	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Use the `iscsi aging time` command to configure the aging timeout in iSCSI monitoring sessions, and use the `iscsi target port` command to configure the TCP ports that listen for connected storage devices in iSCSI monitoring sessions. The `no` version of this command disables iSCSI session monitoring.
Example	`OS10(config)# iscsi session-monitoring enable`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

iscsi target port

Configures the TCP ports used to monitor iSCSI sessions with target storage devices.

Syntax	`iscsi target port` *`tcp-port1`* `[`*`tcp-port2`*`, ..., `*`tcp-port16`*`] [ip-address` *`ip-address`*`]`
Parameters	• *`tcp-port`* — Enter one or more TCP port numbers (0 to 65535). Separate TCP port numbers with a comma. • `ip-address` *`ip-address`* — (Optional) Enter the IP address in A.B.C.D format of a storage array whose iSCSI traffic is monitored on the TCP port.
Default	3260,860
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	You can configure up to 16 TCP ports to monitor iSCSI traffic from target storage devices. The `no` version of this command including the IP address removes a TCP port from iSCSI monitoring.
Example	`OS10(config)# iscsi target port 26,40`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln iscsi

Enables a port to advertise iSCSI application TLVs to DCBX peers.

Syntax	`lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln iscsi`
Parameter	None
Default	iSCSI application TLVs are advertised to DCBX peers.
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	DCB devices use DCBX to exchange iSCSI configuration information with peers and self-configure. iSCSI parameters are exchanged in time, length, and value (TLV) messages. DCBX requires LLDP enabled to advertise iSCSI application TLVs. iSCSI application TLVs advertise the PFC dot1p priority-bitmap configured with the `iscsi priority-bits` command to DCBX peers. If you do not configure an iSCSI dot1p-bitmap value, iSCSI application TLVs advertise dot1p 4 by default only if you configure dot1p 4 as a PFC priority with the `pfc-cos` command. The `no` version of this command disables iSCSI TLV transmission.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln iscsi`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show iscsi

Displays currently configured iSCSI settings.

Syntax	`show iscsi`
Parameters	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	This command output displays global iSCSI configuration settings. Use the `show iscsi session` command to view target and initiator information.

Example	`OS10# show iscsi`
	`iSCSI Auto configuration is Enabled`
	`iSCSI session monitoring is  Enabled`
	`iSCSI COS              qos-group 4 remark dot1p 4`
	`Session aging time     15`
	`Maximum number of connections is  256`
	`Port    IP Address`
	`------------------------`
	`3260`
	`860`
	`3261    10.1.1.1`

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show iscsi session

Displays information about active iSCSI sessions.

Syntax	`show iscsi session [detailed]`
Parameter	`detailed` — Displays a detailed version of the active iSCSI sessions.

Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	In an iSCSI session, `Target` is the storage device, and `Initiator` is the server connected to the storage device.
Example	`OS10# show iscsi session`

Example (detailed)	`OS10# show iscsi session detailed`
	`Session 1`
	`------------------------------------------------`
	`Target:iqn.2001-05.com.equallogic:0-8a0906-00851a00c-98326939fba510a1-517`
	`Initiator:iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:win-rlkpjo4jun2`
	`Up Time:00:00:18:12(DD:HH:MM:SS)`
	`Time for aging out:29:23:59:35(DD:HH:MM:SS)`
	`ISID:400001370000`
	`Initiator Initiator Target Target Connection`
	`IP Address TCP Port IP Address TCP Port ID`
	`-----------------------------------------------------------`
	`10.10.10.210 54748 10.10.10.40 3260 1`
	
	`Session 2`
	`------------------------------------------------`
	`Target:iqn.2001-05.com.equallogic:0-8a0906-01251a00c-8ab26939fbd510a1-518`
	`Initiator:iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:win-rlkpjo4jun2`
	`Up Time:00:00:16:02(DD:HH:MM:SS)`
	`Time for aging out:29:23:59:35(DD:HH:MM:SS)`
	`ISID:400001370000`
	`Initiator Initiator Target Target Connection`
	`IP Address TCP Port IP Address TCP Port ID`
	`-----------------------------------------------------------`
	`10.10.10.210 54835 10.10.10.40 3260 1`

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show iscsi storage-devices

Displays information about the storage arrays directly attached to OS10 ports.

Syntax	`show iscsi storage-devices`
Parameters	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	The command output displays the storage device connected to each switch port and whether iSCSI automatically detects it.

Example	`OS10# show iscsi storage-devices`
	`Interface Name Storage Device Name Auto Detected Status`
	`-----------------------------------------------------------`
	`ethernet1/1/23 EQL-MEM true`

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

Converged network DCB example

A converged data center network carries multiple traffic types (SAN, server, and LAN) that are sensitive to different aspects of data transmission. For example, storage traffic is sensitive to packet loss, while server traffic is latency-sensitive. In a single converged link, all traffic types coexist without imposing serious restrictions on others' performance. DCB allows iSCSI and FCoE SAN traffic to co-exist with server and LAN traffic on the same network. DCB features reduce or avoid dropped frames, retransmission, and network congestion.

DCB provides lossless transmission of FCoE and iSCSI storage traffic using:

- Separate traffic classes for the different service needs of network applications.
- PFC flow control to pause data transmission and avoid dropping packets during congestion.
- ETS bandwidth allocation to guarantee a percentage of shared bandwidth to bursty traffic, while allowing each traffic class to exceed its allocated bandwidth if another traffic class is not using its share.
- DCBX discovery of peers, including parameter exchange (PFC, ETS, and other DCB settings), mismatch detection, and remote configuration of DCB parameters.
- iSCSI application protocol TLV information in DCBX advertisements to communicate iSCSI support to peer ports

This example shows how to configure a sample DCB converged network in which:

- DCBx is enabled globally to ensure the exchange of DCBx, PFC, ETS, and ISCSI configurations between DCBx-enabled devices.
- PFC is configured to ensure loseless traffic for dot1p priority 4, 5, 6, and 7 traffic.
- ETS allocates 30% bandwidth for dot1p priority 0, 1, 2, and 3 traffic and 70% bandwidth for priority 4, 5, 6, and 7 traffic.
- iSCSI is configured to use dot1p priority 6 for iSCSI traffic, and advertise priority 6 in iSCSI application TLVs.
- The default `class-trust` class map honors dot1p priorities in ingress flows and applies a 1-to-1 dot1p-to-qos-group and a 1-to-1 qos-group-to-queue mapping. In OS10, `qos-group` represents a traffic class used only for internal processing.

1. DCBX configuration (global)

Configure DCBX globally on a switch to enable the exchange of DCBX TLV messages with PFC, ETS, and iSCSI configurations.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# dcbx enable
```

2. PFC configuration (global)

PFC is enabled on traffic classes with dot1p 4, 5, 6, and 7 traffic. The traffic classes all use the default PFC pause settings for shared buffer size and pause frames in ingress queue processing in the network-qos policy map. The pclass policy map honors (trusts) all dot1p ingress traffic. The reserved class-trust class map is configured by default. Trust does not modify ingress values in output flows.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos test4
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 4
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos test5
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 5
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos test6
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 6
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos test7
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 7
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit

OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos test
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class test4
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 4
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class test5
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 5
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class test6
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 6
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class test7
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 7
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# exit
```

```
OS10(config)# policy-map pclass
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class class-trust
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# trust dot1p
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# end
```

3. PFC configuration (interface)

Apply the service policies with dot1p trust and PFC configurations to an interface.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/53
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# service-policy input type network-qos test
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# service-policy input type qos pclass
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# priority-flow-control mode on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# end
```

4. ETS configuration (global)

A trust dot1p-map assigns dot1p 0, 1, 2, and 3 traffic to qos-group 0, and dot1p 4, 5, 6, and 7 traffic to qos-group 1. A qos-map traffic-class map assigns the traffic class in qos-group 0 to queue 0, and qos-group 1 traffic to queue 1. A queuing policy map assigns 30% of interface bandwidth to queue 0, and 70% of bandwidth to queue 1.

The pclass policy map applies trust to all dot1p ingress traffic. Trust does not modify ingress dot1p values in output flows. The reserved class-trust class map is configured by default.

```
OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map tmap1
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 0 dot1p 0-3
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 1 dot1p 4-7
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# exit

OS10(config)# qos-map traffic-class tmap2
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 1 qos-group 1
OS10(config-qos-map)# exit

OS10(config)# class-map type queuing cmap1
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing cmap2
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 1
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit

OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing pmap1
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class cmap1
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class cmap2
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# end

OS10(config)# policy-map pclass
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class class-trust
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# trust dot1p
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# end
```

5. ETS configuration (interface and global)

Apply the service policies with dot1p trust and ETS configurations to an interface or on all switch interfaces. Only one `qos-map traffic-class` map is supported on a switch.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/53
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# trust-map dot1p tmap1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# qos-map traffic-class tmap2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# service-policy input type qos pclass
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# service-policy output type queuing pmap1
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# ets mode on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# end
```

```
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p tmap1
OS10(config-sys-qos)# qos-map traffic-class tmap2
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy input type qos pclass
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy output type queuing pmap1
OS10(config-sys-qos)# ets mode on
```

6. Verify DCB configuration

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/53
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
 service-policy input type network-qos test
 service-policy input type qos pclass
 service-policy output type queuing pmap1
 ets mode on
 qos-map traffic-class tmap2
 trust-map dot1p tmap1
 priority-flow-control mode on
```

7. Verify DCBX operational status

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# do show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/53
E-ETS Configuration TLV enabled           e-ETS Configuration TLV disabled
R-ETS Recommendation TLV enabled          r-ETS Recommendation TLV disabled
P-PFC Configuration TLV enabled           p-PFC Configuration TLV disabled
F-Application priority for FCOE enabled   f-Application Priority for FCOE disabled
I-Application priority for iSCSI enabled  i-Application Priority for iSCSI disabled
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Interface ethernet1/1/53
 Port Role is Manual
 DCBX Operational Status is Enabled
 Is Configuration Source? FALSE
 Local DCBX Compatibility mode is IEEEv2.5
 Local DCBX Configured mode is AUTO
 Peer Operating version is IEEEv2.5
 Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: ERPfI
 4 Input PFC TLV pkts, 3 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
 2 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 27 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
 2 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 27 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts

Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
Total DCBX Frames received 0
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0
```

8. Verify PFC configuration and operation

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# do show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/53 pfc detail

Interface ethernet1/1/53
 Admin mode is on
 Admin is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
 Remote is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
 Remote Willing Status is disabled
 Local is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
 Oper status is init
 PFC DCBX Oper status is Up
 State Machine Type is Symmetric
 PFC TLV Tx Status is enabled
 Application Priority TLV  Parameters :
 -------------------------------------
 ISCSI TLV Tx Status is enabled
```

```
 Local ISCSI PriorityMap is 0x10
 Remote ISCSI PriorityMap is 0x10

 4 Input TLV pkts, 3 Output TLV pkts, 0 Error pkts
 4 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 3 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts,
 0 Error Appln Priority TLV Pkts
```

9. Verify ETS configuration and operation

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# do show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/53 ets detail

Interface ethernet1/1/53
Max Supported PG is 8
Number of Traffic Classes is 8
Admin mode is on

Admin Parameters :
------------------
Admin is enabled

PG-grp     Priority#         Bandwidth       TSA
-------------------------------------------------
0        0,1,2,3,                30%         ETS
1        4,5,6,7                 70%         ETS
2                                0%          ETS
3                                0%          ETS
4                                0%          ETS
5                                0%          ETS
6                                0%          ETS
7                                0%          ETS

Remote Parameters :
-------------------
Remote is enabled
PG-grp     Priority#         Bandwidth       TSA
-------------------------------------------------
0        0,1,2,3,                30%         ETS
1        4,5,6,7                 70%         ETS
2                                0%          SP
3                                0%          SP
4                                0%          SP
5                                0%          SP
6                                0%          SP
7                                0%          SP

Remote Willing Status is disabled
Local Parameters :
------------------
Local is enabled

PG-grp     Priority#         Bandwidth       TSA
-------------------------------------------------
0        0,1,2,3,                30%         ETS
1        4,5,6,7                 70%         ETS
2                                0%          ETS
3                                0%          ETS
4                                0%          ETS
5                                0%          ETS
6                                0%          ETS
7                                0%          ETS

Oper status is init
ETS DCBX Oper status is Up
State Machine Type is Asymmetric
Conf TLV Tx Status is enabled
Reco TLV Tx Status is enabled

2 Input Conf TLV Pkts, 27 Output Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error Conf TLV Pkts
2 Input Reco TLV Pkts, 27 Output Reco TLV Pkts, 0 Error Reco TLV Pkts
```

10. iSCSI optimization configuration (global)

This example accepts the default settings for aging time and TCP ports used in monitored iSCSi sessions. A Compellant storage array is connected to the port. The policy-iscsi policy map sets the CoS dot1p priority used for iSCSI traffic to `6` globally on the switch. By default, iSCSI traffic uses priority 4. The `iscsi priority-bits 0x40` command sets the advertised dot1p priority used by iSCSI traffic in application TLVs to `6`. Hexadecimal `0x40` is binary `0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0`.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# iscsi profile-storage compellent
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln iscsi
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# exit

OS10(config)# iscsi target port 3261 ip-address 10.1.1.1
OS10(config)# policy-map type application policy-iscsi
OS10(config-pmap-application)# class class-iscsi
OS10(config-pmap-c-app)# set qos-group 6
OS10(config-pmap-c-app)# set cos 6
OS10(config-pmap-c-app)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-application)# exit

OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy type application policy-iscsi
OS10(config-sys-qos)# exit

OS10(config)# iscsi session-monitoring enable
OS10(config)# iscsi priority-bits 0x40
OS10(config)# iscsi enable
```

11. Verify iSCSI optimization (global)

After you enable iSCSI optimization, the iSCSI application priority TLV parameters are added in the `show` command output to verify a PFC configuration.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# do show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/53 pfc detail

Interface ethernet1/1/53
    Admin mode is on
    Admin is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
    Remote is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
    Remote Willing Status is disabled
    Local is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
    Oper status is init
    PFC DCBX Oper status is Up
    State Machine Type is Symmetric
    PFC TLV Tx Status is enabled
    Application Priority TLV  Parameters :
    -------------------------------------
    ISCSI TLV Tx Status is enabled
    Local ISCSI PriorityMap is 0x40
    Remote ISCSI PriorityMap is 0x10

    4 Input TLV pkts, 3 Output TLV pkts, 0 Error pkts
    4 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 3 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln Priority
TLV Pkts
```

12. DCBX configuration (interface)

This example shows how to configure and verify different DCBX versions.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# dcbx version cee
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/53
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
 dcbx version cee
 service-policy input type network-qos test
 service-policy input type qos pclass
```

```
 service-policy output type queuing pmap1
 ets mode on
 qos-map traffic-class tmap2
 trust-map dot1p tmap1
 priority-flow-control mode on

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# do show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/53
E-ETS Configuration TLV enabled           e-ETS Configuration TLV disabled
R-ETS Recommendation TLV enabled          r-ETS Recommendation TLV disabled
P-PFC Configuration TLV enabled           p-PFC Configuration TLV disabled
F-Application priority for FCOE enabled   f-Application Priority for FCOE disabled
I-Application priority for iSCSI enabled  i-Application Priority for iSCSI disabled
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Interface ethernet1/1/53
 Port Role is Manual
 DCBX Operational Status is Enabled
 Is Configuration Source? FALSE
 Local DCBX Compatibility mode is CEE
 Local DCBX Configured mode is CEE
 Peer Operating version is CEE
 Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: ErPfi

Local DCBX Status
-----------------
DCBX Operational Version is 0
DCBX Max Version Supported is 0
Sequence Number: 2
Acknowledgment Number: 1
Protocol State: In-Sync

Peer DCBX Status
-----------------
DCBX Operational Version is 0
DCBX Max Version Supported is 0
Sequence Number: 1
Acknowledgment Number: 2
 3 Input PFC TLV pkts, 3 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
 3 Input PG TLV Pkts, 3 Output PG TLV Pkts, 0 Error PG TLV Pkts
 3 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 3 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts,
 0 Error Appln Priority TLV Pkts

Total DCBX Frames transmitted 3
Total DCBX Frames received 3
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized
0
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# dcbx version cee
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/53
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
 dcbx version ieee
 service-policy input type network-qos test
 service-policy input type qos pclass
 service-policy output type queuing pmap1
 ets mode on
 qos-map traffic-class tmap2
 trust-map dot1p tmap1
 priority-flow-control mode on

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# do show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/53
E-ETS Configuration TLV enabled           e-ETS Configuration TLV disabled
R-ETS Recommendation TLV enabled          r-ETS Recommendation TLV disabled
P-PFC Configuration TLV enabled           p-PFC Configuration TLV disabled
F-Application priority for FCOE enabled   f-Application Priority for FCOE disabled
```

```
I-Application priority for iSCSI enabled  i-Application Priority for iSCSI disabled
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Interface ethernet1/1/53
 Port Role is Manual
 DCBX Operational Status is Enabled
 Is Configuration Source? FALSE
 Local DCBX Compatibility mode is IEEEv2.5
 Local DCBX Configured mode is IEEEv2.5
 Peer Operating version is IEEEv2.5
 Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: ERPfI
 13 Input PFC TLV pkts, 4 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
 3 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 26 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
 3 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 26 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts

Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
Total DCBX Frames received 0
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0
```

11

sFlow

sFlow is a standard-based sampling technology embedded within switches and routers that monitors network traffic. It provides traffic monitoring for high-speed networks with many switches and routers.

- OS10 supports sFlow version 5
- sFlow collector is supported only on data ports
- A maximum of two sFlow collectors
- OS10 does not support sFlow on SNMP, VLAN, VRF, tunnel interfaces, extended sFlow, backoff mechanism, and egress sampling

sFlow uses two types of sampling:

- Statistical packet-based sampling of switched or routed packet flows
- Time-based sampling of interface counters

The sFlow monitoring system consists of an sFlow agent (embedded in the device) and an sFlow collector:

- The sFlow agent resides anywhere within the path of the packet and combines the flow samples and interface counters into sFlow datagrams and forwards them to the sFlow collector at regular intervals. The datagrams consist of information on, but not limited to, the packet header, ingress and egress interfaces, sampling parameters, and interface counters. Application-specific integrated circuits (ASICs) handle the packet sampling.
- The sFlow collector analyses the datagrams received from different devices and produces a network-wide view of traffic flows.

Enable sFlow

You can enable sFlow either on all interfaces globally or on a specific set of interfaces. The system displays an error message if you try to enable sFlow on both modes at a time.

If you configure sFlow only on a set of interfaces, any further change to the sFlow-enabled ports triggers the sFlow agent to restart. This results in a gap in the polling counter statistics of 30 seconds and the sFlow counters are reset on all sFlow-enabled ports.

When you enable sFlow on a port-channel:

- When you enable sFlow in Per-Interface mode, the counter statistics of sFlow-enabled ports reset to zero when you add a new member port or remove an existing member port from any sflow enabled port-channel group.
- sFlow counter statistics that are individually reported for the port members of a port-channel data source are accurate. Counter statistics reported for the port-channel may not be accurate. To calculate the correct counters for a port-channel data source, add together the counter statistics of the individual port members.

Enable or disable sFlow globally

sFlow is disabled globally by default.

- Enable sFlow globally on all interfaces in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  sflow enable all-interfaces
  ```
- Disable sFlow in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  no sflow
  ```

Enable or disable sFlow on a specific interface

- Enable sFlow in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  sflow enable
  ```

- Disable sFlow in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  no sflow enable
  ```

Enable sFlow on a specific interface

```
OS10(config)# sflow enable
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sflow enable
```

Enable sFlow on a range of interfaces

```
OS10(config)# sflow enable
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/10
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/10)# sflow enable
```

Enable sFlow on a port-channel

```
OS10(config)# sflow enable
OS10(config)# interface range port-channel 1-10
OS10(conf-range-po-1-10)# sflow enable
```

Max-header size configuration

- Set the packet maximum size in CONFIGURATION mode, from 64 to 256. The default is 128 bytes.

  ```
  max-header-size header-size
  ```

- Disable the header size in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  no sflow max-header-size
  ```

- View the maximum packet header size in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show sflow
  ```

Configure sFlow maximum header size

```
OS10(config)# sflow max-header-size 80
```

View sFlow information

```
OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 32768
Global default counter polling interval: 20
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:10.16.151.245 Agent IP addr:10.16.132.181 UDP port:6343 VRF:Default
31722 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
34026 sFlow samples collected
```

View sFlow running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration sflow
sflow enable
sflow max-header-size 80
sflow polling-interval 30
sflow sample-rate 4096
sflow collector 10.16.150.1 agent-addr 10.16.132.67 6767 max-datagram-size 800
sflow collector 10.16.153.176 agent-addr 3.3.3.3 6666
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
```

```
sflow enable
!
```

Collector configuration

Configure the IPv4 or IPv6 address for the sFlow collector. You can configure a maximum of two sFlow collectors. If you specify two collectors, the samples are sent to both. The agent IP address must be the same for both the collectors.

- Enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address for the sFlow collector, IPv4 or IPv6 address for the agent, UDP collector port number (default 6343), maximum datagram size (up to 1400), and the VRF instance number in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  sflow collector {ip-address | ipv6-address} agent-addr {ip-address | ipv6-address} [collector-port-number] [max-datagram-size datagram-size-number] [vrf default]
  ```

The `no` form of the command disables sFlow collectors in CONFIGURATION mode.

sFlow collector

```
OS10(config)# sflow collector 10.1.1.1 agent-addr 2.2.2.2 6443 max-datagram-size 1500 vrf
default
```

Polling-interval configuration

The polling interval for an interface is the number of seconds between successive samples of counters sent to the collector. You can configure the duration for polled interface statistics. Unless there is a specific deployment need to configure a lower polling interval value, configure the polling interval to the maximum value.

- Change the default counter polling interval in CONFIGURATION mode, from 10 to 300. The default is 20.

  ```
  sflow polling-interval interval-size
  ```
- Disable the polling interval in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  no sflow polling-interval
  ```
- View the polling interval in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show sflow
  ```

Configure sFlow polling interval

```
OS10(config)# sflow polling-interval 200
```

View sFlow information

```
OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 32768
Global default counter polling interval: 200
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:10.16.151.245 Agent IP addr:10.16.132.181 UDP port:6343 VRF:Default
31722 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
34026 sFlow samples collected
```

View sFlow running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration sflow
sflow enable
sflow max-header-size 80
sflow polling-interval 200
sflow sample-rate 4096
sflow collector 10.16.150.1 agent-addr 10.16.132.67 6767 max-datagram-size 800
sflow collector 10.16.153.176 agent-addr 3.3.3.3 6666
!
```

```
interface ethernet1/1/1
sflow enable
!
```

Sample-rate configuration

Sampling rate is the number of packets skipped before the sample is taken. If the sampling rate is 4096, one sample generates for every 4096 packets observed.

- Set the sampling rate in CONFIGURATION mode, from 4096 to 65535. The default is 32768.

  ```
  sflow sample-rate sampling-size
  ```

- Disable packet sampling in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  no sflow sample-rate
  ```

- View the sampling rate in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show sflow
  ```

Configure sFlow sampling rate

```
OS10(config)# sflow sample-rate 4096
```

View sFlow packet header size

```
OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 4096
Global default counter polling interval: 20
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:10.16.151.245 Agent IP addr:10.16.132.181 UDP port:6343 VRF:Default
31722 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
34026 sFlow samples collected
```

View sFlow running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration sflow
sflow enable
sflow max-header-size 80
sflow polling-interval 20
sflow sample-rate 4096
sflow collector 10.16.150.1 agent-addr 10.16.132.67 6767 max-datagram-size 800
sflow collector 10.16.153.176 agent-addr 3.3.3.3 6666
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
sflow enable
!
```

View sFlow information

The current release does not support the statistics for UDP packets dropped.

- View sFlow configuration details and statistics in EXEC mode.

  ```
  OS10# show sflow
  sFlow services are enabled
  Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
  Global default sampling rate: 32768
  Global default counter polling interval: 30
  Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
  Global extended information enabled: none
  1 collector(s) configured
  Collector IP addr:10.16.151.245 Agent IP addr:10.16.132.181 UDP port:6343 VRF:Default
  31722 UDP packets exported
  ```

```
0 UDP packets dropped
34026 sFlow samples collected
```

- View sFlow configuration details on a specific interface in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# show sflow interface port-channel 1
port-channel1
sFlow is enabled on port-channel1
Samples rcvd from h/w: 0
```

- View the sFlow running configuration in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# show running-configuration sflow
sflow enable
sflow max-header-size 80
sflow polling-interval 30
sflow sample-rate 4096
sflow collector 10.16.150.1 agent-addr 10.16.132.67 6767 max-datagram-size 800
sflow collector 10.16.153.176 agent-addr 3.3.3.3 6666
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
sflow enable
!
```

sFlow commands

sflow collector

Configures an sFlow collector IP address to which sFlow datagrams are forwarded to. You can configure a maximum of two collectors.

Syntax

`sflow collector {`*`ipv4-address`* `|` *`ipv6-address`*`} agent-addr {`*`ipv4-address`* `|` *`ipv6-address`*`} [`*`collector-port-number`*`] [max-datagram-size` *`datagram-size-number`*`] [vrf` *`default`*`]`

Parameters

- *`ipv4-address`* `|` *`ipv6-address`* — Enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address in A.B.C.D/A::B format.
- `agent-addr` *`ipv4-address`* `|` *`ipv6-address`* — Enter the sFlow agent IP address. If you are configuring two collectors, the agent IP address must be the same for both the collectors.
- *`collector-port-number`* — (Optional) Enter the UDP port number, from 1 to 65535. The default is 6343.
- `max-datagram-size` *`datagram-size-number`* — (Optional) Enter `max-datagram-size` then the size number in bytes, from 400 to 1500. The default is 1400.
- `vrf` — (Optional) Enter `default` to configure the sFlow collector corresponding to the front panel ports.

Defaults

Not configured

Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

You must enter a valid and reachable IPv4 or IPv6 address. If you configure two collectors, traffic samples are sent to both. The sFlow agent address is the IPv4 or IPv6 address used to identify the agent to the collector. The `no` version of this command removes the configured sFlow collector.

Example

```
OS10(conf)# sflow collector 10.1.1.1 agent-addr 2.2.2.2 6343 max-datagram-size
1500 vrf default
```

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

sflow enable

Enables sFlow on a specific interface or globally on all interfaces.

Syntax	`sflow enable [all-interfaces]`
Parameters	`all-interfaces` — (Optional) Enter to enable sFlow globally.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command to disables sFlow.

Example (interface)

```
OS10(config)# sflow enable
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sflow enable
```

Example (interface range)

```
OS10(config)# sflow enable
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/10
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/10)# sflow enable
```

Example (port-channel)

```
OS10(config)# sflow enable
OS10(config)# interface range port-channel 1-10
OS10(conf-range-po-1-10)# sflow enable
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

sflow max-header-size

Sets the maximum header size of a packet.

Syntax	`sflow max-header-size` *`header-size`*
Parameter	*`header-size`* — Enter the header size in bytes, from 64 to 256. The default is 128.
Default	128 bytes
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Use the `no` version of the command to reset the header size to the default value.

Example

```
OS10(conf)# sflow max-header-size 256
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

sflow polling-interval

Sets the sFlow polling interval.

Syntax	`sflow polling-interval` *`interval-value`*
Parameter	*`interval-value`* — Enter the interval value in sections, from 10 to 300. The default is 30.

Defaults	30
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The polling interval for an interface is the number of seconds between successive samples of counters sent to the collector. You can configure the duration for polled interface statistics. The `no` version of the command resets the interval time to the default value.
Example	`OS10(conf)# sflow polling-interval 200`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

sflow sample-rate

Configures the sampling rate.

Syntax	`sflow sample-rate` *value*
Parameter	*value* — Enter the packet sample rate, from 4096 to 65535. The default is 32768.
Default	32768
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Sampling rate is the number of packets skipped before the sample is taken. For example, if the sampling rate is 4096, one sample generates for every 4096 packets observed. The `no` version of the command resets the sampling rate to the default value.
Example	`OS10(conf)# sflow sample-rate 4096`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show sflow

Displays the current sFlow configuration for all interfaces or by a specific interface type.

Syntax	`show sflow [interface` *type*`]`
Parameter	`interface` *type* — (Optional) Enter either `ethernet` or `port-channel` for the interface type.
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	OS10 does not support statistics for UDP packets dropped and samples received from the hardware.

Example

```
OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 32768
Global default counter polling interval: 30
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:10.16.151.245 Agent IP addr:10.16.132.181 UDP port:6343
VRF:Default
31722 UDP packets exported
```

```
0 UDP packets dropped
34026 sFlow samples collected
```

Example (port-channel)

```
OS10# show sflow interface port-channel 1
port-channel1
sFlow is enabled on port-channel1
Samples rcvd from h/w: 0
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

12

Troubleshoot OS10

Critical workloads and applications require constant availability. Dell EMC Networking offers tools to help you monitor and troubleshoot problems before they happen.

Packet and flow capture	Packet and traffic management
Metrics measurement	Ping, round-trip time, jitter, response time, and so on
Analysis and reporting	Metrics and packet capturing
Alerting	Triggers problem reporting
Logging	Captures system history
Performance monitoring	Establishes baselines and defines triggers for detecting performance problems
Mapping and representation	Defines device locations and status

Dell EMC recommends the following best practices:

- View traffic end-to-end from the application's view point.
- Deploy "just-in-time" network management infrastructure rapidly, where needed, when needed, and on-demand.
- Extend analysis beyond the network and watch traffic to and from your host.
- Focus on real-time assessment and use trend analysis to backup your conclusions.
- Emphasize *effective* over *absolute* — leverage management solutions that resolve your most common, most expensive problem quickly.
- Address networking performance issues before you focus on the application performance.
- Use methodologies and technologies that fit your network and needs.
- Continuously monitor performance and availability as a baseline for system performance and system up time to quickly separate network issues from application issues.

Diagnostic tools

This section contains information on advanced software and hardware commands to debug, monitor, and troubleshoot network devices. Output examples are for reference purposes only and may not apply to your specific system.

View inventory

Use the `show inventory` command to view the module IDs of the device..

```
OS10# show inventory
Product          : S4048T-ON
Description      : S4048T-ON 48x10GbE copper, 6x40GbE QSFP+ Interface Module
Software version : 10.3.1E

Unit Type                Part Number  Rev  Piece Part ID          Svc Tag  Exprs Svc Code
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
* 1   S4048T-ON                0YVCK0   X01   TW-0YVCK0-28298-615-0023
  1   S4048T-ON-PWR-1-UNKNOW                 ----
  1   S4048T-ON-FANTRAY-1      061DJT   X01   TW-061DJT-28298-615-0089
  1   S4048T-ON-FANTRAY-2      061DJT   X01   TW-061DJT-28298-615-0090
  1   S4048T-ON-FANTRAY-3      061DJT   X01   TW-061DJT-28298-615-0091
  1   S4048T-ON-FANTRAY-4      061DJT   X01   TW-061DJT-28298-615-0092
```

Boot partition and image

Display system boot partition–related and image-related information.

- View all boot information in EXEC mode.
  ```
  show boot
  ```
- View boot details in EXEC mode.
  ```
  show boot detail
  ```

View boot information

```
OS10# show boot
Current system image information:
===================================
Type      Boot Type   Active               Standby              Next-Boot
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Node-id 1 Flash Boot  [A] 10.1.9999P.2182  [B] 10.1.9999P.2182  [A] active
```

View boot detail

```
OS10# show boot detail
Current system image information detail:
=========================================
Type:                      Node-id 1
Boot Type:                 Flash Boot
Active Partition:          A
Active SW Version:         10.1.9999P.2182
Active Kernel Version:     Linux 3.16.7-ckt20
Active Build Date/Time:    2016-07-12T20:47:17Z
Standby Partition:         B
Standby SW Version:        10.1.9999P.2182
Standby Build Date/Time:   2016-07-12T20:47:17Z
Next-Boot:                 active[A]
```

Monitor processes

Display CPU process information.

- View process CPU utilization information in EXEC mode.
- `show processes node-id` *`node-id-number`* `[pid` *`process-id`*`]`

View CPU utilization

```
OS10# show processes node-id 1
top - 09:19:32 up 5 days, 6 min,  2 users,  load average: 0.45, 0.39, 0.34
Tasks: 208 total,   2 running, 204 sleeping,   0 stopped,   2 zombie
%Cpu(s):  9.7 us,  3.9 sy,  0.3 ni, 85.8 id,  0.0 wa,  0.0 hi,  0.3 si,  0.0 st
KiB Mem:   3998588 total,  2089416 used,  1909172 free,   143772 buffers
KiB Swap:   399856 total,        0 used,   399856 free.   483276 cached Mem
  PID USER      PR  NI    VIRT    RES    SHR S  %CPU %MEM     TIME+ COMMAND
    9 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   6.1  0.0   5:22.41 rcuos/1
  819 snmp      20   0   52736   6696   4132 S   6.1  0.2   2:44.18 snmpd
30452 admin     20   0   22076   2524   2100 R   6.1  0.1   0:00.02 top
```

```
    1 root      20   0  112100   5840   3032 S   0.0  0.1   0:12.32 systemd
    2 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 kthreadd
    3 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:25.37 ksoftirqd/0
    5 root       0 -20       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 kworker/0:+
    7 root      20   0       0      0      0 R   0.0  0.0   5:15.27 rcu_sched
    8 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   2:43.64 rcuos/0
   10 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 rcu_bh
   11 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 rcuob/0
   12 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 rcuob/1
   13 root      rt   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:07.30 migration/0
   14 root      rt   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:02.18 watchdog/0
   15 root      rt   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:02.12 watchdog/1
   16 root      rt   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:04.98 migration/1
   17 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:03.92 ksoftirqd/1
   19 root       0 -20       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 kworker/1:+
   20 root       0 -20       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 khelper
   21 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 kdevtmpfs
   22 root       0 -20       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 netns
   23 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.41 khungtaskd
   24 root       0 -20       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 writeback
   25 root      25   5       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 ksmd
   --more--
```

```
OS10# show processes node-id 1 pid 1019
top - 09:21:58 up 5 days, 8 min,  2 users,  load average: 0.18, 0.30, 0.31
Tasks:   1 total,   0 running,   1 sleeping,   0 stopped,   0 zombie
%Cpu(s):  9.7 us,  3.9 sy,  0.3 ni, 85.8 id,  0.0 wa,  0.0 hi,  0.3 si,  0.0 st
KiB Mem:   3998588 total,  2089040 used,  1909548 free,   143772 buffers
KiB Swap:   399856 total,        0 used,   399856 free.   483276 cached Mem
  PID USER      PR  NI    VIRT    RES    SHR S  %CPU %MEM     TIME+ COMMAND
 1019 root      20   0 1829416 256080  73508 S   6.6  6.4   1212:36 base_nas
OS10#
```

LED settings

Beacon LEDs enable to identify the location of ports and system with blinking or glowing LEDs.

Change current state of the location LED of the system or interface using the following commands:

```
location-led system {node-id | node-id/unit-id} {on | off}
```

```
location-led interface ethernet {chassis/slot/port[:subport]} {on | off}
```

Change the state of system location LED

```
OS10# location-led system 1 on
OS10# location-led system 1 off
```

Change the state of interface location LED

```
OS10# location-led interface ethernet 1/1/1 on
OS10# location-led interface ethernet 1/1/1 off
```

Packet analysis

Use the Linux `tcpdump` command to analyze network packets. Use filters to limit packet collection and output. You must be logged into the Linux shell to use this command (see Log into OS10 Device).

Use the `tcpdump` command without parameters to view packets that flow through all interfaces. To write captured packets to a file, use the `-w` parameter. To read the captured file output offline, you can use open source software packages such as **wireshark**.

Capture packets from Ethernet interface

```
$ tcpdump -i e101-003-0
tcpdump: verbose output suppressed, use -v or -vv for full protocol decode
listening on e101-003-0, link-type EN10MB (Ethernet), capture size 262144 bytes
01:39:22.457185 IP 3.3.3.1 > 3.3.3.4: ICMP echo request, id 5320, seq 26, length 64
01:39:22.457281 IP 3.3.3.1 > 3.3.3.4: ICMP echo reply, id 5320, seq 26, length 64
```

Capture two packets from interface

```
$ tcpdump -c 2 -i e101-003-0
listening on e101-003-0, link-type EN10MB (Ethernet), capture size 96 bytes
01:39:22.457185 IP 3.3.3.1 > 3.3.3.4: ICMP echo request, id 5320, seq 26, length 64
01:39:22.457281 IP 3.3.3.1 > 3.3.3.4: ICMP echo reply, id 5320, seq 26, length 64
2 packets captured
13 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

Capture packets and write to file

```
$ tcpdump -w 06102016.pcap -i e101-003-0
listening on e101-003-0, link-type EN10MB (Ethernet), capture size 96 bytes
32 packets captured
32 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

Port adapters and modules

Use the `show diag` command to view diagnostics information for OS10 port adapters and hardware modules.

View diagnostic hardware information

```
OS10# show diag
00:00.0 Host bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 Internal (rev 02)
00:01.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 PCI Express Root Port 1 (rev 02)
00:02.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 PCI Express Root Port 2 (rev 02)
00:03.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 PCI Express Root Port 3 (rev 02)
00:04.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 PCI Express Root Port 4 (rev 02)
00:0e.0 IOMMU: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 Internal (rev 02)
00:13.0 System peripheral: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 SMBus 2.0 Controller 0 (rev
02)
00:13.1 System peripheral: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 SMBus 2.0 Controller 1 (rev
02)
00:14.0 Serial controller: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 UART (rev 02)
00:1f.0 ISA bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 Integrated Legacy Bus (rev 02)
01:00.0 Ethernet controller: Broadcom Corporation Device b850 (rev 03)
02:00.0 SATA controller: Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Device 9170 (rev 12)
03:00.0 PCI bridge: Pericom Semiconductor PI7C9X442SL PCI Express Bridge Port (rev 02)
04:01.0 PCI bridge: Pericom Semiconductor PI7C9X442SL PCI Express Bridge Port (rev 02)
04:02.0 PCI bridge: Pericom Semiconductor PI7C9X442SL PCI Express Bridge Port (rev 02)
04:03.0 PCI bridge: Pericom Semiconductor PI7C9X442SL PCI Express Bridge Port (rev 02)
07:00.0 USB controller: Pericom Semiconductor PI7C9X442SL USB OHCI Controller (rev 01)
07:00.1 USB controller: Pericom Semiconductor PI7C9X442SL USB OHCI Controller (rev 01)
07:00.2 USB controller: Pericom Semiconductor PI7C9X442SL USB EHCI Controller (rev 01)
08:00.0 Ethernet controller: Intel Corporation 82574L Gigabit Network Connection
```

Test network connectivity

Use the `ping` and `traceroute` commands to test network connectivity. When you *ping* an IP address, you send packets to a destination and wait for a response. If there is no response, the destination is not active. The `ping` command is useful during configuration if you have problems connecting to a hostname or IP address.

When you execute *traceroute*, the output shows the path a packet takes from your device to the destination IP address. It also lists all intermediate hops (routers) that the packet traverses to reach its destination, including the total number of hops traversed.

Check IPv4 connectivity

```
OS10# ping 172.31.1.255

Type Ctrl-C to abort.

Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echos to 172.31.1.255, timeout is 2 seconds:
Reply to request 1 from 172.31.1.208 0 ms
Reply to request 1 from 172.31.1.216 0 ms
Reply to request 1 from 172.31.1.205 16 ms
::
Reply to request 5 from 172.31.1.209 0 ms
Reply to request 5 from 172.31.1.66 0 ms
Reply to request 5 from 172.31.1.87 0 ms
```

Check IPv6 connectivity

```
OS10# ping 100::1

Type Ctrl-C to abort.

Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echos to 100::1, timeout is 2 seconds:
!!!!!
Success rate is 100.0 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 0/0/0 (ms)
```

Trace IPv4 network route

```
OS10# traceroute www.Dell Networking.com

Translating "www.Dell Networking.com"...domain server (10.11.0.1) [OK]
Type Ctrl-C to abort.

------------------------------------------------
Tracing the route to www.Dell Networking.com (10.11.84.18),
30 hops max, 40 byte packets
------------------------------------------------

TTL Hostname      Probe1     Probe2     Probe3
1   10.11.199.190 001.000 ms 001.000 ms 002.000 ms
2   gwegress-sjc-02.Dell Networking.com (10.11.30.126) 005.000 ms 001.000 ms 001.000 ms
3   fw-sjc-01.Dell Networking.com (10.11.127.254) 000.000 ms 000.000 ms 000.000 ms
4   www.Dell Networking.com (10.11.84.18) 000.000 ms 000.000 ms 000.000 ms
```

Trace IPv6 network route

```
OS10# traceroute 100::1

Type Ctrl-C to abort.

------------------------------------------------
Tracing the route to 100::1, 64 hops max, 60 byte packets
------------------------------------------------
Hops Hostname Probe1    Probe2    Probe3
1    100::1 000.000 ms 000.000 ms 000.000 ms

OS10# traceroute 3ffe:501:ffff:100:201:e8ff:fe00:4c8b

Type Ctrl-C to abort.

------------------------------------------------
Tracing the route to 3ffe:501:ffff:100:201:e8ff:fe00:4c8b,
64 hops max, 60 byte packets
------------------------------------------------
Hops Hostname  Probe1   Probe2    Probe3
```

```
 1  3ffe:501:ffff:100:201:e8ff:fe00:4c8b
             000.000 ms 000.000 ms 000.000 ms
```

View diagnostics

View system diagnostic information using `show` commands. The `show hash-algorithm` command is used to view the current hash algorithms configured for LAG and ECMP.

View environment

```
OS10# show environment

Unit    State             Temperature Voltage
-------------------------------------------
1       up                36
-------------------------------------------
Thermal sensors
Unit  Sensor-Id   Sensor-name          Temperature
-------------------------------------------------
1     1          T2 temp sensor              26
1     2          system-NIC temp sensor      22
1     3          Ambient temp sensor         22
1     4          NPU temp sensor             38
-------------------------------------------------
```

View hash algorithm

```
OS10# show hash-algorithm
   LagAlgo - CRC EcmpAlgo - CRC
```

View inventory

```
OS10# show inventory

-------------------------------------------
           System Inventory
-------------------------------------------
Unit              : 1
Current model     : S6000
Provisioned model: S6000
Software version : 10.0.0P.1965
Vendor            : DELL
Product           : S6000-ON
Hw version        : A02
Platform          : x86_64-dell_s6000_s1220-r0
PPID              : CN07VJDK2829852R0032
Service-tag       : 5XYK0Z1

------------- Power Supplies -----------------
----------------------------------------------
PSU-ID AirFlow PPID
----------------------------------------------
1      NORMAL  CN0T9FNW2829852R026
2      NORMAL  CN0T9FNW2829852R026

-------------- Fantrays ----------------------
----------------------------------------------
FanTray-ID AirFlow PPID
----------------------------------------------
1          NORMAL  CN0MGDH82829852R039
2          NORMAL  CN0MGDH82829852R039
3          NORMAL  CN0MGDH82829852R039
```

View system information

```
OS10# show system

System Information
------------------------------------------
Node Id:        1
MAC:            ec:f4:bb:fc:66:a3
Number of MACs: 129
Vendor:         DELL
Product:        S6000-ON

-- Stack --
Unit    Status        Up time   Down Reason
------------------------------------------
1       up

-- Power Supplies --
PSU-ID Status PowerType AirFlow Fan Speed(rpm) Status
-----------------------------------------------------
1      up     AC        NORMAL  1   19872      fail
2      up     AC        NORMAL  1   19552      up

-- Fan Status --
FanTray Status AirFlow Fan Speed(rpm) Status
------------------------------------------
1       up     NORMAL  1   18037      up
                       2   18037      up
2       up     NORMAL  1   18078      up
                       2   18037      up
3       up     NORMAL  1   18037      up
                       2   17996      up
```

Diagnostic commands

location-led interface

Changes the location LED of the interface.

Syntax `location-led interface ethernet {chassis/slot/port[:subport]} {on | off}`

Parameters

- *chassis/slot/port[:subport]* — Enter the ethernet interface number.
- `on | off` — Set the interface LED to be on or off.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `location-led interface` command to change the location LED for the specified interface.

Example

```
OS10# location-led interface ethernet 1/1/1 on
OS10# location-led interface ethernet 1/1/1 off
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

location-led system

Changes the location LED of the system.

Syntax

```
location-led system {node-id | node-id/unit-id} {on | off}
```

Parameters

- *node-id | node-id/unit-id* — Enter the system ID.
- `on | off` — Set the system LED to be on or off.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `location-led system` command to change the location LED for the specified system ID.

Example

```
OS10# location-led system 1 on
OS10# location-led system 1 off
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ping

Tests network connectivity to an IPv4 device.

Syntax

```
ping [-aAbBdDfhLnOqrRUvV] [-c count] [-i interval] [-I interface] [-m mark] [-M
pmtudisc_option] [-l preload] [-p pattern] [-Q tos] [-s packetsize] [-S sndbuf]
[-t ttl] [-T timestamp_option] [-w deadline] [-W timeout] [hop1 ...]
destination
```

Parameters

- `-a` — (Optional) Audible ping.
- `-A` — (Optional) Adaptive ping. An inter-packet interval adapts to the round-trip time so that not more than one (or more, if preload option is set) unanswered probe is present in the network. The minimum interval is 200 msec for a non-super-user, which corresponds to flood mode on a network with a low round-trip time.
- `-b` — (Optional) Pings a broadcast address.
- `-B` — (Optional) Does not allow ping to change the source address of probes. The source address is bound to the address used when ping starts.
- `-c count` — (Optional) Stops the ping after sending the specified number of ECHO_REQUEST packets until the timeout expires.
- `-d` — (Optional) Sets the SO_DEBUG option on the socket being used.
- `-D` — (Optional) Prints the timestamp before each line.
- `-h` — (Optional) View help for this command.
- `-i interval` — (Optional) Enter the interval in seconds to wait between sending each packet (default 1 second).
- `-i` *interval*— (Optional) Enter the number of seconds to wait before sending the next packet (0 to 60, default 1).
- `-I interface-address` — (Optional) Enter the source interface address (with no spaces):
  - For a physical Ethernet interface, enter `ethernet`*node/slot/port*; for example, `ethernet1/1/1`.
  - For a VLAN interface, enter `vlan`*vlan-id*; for example, `vlan10`.
  - For a loopback interface, enter `loopback`*id*; for example, `loopback1`.
  - For a port-channel interface, enter `port-channel`*channel-id*; for example, `port-channel1`.

- `-l preload` — (Optional) Enter the number of packets that ping sends before waiting for a reply. Only a super-user may preload more than 3.
- `-L` — (Optional) Suppress the loopback of multicast packets for a multicast target address.
- `-m mark` — (Optional) Tags the packets sent to ping a remote device (use with policy routing).
- `-M pmtudisc_option` — (Optional) Enter the path MTU (PMTU) discovery strategy:
  - `do` prevents fragmentation, including local.
  - `want` performs PMTU discovery and fragments large packets locally.
  - `dont` does not set the Don't Fragment (DF) flag.
- `-p pattern` — (Optional) Enter up to 16 pad bytes to fill out the packet you send to diagnose data-related problems in the network (for example, `-p ff` fills the sent packet with all 1's.
- `-Q tos` — (Optional) Enter the number of datagrams (up to 1500 bytes in decimal or hex) to set quality of service (QoS)-related bits.
- `-s packetsize` — (Optional) Enter the number of data bytes to send (1 to 65468, default 56).
- `-S sndbuf` — (Optional) Set the sndbuf socket. By default, the sndbuf socket buffers one packet maximum.
- `-t ttl` — (Optional) Enter the IP time-to-live (TTL) value in seconds.
- `-T timestamp option` — (Optional) Set special IP timestamp options. Valid values for *timestamp option* — `tsonly` (only timestamps), `tsandaddr` (timestamps and addresses) or `tsprespec host1 [host2 [host3 [host4]]]` (timestamp pre-specified hops).
- `-v` — (Optional) Verbose output.
- `-V` — (Optional) Display version and exit.
- `-w deadline` — (Optional) Enter the time-out value, in seconds, before the ping exits regardless of how many packets are sent or received.
- `-W timeout` — (Optional) Enter the time to wait for a response, in seconds. This setting affects the time-out only if there is no response, otherwise ping waits for two round-trip times (RTTs).
- `hop1 ...` (Optional) Enter the IP addresses of the pre-specified hops for the ping packet to take.
- `target` — Enter the IP address where you are testing connectivity.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command uses an ICMP ECHO_REQUEST datagram to receive an ICMP ECHO_RESPONSE from a network host or gateway. Each ping packet has an IP and ICMP header, followed by a time value and a number of "pad" bytes used to fill out the packet. A ping operation sends a packet to a specified IP address and then measures the time it takes to get a response from the address or device.

If the destination IP address is active, replies are sent back from the server including IP address, number of bytes sent, lapse time (in milliseconds), and time to live (TTL) which is the number of hops back from the source to the destination.

Example

```
OS10# ping 20.1.1.1
PING 20.1.1.1 (20.1.1.1) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 20.1.1.1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.079 ms
64 bytes from 20.1.1.1: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.081 ms
64 bytes from 20.1.1.1: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.133 ms
64 bytes from 20.1.1.1: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.124 ms
^C
--- 20.1.1.1 ping statistics ---
4 packets transmitted, 4 received, 0% packet loss, time 2997ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.079/0.104/0.133/0.025 ms
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ping6

Tests network connectivity to an IPv6 device.

Syntax

```
ping6 [-aAbBdDfhLnOqrRUvV] [-c count] [-i interval] [-I interface] [-l preload]
[-m mark] [-M pmtudisc_option] [-N nodeinfo_option] [-p pattern] [-Q tclass] [-
s packetsize] [-S sndbuf] [-t ttl] [-T timestamp_option] [-w deadline] [-W
timeout] destination
```

Parameters

- `-a` — (Optional) Audible ping.
- `-A` — (Optional) Adaptive ping. An inter-packet interval adapts to the round-trip time so that not more than one (or more, if preload option is set) unanswered probe is present in the network. The minimum interval is 200 msec for a non-super-user, which corresponds to flood mode on a network with a low round-trip time.
- `-b` — (Optional) Pings a broadcast address.
- `-B` — (Optional) Does not allow ping to change the source address of probes. The source address is bound to the address used when ping starts.
- `-c count` — (Optional) Stops the ping after sending the specified number of ECHO_REQUEST packets until the timeout expires.
- `-d` — (Optional) Sets the SO_DEBUG option on the socket being used.
- `-D` — (Optional) Prints the timestamp before each line.
- `-F flowlabel` — (Optional) Sets a 20-bit flow label on echo request packets. If value is zero, the kernel allocates a random flow label.
- `-h` — (Optional) View help for this command.
- `-i` *interval*— (Optional) Enter the number of seconds to wait before sending the next packet (0 to 60, default 1).
- `-i interval` — (Optional) Enter the interval, in seconds, to wait between sending each packet (default 1 second).
- `-I interface-address` — (Optional) Enter the source interface address (with no spaces):
  - For a physical Ethernet interface, enter `ethernet`*node/slot/port*; for example, `ethernet1/1/1`.
  - For a VLAN interface, enter `vlan`*vlan-id*; for example, `vlan10`.
  - For a loopback interface, enter `loopback`*id*; for example, `loopback1`.
  - For a port-channel interface, enter `port-channel`*channel-id*; for example, `port-channel1`.
- `-l preload` — (Optional) Enter the number of packets that ping sends before waiting for a reply. Only a super-user may preload more than 3.
- `-L` — (Optional) Suppress the loopback of multicast packets for a multicast target address.
- `-m mark` — (Optional) Tags the packets sent to ping a remote device (use with policy routing).
- `-M pmtudisc_option` — (Optional) Enter the path MTU (PMTU) discovery strategy:
  - `do` prevents fragmentation, including local.
  - `want` performs PMTU discovery and fragments large packets locally.
  - `dont` does not set the Don't Fragment (DF) flag.
- `-p pattern` — (Optional) Enter up to 16 pad bytes to fill out the packet you send to diagnose data-related problems in the network (for example, `-p ff` fills the sent packet with all 1's.
- `-Q tos` — (Optional) Enter the number of datagrams (up to 1500 bytes in decimal or hex) to set quality of service (QoS)-related bits.
- `-s packetsize` — (Optional) Enter the number of data bytes to send (1 to 65468, default 56).
- `-S sndbuf` — (Optional) Set the sndbuf socket. By default, the sndbuf socket buffers one packet maximum.
- `-t ttl` — (Optional) Enter the IP time-to-live (TTL) value in seconds.

- `-T timestamp option` — (Optional) Set special IP timestamp options. Valid values for *timestamp option* — `tsonly` (only timestamps), `tsandaddr` (timestamps and addresses) or `tsprespec host1 [host2 [host3 [host4]]]` (timestamp pre-specified hops).
- `-v` — (Optional) Verbose output.
- `-V` — (Optional) Display version and exit.
- `-w deadline` — (Optional) Enter the time-out value, in seconds, before the ping exits regardless of how many packets are sent or received.
- `-W timeout` — (Optional) Enter the time to wait for a response, in seconds. This setting affects the time-out only if there is no response, otherwise ping waits for two round-trip times (RTTs).
- `hop1 ...` (Optional) Enter the IPv6 addresses of the pre-specified hops for the ping packet to take.
- `target` — Enter the IPv6 destination address in A:B::C:D format, where you are testing connectivity.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command uses an ICMP ECHO_REQUEST datagram to receive an ICMP ECHO_RESPONSE from a network host or gateway. Each ping packet has an IPv6 and ICMP header, followed by a time value and a number of "pad" bytes used to fill out the packet. A pingv6 operation sends a packet to a specified IPv6 address and then measures the time it takes to get a response from the address or device.

Example

```
OS10# ping6 20::1
PING 20::1(20::1) 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=2.07 ms
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=2.21 ms
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=2.37 ms
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=2.10 ms
^C
--- 20::1 ping statistics ---
4 packets transmitted, 4 received, 0% packet loss, time 3005ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 2.078/2.194/2.379/0.127 ms
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show boot

Displays boot partition-related information.

Syntax `show boot [detail]`

Parameters `detail` — (Optional) Enter to display detailed information.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `boot system` command to set the boot partition for the next reboot.

Example

```
OS10# show boot
Current system image information:
====================================
Type      Boot Type   Active      Standby       Next-Boot
-----------------------------------------------------------
Node-id 1 Flash Boot [B] 10.2.0E  [A] 10.2.0E  [B] active
```

Example (Detail)

```
OS10# show boot detail
Current system image information detail:
==========================================
Type:                     Node-id 1
Boot Type:                Flash Boot
```

```
Active Partition:          B
Active SW Version:         10.2.0E
Active Kernel Version:     Linux 3.16.7-ckt25
Active Build Date/Time:    2016-10-03T23:11:14Z
Standby Partition:         A
Standby SW Version:        10.2.0E
Standby Build Date/Time:   2016-10-03T23:11:14Z
Next-Boot:                 active[B]
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show diag

Displays diagnostic information for port adapters and modules.

Syntax `show diag`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show diag
00:00.0 Host bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 SoC Transaction
Router (rev 02)
00:01.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCIe Root Port 1
(rev 02)
00:02.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCIe Root Port 2
(rev 02)
00:03.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCIe Root Port 3
(rev 02)
00:04.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCIe Root Port 4
(rev 02)
00:0e.0 Host bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 RAS (rev 02)
00:0f.0 IOMMU: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 RCEC (rev 02)
00:13.0 System peripheral: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 SMBus 2.0
(rev 02)
00:14.0 Ethernet controller: Intel Corporation Ethernet Connection I354 (rev
03)
00:14.1 Ethernet controller: Intel Corporation Ethernet Connection I354 (rev
03)
00:16.0 USB controller: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 USB Enhanced
Host Controller (rev 02)
00:17.0 SATA controller: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 AHCI SATA2
Controller (rev 02)
00:18.0 SATA controller: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 AHCI SATA3
Controller (rev 02)
00:1f.0 ISA bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCU (rev 02)
00:1f.3 SMBus: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCU SMBus (rev 02)
01:00.0 Ethernet controller: Broadcom Corporation Device b340 (rev 01)
01:00.1 Ethernet controller: Broadcom Corporation Device b340 (rev 01)
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show environment

Displays information about environmental system components, such as temperature, fan, and voltage.

Syntax `show environment`

Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example

```
OS10# show environment

Unit    State             Temperature
-------------------------------------
1       up                43

Thermal sensors
Unit   Sensor-Id        Sensor-name           Temperature
-----------------------------------------------------------
1       1           T2 temp sensor            31
1       2           system-NIC temp sensor    21
1       3           Ambient temp sensor       24
1       4           NPU temp sensor           43
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show hash-algorithm

Displays hash algorithm information.

Syntax	`show hash-algorithm`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example

```
OS10# show hash-algorithm
   LagAlgo - CRC EcmpAlgo - CRC
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show inventory

Displays system inventory information.

Syntax	`show inventory`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example

```
OS10# show inventory
Product          : S6000-ON
Description      : S6000-ON 32x40GbE QSFP+ Interface Module
Software version : 10.2.9999E

Unit Type                 Part Number  Rev  Piece Part ID          Svc Tag  Exprs Svc
```

```
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
* 1   S6000-ON                0 7VJDK   A02   CN-07VJDK-28298-52R-0032   5XYK0Z1   129 373 36
  1   S6000-ON-PWR-1-AC       0 T9FNW   A00   CN-0T9FNW-28298-52R-0263   AEIOU##   226 457 41
  1   S6000-ON-FANTRAY-1      0 MGDH8   A00   CN-0MGDH8-28298-52R-0394   AEIOU##   226 457 41
  1   S6000-ON-FANTRAY-2      0 MGDH8   A00   CN-0MGDH8-28298-52R-0394   AEIOU##   226 457 41
  1   S6000-ON-FANTRAY-3      0 MGDH8   A00   CN-0MGDH8-28298-52R-0392   AEIOU##   226 457 41
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show processes

View process CPU utilization information.

Syntax `show processes node-id node-id-number [pid process-id]`

Parameters

- *node-id-number* — Enter the Node ID number <1–1>.
- *process-id* — (Optional) Enter the process ID number <1-2147483647>.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show processes node-id 1
top - 09:19:32 up 5 days, 6 min,  2 users,  load average: 0.45, 0.39, 0.34
Tasks: 208 total,   2 running, 204 sleeping,   0 stopped,   2 zombie
%Cpu(s):  9.7 us,  3.9 sy,  0.3 ni, 85.8 id,  0.0 wa,  0.0 hi,  0.3 si,  0.0 st
KiB Mem:   3998588 total,  2089416 used,  1909172 free,   143772 buffers
KiB Swap:   399856 total,        0 used,   399856 free.   483276 cached Mem
  PID USER      PR  NI    VIRT    RES    SHR S  %CPU %MEM     TIME+ COMMAND
    9 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   6.1  0.0   5:22.41 rcuos/1
  819 snmp      20   0   52736   6696   4132 S   6.1  0.2   2:44.18 snmpd
30452 admin     20   0   22076   2524   2100 R   6.1  0.1   0:00.02 top
    1 root      20   0  112100   5840   3032 S   0.0  0.1   0:12.32 systemd
    2 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 kthreadd
    3 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:25.37 ksoftirqd/0
    5 root       0 -20       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 kworker/0:+
    7 root      20   0       0      0      0 R   0.0  0.0   5:15.27 rcu_sched
    8 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   2:43.64 rcuos/0
   10 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 rcu_bh
   11 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 rcuob/0
   12 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 rcuob/1
   13 root      rt   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:07.30 migration/0
   14 root      rt   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:02.18 watchdog/0
   15 root      rt   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:02.12 watchdog/1
   16 root      rt   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:04.98 migration/1
   17 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:03.92 ksoftirqd/1
   19 root       0 -20       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 kworker/1:+
   20 root       0 -20       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 khelper
   21 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 kdevtmpfs
   22 root       0 -20       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 netns
   23 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.41 khungtaskd
   24 root       0 -20       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 writeback
   25 root      25   5       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 ksmd
   --more--
```

```
OS10# show processes node-id 1 pid 1019
top - 09:21:58 up 5 days, 8 min,  2 users,  load average: 0.18, 0.30, 0.31
Tasks:   1 total,   0 running,   1 sleeping,   0 stopped,   0 zombie
%Cpu(s):  9.7 us,  3.9 sy,  0.3 ni, 85.8 id,  0.0 wa,  0.0 hi,  0.3 si,  0.0 st
KiB Mem:   3998588 total,  2089040 used,  1909548 free,   143772 buffers
KiB Swap:   399856 total,        0 used,   399856 free.   483276 cached Mem
  PID USER      PR  NI    VIRT    RES    SHR S  %CPU %MEM     TIME+ COMMAND
```

```
 1019 root      20   0 1829416 256080  73508 S   6.6  6.4   1212:36 base_nas
OS10#
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show system

Displays system information.

Syntax `show system [brief | node-id]`

Parameters

- `brief` — View abbreviated list of system information.
- `node-id` — Node ID number.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show system

Node Id              : 1
MAC                  : 90:b1:1c:f4:aa:b2
Number of MACs       : 129
Up Time              : 23:43:10

-- Unit 1 --
Status               : up
System Identifier    : 1
Down Reason          : user-triggered
System Location LED  : off
Required Type        : S6000
Current Type         : S6000
Hardware Revision    : A01
Software Version     : 10.2.9999E
Physical Ports       : 32x40GbE
BIOS                 : 3.33.0.2
System CPLD          : 0.3
Master CPLD          : 0.4
Slave CPLD           : 0.2

-- Power Supplies --
PSU-ID  Status      Type    AirFlow   Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-------------------------------------------------------------
1       up          AC      NORMAL    1    6688        up

2       fail

-- Fan Status --
FanTray  Status      AirFlow   Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-------------------------------------------------------------
1        up          NORMAL    1    7201        up
                               2    6874        up

2        up          NORMAL    1    6698        up
                               2    7168        up

3        up          NORMAL    1    7149        up
                               2    7104        up
```

Example (node-id)

```
OS10# show system node-id 1 fanout-configured
```

```
Interface      Breakout capable     Breakout state
-------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1         Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/2         Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/3         Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/4         Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/5         Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/6         Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/7         Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/8         Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/9         Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/10        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/11        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/12        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/13        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/14        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/15        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/16        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/17        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/18        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/19        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/20        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/21        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/22        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/23        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/24        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/25        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/26        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/27        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/28        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/29        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/30        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/31        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/32        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
```

Example (brief)

```
OS10# show system brief
Node Id            : 1
MAC                : ec:f4:bb:fc:66:a3

-- Unit --
Unit  Status      ReqType     CurType     Version
-------------------------------------------------------------------
1     up          S6000       S6000       10.2.9999E

-- Power Supplies --
PSU-ID  Status      Type    AirFlow   Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-------------------------------------------------------------------
1       up          AC      NORMAL    1    6568        up

2       fail

-- Fan Status --
FanTray  Status      AirFlow   Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-------------------------------------------------------------------
1        up          NORMAL    1    6710        up
                               2    7136        up

2        up          NORMAL    1    6767        up
                               2    7155        up

3        up          NORMAL    1    6785        up
                               2    7040        up
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

traceroute

Displays the routes that packets take to travel to an IP address.

Syntax

```
traceroute host [-46dFITnreAUDV] [-f first_ttl] [-g gate,...] [-i device] [-m
max_ttl] [-N squeries] [-p port] [-t tos] [-l flow_label] [-w waittime] [-q
nqueries] [-s src_addr] [-z sendwait] [--fwmark=num] host [packetlen]
```

Parameters

- *host* — Enter the host to trace packets from.
- -i *interface* — (Optional) Enter the IP address of the interface through which traceroute sends packets. By default, the interface is selected according to the routing table.
- -m *max_ttl* — (Optional) Enter the maximum number of hops (maximum time-to-live value) that traceroute probes (default 30).
- -p *port* — (Optional) Enter a destination port:
  - For UDP tracing, enter the destination port base that traceroute uses (the destination port number is incremented by each probe).
  - For ICMP tracing, enter the initial ICMP sequence value (incremented by each probe).
  - For TCP tracing, enter the (constant) destination port to connect.
  - -P *protocol* — (Optional) Use a raw packet of the specified protocol for traceroute. Default protocol is 253 (RFC 3692).
  - -s *source_address* — (Optional) Enter an alternative source address of one of the interfaces. By default, the address of the outgoing interface is used.
  - -q *nqueries* — (Optional) Enter the number of probe packets per hop (default 3).
  - -N *squeries* — (Optional) Enter the number of probe packets that are sent out simultaneously to accelerate traceroute (default 16).
  - -t *tos* — (Optional) For IPv4, enter the Type of Service (TOS) and Precedence values to use. 16 sets a low delay; 8 sets a high throughput.
  - -UL — (Optional) Use UDPLITE for tracerouting (default port is 53).
  - -w *waittime* — (Optional) Enter the time (in seconds) to wait for a response to a probe (default 5 seconds).
  - -z *sendwait* — (Optional) Enter the minimal time interval to wait between probes (default 0). A value greater than 10 specifies a number in milliseconds, otherwise it specifies a number of seconds. This option is useful when routers rate-limit ICMP messages.
  - --mtu — (Optional) Discovers the MTU from the path being traced.
  - --back — (Optional) Prints the number of backward hops when it seems different with the forward direction.
  - *host* — (Required) Enter the name or IP address of the destination device.
  - *packet_len* — (Optional) Enter the total size of the probing packet (default 60 bytes for IPv4 and 80 for IPv6).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# traceroute www.dell.com
traceroute to www.dell.com (23.73.112.54), 30 hops max, 60 byte packets
 1  10.11.97.254 (10.11.97.254)  4.298 ms  4.417 ms  4.398 ms
 2  10.11.3.254 (10.11.3.254)  2.121 ms  2.326 ms  2.550 ms
 3  10.11.27.254 (10.11.27.254)  2.233 ms  2.207 ms  2.391 ms
 4  Host65.hbms.com (63.80.56.65)  3.583 ms  3.776 ms  3.757 ms
 5  host33.30.198.65 (65.198.30.33)  3.758 ms  4.286 ms  4.221 ms
 6  3.GigabitEthernet3-3.GW3.SCL2.ALTER.NET (152.179.99.173)  4.428 ms  2.593
```

```
ms  3.243 ms
 7  0.xe-7-0-1.XL3.SJC7.ALTER.NET (152.63.48.254)  3.915 ms  3.603 ms  3.790 ms
 8  TenGigE0-4-0-5.GW6.SJC7.ALTER.NET (152.63.49.254)  11.781 ms  10.600 ms
9.402 ms
 9  23.73.112.54 (23.73.112.54)  3.606 ms  3.542 ms  3.773 ms
```

Example (IPv6)

```
OS10# traceroute 20::1
traceroute to 20::1 (20::1), 30 hops max, 80 byte packets
 1  20::1 (20::1)  2.622 ms  2.649 ms  2.964 ms
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

Password recovery

You may need to recovery your lost password.

1. Connect to the serial console port. The serial settings are 115200 baud, 8 data bits, and no parity.
2. Reboot or power up the system.
3. Press **ESC** at the Grub prompt to view the boot menu. The OS10-A partition is selected by default.

```
+-----------------------------------------+
|*OS10-A                                  |
| OS10-B                                  |
| ONIE                                    |
+-----------------------------------------+
```

4. Press **e** to open the OS10 GRUB editor.
5. Use the arrow keys to highlight the line that starts with `linux`. Add `init=bin/bash` at the end of the line.

```
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
|setparams 'OS10-A'                                                                       |
|                                                                                         |
| set root='(hd0,gpt7)'                                                                   |
| echo    'Loading OS10 ...'                                                              |
| linux   (hd0,gpt7)/boot/os10.linux console=ttyS0,115200 root=/dev/sda7 \rw init=/bin/bash |
| initrd  (hd0,gpt7)/boot/os10.initrd                                                     |
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

6. Press **Ctrl + x** to reboot your system. The system boots up to a root shell without a password.
7. Enter `linuxadmin` for the username at the system prompt.

```
root@OS10: /# linuxadmin
```

8. Enter your password at the system prompt, then enter the new password twice.

```
root@OS10: /# passwd linuxadmin
Enter new UNIX password: xxxxxxxxx
Retype new UNIX password: xxxxxxxxxx
passwd: password updated successfully
```

9. Reboot the system, then enter your new password.

```
root@OS10: /# reboot -f
Rebooting.[  822.327073] sd 0:0:0:0: [sda] Synchronizing SCSI cache

[  822.340656] reboot: Restarting system

[  822.344339] reboot: machine restart
BIOS (Dell Inc) Boot Selector
S6000-ON (SI) 3.20.0.3 (32-port TE/FG)
```

Restore factory defaults

Reboots the system to ONIE Rescue mode to restore the ONIE-enabled device to factory defaults.

CAUTION: Restoring factory defaults erases any installed operating system and requires a long time to erase storage.

ONIE Rescue bypasses the installed operating system and boots the system into ONIE until you reboot the system. After ONIE Rescue completes, the system resets and boots to the ONIE console.

1 Use the up and down arrows to select the ONIE: Rescue, then press Enter. The highlight entry (*) runs automatically in the operating system.

```
+--------------------------------------+
|*ONIE: Install OS                     |
| ONIE: Rescue                         |
| ONIE: Uninstall OS                   |
| ONIE: Update ONIE                    |
| ONIE: Embed ONIE                     |
| ONIE: Diag ONIE                      |
+--------------------------------------+
```

2 Press Enter again to enable the console.

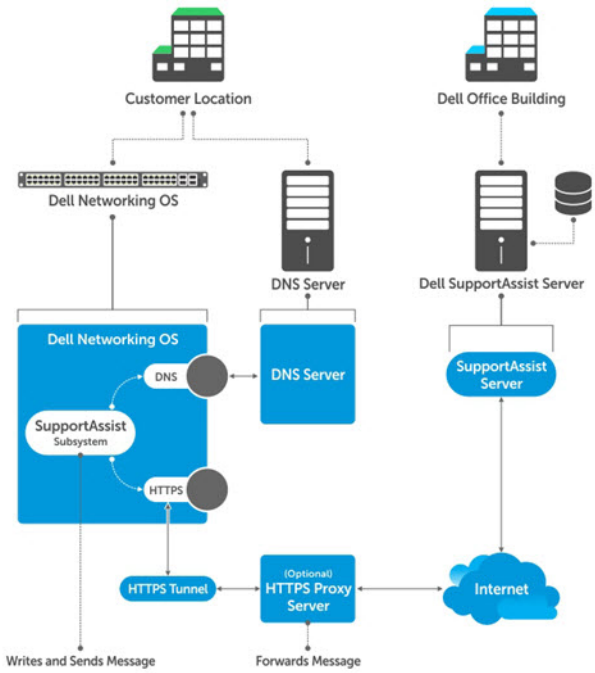
3 Use the `onie-uninstall` command to return to the default ONIE settings.

```
ONIE:/ # onie-uninstall
Erasing unused NOR flash region Erasing 128 Kibyte @ 20000 - 100% complete. Erasing internal
mass storage device: /dev/mmcblk0 (7832MB) Percent complete: 100%
```

SupportAssist

By default, SupportAssist is enabled. SupportAssist sends troubleshooting data securely to Dell Technical Support. SupportAssist does not support automated email notification at the time of hardware fault alert, automatic case creation, automatic part dispatch, or reports.

To disable SupportAssist, use the `eula-consent support-assist reject` command.



Configure SupportAssist

SupportAssist is started by default. If you do not accept end user license agreement (EULA), SupportAssist is disabled.

1 Enter SupportAssist mode from CONFIGURATION mode.

```
support-assist
```

2 (Optional) Configure the SupportAssist server URL or IP address in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.

```
server url server-url
```

3 (Optional) Configure the contact information for your company in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.

```
contact-company name {company-name}
```

4 (Optional) Configure a proxy to reach the SupportAssist server in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.

```
proxy-server ip {ipv4-address | ipv6-address} port port-number [username user-name password password]
```

5 Trigger an activity immediately or at a scheduled time in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.

```
do support-assist activity full-transfer {start—now | schedule [hourly | daily | weekly | monthly | yearly]}
```

Configure SupportAssist

```
OS10(config)# support-assist
OS10(conf-support-assist)# contact-company name Eureka
OS10(conf-support-assist-Eureka)# exit
OS10(conf-support-assist)# server url http://eureka.com:701
OS10(conf-support-assist)# do support-assist-activity full-transfer start-now
```

Remove SupportAssist schedule

```
OS10# no support-assist activity full-transfer schedule
```

Show EULA license

```
OS10# show support-assist eula
I accept the terms of the license agreement. You can reject the license agreement by
configuring this command 'eula-consent support-assist reject.'
By installing SupportAssist, you allow Dell to save your contact information (e.g. name, phone
number and/or email address) which would be used to provide technical support for your Dell
products and services.  Dell may use the information for providing recommendations to improve
your IT infrastructure.
Dell SupportAssist also collects and stores machine diagnostic information, which may include
but is not limited to configuration information, user supplied contact information, names of
data volumes, IP addresses, access control lists, diagnostics & performance information,
network configuration information, host/server configuration & performance information and
related data ("Collected Data") and transmits this information to Dell.  By downloading
SupportAssist and agreeing to be bound by these terms and the Dell end user license agreement,
available at: www.dell.com/aeula, you agree to allow Dell to provide remote monitoring services
of your IT environment and you give Dell the right to collect the Collected Data in accordance
with Dell's Privacy Policy, available at: www.dell.com/privacypolicycountryspecific, in order
to enable the performance of all of the various functions of SupportAssist during your
entitlement to receive related repair services from Dell. You further agree to allow Dell to
transmit and store the Collected Data from SupportAssist in accordance with these terms.  You
agree that the provision of SupportAssist may involve international transfers of data from you
to Dell and/or to Dell's affiliates, subcontractors or business partners.  When making such
transfers, Dell shall ensure appropriate protection is in plac/opt/dell/ose to safeguard the
Collected Data being transferred in connection with SupportAssist.  If you are downloading
SupportAssist on behalf of a company or other legal entity, you are further certifying to Dell
that you have appropriate authority to provide this consent on behalf of that entity.  If you
do not consent to the collection, transmission and/or use of the Collected Data, you may not
download, install or otherwise use SupportAssist.

(END)
```

Set company name

You can optionally configure name, address and territory information. Although this information is optional, it is used by Dell Technical Support to identify which company owns the device.

1 (Optional) Configure contact information in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.

```
contact-company name name
```

2 (Optional) Configure address information in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode. Use the `no address` command to remove the configuration.

```
address city name state name country name zipcode number
```

3 (Optional) Configure street address information in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode. Use double quotes to add spaces within an address. Use the `no street-address` command to remove the configuration.

```
street-address {address-line-1} [{address-line-2} {address-line-3}]
```

4 (Optional) Configure the territory and set the coverage in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode. Use the `no territory` command to remove the configuration.

```
territory company-territory
```

Configure SupportAssist company

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# contact-company name Eureka
OS10(conf-support-assist-Eureka)# address city San Jose state California Country America
zipcode 95123
OS10(conf-support-assist-Eureka)# street-address "123 Main Street" "Bldg 999"
OS10(conf-support-assist-Eureka)# territory sales
```

Set contact information

Configure contact details in SupportAssist Company mode. You can set the name, email addresses, phone, method, and time zone. SupportAssist `contact-person` configurations are optional for the SupportAssist service.

1 (Optional) Enter the contact name in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.

```
contact-person first firstname last lastname
```

2 Enter the email addresses in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.

```
email-address email-address
```

3 Enter the preferred contact method in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.

```
preferred-method {email | phone | no-contact}
```

4 Enter a contact phone number in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.

```
phone primary number [alternate number
```

Configure contact details

```
OS10(config)# support-assist
OS10(conf-support-assist)# contact-company name Eureka
OS10(conf-support-assist-Eureka)# contact-person first John last Smith
OS10(conf-support-assist-Eureka)# email-address abc@dell.com
OS10(conf-support-assist-Eureka-JohnJamesSmith)# preferred-method email
OS10(conf-support-assist-Eureka)# phone primary 408-123-4567
```

Schedule activity

Configure the schedule for a full transfer of data. The default schedule is a full data transfer weekly — every Sunday at midnight (hour 0 minute 0).

- Configure full-transfer or log-transfer activities in EXEC mode.

```
support-assist-activity {full—transfer} schedule {hourly | daily | weekly | monthly | yearly}
```

  - `hourly min number` — Enter the time to schedule an hourly task (0 to 59).
  - `daily hour number min number` — Enter the time to schedule a daily task (0 to 23 and 0 to 59).
  - `weekly day-of—week number hour number min number` — Enter the time to schedule a weekly task (0 to 6, 0 to 23, and 0 to 59).
  - `monthly day number hour number min number` — Enter the time to schedule a monthly task (1 to 31, 0 to 23, and 0 to 59).
  - `yearly month number day number hour number min number` — Enter the time to schedule a yearly task (1 to 12, 1 to 31, 0 to 23, and 0 to 59).

Configure activity schedule for full transfer

```
OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule daily hour 22 min 50
OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule weekly day-of-week 6 hour 22 min 30
OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule monthly day 15 hour 12 min 30
OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule yearly month 6 day 12 hour 6 min 30
```

Set default activity schedule

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# no support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule
```

View status

Display the SupportAssist configuration status, details, and EULA information using the `show` commands.

1 Display the SupportAssist activity in EXEC mode.

```
show support-assist status
```

2 Display the EULA license agreement in EXEC mode.

```
show support-assist eula
```

View SupportAssist status

```
OS10# show support-assist status
EULA            : Accepted
Service         : Enabled
Contact-Company : DellCMLCAEOS10
Street Address  : 7625 Smetana Lane Dr
                  Bldg 7615
                  Cube F577
City            : Minneapolis
State           : Minnesota
Country         : USA
Zipcode         : 55418
Territory       : USA
Contact-person  : Michael Dale
Email           : abc@dell.com
Primary phone   : 555-123-4567
Alternate phone :
Contact method  : email
Server(configured) : https://web.dell.com
Proxy IP        :
Proxy Port      :
Proxy username  :
Activity Enable State   :
     Activity           State
  ------------------------------
    coredump-transfer   enabled
    event-notification  enabled
    full-transfer       enabled

Scheduled Activity List   :
 Activity       Schedule                Schedule created on
 ------------------------------------------------------------
 full-transfer  weekly: on sun at 00:00  Sep 12,2016 18:57:40

Activity Status   :
   Activity           Status          last start         last success
  ------------------------------------------------------------------------
   coredump-transfer  success    Sep 12,2016 20:48:41    Sep 12,2016 20:48:42
   event-notification success    Sep 12,2016 20:51:51    Sep 12,2016 20:51:51
   full-transfer      success    Sep 12,2016 20:30:28    Sep 12,2016 20:30:52
```

View EULA license

```
OS10# show support-assist eula
I accept the terms of the license agreement. You can reject the license agreement by
configuring this command 'eula-consent support-assist reject.'
By installing SupportAssist, you allow Dell to save your contact information (e.g. name, phone
number and/or email address) which would be used to provide technical support for your Dell
products and services.  Dell may use the information for providing recommendations to improve
your IT infrastructure.
Dell SupportAssist also collects and stores machine diagnostic information, which may include
but is not limited to configuration information, user supplied contact information, names of
data volumes, IP addresses, access control lists, diagnostics & performance information,
network configuration information, host/server configuration & performance information and
related data ("Collected Data") and transmits this information to Dell.  By downloading
SupportAssist and agreeing to be bound by these terms and the Dell end user license agreement,
available at: www.dell.com/aeula, you agree to allow Dell to provide remote monitoring services
of your IT environment and you give Dell the right to collect the Collected Data in accordance
with Dell's Privacy Policy, available at: www.dell.com/privacypolicycountryspecific, in order
to enable the performance of all of the various functions of SupportAssist during your
entitlement to receive related repair services from Dell,.  You further agree to allow Dell to
transmit and store the Collected Data from SupportAssist in accordance with these terms.  You
agree that the provision of SupportAssist may involve international transfers of data from you
to Dell and/or to Dell's affiliates, subcontractors or business partners.  When making such
transfers, Dell shall ensure appropriate protection is in place to safeguard the Collected Data
being transferred in connection with SupportAssist.  If you are downloading SupportAssist on
behalf of a company or other legal entity, you are further certifying to Dell that you have
appropriate authority to provide this consent on behalf of that entity.  If you do not consent
to the collection, transmission and/or use of the Collected Data, you may not download, install
or otherwise use SupportAssist.

(END)
```

SupportAssist commands

activity

Enables SupportAssist activities to run on an associated trigger or schedule time.

Syntax `activity [coredump-transfer | event-notification | full-transfer} enable`

Parameters

- `coredump-transfer` — Enables transfer of core dump files.
- `event-notification` — Enables transfer of event notification files.
- `full-transfer` — Enables transfer of logs and technical support information.

Default Enabled

Command Mode SUPPORT-ASSIST

Usage Information Use the `no` version of this command to remove the configuration.

Example (Event)

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# activity event-notification enable
```

Example (Full)

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# activity full-transfer enable
```

Example (Turn Off)

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# no activity coredump-transfer enable
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

contact-company

Configures the company contact information.

Syntax	`contact-company name`
Parameters	*name* — Enter the contact company name (up to 140 characters).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	SUPPORT-ASSIST
Usage Information	You can enter only one contact-company, and use double quotes to enclose additional contact information. The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-support-assist)# contact-company name Eureka` `OS10(conf-support-assist-Eureka)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

contact-person

Configures the contact name for an individual.

Syntax	`contact-person [first firstname last lastname]`
Parameters	• `first firstname` — Enter the keyword and the first name for the contact person. Use double quotes for more than one first name. • `last lastname` — Enter the keyword and the last name for the contact person.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	SUPPORT-ASSIST
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-support-assist-Eureka)# contact-person first "John James" last Smith`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

email-address

Configures the email address for the contact name.

Syntax	`email—address address`
Parameters	*address* — Enter the email address for the contact name.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	SUPPORT-ASSIST
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-support-assist-Eureka-JohnJamesSmith)# email-address jjsmith@eureka.com`

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

eula-consent

Accepts or rejects the SupportAssist end-user license agreement (EULA).

Syntax `eula–consent {support-assist} {accept | reject}`

Parameters

- `support-assist` — Enter to accept or reject the EULA for the service.
- `accept` — Enter to accept the EULA-consent.
- `reject` — Enter to reject EULA-consent.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information If you reject the end-user license agreement, you cannot access Configuration mode. If there is an existing SupportAssist configuration, the configuration is not removed and the feature is disabled.

Example (Accept)

```
OS10(config)# eula-consent support-assist accept
```

Example (Reject)

```
OS10(config)# eula-consent support-assist reject

This action will disable Support Assist and erase all configured data.Do you
want to proceed ? [Y/N]:Y
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

preferred-method

Configures a preferred method to contact an individual.

Syntax `preferred-method {email | phone | no-contact}`

Parameters

- `email` — Enter to select email as the preferred contact method.
- `phone` — Enter to select phone as the preferred contact method.
- `no-contact` — Enter to select no-contact as the preferred contact method.

Default No-contact

Command Mode SUPPORT-ASSIST

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-Eureka-JohnJamesSmith)# preferred-method email
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

proxy-server

Configures a proxy IP address for reaching the SupportAssist server.

Syntax `proxy-server ip ipv4-address port number`

Parameters	• *ipv4-address*— Enter the IPv4 address of the proxy server in a dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D). • *number* — Enter the port number (0 to 65535).
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	SUPPORT-ASSIST
Usage Information	You cannot use an IPv6 address with this command.
Example	`OS10(conf-support-assist)# proxy-server ip 10.1.1.5 port 701`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

server url

Configures the domain or IP address of the remote SupportAssist server.

Syntax	`server url server-url-string`
Parameters	*server-url-string* — Enter the domain or IP address of the remote SupportAssist server. To include a space, enter a space within double quotes.
Default	https://stor.g3.ph.dell.com
Command Mode	SUPPORT-ASSIST
Usage Information	Only configure one SupportAssist server. If you do not configure the SupportAssist server, the system uses the non-configurable default server. Use the `show support-assist status` command to view the server configuration. The `no` version of this command removes the remote server.
Example	`OS10(conf-support-assist)# server url https://eureka.com:444`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show support-assist eula

Displays the EULA for SupportAssist.

Syntax	`show support-assist eula`
Parameters	None
Default	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use the `eula-consent support-assist accept` command to accept the license agreement.
Example	`OS10# show support-assist eula` `I accept the terms of the license agreement. You can reject the license agreement by configuring this command 'eula-consent support-assist reject.'` `By installing SupportAssist, you allow Dell, Inc. to save your contact information (e.g. name, phone number and/or email address) which would be used to provide technical support for your Dell, Inc. products and services. Dell, Inc. may use the information for providing recommendations to improve your IT infrastructure.` `SupportAssist also collects and stores machine diagnostic information, which may include but is not limited to configuration information, user supplied contact information, names of data volumes, IP addresses, access control lists, diagnostics & performance information, network configuration`

```
information, host/server configuration & performance information and related
data ("Collected Data") and transmits this information to Dell, Inc.  By
downloading SupportAssist and agreeing to be bound by these terms and the
Dell, Inc. end user license agreement, available at: www.dell.com/aeula, you
agree to allow Dell, Inc. to provide remote monitoring services of your IT
environment and you give Dell, Inc. the right to collect the Collected Data in
accordance with Dell, Inc.'s Privacy Policy, available at: www.dell.com/
privacypolicycountryspecific, in order to enable the performance of all of the
various functions of SupportAssist during your entitlement to receive related
repair services from Dell, Inc.  You further agree to allow Dell, Inc. to
transmit and store the Collected Data from SupportAssist in accordance with
these terms.  You agree that the provision of SupportAssist may involve
international transfers of data from you to Dell, Inc. and/or to Dell, Inc.'s
affiliates, subcontractors or business partners.  When making such transfers,
Dell, Inc. shall ensure appropriate protection is in place to safeguard the
Collected Data being transferred in connection with SupportAssist. If you are
downloading SupportAssist on behalf of a company or other legal entity, you
are further certifying to Dell, Inc. that you have appropriate authority to
provide this consent on behalf of that entity.  If you do not consent to the
collection, transmission and/or use of the Collected Data, you may not
download, install or otherwise use SupportAssist.

(END)
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show support-assist status

Displays SupportAssist status information including activities and events.

Syntax `show support-assist status`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Example

```
OS10# show support-assist status
EULA             : Accepted
Service          : Enabled
Contact-Company  : DellCMLCAEOS10
Street Address   : 7625 Smetana Lane Dr
                   Bldg 7615
                   Cube F577
City             : Minneapolis
State            : Minnesota
Country          : USA
Zipcode          : 55418
Territory        : USA
Contact-person   : Michael Dale
Email            : abc@dell.com
Primary phone    : 555-123-4567
Alternate phone  :
Contact method   : email
Server(configured) : https://web.dell.com
Proxy IP         :
Proxy Port       :
Proxy username   :
Activity Enable State   :
     Activity           State
  ---------------------------------
    coredump-transfer   enabled
    event-notification  enabled
    full-transfer       enabled
```

```
Scheduled Activity List   :
  Activity        Schedule                 Schedule created on
  ------------------------------------------------------------
 full-transfer   weekly: on sun at 00:00   Sep 12,2016 18:57:40

Activity Status   :
  Activity           Status    last start               last success
  ------------------------------------------------------------------------
  coredump-transfer  success   Sep 12,2016 20:48:41     Sep 12,2016 20:48:42
  event-notification success   Sep 12,2016 20:51:51     Sep 12,2016 20:51:51
  full-transfer      success   Sep 12,2016 20:30:28     Sep 12,2016 20:30:52
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

street-address

Configures the street address information for the company.

Syntax `street-address {address}`

Parameters *address* — Enter one or more addresses in double quotes (up to 140 characters).

Default Not configured

Command Mode SUPPORT-ASSIST

Usage Information Add spaces to the company street address by enclosing the address in quotes. Separate each address with a space to place on a new line. The `no` version of this command removes the company address configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-Eureka)# street-address "One Dell Way" "Suite 100"
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

support-assist-activity

Schedules a time to transfer the activity log.

Syntax `support-assist-activity full-transfer [start-now] [schedule {hourly` *minute* `| daily hour` *number* `min` *number* `| weekly day-of-week` *number* `hour` *number* `| monthly day` *number* `hour` *number* `min` *number* `| yearly month` *number* `day` *number*`}]`

Parameters

- `start-now` — Schedules the transfer to start immediately.
- `hourly` *minute* — Schedule an hourly task (0 to 59).
- `daily` — Schedule a daily task:
  - `hour` *number* — Enter the keyword and number of hours to schedule the daily task (0 to 23).
  - `min` *number* — Enter the keyword and number of minutes to schedule the daily task (0 to 59).
- `weekly` — Schedule a weekly task:
  - `day-of-week` *number* — Enter the keyword and number for the day of the week to schedule the task (0 to 6).
  - `hour` *number* — Enter the keyword and number of the hour to schedule the weekly task (0 to 23).
- `monthly` — Schedule a monthly task:
  - `day` *number* — Enter the number for the day of the month to schedule the task (1 to 31).
  - `hour` *number* — Enter the number for the hour of the day to schedule the task (0 to 23).
  - `min` *number* — Enter the number for the minute of the hour to schedule the task (0 to 59).
- `yearly` — Schedule the yearly task:

- `month number` — Enter the keyword and number of the month to schedule the yearly task (1 to 12).
- `day number` — Enter the keyword and the number of the day to schedule the monthly task (1 to 31).

Default	Weekly on Sunday at midnight (hour 0 minute 0)
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the schedule activity.
Example	`OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule daily hour 22 min 50`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

territory

Configures the territory for the company.

Syntax	`territory territory`
Parameters	*territory* — Enter the territory for the company.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIG-SUPPORT-ASSIST
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the company territory configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-support-assist)# contact-company name Eureka` `OS10(conf-support-assist-Eureka)# territory west`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

Support bundle

The Support Bundle is based on the `sosreport` tool. Use the Support Bundle to generate an `sosreport` tar file that collects Linux system configuration and diagnostics information, as well as `show` command output to send to Dell Technical Support.

To send Dell Technical Support troubleshooting details about the Linux system configuration and OS10 diagnostics, generate an `sosreport` tar file.

1 Generate the tar file in EXEC mode.
```
generate support-bundle
```
2 Verify the generated file in EXEC mode.
```
dir supportbundle
```
3 Send the support bundle using FTP/SFTP/SCP/TFTP in EXEC mode.
```
copy supportbundle://sosreport-filename.tar.gz tftp://server-address/path
```

Use the `delete supportbundle://sosreport-`*filename*`.tar.gz` command to delete a generated support bundle.

Event notifications

Event notifications for the `generate support-bundle` command are processed at the start and end of the bundle they support, and reports either success or failure.

Support bundle generation start event

```
Apr 19 16:57:55: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SUPPORT_BUNDLE_STARTED: generate support-
bundle execution has started successfully:All Plugin options disabled
Apr 19 16:57:55: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SUPPORT_BUNDLE_STARTED: generate support-
bundle execution has started successfully:All Plugin options enabled
```

sosreport generation start event

```
May 11 22:9:43: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SOSREPORT_GEN_STARTED: CLI output
collection task completed; sosreport execution task started:All Plugin options disabled
May 11 22:9:43: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SOSREPORT_GEN_STARTED: CLI output
collection task completed; sosreport execution task started:All Plugin options enabled
```

Support bundle generation successful event

```
Apr 19 17:0:9: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SUPPORT_BUNDLE_COMPLETED: generate support-
bundle execution has completed successfully:All Plugin options disabled
Apr 19 17:0:9: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SUPPORT_BUNDLE_COMPLETED: generate support-
bundle execution has completed successfully:All Plugin options enabled
```

Support bundle generation failure

```
Apr 19 17:0:14: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SUPPORT_BUNDLE_FAILURE: Failure in generate
support-bundle execution:All Plugin options disabled
Apr 19 17:0:14: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SUPPORT_BUNDLE_FAILURE: Failure in generate
support-bundle execution:All Plugin options enabled
```

generate support-bundle

Generates an `sosreport` tar file that collects configuration and diagnostic information on Linux systems.

Syntax	`generate support-bundle [enable-all-plugin-options]`
Parameters	`enable-all-plugin-options` — (Optional) Generate a full support bundle with all plugin options enabled.
Defaults	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	To send the tar file to Dell Technical Support, use the `dir supportbundle` and `copy supportbundle://sosreport-OS10-`*`file-number`*`.tar.gz tftp://`*`server-address/path`* commands.
Example	`OS10# generate support-bundle`
Example (Enable Options)	`OS10# generate support-bundle enable-all-plugin-options`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

System monitoring

Monitor OS10 using system alarm and log information.

System alarms

Alarms alert you to conditions that might prevent normal device operation:

- **Critical** — A critical condition exists and requires immediate action. A critical alarm may trigger if one or more hardware components have failed, or one or more hardware components exceeds temperature thresholds.

- **Major** — A major error occurred and requires escalation or notification. For example, a major alarm may trigger if an interface failure occurs, such as a port-channel being down.
- **Minor** — A minor error or non-critical condition occurred that, if left unchecked, might cause system service interruption or performance degradation. A minor alarm requires monitoring or maintenance.
- **Informational** — An informational error occurred but does not impact performance. Monitor an informational alarm until the condition changes.

Triggered alarms are in one of these states:

- **Active** — Alarms that are current and not cleared.
- **Cleared** — Alarms that are resolved and the device has returned to normal operation.

System logging

You can change system logging default settings using the severity level to control the type of system messages that are logged. Range of logging severities:

- `log-emerg` — System is unstable.
- `log-alert` — Immediate action needed.
- `log-crit` — Critical conditions.
- `log-err` — Error conditions.
- `log-warning` — Warning conditions.
- `log-notice` — Normal but significant conditions (default).
- `log-info` — Informational messages.
- `log-debug` — Debug messages.

- Enter the minimum severity level for logging to the console in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  logging console severity
  ```
- Enter the minimum severity level for logging to the system log file in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  logging log-file severity
  ```
- Enter the minimum severity level for logging to terminal lines in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  logging monitor severity
  ```
- Enter which server to use for syslog messages with the hostname or IP address in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  logging server {hostname/ip-address severity}
  ```

Disable system logging

You can use the `no` version of any logging command to disable system logging.

- Disable console logging and reset the minimum logging severity to the default in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  no logging console severity
  ```
- Disable log-file logging and reset the minimum logging severity to the default in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  no logging log-file severity
  ```
- Disable monitor logging and reset the minimum logging severity to the default in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  no logging monitor severity
  ```
- Disable server logging and reset the minimum logging severity to the default in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  no logging server severity
  ```
- Re-enable any logging command in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  no logging enable
  ```

Enable server logging for log notice

```
OS10(config)# logging server dell.com severity log-notice
```

View system logs

The system log-file contains system event and alarm logs.

Use the `show trace` command to view the current syslog file. All event and alarm information is sent to the syslog server, if one is configured.

The `show logging` command accepts the following parameters:

- `log-file` — Provides a detailed log including both software and hardware saved to a file.
- `process-names` — Provides a list of all processes currently running which can be filtered based on the process-name.

View logging log-file

```
OS10# show logging log-file
Jun  1 05:01:46 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:ETL_SERVICE_UP: ETL service
is up
Jun  1 05:02:06 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:EQM_UNIT_DETECTED: Unit pres
ent:Unit 1#003
Jun  1 05:02:09 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:EQM_PSU_DETECTED: Power Supp
ly Unit present:PSU 1#003
Jun  1 05:02:09 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:EQM_PSU_DETECTED: Power Supp
ly Unit present:PSU 2#003
Jun  1 05:02:09 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:EQM_FAN_TRAY_DETECTED: Fan t
ray present:Fan tray 1#003
Jun  1 05:02:09 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:EQM_FAN_TRAY_DETECTED: Fan t
ray present:Fan tray 2#003
Jun  1 05:02:09 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:EQM_FAN_TRAY_DETECTED: Fan t
ray present:Fan tray 3#003
Jun  1 05:02:09 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-crit:EQM_FAN_AIRFLOW_MISMATCH: MAJO
R ALARM: FAN AIRFLOW MISMATCH: SET: One or more fans have mismatching or unknown
 airflow directions#003
Jun  1 05:02:10 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:NDM_SERVICE_UP: NDM Service
Ready!
Jun  1 05:02:10 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SU_SERVICE_UP: Software upgr
ade service is up:software upgrade service up
Jun  1 05:02:10 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:EQM_UNIT_CHECKIN: Check-in n
otification from unit:Unit 1 (type S6000)#003
Jun  1 05:02:10 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:EQM_UNIT_UP: Unit is up:Unit
 1#003
Jun  1 05:02:10 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:IFM_ASTATE_UP: Interface adm
in state up.:mgmt1/1/1
Jun  1 05:02:10 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:IFM_ASTATE_UP: Interface adm
in state up.:vlan1
--More--
```

View logging process names

```
OS10# show logging process-names
dn_alm
dn_app_vlt
dn_app_vrrp
dn_bgp
dn_dot1x
dn_eqa
dn_eqm
dn_eth_drv
dn_etl
dn_i3
dn_ifm
dn_infra_afs
```

```
dn_issu
dn_l2_services
dn_l2_services_
dn_l2_services_
dn_l2_services_
dn_l2_services_
dn_l3_core_serv
dn_l3_service
dn_lacp
dn_lldp
dn_mgmt_entity_
--More--
```

Environmental monitoring

Monitors the hardware environment to detect temperature, CPU, and memory utilization.

View environment

```
OS10# show environment

Unit    State             Temperature Voltage
-------------------------------------------
1       up                42
-------------------------------------------
Thermal sensors
Unit   Sensor-Id        Sensor-name          Temperature
-----------------------------------------------------
1       1           T2 temp sensor               28
1       2           system-NIC temp sensor       25
1       3           Ambient temp sensor          24
1       4           NPU temp sensor              40
-----------------------------------------------------
```

Link-bundle monitoring

Monitoring link aggregation group (LAG) bundles allows the traffic distribution amounts in a link to look for unfair distribution at any given time. A threshold of 60% is an acceptable amount of traffic on a member link.

Links are monitored in 15-second intervals for three consecutive instances. Any deviation within that time sends syslog and an alarm event generates. When the deviation clears, another syslog sends and a clear alarm event generates.

Link-bundle utilization is calculated as the total bandwidth of all links divided by the total bytes-per-second of all links. If you enable monitoring, the utilization calculation performs when the utilization of the link-bundle (not a link within a bundle) exceeds 60%.

Configure Threshold level for link-bundle monitoring

```
OS10(config)# link-bundle-trigger-threshold 10
```

View link-bundle monitoring threshold configuration

```
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration
link-bundle-trigger-threshold 10
!
...
```

Show link-bundle utilization

```
OS10(config)# do show link-bundle-utilization

Link-bundle trigger threshold - 10
```

Alarm commands

alarm clear

Clears the alarm based on the alarm index for a user-clearable alarm (a transient alarm).

Syntax	`alarm clear` *`alarm-index`*
Parameters	`clear` *`alarm-index`* — Enter the alarm ID to clear the alarm.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use the `show alarm index` command to view a list of alarm IDs.
Example	`OS10# alarm clear 200`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show alarms

Displays all current active system alarms.

Syntax	`show alarms`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example	`OS10# show alarms`
	
	`Index  Severity  Name                        Raise-time     Source`
	`-----  --------  ------------------------  -------------- --------------`
	`0      major     EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT        Sep 7 18:36:11 Node.1-Unit.1`
	`1      major     EQM_FAN_AIRFLOW_MISMATCH  Sep 7 18:36:11 Node.1-Unit.1`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show alarms details

Displays details about active alarms.

Syntax	`show alarms details`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example

```
OS10# show alarms details

Active-alarm details - 0
-----------------------------------------
Index:             0
Sequence Number:   1
Severity:          critical
Type:              1081367
Source:            Node.1-Unit.1
Name:              EQM_THERMAL_CRIT_CROSSED
Description:
Raise-time:        Sep 20 0:1:5
Clear-time:
New:               true
State:             raised
-----------------------------------------
Active-alarm details - 1
-----------------------------------------
Index:             1
Sequence Number:   5
Severity:          warning
Type:              1081364
Source:            Node.1-Unit.1
Name:              EQM_THERMAL_WARN_CROSSED
Description:
Raise-time:        Sep 20 0:16:52
Clear-time:
New:               true
State:             raised
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show alarms history

Displays the history of cleared alarms.

Syntax `show alarms history [summary]`

Parameters `summary` — Enter to view a summary of the alarm history.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show alarms history

Index  Severity  Name                       Raise-time      Source
-----  --------  -------------------------  --------------  ------
0      minor     EQM_THERMAL_MINOR_CROSSE   Sep 20 0:8:24   Node.1-Unit.1
1      major     EQM_THERMAL_MAJOR_CROSSE   Sep 20 0:16:28  Node.1-Unit.1
2      minor     EQM_THERMAL_MINOR_CROSSE   Sep 20 0:15:39  Node.1-Unit.1
```

Example (Summary)

```
OS10# show alarms history summary

Alarm History Summary
--------------------------------
Total-count:      0
Critical-count:   0
Major-count:      0
Minor-count:      0
Warning-count:    0
--------------------------------
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show alarms index

Displays information about a specific alarm using the alarm ID.

Syntax `show alarms index alarm-id`

Parameters `index alarm-id` — Enter the keyword and the alarm ID to view specific information.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `alarm-id` to clear and view alarm details.

Example

```
OS10# show alarms index 1

Active-alarm details - 1
------------------------------------------
Index:              1
Sequence Number:    5
Severity:           warning
Type:               1081364
Source:             Node.1-Unit.1
Name:               EQM_THERMAL_WARN_CROSSED
Description:
Raise-time:         Sep 20 0:16:52
Clear-time:
New:                true
State:              raised
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show alarms severity

Displays all active alarms using the severity level.

Syntax `show alarms severity severity`

Parameters *severity* — Set the alarm severity:

- `critical` — Critical alarm severity.
- `major` — Major alarm severity.
- `minor` — Minor alarm severity.
- `warning` — Warning alarm severity.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example (Warning)

```
OS10# show alarms severity warning

Active-alarm details - 1
------------------------------------------
Index:              1
Sequence Number:    5
Severity:           warning
Type:               1081364
```

```
Source:             Node.1-Unit.1
Name:               EQM_THERMAL_WARN_CROSSED
Description:
Raise-time:         Sep 20 0:16:52
Clear-time:
New:                true
State:              raised
```

Example (Critical)

```
OS10# show alarms severity critical

Active-alarm details - 0
-----------------------------------------
Index:              0
Sequence Number:    1
Severity:           critical
Type:               1081367
Source:             Node.1-Unit.1
Name:               EQM_THERMAL_CRIT_CROSSED
Description:
Raise-time:         Sep 20 0:1:5
Clear-time:
New:                true
State:              raised
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show alarms summary

Displays the summary of alarm information.

Syntax `show alarms summary`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show alarms summary

Active-alarm Summary
-----------------------
Total-count:       6
Critical-count:    0
Major-count:       2
Minor-count:       2
Warning-count:     2
-----------------------
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

Logging commands

clear logging

Clears messages in the logging buffer.

Syntax `clear logging log-file`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# clear logging log-file

Proceed to clear the log file [confirm yes/no(default)]:
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

logging console

Disables, enables, or configures the minimum severity level for logging to the console.

Syntax `logging console {disable | enable | severity}`

To set the severity to the default level, use the `no logging console severity` command. The default severity level is `log-notice`.

Parameters *severity* — Set the minimum logging severity level:

- `log-emerg` — Set to unusable.
- `log-alert` — Set to immediate action is needed.
- `log-crit` — Set to critical conditions.
- `log-err` — Set to error conditions.
- `log-warning` — Set to warning conditions.
- `log-notice` — Set to normal but significant conditions (default).
- `log-info` — Set to informational messages.
- `log-debug` — Set to debug messages.

Default Log-notice

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10(config)# logging console disable
```

Example (Enable)

```
OS10(config)# logging console enable
```

Example (Severity)

```
OS10(config)# logging console severity log-warning
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

logging enable

Enables system logging.

Syntax

```
logging enable
```

To disable the logging capability, use the `no logging enable` command.

Parameters None

Default Enabled

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables all logging.

Example

```
OS10(config)# logging enable
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

logging log-file

Disables, enables, or sets the minimum severity level for logging to the logfile.

Syntax

```
logging log-file {disable | enable | severity}
```

To reset the log-file severity to the default level, use the `no logging log-file severity` command. The default severity level is log-notice.

Parameters *severity* — Set the minimum logging severity level:

- `log-emerg` — Set the system as unusable.
- `log-alert` — Set to immediate action is needed.
- `log-crit` — Set to critical conditions.
- `log-err` — Set to error conditions.
- `log-warning` — Set to warning conditions.
- `log-notice` — Set to normal but significant conditions (default).
- `log-info` — Set to informational messages.
- `log-debug` — Set to debug messages.

Default Log-notice

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10(config)# logging log-file disable
```

Example (Enable)

```
OS10(config)# logging log-file enable
```

Example (Severity)

```
OS10(config)# logging log-file severity log-notice
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

logging monitor

Set the minimum severity level for logging to the terminal lines.

Syntax

`logging monitor severity` *`severity-level`*

To reset the monitor severity to the default level, use the `no logging monitor severity` command. The default severity level is log-notice.

Parameters

`severity-level` — Set the minimum logging severity level:

- `log-emerg` — Set the system as unusable.
- `log-alert` — Set to immediate action is needed.
- `log-crit` — Set to critical conditions.
- `log-err` — Set to error conditions.
- `log-warning` — Set to warning conditions.
- `log-notice` — Set to normal but significant conditions (default).
- `log-info` — Set to informational messages.
- `log-debug` — Set to debug messages.

Default Log-notice

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10(config)# logging monitor severity log-info
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

logging server

Configures the remote syslog server.

Syntax

`logging server {`*`hostname`* `|` *`ipv4-address`* `|` *`ipv6-address`*`} [severity` *`severity-level`*`]`

Parameters

- *`hostname`* `|` *`ipv4-address`* `|` *`ipv6-address`* — (Optional) Enter either the hostname or IPv4/IPv6 address of the logging server.
- `vrf management` — (Optional) Configure the logging server in VRF domain.
- *`severity-level`* — (Optional) Set the logging threshold severity:
  - `log-emerg` — System as unusable.
  - `log-alert` — Immediate action is needed.
  - `log-crit` — Critical conditions.
  - `log-err` — Error conditions.
  - `log-warning` — Warning conditions.
  - `log-notice` — Normal but significant conditions (default).
  - `log-info` — Informational messages.
  - `log-debug` — Debug messages.

Defaults	Log-notice
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Starting from 10.3.0E or later, this command supports IPv6 addresses. The previous versions support only IPv4 addresses. The `no` version of this command deletes the syslog server.
Example	`OS10(config)# logging server dell.com severity log-info` `OS10(config)# logging server fda8:6c3:ce53:a890::2`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show logging

Displays system logging messages by log-file, process-names, or summary.

Syntax	`show logging {log-file [process-name | line-numbers] | process-names}`
Parameters	• *process-name* — (Optional) Enter the process-name to use as a filter in syslog messages. • *line-numbers* — (Optional) Enter the number of lines to include in the logging messages (1 to 65535).
Default	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	The output from this command is the */var/log/eventlog* file.
Example (Log-File)	`OS10# show logging log-file process-name dn_qos`

Example (Process-Names)	`OS10# show logging process-names`
	`dn_pas_svc`
	`dn_system_mgmt_`
	`dn_env_tmpctl`
	`dn_pm`
	`dn_eth_drv`
	`dn_etl`
	`dn_eqa`
	`dn_alm`
	`dn_eqm`
	`dn_issu`
	`dn_swupgrade`
	`dn_ifm`
	`dn_ppm`
	`dn_l2_services`
	`dn_dot1x`
	`dn_l3_core_serv`
	`dn_policy`
	`dn_qos`
	`dn_switch_res_m`
	`dn_ospfv3`
	`dn_lacp`
	`dn_i3`
	`dn_supportassis`
	`--More--`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show trace

Displays trace messages.

Syntax `show trace [number-lines]`

Parameters *number-lines* — (Optional) Enter the number of lines to include in log messages (1 to 65535).

Default Enabled

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The output from this command is the */var/log/syslog* file.

Example

```
OS10# show trace
May 23 17:10:03 OS10 base_nas: [NETLINK:NH-
EVENT]:ds_api_linux_neigh.c:nl_to_nei
gh_info:109, Operation:Add-NH family:IPv4(2) flags:0x0 state:Failed(32) if-idx:
4
May 23 17:10:03 OS10 base_nas: [NETLINK:NH-
EVENT]:ds_api_linux_neigh.c:nl_to_nei
gh_info:120, NextHop IP:192.168.10.1
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Values are invalid - can't be
conv
erted to SAI types (func:2359304)
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Hash value - 20 can't be
converted
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Values are invalid - can't be
conv
erted to SAI types (func:2359305)
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Values are invalid - can't be
conv
erted to SAI types (func:2359311)
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Hash value - 20 can't be
converted
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Values are invalid - can't be
conv
erted to SAI types (func:2359312)
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Invalid operation type for NDI
(23
59344)
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Invalid operation type for NDI
(23
59345)
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Invalid operation type for NDI
(23
59346)
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Invalid operation type for NDI
(23
59319)
May 23 17:10:08 OS10 base_nas: [NETLINK:NH-
EVENT]:ds_api_linux_neigh.c:nl_to_nei
--More--
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

Log into OS10 device

Linux shell access is available for troubleshooting and diagnostic purposes only. Use `linuxadmin` for both the default user name and password. For security reasons, you must change the default `linuxadmin` password during the first login from the Linux shell. The system saves the new password for future logins.

CAUTION: Changing the system state from the Linux shell can result in undesired and unpredictable system behavior. Only use Linux shell commands to display system state and variables, or as instructed by Dell Support.

```
OS10 login: linuxadmin
Password: linuxadmin      >> only for first-time login
You are required to change your password immediately (root enforced)
Changing password for linuxadmin.
(current) UNIX password: linuxadmin
Enter new UNIX password: enter a new password
Retype new UNIX password: re-enter the new password
Linux OS10 3.16.7-ckt20 #1 SMP Debian 3.16.7-ckt20-1+deb8u4 (2017-05-01) x86_64

The programs included with the Debian GNU/Linux system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent
permitted by applicable law.


-*-*-*
```

Installation

How do I configure a default management route?

Although the default management route was configured during installation, you can use the `route add default gw` command from the Linux shell to configure the default management IP address for routing. SupportAssist requires the default management route is configured to work properly, as well as DNS configured and a route to a proxy server (see Configure SupportAssist and proxy-server).

How do I log into the OS10 shell as the system administration?

Use `linuxadmin` as the username and password to enter OS10 at root level.

Where can I find additional installation information for my specific device?

See the *Getting Started Guide* shipped with your device or the platform-specific *Installation Guide* on the Dell Support page (see dell.com/support).

Hardware

What are the default console settings for ON-Series devices?

- Set the data rate to 115200 baud
- Set the data format to 8 bits, stop bits to 1, and no parity
- Set flow control to none

How do I view the hardware inventory?

Use the `show inventory` command to view complete system inventory.

How do I view the process-related information?

Use the `show processes node-id` *`node-id-number`* `[pid` *`process-id`*`]` command to view the process CPU utilization information.

Configuration

How do I enter CONFIGURATION mode?

Use the `configure terminal` command to change from EXEC mode to CONFIGURATION mode.

I made changes to the running configuration file but the updates are not showing. How do I view my changes?

Use the `show running-configuration` command to view changes that you have made to the running-configuration file. Here are the differences between the available configuration files:

- startup-configuration contains the configuration applied at device startup
- running-configuration contains the current configuration of the device
- candidate-configuration is an intermediate temporary buffer that stores configuration changes prior to applying them to the running-configuration

Security

How do I add new users?

Use the `username` commands to add new users. Use the `show users` command to view a list of current users.

How do I view RADIUS transactions to troubleshoot problems?

Use the `debug radius` command.

How do I view the current DHCP binding information?

Use the `show ip dhcp binding` command.

Layer 2

How do I view the VLAN running configuration?

Use the `show vlan` command to view all configured VLANs.

Layer 3

How do I view IPv6 interface information?

Use the `show ipv6 route summary` command.

How do I view summary information for all IP routes?

Use the `show running-configuration` command.

How do I view summary information for the OSPF database?

Use the `show ip ospf database` command.

How do I view configuration of OSPF neighbors connected to the local router?

Use the `show ip ospf neighbor` command.

System management

How can I view the current interface configuration?

Use the `show running-configuration` command to view all currently configured interfaces.

How can I view a list of all system devices?

Use the `show inventory` command to view a complete list.

How can I view the software version?

Use the `show version` command to view the currently running software version.

How can I troubleshoot SNMP operation?

Use the `show ip traffic` command to view IP and ICMP statistics.

Access control lists

How do I setup filters to deny or permit packets from on IPv4 or IPv6 address?

Use the `deny` or `permit` commands to create ACL filters.

How do I clear access-list counters?

Use the `clear ip access-list counters`, `clear ipv6 access-list counters`, or `clear mac access-list counters` commands.

How do I setup filters to automatically assign sequencer numbers for specific addresses?

Use the `seq deny` or `seq permit` commands for specific packet filtering.

How do I view access-list and access-group information?

Use the `show access-group` and `show access-list` commands.

Quality of service

What are the QoS error messages?

Flow control error messages:

- `Error: priority-flow-control mode is on, disable pfc mode to enable LLFC`
- `% Warning: Make sure all qos-groups are matched in a single class in attached policy-map`

Priority flow control mode error message:

```
% Error: LLFC flowcontrol is on, disable LLFC to enable PFC
```

PFC shared-buffer size error message:

```
% Error: Hardware update failed.
```

Pause error message:

```
% Error: Buffer-size should be greater than Pause threshold and Pause threshold should be
greater than equal to Resume threshold.
```

PFC cost of service error messages:

- `% Error: Not enough buffers are available, to enable system-qos wide pause for all pfc-cos values in the policymap`
- `% Error: Not enough buffers are available, to enable system-qos wide pause for the pfc-cos values in the policymap`
- `% Error: Not enough buffers are available, to enable pause for all pfc-cos values in the policymap for this interface`

- `% Warning: Not enough buffers are available, for lossy traffic. Expect lossy traffic drops, else reconfigure the pause buffers`

Monitoring

How can I check if SupportAssist is enabled?

Use the `show support-assist status` command to view current configuration information.

How can I view a list of alarms?

Use the `show alarms details` to view a list of all system alarms.

How do I enable or disable system logging?

Use the `logging enable` command or the `logging disable` command.

How do I view system logging messages?

Use the `show logging` command to view messages by log-file or process name.

13

Support resources

The Dell EMC Support site provides a range of documents and tools to assist you with effectively using Dell EMC devices. Through the support site you can obtain technical information regarding Dell EMC products, access software upgrades and patches, download available management software, and manage your open cases. The Dell EMC support site provides integrated, secure access to these services.

To access the Dell EMC Support site, go to www.dell.com/support/. To display information in your language, scroll down to the bottom of the page and select your country from the drop-down menu.

- To obtain product-specific information, enter the 7-character service tag or 11-digit express service code of your switch and click **Submit**.

  To view the service tag or express service code, pull out the luggage tag on the chassis or enter the `show chassis` command from the CLI.
- To receive additional kinds of technical support, click **Contact Us**, then click **Technical Support**.

To access system documentation, see www.dell.com/manuals/.

To search for drivers and downloads, see www.dell.com/drivers/.

To participate in Dell EMC community blogs and forums, see www.dell.com/community.